

Birla Central Library

PILANI (Jaipur State)

Class No :- 294.1

Book No :- G87T

Accession No :- 1686

THE TEXTS OF
THE WHITE YAJURVEDA

TRANSLATED WITH A POPULAR COMMENTARY

BY

RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH,

FORMERLY PRINCIPAL OF BENARES COLLEGE, AND SOMETIME
DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, NORTH-WEST PROVINCES
AND OUDH



Second Edition.

BENARES :

PRINTED BY FREEMAN & CO LTD.,
AND

PUBLISHED BY JAGANNATH PRASAD M.B., B.S., PROPRIETOR,
E. J. LAZARUS & CO. MEDICAL HALL PRESS.

1927

All rights reserved.

CONTENTS.

			<i>Page</i>
PREFACE	...	...	xvi
BOOK I.			
New and Full Moon Sacrifices	...	...	1
Removal of the calves	...	...	1
The milking	...	...	2
Purification of the milk	...	...	2
The Vow of Abstinence	...	...	3
Preparation of the rice	...	...	3
Rice-cake offered to Agni	...	...	4
Rice-cake to Agni-Soma	...	...	4
Bringing forward the sacrificial waters	...	...	4
Purification of the waters	...	...	5
Spreading the black-antelope's skin	...	...	5
Pounding the rice	...	...	6
Putting potsherds on the fire	...	...	6
Placing the nether press-stone on the skin	...	...	7
Division of the dough : one lump for Agni and one for Agni-Soma	...	...	7
Exorcism of the fiend Araru	...	...	9
Drawing of lines on three sides of the altar	...	...	9
Exorcism of evil spirits	...	...	9
Girding the Sacrificer's wife as his associate	...	...	10
BOOK II.			
Sprinkling of fuel, altar, and sacred grass	...	...	11
Placing of the Prastara or Grass-bunch on the covering grass	...	...	11
Laying the enclosing-sticks round the sacrificial fire	...	...	11
Kindling the fire	...	...	12
Exorcism of fiends	...	...	12

	<i>Page</i>
Spreading of the Prastara	12
Laying down the three offering-spoons	13
Election of Agni as Hotar	13
Prayers for the protection of the sacrifice	14
Anointing the enclosing-sticks	14
Throwing the sticks into the fire	15
The Sacrificer's wife unties the Veda or sacred Grass-bunch	16
Holy water poured on the altar	16
Portion of oblation allotted to Râkshasas	16
The three Vishnu-strides	17
Completion of the Vow of Abstinence	17
Pindapitriyajña or Obsequial Offerings to Ancestral Manes	18
Line drawn to keep off evil spirits	18
Threads, wool, or hair as raiment for the Manes	18
Formula recited by the Sacrificer's wife to obtain a son ...	19
Water poured on the obsequial cakes	19

BOOK III.

Agnyâdhâna or Establishment of Sacrificial Fires ...	20
The Âhavaniya Fire	20
The Dakshinâgni or Southern Fire	21
Agnihotra, morning and evening milk-oblations ...	21
The Gârhapatya Fire	22,23
Worship of Agni	22,23
Address to the Cows	23
The Sâvitrî	24
Worship of the Gârhapatya and Ahavaniya Fires ...	25
Worship of Agni Purishya	25
Four-monthly Sacrifices	26
Purificatory Baptism of the Sacrificer and his Wife ...	26
The Sâkamedha Offerings	27
Worship, with oblation, of Rudra Tryambaka ...	28
Ceremonial Shaving of the Sacrificer's head ...	29

	<i>Page</i>
BOOK IV.*	
Soma Sacrifice	...
Apsu-Dikshâ, Consecration by Water, Baptism	30
Audgrahbha or Uplifting Ceremonies	31
Putting on the Sacrificial Girdle	32
Tying on a black-buck's horn	32
Preparation of Vow-food	32
Hiranyavati-âhuti, Offering with Gold	33
Reverence to the Soma-purchasing Cow	34
Purchase of Soma plants	36
Introduction of Soma	38
BOOK V.	
Âtithya, or Ceremonial Reception of Soma	39
Tânûnaptra, or Invocation of Agni Tanûnapât	40
Minor Consecration	40
Âpyâyana, Sprinkling of the Soma plants...	40
Upasads, Reverential Services	41
Marking out the lines of the Soma altar	41
Providing earth for the High Altar	42
Anointing of the four corners of the Altar place	42
Construction of Havirdhânas or Soma cart sheds	42,43
Construction of the Priests' Shed, the Pressing-place, and Dhishuyas	43
Preparation of the Uparavas or sound-holes	44
Erection of the Udumbara Post in the Priests' Shed	45
Enclosing of the Priests' Shed with mats ...	46
Consecration of the Dhishuyas	47
Laying fire on the Âgnidhra hearth	47
Deposition of Pressing-stones, Soma trough, and Soma vessels	48
Deposition of the Soma plant on a black-antelope's skin	49
Animal Sacrifice	49
Preparation of the Yûpa or Sacrificial Stake	49

	Page
BOOK VI.	
Erection of the Stake	51
Binding and Slaughtering of the Victim ...	52,53
Roasting and offering of the omentum and flesh ...	54
Symbolical re-uniting of the separated portions ...	55
Dismissal of the re-united Victim to Heaven ...	55
Soma Sacrifice	56
The Vasatavarî water, to be used in the Soma-pressing	56
Taking the Soma plants from the cart and laying them on the pressing-stones	56
The Morning Pressing	57
The Upâmsu Press stone	57
The Nigrâbhya Water	57
Beating the Soma	58
BOOK VII.	
Grahagraha, Drawing Cups of Soma	60
Upâmsu Graha	60
Antaryâma Graha... ...	61
Aindra-Vâyava Graha	61
Maitrâ-Varuna Graha	61
Âsvina Graha	62
Sukra Graha	62
Manthin Graha	63
Âgrayana Graha	64
Ukthya Graha	64
Dhruva Graha	65
Viprud-Homa, or Drop Oblation	65
Avakâsa Formulas	65
Ritu Grahas, Libations to the Seasons	66
Aindragna Cup	67
Vaiśvadeva Cup	67
The Midday Pressing	67
Marutvatiya Cups	67
Mâhendra Graha, Cup for Mahendra	68

	Page.
Dâkshina-Homa, Oblation in the Southern Fire	68
Address to the Guerdon-Cows...	69
BOOK VIII.	
The Third or Evening Pressing	71
Âditya Graha or Libation to the Âdityas	71
Sâvitra Graha, or Libation to Savitar	72
Mahâvaisvadeva Cup, or Libation to the Great All-Gods	72
Pâtnivata Cup, or Libation to Soma	72
Pâtnivata Cup, or Libation to Agni	72
Hâriyojana Cup, a Libation to Indra	73
Splinters of the Sacrificial Stake thrown on the fire	73
Samishṭayajus Ceremonies	73
Avabhîrtha, or Purifying Bath	75
Offering of the Vâsâ, or Sacrificial Cow	76
Offering of the Embryo Calf	76
Additional Soma Sacrifices	77
Shodasi	77
Dvâdaśâha	77
Atigrâhyas	77, 78
Gavâmayana	78
Gargatrîtrâtra	78
Mahâyratîya Graha	79
Adâbhya Graha	79
Sattrothâna, or Rising from a Sacrificial Session	80
Rectifying and Expiatory Formulas	81
BOOK IX.	
The Vâjapeya, or Draught of Strength	84
Cups of Soma	84
Cup of Surâ	85
Chariot-race	85
Sprinkling and harnessing the horses	85
Beating the Drum	86, 87
Address to the Horses	87

	Page.
Twelve Oblations, one for each Month ...	88
Six Oblations, one for each Season ...	88, 89
Enthronement of the Sacrificer ...	89
Vājaprasavaniya, or Strength-furthering, Oblations ...	89
Ujjitis, or Victory Formulas ...	90
The Rājasīya, or King's Inauguration ...	91
Preliminary Oblations ...	91
Apāmārga, or Exorcising, Oblation ...	92
Oblations to the Eight Devasūs or Furthering Gods ...	92
Presentation of the King to the People ...	93

BOOK X.

The Abhisheka, Aspersion, or Consecration ...	94
Collection of the Consecrating Waters ...	94
Spreading the Tiger-skin ...	95
Robing with the Consecration Garments ...	96
Presentation of the Three Arrows ...	97
Formulas announcing and introducing the King ...	97
Ascending the Quarters ...	97
Sprinkling with Holy Water ...	98
The Capture of the Cows ...	99, 100
Rathavimochaniya, or Car-unharnessing, Oblations ...	100
The Throwing of the Dice ...	101
The Daśapeya Libations ...	102
Samskṛip, or Creeping, Oblation ...	102
The Sautrāmaṇi ...	102

BOOK XI.

Agnichayana, Building of the Fire Altar ...	104
Taking up the Spade ...	106
Address to the Victims ...	106
The Clay Lump, representing Agni ...	107
Digging round the Clay Lump ...	109
The Lotus-leaf ...	109
Forming the Fire-pan ...	114
Address to the Fire-pan ...	114

Page

Placing the Fire-pan on the Âhavanîya Fire	...	115
Address to Agni Purîshya	...	116

BOOK XII.

Raising the Ukhya, or Fire-pan, Agni, and setting it on a seat	...	...	...	119
The Sling in which the Ukhya Agni is to be carried about	...	...	...	119
The Vishnu-strides	...	...	...	120
The Vâtsapra Rite	...	...	...	122
Vanîvahanam, or Driving Hither and Thither of Agni				123
Construction of the Gârhapatya Hearth	...	...		125
Preparation of the Ground	...	...	...	125
Laying the Bricks	...	...	...	126
Throwing the Ukhya Agni on the Hearth				127
The Altar of Nirîti	...	...	...	128
Preparation of the Site of the Fire Altar				129
Ploughing the Ground	...	...	...	129
Watering and Sowing	...	...	...	130
Address to the Plants	...	...	...	130
The first Layer of Bricks	...	...	...	133
Spreading Sand on the Altar	...	...	...	134
Address to the Fires	...	...	...	135

BOOK XIII.

The Lotus Leaf	...	...	...	136
The Piece of Gold	...	...	...	136
The Golden Man	...	...	...	138
The Porous Brick	...	...	...	139
The Dûrvâ Grass	...	...	...	139
The Dviyajus Bricks	...	...	...	139
The Retâhsich Bricks	...	...	...	139
The Ritavyâ Bricks	...	...	...	140
The Ashâdhâ or Invincible Brick	...	...	...	140
The Tortoise	...	...	...	140
The Pestle and Mortar	...	...	...	141

	Page
The Fire-pan	141
The Victims' Heads	142
The Gold Splinters	142
Worship of the Unfinished Altar	145
Apasyâ Bricks	145
Chhandasyâ Bricks	145
Prâṇabhrît Bricks	145
The Second Layer	146

BOOK XIV.

Āśvini Bricks	148
Ritavyâs	149
Vaiśvadevis	149
Prâṇabhrîtas	149
Vayasyâs	149
The Third Layer	150
Central Porous Brick	150
Disyâs	150
Viśvajyotis	151
Ritavyâs (Nabhas and Nabhasya)	151
Ritavyâs (Isha and Urja)	151
Prâṇabhrîtas	151
Chhandasyâs	151
Vâlakhilyâs	152
The Foruth Layer	152
Stomas	153
Spritas	153
Ritavyâs	154
Srishtis	154

BOOK XV.

The Fifth Layer	157
Āsapatnâs	157
Virâjas	157
Stoma-bhâgâs	158
Nâkasadas	159

	<i>Page</i>
Pañchachūdās	160
Chhandasyās	161
Gārhapatya Hearth	165
Punaśchiti	165
Ritavyās	166
Viśvajyotis	166
Lokamprinās	167
Vikarnī	167
Porous Brick	167
Scattering Bits of Gold on the Altar	167

BOOK XVI

The Śatarudriya	168
------------------------	-----

BOOK XVII.

Taking Possession of the Altar	177
Frog, Avakā, and Bamboo-shoot	177
Mounting the Altar	178
Oblation to Agni on the chief Porous Brick	178
Sprinkling the Altar with curds, honey and butter	179
Oblations in the Hall Door Fire	179
Prayer to Indra as God of Battles	182
Erection of the Variegated Stone	185
Mounting the Altar	186
Oblation of Milk from a Black Cow with a White Calf	187
Laying three Logs on the Fire	188
Oblations to Agni	188
Offering of Seven Rice Cakes to the Maruts	189
Eulogy of Ghṛita	190

BOOK XVIII.

Consecration Service for Agni as King	193
Vasordhārā, or Stream of Riches	193
Ardhendra, or Half-Indra, Oblations	195
Three sets of Grahas	195
Yajñakratus, or Sacrificial Rites	196

	<i>Page</i>
Enumeration of Stomas or Hymns of Praise	196
Age Libations	196
Name Libation	197
Kalpa, or Success, Libation	197
Vājaprasaviya, or Strength-furthering, Libations	197
Rāshṭrabhṛit, or Kingdom-supporting, Libation	198
Oblations on the Head of the War-chariot	199
Wind Oblations	199
Lustrous Oblations	199
Ārkāsvamedha-santati Oblations	200
Agniyojana, or Equipment of Agni	200
Samishṭayajus, or Final Sacrificial, Oblations	201
Homage to the completed Fire Altar	203
Symbolical Meaning of the Construction of the Fire Altar	204

BOOK XIX.

The Sautrāmaṇi	205
Milk Libations to the Aśvins, Sarasvati, and Indra	206
Purification of the Sacrificer	207
The Identification of the Sautrāmaṇi with Soma Sacrifice	207
Transubstantiation of the Surā or Wine	211
Libations of Surā in the Southern Fire	211
Oblation and Prayer to the Fathers	211
The Hundred-holed Jar of Surā	211, 212
Oblations to the Fathers	211, 212
Residue drunk by the Sacrificer	213
Formulas addressed to the Somavat Fathers	213
Formulas addressed to the Barhishads	214
Formulas addressed to the Agnishvāttas	215
Prayer to Fathers of all Classes	216
Address to Agni	217
Address to Indra	217
Verases illustrative of Separation and Rejection	217
Thirty-two Oblations of Fat or Marrow	218
Re-creation of Indra	220

	<i>Page</i>
BOOK XX.	
The Âsandi or Sacrificer's Seat	... 221
Sprinkling of the Sacrificer with Libation-fat	... 221
The Sacrificer's Benediction on all Parts of his Body	221
Further Self-benedictory Formulas	... 222
The Avabhrītha or Purificatory Ceremony	... 223
Prayers for Remission of Sin	... 223
Laying Fuel on the Âhavaniya Fire	... 224
Mixing Surâ with Soma	... 224
Offering of a Rice Cake to Indra	... 225
The Thirty-third Oblation of Fat or Marrow	... 225
Inhaling the Odour of the Remains of the Oblation	225
Âpri Hymn	... 226
Invitation of Indra to the Sacrifice	... 226
Further Address to Indra	... 227
Praise of the Aśvins and Sarasvati	... 228
Prayer to Agni	... 230, 231
Praise of Sarasvati	... 231
Invitation to Indra and the Aśvins	231
BOOK XXI.	
Offering of a Rice Cake and prayer to Varuṇa	... 232
Prayer to Agni as Mediator	... 232
Prayer and Oblation to Aditi	... 232
Oblations to Mitra and Varuṇa as Rain-Gods	... 233
A Propitiatory Hymn in honour of Indra	... 233
Benedictions on Indra	... 234
Directions to the Hotar to worship various Deities and Sacred Objects	... 235
Benedictions on Indra	... 237
Conclusion of the Sautrāmani Ceremony	... 241
BOOK XXII.	
The Aśvamedha or Horse-Sacrifice	... 242
Investing the Sacrificer with the Gold Ornament	... 242
Address to the Ornament	... 242

	<i>Page</i>
Girding and Sprinkling of the Horse	... 242
Symbolical Slaughter of a Dog ...	... 243
Offering of Oblations to Ten Deities	... 243
Homage to the Horse ...	... 243
Prayers and Oblations to Savitar	... 244
Inviting Verses to Agni ...	... 244
Eulogy of the Horse ...	... 245
Protection invoked for the Horse ...	... 245
Oblations and Homage to Prajāpati and Other Deities ...	245
The King's Prayer for Blessings on his Kingdom	... 246
Homage and Oblations to Gods and deified Objects	... 246
Homage to the Genii of Numbers	... 248

BOOK XXIII.

Ceremonies after return of the Horse	... ...
Offering of two Mahiman Libations	... ... 249
Harnessing the Horse ...	... ... 249
Bathing the Horse ...	... ... 250
Anointing and Decking the Horse	... ... 250
A Brahmodyam ...	... ... 250
Binding the Horse to the Stake ...	... ... 251
Slaughter of the Horse ...	... ... 251
Circumambulation of the Horse ...	... ... 252
Ceremony performed by the Chief Queen	... ... 252
Marking the lines of dissection ...	... ... 253
A Brahmodyam ...	... ... 254
Mahiman Libation to Prajāpati ...	... ... 257

BOOK XXIV.

Enumeration of Animals to be tied up 258
--------------------------------------	-------------

BOOK XXV.

Continuation of the Horse Sacrifice	... ...
Oblations of the roasted flesh ...	... ... 265
Inviting and Offering Verses to Prajāpati	... ... 267

	<i>Page</i>
Inviting and Offering Verses to the All-Gods	268
The Eulogy of the Horse	269
Conclusion of the Sacrifice	273
BOOK XXVI.	
Supplementary Texts and Formulas connected with various sacrifices	274
BOOK XXVII.	
Supplementary Texts and Formulas continued ...	279
BOOK XXVIII.	
Texts and Formulas of the Sautrāmanī Ceremony, supplementary to Books XIX—XXI. ...	285
An Āpri hymn	285
BOOK XXIX.	
Supplementary Texts and Formulas of the Asvamedha or Horse-Sacrifice	293
Praise of the Horse as identified with the Sun ...	294
An Āpri hymn	297
Eulogy of the Bow and Implements of War... ...	298
Supplement to the List of Victims in Book XXIV ...	301
BOOK XXX.	
The Purushamedha or Human Sacrifice	303
Enumeration of Victims, men and women, to be dedicated to various Deities and Abstractions	304
BOOK XXXI	
The Purushamedha continued	309
The Purushasūkta	309
Glorification of the First Performer of the Purushamedha	313
BOOK XXXII.	
Texts and Formulas of the Sarvamedha or Sacrifice for Universal Success and Prosperity ...	314

	<i>Page</i>
Eulogy of the Sacrificer	315
Prayer for Wisdom and glory	315
BOOK XXXIII.	
Continuation of the Sarvamedha Formulas	317
A Litany addressed to Agni	317
Glorification of Indra	319
Glorification, with Libations, of Sūrya	322
Unconnected verses in praise of various Deities	326
BOOK XXXIV.	
The Śivasāṅkalpa Upanishad	332
Miscellaneous Texts suitable for the General Sacrifice	332
Prayer to Bhaga	337
Praise of Pūshan	338
Investiture with a Golden Ornament	339
Prayer to Brahmaṇaspati	341
BOOK XXXV.	
Formulas, connected with the Pitṛiyajña or Sacrifice to the Fathers or Ancestral Manes, to be used at funeral ceremonies	342
Purificatory and benedictive Formulas	343
BOOK XXXVI.	
Preliminary Formulas of the Pravargya Ceremony	346
BOOK XXXVII.	
Formulas to be used at the performance of the Pra- vargya	349
Fumigation of, and addresses to, the three Caldrons	351
Circumambulation of the Mahāvīra	351
The Rauhiṇa Oblation	353
BOOK XXXVIII	
Continuation of the Pravargya Formulas	354
Calling and milking of the Cow	354

	<i>Page</i>
Anointing of the Mahāvīra	356
Address to Agni represented by the Mahāvīra	356
Remains of the contents drunk by Sacrificer and Priests	358

BOOK XXXIX.

Expiatory Formulas to remedy any defect in the per- formance of the Pravargya Ceremony	359
Various Deities represented by the Mahāvīra	359
Names of seven Maruts or Storm-Gods	360
Propitiation of various Deities	360
The Object of the Pravargya	361

BOOK XL.

The īśavāsyam or īsopanishad	363
Īś, Lord, Soul of All, the only Absolute Reality	363
Renunciation and Religious Works or Karma	363
The Ātmā or Self	364
Sambhūti and Asambhūti	366
Sambhava and Asambhava	366
Sambhūti and Vīṇā	366
Nescience and Science	367
The Prayer of the dying Devotee	367, 368
Excursus on the īsopanishad	368

APPENDICES :—

I. Index of Hymns and Verses reproduced from the Rigveda and the Atharva-veda	373
II. Index of Names, Etc.	379
III. Corrigenda	411

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The demy 8vo size of this second Edition of the White Yajurveda by Griffith has been specially selected, at the request of the public at large, to bring it into conformity with the size of the other Vedas, by the same author, and is in the main a reprint from the previous Double Crown 16 vo edition which was published in the year 1899 and so well received in all scholarly circles. Owing to a variety of causes, the publication of the second edition, though needed for a long time, was considerably delayed, to the great disappointment of a large circle of readers in India as well as abroad. The Publishers are now glad to present the second edition of this great work to the lovers of Sanskrit literature throughout the world. Every attempt has been made to follow the first edition scrupulously excepting that the pagings, from beginning to end, owing to change in size, have been entirely altered.

E. J. LAZARUS & Co.
Medical Hall Press,

Benares, January, 1928.

Benares.

PREFACE.

THE YAJURVEDA—derived from the roots *yaj*, to sacrifice or worship, and *vid*, to know,—is the Knowledge of Sacrifice or Sacrificial Texts and Formulas as distinguished from the Rigveda or Knowledge of Recited Praise, the Sāmaveda or Knowledge of Chanted Hymns, and the Atharva or Brahmaveda which is the Knowledge of Prayer, Charm, and Spells. Though ranking second in the Indian enumeration of the Vedas and containing much that is of very ancient origin, its compilation in its present form, exhibiting as it does the almost complete development of castes and mixt castes and considerable advance in arts and sciences, trades, handicrafts and occupations, is evidently of later date than that even of the Atharva. The Saṃhitā or Collection of its hymns, texts, and formulas, constituting the hymn-book and prayer-book of the Adhvaryu priests as distinguished from the Hotar, the Udgātar, and the Brahman, the special priests, respectively, of the three other Vedas, owes its origin to the increasing multiformity and complication of the Indian ritual and the recognized insufficiency of the simple and unsystematically arranged Collection of Rigveda Hymns to meet the requirements of the performers of various essentially important rites and ceremonies.

The Yajurveda, owing to a schism among its earliest teachers and their followers, was divided into two distinct Saṃhitās or Collections called—probably from the names of the Rishis or inspired Seers who are respectively their reputed compilers—the Taittirīya and the Vājasaneyā or Vājasaneyi ; the former and older being known also by the title Krishṇa or Black—probably from its dark or obscure appearance, the collection of sacrificial texts and formulas being perplexingly intermingled with the Brāhmaṇa or exegetical portion which explains them

and teaches their ritual application—, and the latter being called Śukla or White, the revised, systematic and clear Collection containing the texts and formulas by themselves with a totally distinct Brāhmaṇa, the Ṣatapatha, as an appendix. In the two divisions, besides these essential points of difference, are found occasional verbal and orthoepic variations which are generally of little importance. The order of rites and ceremonies is substantially identical, but the White contains a few more texts than the Black.

The Samhitā of the White Yajurveda consists of forty Adhyāyas or Books containing, with frequent repetitions of the same text, about two thousand verses. A large portion of these are Richas or Strophes borrowed—frequently with variations—from the Rigveda, and sometimes from the Atharva : these, of course, are metrical. Nearly equal in quantity are the Yajus texts or sacrificial formulas—the most characteristic portion, from which the Veda derives its name—composed in measured prose ‘which rises now and then,’ as Professor Weber observes, ‘to a true rhythmical swing,’ and long passages, such as the lists of victims to be tied up and dedicated at the Aśvamedha and the Purushamedha, which are necessarily in the simplest prose.

For further information with regard to this Veda the reader should consult Professor Weber’s History of Indian Literature (English Translation by John Mann and Theodor Zachariae : Trübner’s Oriental Series); Professor Max Müller’s History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature; Professor J. Eggeling’s Introduction, Vol. XII, of the Sacred Books of the East, or, for a briefer account, Mrs. Manning’s Ancient and Mediaeval India, Vol. I. pp. 107—109.

My translation follows the fine edition of the White Yajurveda or Vājasaneyi-Sanhitā, in the two recensions—the Mādhyandina and the Kāṇva—, with Mahidhara’s Commentary, the Vedadipa, or Lamp of Knowledge, written towards the close of the sixteenth century, published under the patronage of the

Honourable Court of Directors of the East India Company in 1849 at Berlin by Dr. Albrecht Weber, at that time Docent of the Sanskrit language at that University. This excellent edition consisting of three Parts the latter two of which contain the *Satapatha-Brahmana* in the *Madhyandina* recension with extracts from the Commentaries of *Sāyaṇa*, *Harisvāmin*, and *Dvivedāgaṇga*, and the *Śrautra-Sūtra* of *Kātyāyana* with extracts from the Commentaries of *Karka* and *Yājñikadeva*, has not been reprinted and is now practically unobtainable. In India the text of the *Madhyandina* recension with Mahidhara's Commentary has been issued in a cheap form at Calcutta by Pandit Jibinanda Vidyāśāgara, B.A., Superintendent of the Free Sanskrit College College, of which a second edition appeared in 1892; and a lithographed edition of the text with a Hindi translation of Mahidhara's Commentary was published in 1874, at Besma in the North-Western Provinces, by Rājā Giriprasāda Varman of that place. A cheap edition of the text, in unbound MS. form, has been published at Bombay.

No separate translation of the whole *Samhitā* or Collection of Texts and Formulas has appeared in any European language. It was Professor Weber's intention, as signified in his History of Indian Literature, to bring out a translation giving the ceremonial belonging to each verse, together with a full glossary, but 'this promise has not been fulfilled, owing to the pressure of other labours.' This scholar had previously published a Latin translation with annotations in the same language, of Books IX. and X. in his *Vajasaneya-Sanhita Specimen* (Breslau, 1846), and more recently a German version of Book XVI. in *Indische Studien* II. pp. 14 ff., and of the list of men and women to be dedicated at the *Purushamedha* in his treatise on Human Sacrifice among Indians of the Vedic Age reprinted in his *Indische Streifen* I. pp. 76-84. Of Book XL. as an Upanishad there are several translations into English.

Moreover, nearly the whole of the first eighteen Books has been incorporated—dissected and explained clause by clause—in

the first nine Books of the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa ; and an admirable translation of this vast work by Professor Julius Eggeling is now nearly completed in the Sacred Books of the East, four volumes (XII., XXVI., XLI., XLIII. of that series) having already appeared, and the concluding volume (XLV) being in the press. From this translation—which, but for its bulk and costliness would make half of my work superfluous—and from Professor Eggeling's annotations, I have derived the greatest assistance, and most gratefully record my obligations.

All that I have attempted to do is to give a faithful translation, to the best of my ability, of the texts and sacrificial formulas of the Veda, with just sufficient commentary, chiefly from Mahidhara to make them intelligible. Much additional information may be found in Professor A. Hillebrandt's Ritual-Litteratur, *Vedische Opfer und Zauber* (*Grundriss der Indo-Arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde*). Strassburg : 1897 ; and further minute details of the various sacrifices, rites and ceremonies are given in the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa as already mentioned, and in various articles, referred to in my notes, by Professor A. Weber, the great authority on the Yajurveda and all that is connected with it.

R. T. H. GRIFFITH.

KOTAGIRI, NILGIRIS :

May, 1899.

THE TEXTS OF THE WHITE YAJURVEDA OR VÂJASANEYA-SAMHITÂ.

BOOK THE FIRST.

—:o:—

THEE for food. Thee for vigour. Ye are breezes.
To noblest work God Savitar impel you. Inviolable !
swell his share for Indra.
No thief, no evil-minded man shall master you rich in
offspring, free from pain and sickness,
Be constant, numerous to this lord of cattle. Guard
thou the cattle of the Sacrificer.

Books I. and II. contain the texts and formulas required at the New and Full Moon sacrifices, the regular performance of which is obligatory on the Brâhmanical householder during thirty years from his Agnyâdhâna or ceremonial establishment of his own sacrificial fires ; or, according to some authorities, during his whole remaining life. Each of these sacrifices usually requires two days for its performance, the work of the first day consisting in introductory ceremonies such as the preparation of the Âhavaniya and Dakshinâgni, or Eastern and Southern fire-places, for the reception of fire from the Western fireplace, the Gârhapatya or Householder's hearth ; the solemn taking of the *vratu* or vow of fasting and abstention during the sacrifice ; and the performance by the sacrificer of the evening Agnihotra or burnt oblation of milk. On this day also, the day before the appearance of the New or the Full moon, the Adhvaryu priest, who performs the practical part of the sacrifice, cuts a branch from a Parña or Palâsa tree (*Butea Frondosa*), or from a Samî tree (*Acacia Suma*), trims it and uses it as a switch to drive the calves away from the cows whose milk is to form part of the offerings of the next day's special ceremony.

I *Thee* : 'I cut' understood. The Palâsa branch is addressed by the Adhvaryu. *For food* : as instrumental in obtaining the seasonable rain and the good harvest which will result from the sacrifice. *Thee for vigour* : 'I cut or trim,' in order to obtain the bodily strength which a sufficiency of food may be expected to bring. *Ye* : the Adhvaryu touches and addresses the calves. *Breezes* : as the winds purify the ground, so do ye with your droppings which are used for smearing, and so cleansing, the floors of houses ; or, perhaps, meaning 'intruders', preventing the milking of the cows ; or, free to wander where you will, and then to

- 2 Strainer of Vasu art thou. Thou art heaven. Earth art thou. Thou art Mātarisvan's caldron.
 Thou art the All-container. Stand thou firmly, secure by Law Supreme, and do not totter. Nor be thy Lord of Sacrifice unsteady.
- 3 Thou art the strainer, hundred-streamed, of Vasu. Thou art the strainer, thousand-streamed, of Vasu.
 May Savitar the God with Vasu's strainer, thousand-streamed, rightly cleansing, purify thee.
- 4 Which didst thou milk ? This is the cow Viṣvāyu. This Viṣvakarman. This is Viṣvadhbayas.

return home. The following lines contain a benediction on the cows. *Noblest work* : the sacrifice, in which their milk is the most important element. *Savitar* : the Sun-God as the great vivifier and stimulator. *No thief, etc* : cf. R. V. VI. 28. 7. *Guard thou* : the Adhvaryu addresses the sacred branch which he hides on the eastern side of the Āhavaniya or of the Gārhapatya house.

2 *Strainer of Vasu* : cleanser, purifier, of the sacrifice ; *vasu* meaning originally good, kind, wealthy. This *pavitram* or strainer, made of two or three blades of Kusa grass or Darbha (*Poa Cynosuroides*), used at religious ceremonies, is fastened with this formula on the hidden Palāsa or Sami branch (verse I). *Thou art heaven* : he puts the *sthāli* or cooking-pot on the Gārhapatya fire, and addresses it. He calls it heaven because as an implement of sacrifice it aids in producing rain. *Earth* : as being made of clay. *Mātarisvan's caldron* : a fanciful expression for the atmosphere or mid-region of air, Mātarisvan being here identified with Vāyu, the wind-God. *Lord of Sacrifice* : the *yajamāna* or householder who institutes and takes part in the sacrifice. The strainer is then put on the cooking-pot, and addressed.

3 *Purify thee* : the milk which is to be used in the Agnihotra sacrifice.

4 *Which didst thou milk ?* : this is properly part of verse 3. In reply to this question, thrice repeated, of the Adhvaryu, the milker (who may be any one above the rank of a Śūdra) mentions the ordinary name of each of the three cows, and the Adhvaryu gives her a sacrificial name, thereby imparting to her the virtues and powers which the name signifies. *Viṣvāyu* : All-life-containing. *Viṣvakarman* : All-effecting. *Viṣvadhbayas* : All-supporting. *Thee* : the milk which is now removed from the fire. The mixture is then covered over with a vessel not made of earth, and entrusted to the guardianship of Vishnu or the sacrifice.

- Thee, Indra's share, with Soma do I curdle. Be thou
protector of the oblation, Vishnu.
- 5 I will observe the vow, Lord of Vows, Agni ! May I have
strength therefor. Success attend me.
Now into truth from untruth do I enter.
- 6 Who is it that unites thee ? He unites thee. For what
doth he yoke thee ? For that he yokes thee.
You two for work, you two for its completion.
- 7 Scorched are the fiends, scorched the malignant beings.
Burnt out are fiends, burnt out malignant beings.
Throughout the spacious middle air I travel.
- 8 Thou art the yoke. Injure thou him who injures. Harm
him who harms us Harm the man we injure.
Thou art the Gods' best carrier, bound most firmly, filled
fullest, welcomest, Gods' best invoker.
- 9 Thou art unbent, receiver of oblations. Stand firmly in
thy place and do not totter.

5. Spoken by the sacrificer who with his wife is about to take the prescribed *vrata* or vow of abstinence from certain food and enjoyment during the performance of the ceremonies. *Lord of Vows* : Agni is said to be the Gods' *Vratapati*, Lord or Keeper of vows. *Truth* : reality, godhead. *Untruth* : unreality, perishable humanity ; that is, 'I attain to a divine body and am no longer a mere man ' He is thus bound to speak nothing but the truth.

6 *Unites thee?* : places the vessel containing the water, which has been formally brought forward, by the side of the *Ahavaniya* fire ? The question is asked by the Adhvaryu. *For what?* or *For whom?* *For that* : or For him : *kasmai*, like Latin *cui*, being either masculine or neuter. The meaning of the questions is ambiguous, the interrogative pronoun *ka*, Who ?, in all its cases being also regarded as a name of Prajapati, Lord of Creatures. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, X. 121. *You two* : the ladle used in offering the Agnihotras, and the winnowing-basket with which chaff and grain are separated. *Work* : the sacrifice. The words 'I take' are understood.

7 *Scorched* : the ladle and winnowing-basket are heated, to symbolize the expulsion of malignant spirits who infest the air, after which the Adhvaryu is free to move in all directions.

8 The Adhvaryu addresses the yoke (*dhur*) of the cart which contains the grain and other elements of sacrifice. *Injure* : *dhurva*. The play on the word is lost in translation. *Bound most firmly* : *sasnitamam* ; or, in accordance with the etymology of the word, best provider, most liberal giver.

9 He addresses the cart. *Vishnu* : the sacrifice. *Lie open* :

Nor be thy Lord of sacrifice unsteady.

Let Vishnu mount thee. To the wind lie open. The demons are expelled. Let the five grasp it.

10 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Asvins, with the hands of Pushan,
Thee dear to Agni, dear to Agni-Soma.

11 Thee for abundance, not for evil spirit. May mine eye
look upon the light of heaven.

May those with doors stand on the earth securely.
Throughout the spacious middle air I travel.
Upon the navel of the earth I place thee, on Aditi's lap.
Protect the oblation, Agni !

12 Ye two are strainers that belong to Vishnu. By Savitar's
impulse, with this flawless strainer I purify you with
the rays of Surya.

Bright Waters, flowing forward, foremost drinkers, lead
forward now this sacrifice, lead forward the Sacrifice's
Lord, the God-devoted Lord of the Sacrifice, the
liberal giver.

he addresses the rice. *Thee* five : his fingers, with which, when he has mounted the cart, he touches the rice.

10 *By impulse* : *pravive*. *Savitar* : the Impeller and Vivifier. *Asvins* : twin Light-Gods, heralds of Dawn, who are the Adhvaryus of the Gods. *Pushan* : a solar Deity who distributes their respective portions to the Gods. *Thee* : the rice. Agni and the dual Deity Agni-Soma are mentioned because an unaddressed oblation would cause doubt and contention among the Gods.

The offering to Agni at a Full Moon sacrifice is a rice-cake presented on eight potsherds, and that to Agni-Soma one on eleven.

11 *Thee* : the remainder of the rice ; 'I leave' being understood. *For abundance* : or, according to Mahidhara, for future oblation. *For evil spirit* : *aritaye* ; or, with Mahidhara, for non-oblation. *Light* : comprehending, according to Mahidhara, sacrifice, day, Gods, and Sun. *Those with doors* : houses, especially the house of the Sacrificer. *Throughout*, etc. see I. 7. *Navel* : or centre. *Aditi's lap* : the bosom of infinite Earth.

12 *Strainers* : he makes two (see I. 2), and addresses them. *Vishnu* : the sacrifice. *Flawless strainer* : the wind. *You* : the sacrificial waters. *Foremost drinkers* : of the Soma with which they are mingled.

13 Indra elected you in fight with Vṛitra : in fight with Vṛitra you elected Indra.

By over-sprinkling are ye consecrated. I sprinkle thee agreeable to Agni. I sprinkle thee welcome to Agni-Soma.

Pure for the work divine be ye, and holy, pure for the sacrifice to Gods. Whatever of yours the impure have by their touch polluted, hereby I cleanse for you from all defilement.

14 Giver art of thou of happiness. Rejected are fiends, rejected are malignant beings.

Aditi's skin art thou. May Aditi receive thee. A wooden stone art thou. Thou art a broad-based stone. May the skin of Aditi receive thee.

15 Body of Agni art thou, the releaser of speech. I seize thee for the Gods' enjoyment.

A mighty stone art thou, formed out of timber.

Make ready for the Deities this oblation : with careful preparation make it ready.

Havishkrit, come ! Havishkrit, come ! Havishkrit, come !

13 *Elected* : mixed with Soma, to inspirit him. *Vṛitra* : the cloud-demon who obstructs and withholds the rain. The root of the word is *vri*, to encompass, also, to choose ; hence the play on the words *avivita*, he elected, *avividhvam*, ye elected, and *Vṛitra*. Cf. R. V. III. 34. 3, *vṛitram avivit*, he (Indra) encompassed Vṛitra, the Encompasser. *Thee* : the oblation. *Be ye* : the sacrificial vessels which he purifies by sprinkling.

14 *Giver, etc.* : he addresses the black-antelope's skin—‘one of the symbols of Brāhmaṇical worship and civilization. See Sacred Books of the East, XII. p. 23 note. It is spread under the wooden mortar in which the rice is husked and pounded, to prevent any loss of the sacred offerings. *Rejected* : more literally, ‘shaken off,’ by shaking the skin as it falls to the ground. *Aditi* : Earth.

Wooden stone : the mortar is addressed, made of wood but representing the pressing-stones with which Soma juice is extracted.

15 *Thou* : the rice-oblations poured into the mortar. *Releaser of speech* : of the voice of the priest which hitherto has been restrained. *Great wooden stone* : the pestle is addressed. *Havishkrit* : oblation-preparer ; the Sacrificer, his wife, or another.

- 16 Thou art a cock whose tongue is sweet with honey. Call to us hither sap and manly vigour.
 May we with thee in every fight be victors. Rain-grown art thou. May the rain-grown receive thee.
 Cleared off are fiends, cleared off are evil beings. Expelled are fiends. May Vâyu separate you May Savitar the God, the golden-handed, with flawless hand unto himself receive you.
- 17 Bold art thou. Cast away the Corpse-consumer. Drive off the fire that eats raw flesh, O Agni.
 That which makes offerings to the Gods bring hither.
 Firm art thou. Make earth firm. For the foe's slaughter I set thee on, devoted to the priesthood, devoted to the nobles and the kinsmen.
- 18 Agni, do thou accept our holy service.
 Keeper art thou : make firm the Air's mid-region. For the foe's death I set thee on, devoted to priesthood and nobility and kinsmen.
 Thou art a stay : uphold the sky securely. For the foe's death, etc.

16 *Thou* : the sacrificial implement, a peg or wedge, with which the pressing-stones are beaten, is addressed. *Cock* : on account of the noise it makes. *Sweet* : to the Gods, as announcing the preparation of sacrifice. *Rain-grown* : the winnowing-basket, made of reeds and strong grass that grow rapidly in the rainy season, is addressed *Thee* : the husked rice, grown also in the Rains, which is poured into the winnowing-basket. *Cleared off* : together with the fallen husks. *Vâyu* : the wind, *You* : the husked and the unhusked grain. *Flawless* : letting no grains fall through separated fingers. *Receive you* : the husked grain.

17 *Thou* : the poker or fire-shovel of Palâsa wood is addressed. *Corpse-consumer* : the fire of the funeral pile. *That eats raw flesh* : domestic fire for cooking meat. These two forms of fire are excluded, and the sacrificial fire is to remain. *Firm art thou* : the potsherd on which the oblation is to be cooked is addressed. *The kinsmen* : of the Sacrificer.

18 *Keeper* : a second potsherd is addressed. *Stay* : a third potsherd is addressed. *I set thee on* : he addresses a fourth potsherd which he puts on the fire. *Ye* : the remaining potsherd which he covers with live coals. *Bhrigus and Angirases* : ancient priestly families, most intimately connected with the worship of Agni.

I set thee on for sake of all the regions. Formers of layers
are ye, and heap-formers. With Bhṛigus' and Angirases'
heat be heated.

19 Giver of happiness art thou. Rejected are fiends, rejected
are malignant beings. Aditi's skin art thou. May Aditi
receive thee.

Bowl, rock art thou. May Aditi's skin receive thee.

Thou art the sky's supporting pillar.

Bowl from the rock art thou. The rock receive thee.

20 Grain art thou. Please the Gods. Thee for in-breathing.
For out-breath thee. Thee for diffusive breathing.
May I impart to life a long extension.

May Savitar the God, the golden-handed, with flawless
hand unto himself receive you.

Thee for the eye Juice art thou of the Great ones.

21 By impulse of God Savitar I strew thee, with arms of
Asvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

With plants let waters, plants with sap be mingled. United
be the rich ones with the moving. The sweet ones and
the sweet be joined together.

22 For generation's sake I join thee. This is Agni's. This
Agni-Soma's. Thee for food.

19 *Giver, etc* : the black-antelope's skin is again addressed.
See I. 14. *Bowl, rock* : the nether pressing-stone now placed on
the skin. *Bowl from the rock* : the upper and smaller stone
regarded as the offspring of the nether stone.

20 *Grain*: the rice now poured on the nether stone is addressed.
Please : *dhinuhi*, imperative of *dhi* from which Mabidhara
derives *dhinyam*, grain. *In-breathing, etc.* : three of the five or
more vital airs. *Life* : of the sacrificer. *May Savitar, etc.* :
repeated from I. 16. *Thee* : 'I look at' understood. *For the eye* :
that the sacrificer's sight may be strengthened. *Thou* : the
clarified sacrificial butter. *Great ones* : the cows.

21 *Thee* : the ground rice which is now poured into a vessel
which contains the two strainers (I. 12). *Plants* : the rice. *Rich
ones* : the waters with which the flour is mixed. *The moving* :
the plants, the rice.

22 *For generation's sake* : that children may be born to the
Sacrificer. The mixture of rice and water is addressed. *This* : the
dough is divided, one lump or cake for Agni and one for the
dual deity, Agni-Soma. *There* : the clarified butter. *For food* ; as
in I. 1. *Caldron* : the rice-cake is likened to the caldron used at
the Pravargya ceremony, introductory to the Soma Sacrifice.

Thou art the caldron, life of all that liveth. Spread thyself widely forth, thou, widely spreading. So may thy Lord of sacrifice spread widely.

Thy skin let Agni harm not, In highest heaven let the God Savitar bake thee.

23 Fear not. Shrink not. Let not the sacrifice be languid, not languid be the Sacrificer's offspring.

For Trita thee For Dvita thee. For Ekata thee.

24 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee, with arms of Asvins, with the hands of Púshan, thee who for gods performest sacred service.

Indra's right arm art thou: sharp with a thousand spikes, a hundred edges. The keen-edged Wind art thou, the foeman's slayer.

25 O Earth, whereon men serve the Gods with worship, let me not do thy plant's root any damage.

Go to the pen, the cowstall Heaven rain for thee.

On this earth's farthest end, God Savitar, bind him with hundred fetters, bind the men who hates us and whom we hate. Thence do not thou release him.

See Sacred Books of the East, XII. p. 44, note. *Agni* : the fire on which the cake is put.

23 *Fear not* : my touch. He addresses the cake and touches it. *Trita* = *r̄pitros* third; an ancient Vedic Deity, perhaps Agni in his third or lightning form *Dvita* and *Ekata*, formed analogically from *dvi*, two, and *eku*, one, are Brâhmanical figments, and are said to be Trita's brothers. See Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 67-69. According to Mahdhara the three are Agni's brothers. *Thee* : 'I pour out' understood; the water with which the cooking-vessel has been rinsed.

24 *Thee* : the *sphya*, a wooden implement shaded like a sword used for stirring the boiled rice, drawing lines on the ground, and other sacrificial purposes. *Thousand spikes* : like, and representing in its power, the thunderbolt of Indra. *Foeman's slayer* : destroyer of Asuras or fiends and of those who hate and interrupt sacrifices.

25 *O Earth, etc.* : with this formula the Adhvaryu throws the *sphya* on a clump of grass placed between him and the altar. *Go to the pen, etc.* : be not wasted; mix with the droppings of the cows. He addresses the earth raised up by the *sphya*. *Rain for thee* : he addresses the altar. *Earth's farthest end* : that is Naraka or hell. With this formula the loose soil is thrown upon the rubbish-heap.

26 May I drive Araru away from Earth, the seat of men's oblations to the Gods. Go to the pen release him (as in verse 25).

O Araru, thou shalt not soar to heaven. Let not thy drop mount upward to the sky.

Go to the pen release him (as in verse 25).

27 I with the metre Gâyatrî enclose thee. I lay the Trishüp metre round about thee. With Jagatî metre I confine and gird thee.

Sprung from good soil art thou, and bliss-bestowing.
Pleasant art thou, and a fair seat to rest on. Thou hast both strengthening food and drink in plenty.

28 Before the cruel foe's secret departure, Mighty One, raising high earth, life-bestower, which to the Moon they lifted by oblations, that earth the sages still point out and worship.

Deposit in its place the sprinkling-water. Thou art the slayer of the man who hates us.

29 Scorched are the demons, scorched the evil beings. Burnt out are fiends, burnt out malignant creatures.

Unsharpened, thou art slayer of the foemen. Thee, rich in food, I cleanse for the food's kindling.

Scorched creatures (as above).

Thee rich in food, I cleanse for the food's kindling.

26 The *sphya* is thrown a second time. *Araru* : a certain Asura or fiend. See R. V. X. 99. 10 ; A. V. VI. 46. I. *Thy drop* : earth, or the altar in the shape of the earth, is addressed, while the *sphya* is thrown a third time. The *drop* is earth's life sustaining moisture which must not mount upward and be lost.

27 The names of the three chief Vedic metres are given to the three lines drawn with the *sphya* on three sides of the altar. *Thee* : Vishnu that is, the sacrifice. *Sprung from good soil* : the Vedi or altar is addressed.

28 *The cruel foe's* : probably the demon Araru is meant. *Mighty One* : Vishnu or the sacrifice, is addressed. *Point out* : in the spots of the Moon. *Deposit* ; the Agnidhra or fire-kindling priest is addressed. *Its place* : the altar. *Thou* : the water, which is called on to aid in defending the sacrifice from interruption.

29 *Scorched, etc.* : the formula is repeated from 1. 7. The *sruva* or dipping-spoon is symbolically heated. *I cleanse* : by wiping it with sacred grass. *For the food's kindling* : with sacrificial butter. With this formula he cleanses the *sruk* or offering-spoon.

30 A zone for Aditi art thou. Pervader of Vishṇu art thou.
For great strength I take thee. I look upon thee with
an eye uninjured.

Theu art the tongue of Agni. Good invoker of Gods be
thou at every holy station, at every sacrificial text I
utter.

31 By Savitar's impulsion do I cleanse thee, with flawless
strainer, with the rays of Sūrya.

By Savitar's impulsion do I cleanse you, with flawless
strainer, with the rays of Sūrya.

Light art thou ; thou art splendid ; thou art Amrit. Thou,
truly, art the Gods' beloved station, inviolable means
of holy worship.

30 The Adhvaryu girds the Sacrificer's wife with a triple cord
of **Mufja** grass (*Saccharum Munja*), and initiates her as her hus-
band's associate in the ceremony. *Aditi* : Earth, represented by
the Sacrificer's wife. *Pervader* : the southward end of the girdle
is addressed. *Vishṇu* : the Sacrifice. *I* : the matron speaks as
she looks down on the pot of sacrificial butter which the Adhvaryu
places before her.

31 The Adhvaryu speaks. *Thee* : the clarified butter. *You* :
the sprinkling waters. *Thou* : the butter. *Amrit* : nectar, the
drink of the Gods ; or, immortal. *Beloved station* : 'favourite
resort (or, dainty)' : Eggeling.



BOOK THE SECOND.

THOU art a black-buck dwelling in the covert. I sprinkle thee agreeable to Agni.

Thou art the altar. Thee welcome to the sacred grass I sprinkle

Thou art the sacred covering-grass. I sprinkle thee grateful to the sacrificial ladies.

- 2 Thou art what giveth Aditi her moisture. Thou art the hair-tuft on the head of Vishṇu. I spread thee, wool-soft, good for Gods to sit on.

Hail to the Earth's Lord ! To the World's Lord Hail !
Hail to the Lord of Beings !

- 3 For safety of this all let the Gandharva Viṣvāvasu lay thee round as a protection. Thou art the Sacrificer's guard, thou, Agni, lauded and worthy to receive laudation.

Indra's right arm art thou. For safety.....laudation.

1 *Thou* : the Adhvaryu addresses the fuel placed on the altar, as he unties and sprinkles it. *Black-buck* : sacrifice in the shape of a black deer : Mahidhara. *Altar* : which he sprinkles. *Sacred grass* : the Barhis or sacrificial grass with which the altar is covered.

2 *Thou* : the remainder of the water, which he pours on the roots of the grass. *Aditi* : the earth. *Hair-tuft* : this formula is addressed to the Prastara a tied-up bunch of grass put upon the sacred grass which covers the altar. *Thee* : the sacred grass. *Hail ! etc.* : the fire is enclosed with three fenders or fencing sticks. Any part of the oblation that falls outside these sticks is offered to Agni's three brothers who are here called respectively Earth's Lord, World's Lord, and Lord of Beings.

3 Here begins the ceremony of laying the *paridhis* or enclosing-sticks, made of Palāsa or other sacred wood, round the sacrificial fire. *Viṣvāvasu* : Lord of all Treasure (see R. V. X. 85. 21 ; 139. 4, 5.), chief of the Gandharvas, a class of celestial beings closely connected with light and the aerial waters. *Thee* : the first enclosing-stick, placed on the west side of the fire. *Indra's arm* : the second stick, placed on the south side. The third stick is laid on the north side. *Mitra Varuna* : Mitra (the Friend) is the Irānian Mithra and identified with the Sun. Varuna (Encompasser), originally the starry heaven, is the chief Vedic deity next to Indra.

For safety of This All, with firm law, northward let Mitra-
Varuna lay thee round as keeper. Thou art the Sacri-
ficer's guard.....laudation.

- 4 **Thee**, Sage, who offerest to Gods their banquet, we will
enkindle till thou shinest brightly, thee mighty in the
sacrifice, O Agni.
- 5 **Thou** art a kindler. From the east let Sūrya keep thee
secure from every imprecation.
You are the arms of Savitar. I spread thee as soft as
wool, good for the Gods to sit on. On thee sit Vasus,
Rudras and Ādityas !
- 6 **Thou** who art called Juhū art rich in fatness. On this dear
seat, with the dear home, be seated.
Thou, Upabhrīt by name, are rich in fatness. On this.....
be seated.
Thou who art called Dhruvā, art rich in fatness. On this etc.
In the Law's lap they have sat down in safety.
Guard these. Guard thou the Sacrifice, O Vishnu. Keep
thou the Sacrifice's Lord in safety.
- 7 O Agni, Winner of the Spoil, I cleanse thee, thee who
wilt hasten to the spoil, Spoil-winner.

4 A *samidh* or kindling-stick is applied to light [the] fire.
Thee : the Āhavaniya fire.

5 *Thou* : a second kindling-stick is applied and addressed.
From the east : as it is protected by enclosing-sticks on the three
other sides. *Sūrya* : the Sun God, the expeller of evil spirits who
would disturb the sacrifice. *You* : two blades of grass laid
cross-wise on the grass which covers the altar. *Thee* : the
Prastara (II.2), which he unites and spreads. *Vasus* : a group
of deities eight in number, associated with Indra, and, in later
texts, with Agni. *Rudras* : a group of deities, sons of Rudra,
eleven or thirty-three in number. *Ādityas* : sons of Aditi, a class
of Gods of whom Varuna is chief. Six are enumerated in R. V.
II. 27. 1. In R. V. IX. 114. 3 they are said to be seven in
number, and in R. V. X. 72. 8 eight.

6 The Adhvaryu addresses and takes hold of three offering-
spoons or ladles made of different sorts of wood, the Juhū, the
Upabhrīt, and the Dhruvā, which he lays down in order, the first
on the Prastara and the others on the Barhis or altar-grass
beneath it. *The Law's lap* : the bosom of sacrifice. *Vishnu* :
the sacrifice.

7 *Spoil* : or food, according to Mahidhara. *I cleanse* : he
trims the fire. *Svadhī* : the prescribed sacrificial exclamation or
prayer on presenting an oblation to the Fathers, Manes or Spirits

- Obeisance to the Gods ! Svadhâ to Fathers ! Be both of you easy for me to handle.
- 8 May I to-day offer Gods unspilt butter. Let me not with my foot offend thee, Vishnu.
- Agni, may I approach thy shade abounding in store of riches. Thou art Vishnu's mansion.
- Hence Indra wrought his deed of manly vigour. The sacrifice stood firmly elevated.
- 9 O Agni, undertake the Hotar's office, take on thyself the duty of an envoy.
- Heaven and Earth guard thee ! Guard thou Earth and Heaven.
- May Indra be, by this presented butter to Gods of fair oblation. Svâhâ ! Let light combine with light.
- 10 Indra bestow on me that Indra-power ! May wealth in full abundance gather round us. Let blessings wait on us, yea, real blessings,
- Our Mother, Earth, hath been invited hither. May Earth, our Mother, in return invite us. I, through my Kindlership, am Agni. Svâhâ !
- 11 The Father Heaven hath been invited hither May Heaven the Father in return invite us.

of deceased ancestors. The word means also the food offered to them. *Both of you* : the offering spoons called Juhû and Upabhrît.

8 *With my foot* : he must step to the south side of the altar with the left foot in advance of the right, and return with the right foot before the left. *Vishnu* : the personified Sacrifice. *Shade* : shelter ; place of refuge. *Hence* : starting from this place of sacrifice. *His deed* : the slaughter of the drougat-demon Vritra. *Firmly elevated* : securely established and uninterrupted after Indra's victory.

9 *Hotar's* ; sacrificer's or invoker's ; he is the chief priest with whom the Adhvaryu is associated. *Envoy* : messenger to the Gods to whom he bears oblations. *Svâhâ !* : a sacrificial exclamation : Ave ! Hail ! Benedictio sit ! *Light combine* : the butter in the Juhû with that in the Dhruvâ, which he now mixes.

10 *That Indra-power* : the great power which I hope for. The formula is muttered by the Sacrifeer. *May wealth, etc.* : taken from R. V. I. 98. 3. *Earth* : Pṛithivi : the broad, expansive one.

11 *Father Heaven* : or Heaven-Father ; Dyaushpitâ (Dyauh pitri) = Zeūstarîp, Jupiter ; the Universal Father, the Consort of Earth. *I receive thee* : said by the Brahman or directing priest as he takes his allotted portion of the oblation,

By impulse of God Savitar I receive thee with arms of
Aśvins, with the hands of Pūshan. I feed upon thee
with the mouth of Agni.

12 God Savitar, this sacrifice of thine have they proclaimed
unto Brihaspati the Brahman Priest.

Therefore protect the sacrifice, protect the sacrifice's lord,
protect thou me.

13 The butter's rapid flow delight his spirit! Brihaspati ex-
tend this act of worship. May he restore the sacrifice
uninjured.

Here let all Gods rejoice. Om! Step thou forward.

14 This is the stick for kindling thee, O Agni. By means of
this grow strong and swell to greatness. May we too
grow in strength and swell to greatness.

O Agni, thou who winnest food, I cleanse thee who hast
hastened to the food, Food-winner.

15 After the victory of Agni-Soma may I obtain the victory.
By impulse of sacrificial food I speed me onward.

May Agni-Soma drive off him who hates us, drive off the
man whom we detest. By impulse of sacrificial food
away I drive him.

After the victory of Indra-Agni may I obtain the victory.
By impulse of sacrificial food I speed me forward.

May Indra-Agni I drive him.

16 For Vasus thee. For Rudras thee Thee for Ādityas.
Be, Heaven and Earth, accordant with each other. With
rain may Mitra-Varuna assist thee.

May the birds go, licking what is anointed.

12 *Brihaspati*: Lord of Prayer; the Brahman Priest of the
Gods, and the representative and impersonation of human priest-
hood.

13 Om: the sacred mystical syllable; yea; so be it; Amen.
Step thou forward: the Brahman's answer to the Adhvaryu.

14 The kindling-stick is consecrated by the Hotar. *Food*; or
spoil, wealth, the prize.

15 The formula is recited by the Sacrificer as he separates the
Juhū and the Upabhrīt spoons and moves the former eastward.
Victory: their undisturbed appropriation of the rice-cake offered
to the dual Deity at the Full Moon sacrifice. *Indra-Agni*: as in
in the case of Agni-Soma, but the formula is to be used at the
New Moon sacrifice.

16 With the first three formulas the Adhvaryu anoints the
three enclosing-sticks in the order in which they were laid down.
These 'I anoint' being understood. *Accordant*: in producing

Go to the Maruts' speckled mares. Go, having become a speckled cow thyself, to heaven, and from that place bring the rain for us hither.

Thou art the eye's guard : guard mine eye, O Agni.

- 17 The stick which thou, God Agni, laidest round thee, what time thou wast kept hidden by the Pāṇis, this do I bring to thee for thine enjoyment. May it remain with thee and ne'er be fruitless.

Approach, ye two, the place which Agni loveth.

- 18 The residue ye have to be your portion, mighty by food, ye Gods, ye who are stationed on the grass-bunch, and to be laid as fences.

All ye, applauding this my speech, be seated on this grass-bunch and there be joyful. Svāhā ! Vāt !

- 19 Rich in oil are ye. Guard the two yoke-fellows. Ye two are full of grace, to grace conduct me.

Glory to thee, O Sacrifice, and increase ! Stand firm in my auspicious, righteous worship.

- 20 O Agni of unweakened strength, far-reaching, protect me from the lightning-flash, protect me from bondage, from defect in sacrificing, from food injurious to health protect me.

rain. *Mitra-Varuṇa* ; who are especially Rain-Gods (see R.V.V. 63 and 69). *Birds* : the metres Gāyatrī and others, according to Mahidhara. *What is anointed* : the Prastara. According to the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, the formula is : 'May (the Gods) eat, licking the anointed bird (the Prastara).' See Sacred Books of the East, XII. p. 242. *Speckled mares* : which convey the Maruts, the Gods of storm and rain. *Speckled cow* : representing the Earth.

17 *The stick* : the Adhvaryu throws the western enclosing-stick on the fire. *Pāṇis* : demons of darkness who steal the Gods' cows, the rays of light, and hide them in caverns. *Ye two* : the remaining sticks which are now thrown into the fire.

18 *The residue* : of the sacrificial butter. *Ye Gods Viṣve devāḥ*, the Viṣvedevas or All-Gods. *Grass-bunch* : the Prastara. *Fences* : that is, representatives of the enclosing-sticks. *Svāhā* : All hail ! *Vāt* : a sacrificial exclamation on making an offering of clarified butter, meaning probably, Take, or carry (to the Gods).

19. *Ye* : the Juhū and Upabhr̥it spoons. *Yoke-fellows* : the two oxen who draw the cart containing the sacrificial elements.

20 *O Agni* : he grasps the two spoons, the *sruk* or Juhū and the *srūva*. *In the home good to sit in* : Mahidhara alternatively supplies, 'establish me.' *Lord of close embracemants* : oblation is offered to Agni as a God who presides over the pro-

Make thou the food that feeds us free from poison in he home good to sit in. Svâhâ ! Vât !

Hail to the Lord of close embracemts, Agni ! Hail to Sarasvatî enriched with glory.

21 Veda art thou, whereby, O godlike Veda, thou hast become for Deities their Veda : thereby mayst thou become for me a Veda.

O Deities, ye knowers of the Pathway, walk on the pathway having known the Pathway.

God, Lord of Spirit, hail ! bestow upon the Wind this sacrifice.

22 Blest be the Grass with scared food and butter. Let Indra be united with the Âdityas the Vasus, Maruts, and the Viśvedevas. Let Svâhâ-offerings rise to heavenly ether.

23 Who liberates thee from the yoke ? He frees thee. For whom ? For him he looses thee. For plenty.

duction of children, and to Sarasvati or Vâk, Goddess of Speech and Eloquence, who will make them famous.

21 The Matron, the Sacrificer's wife, unties the Veda, the tied-up bunch of sacred grass used for various purposes in sacrifice, passed from one priest to another, and handed to the Sacrificer, and to his wife when she recites a text or formula, as she does in this place. *Their Veda* : (from *vid*, to know, or obtain) their knower, or finder. *For me a Veda* : a finder, or obtainer. *O Deities* : he addresses all the invited Gods. *Pathway* : the sacrifice. *Walk on the pathway* : go your several ways ; the formula of dismissing the Gods who are present at the sacrifice. *Lord of Spirit* : Genius of man's spiritual power and life ; the Moon, according to Mahidhara, or Paramesvara the Supreme Lord. *The Wind* : representative of the New or Full Moon sacrifice. *This sacrifice* : special sacrifice which is to be established in, or united with, the other.

22 *The Grass* : the Barhis or altar grass Mahîdhara explains the verse differently : Together with Âdityas, Vasus, Maruts, and Viśvedevas, thoroughly may Indra anoint the Grass with butter like to *havis* (sacred food). *Svâhâ-offerings* : duly consecrated oblations. *Heavenly ether* : the Sun in heaven.

23 He pours on the altar the holy water which has been brought forward (*pranitâ*) for the ceremony by the Adhvaryu from the Gûrhapatya house. *Who* ? or Ka. See I. 6. *Thee* : the holy water. *He* : Prajâpati. *Plenty* : the prosperity of the Sacrificer. *Thou* : the refuse of the rice, which is strewn on the rice-cake potsherd, under the black-buck's skin, as the allotted share of the Râkshasas or fierce and malicious demons.

Thou art the Râkshasas' allotted portion.

24 We have combined with lustre, vigour, bodies ; we have united with the blessed spirit. May Tvashtar, bounteous giver, grant us riches, and clear each fault and blemish from the body.

25 By Jagatî metre in the sky strode Vishnu. Therefrom excluded is the man who hates us and whom we detest. By Trishüp metre in the air strode Vishnu. Therefrom, etc.

By Gâyatrî upon the earth strode Vishnu. Therefrom, etc.

From this food. From this resting-place excluded.

We have reached heaven. We have combined with lustre.

26 Thou, noblest ray of light, art Self-existent. Giver art thou of splendour. Give me splendour.

I move along the path that Sûrya travels.

27 Agni, may I become a good householder, through thee, Home-master, O Householder Agni. Mayst thou become an excellent Householder through me the master of the house, O Agni.

Through hundred winters may our household matters—not like a one-ox car—be smoothly managed.

I move along the path that Sûrya travels.

28 I have performed the vow, Lord of Vows, Agni ! Full power was mine, and it has proved successful.

Now am I he I truly am, no other.

24 The Adhvaryu, having gone round the fire, pours out a full vessel of water which the Sacrificer catches with both hands hollowed and placed together and recites the text. *Bodies* : limbs and members fit for the performance of religious duties, or, perhaps, our wives and sons. *Twashar* : the divine Artificer, developer and shaper of the forms of living beings.

25 He makes the three ceremonial Vishnu-strides in imitation of that solar deity's strides through the three divisions of the world. *By Jagati* : supernatural powers are attributed to the Vedic metres as representations of effectual prayers.

26 *Thou* : the Sun, to which he looks.

27 *Hundred winters* : regarded as the natural duration of human life. See The Hymns of Rigveda, and The Hymns of the Atharva-veda Index. *I move* : he turns from left to right.

28 Having completed the vow, the Sacrificer discharges himself of further obligations. *He I truly am* : a man, not a semi-divine being as I was while performing the vow. See i. 5 and note.

- 29 To Agni Hail ! who bears gifts due to Sages, To Soma
Hail ! accompanied by Fathers.
Expelled are Asuras and fiends who sate upon the cover-
ing grass.
- 30 The Asuras, attracted by oblation, who roam at will
assuming varied figures, from this our world may
Agni drive them, whether they clothe themselves in
large or little bodies.
- 31 O Fathers, here enjoy yourselves. Come hither, like
bulls, come each to his allotted portion.
The Fathers have enjoyed themselves, and hither, like
bulls, come each to his allotted portion.
- 32 Obeisance to your genial sap, O Fathers ! Fathers,
obeisance unto you for Ardcur ! Fathers, obeisance
unto you for Svadhā ! Obeisance unto you for life,
O Fathers !
Fathers, to you obeisance for the Awful ! Fathers, obeis-
ance unto you for Passion ! O Fathers, unto you be
adoration.

29 The following are texts for the Pindapitriyajña, the monthly ancestral sacrifice or offering of obsequial cakes to the Fathers or Manes as part of the New and Full Moon sacrifices. *To Agni*: part of the oblation is presented to him as the general receiver of all sacrificial offerings. *Sages*: a special class of Manes. *To Soma*: as especially connected with the Fathers. See R. V. VIII. 48. 13; A. V. XVIII. 4. 72, 73; Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, p. 109. *Expelled*: he draws a line of demarcation from north to south.

30 He lays down a firebrand to keep the fiends at a distance. *Varied figures*; even the forms of departed ancestors. *Large or little bodies*: this is Mahidhara's explanation of the doubtful words *purāpuraḥ* and *nipuraḥ*.

32 Obeisance is offered to the Fathers six times in accordance with the seasons of the year. *Your genial sap*: the fresh juices of trees and plants in Spring. *Ardour*: the summer. *Life*: the vivifying water of the Rains. *Svadhā*: or, viands; the food offered to the Fathers, representing fruitful Autumn. *The Awful*: the cold Winter. *Passion*: the chilling Dewy Season which kills the plants. Similarly it was the belief of the Old North-men that their dead patriarchs had the power of sending good seasons. See Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II. 414, 418. *Houses*: wives and families. *Raiment*: threads, or wool, or hairs from the Sacrificer's chest, placed on each obsequial cake.

Bestow upon us houses, O ye Fathers. Of what is ours,
O Fathers, will we give you. With this your raiment
clothe yourselves, O Fathers.

33 Fathers bestow on me a babe, a boy enwreathed with
lotuses, so that there may be here a man.

34 Bearers of vigour and immortal fatness, milk and sweet
beverage and foaming liquor, ye are a freshening
draught. Delight my Fathers.

33 The matron who wishes for a son eats the middlemost of
the three cakes and recites this formula.

34 He addresses the waters which he pours on the cakes.
Immortal fatness : imperishable *ghritam*, ghi, or clarified butter
which goes to the Gods. According to Mahidhara, *amritam* here
means destroyer or banisher of all disease and death. *Sweet be-
verage* ; *kildila*; a kind of Metheglin. *Foaming beverage* : *paris-
rut* ; a sort of beer.



BOOK THE THIRD.

SERVE Agni with the kindling-brand, with drops of butter
wake the Guest.

In him pay offerings to the Gods.

2 To Agni Jätavedas, to the flame, the well-enkindled God,
Offer thick sacrificial oil.

3 Thee, such, O Angiras, with brands and sacred oil we
magnify,

O very brilliant, Youthfullest.

4 Rich in oblations, dropping oil, to thee, sweet Agni let
them go.

Accept with favour these my brands.

5 Earth ! Ether ! Sky !

Like heaven in plenty and like earth in compass ! Upon
thy back, Earth, place of sacrificing to Gods, for gain
of food I lay food-eating Agni.

This Book contains formulas for the Agnihotra or morning and evening burnt-oblation of milk which is obligatory on the householder during (with some exception) the whole of his life, and for the Four-monthly sacrifices at the beginning of the three chief seasons, Spring, Rains, and Autumn.

1 This verse and the following contain texts for the Agnyádhâna, the ceremonial laying-down or establishment of his own sacrificial fires by the young householder. *Guest* : Agni who is constantly maintained in mens' houses.

2 *Jätavedas* : knower of (all) beings ; Omniscient. The text is taken from R. V. V. 5 1.

3 *Angiras* : Agni, as the chief messenger to the Gods. *Youthfullest* : youngest of Gods, as being perpetually reproduced at sacrifice. *Them* : the three kindling-sticks of Aśvattha wood, anointed with sacrificial butter, which are put on the fire with the texts 1, 3, 4 respectively.

5 *Earth ! Ether ! Sky !* : he lays down the Ābhavaniya-fire on the place prepared for it with this solemn sacrificial exclamation which is said to comprehend the Universe, the aid of which the sacrificer thus obtains. Or, according to Mahidhara, the three words refer to the respective creation of priests, nobles, and people ; or self, human beings, and lower animals. *Like heaven etc* : 'May I become' understood. *In plenty* : in the number of its stars. So numerous may my sons and cattle be. *Like earth* : so may I spread with my offspring, or be the refuge of living creatures.

- 6 This spotted Bull hath come and sat before the Mother
and before
The Father, mounting up to heaven.
- 7 As expiration from his breath his radiance penetrates,
within :
- 8 He rules supreme through thirty realms. Song is
bestowed upon the Bird
Throughout the days at break of morn.
- 9 Agni is light, and light is Agni. Hail !
Sûrya is light, and light is Sûrya. Hail !
Agni is splendour, light is splendour. Hail !
Sûrya is splendour, light is splendour. Hail !
Light is Sûrya, Sûrya is light. Hail !
- 10 Accordant with bright Savitar and Night with Indra at
her side,
May Agni, being pleased, enjoy. All-hail !
- 11 Approaching sacrifice, may we pronounce a text to Agni
who
Heareth us even when afar.
- 12 Agni is head and height of heaven, the Master of the
earth is he :
He quickeneth the waters' seed.
- 13 You two will I invoke, O Indra-Agni, will please you both
together, with oblation.
Givers, you twain, of vigorous strength and riches, you
twain do I invoke for gain of vigour.

6 With the recitation of this and the two following verses, which form Hymn 189 of Book X of the Rigveda, he offers worship to Agni and lays down the Dakshinâgni or Southern Fire. *Spotted Bull* : the Sun, here represented by Agni. *The Mother* : Earth. *The Father* : the Sky.

8 *Thirty realms* : all the divisions of the world, the number being used indefinitely. *The Bird* : or the winged One ; the Sun, his morning song representing prayer.

9 Here begin the formulas of the Agnihotra, or morning and evening oblations of burnt milk. *Agni* : formula to accompany the evening oblation. *Sûrya* : formula to be employed in making the morning offering.

12 Taken from R. V. VIII. 44, 16. *The waters' seed* : as lightning, Agni impregnates the waters of the air.

- 14** This is thine ordered place of birth whence, sprung to life, thou shonest forth.
 Knowing this, Agni, rise thou up and cause our riches to increase.
- 15** Here by ordainers was this God appointed first Invoker, best at worship, to be praised at rites,
 Whom Apnavâna and the Bhrigus caused to shine, bright-coloured in the wood, spreading to every house.
- 16** After his ancient splendour they, the bold, have drawn the bright milk from
 The Sage who wins a thousand gifts.
- 17** Thou, Agni, art our bodies' guard. Guard thou my body. Giver of life art thou, O Agni. Give me life. Giver of splendour art thou, Agni. Give me splendour. All that is wanting in my body, Agni, supply for me.
- 18** Enkindled we enkindle thee through hundred winters, thee the bright ; We healthy, thee who givest health; we strong, thee author of our strength ; We, never injured, Agni, thee uninjured injurer of foes. O rich in shining lights, may I in safety rich the end of thee.
- 19** Thou hast attained, O Agni, to the splendour of Sûrya, to the eulogy of Rishis, and to the habitation which thou lovest. May I attain to lengthened life, to splendour, to offspring and abundant store of riches.

14 *This* : the Gârhapatya fire. The verse is taken from R. V. III. 29. 10.

15 Taken from R. V. IV. 7. 1. *Ordainers* : regulators of sacrifice, the ancient fire-priests. *Apnavâna* : an ancient Rishi, connected with the priestly family of the Bhrigus and the earliest worship of Agni. Cf. R. V. VIII. 91. 4.

16 Taken from R. V. IX. 54. 1. In the original hymn *the bold* are the Soma-pressers, and *the sage* is Soma. Here Mahidhara, to suit the sacrificial occasion, explains the words as 'milkers' and 'cow.'

18 *Enkindled* : brightened or made illustrious by thy favour. *Hundred winters* : implying a prayer for life extended to that period. *Shining lights* : Moon and stars; he addresses Night.

19 *Splendour of Sûrya* : at night, when the setting Sun has entered the Âhavaniya fire. *Habitation* : or dainty offering.

- 20 Ye are food, may I enjoy your food. Ye are might, may I enjoy your might. Ye are energy, may I enjoy your energy. Ye are abundant riches, may I enjoy your abundant riches.
- 21 Sport, wealthy ones, in this abode, this fold, this spot, this dwelling-place.
Remain just here, and go not hence.
- 22 Composed art thou of every form and colour. With sap and ownership of kine approach me.
To thee, dispeller of the night, O Agni, day by day with prayer,
Bringing thee reverence, we come ;
- 23 Ruler of sacrifices, guard of Law eternal, radiant One, Increasing in thine own abode.
- 24 Be to us easy of approach, even as a father to his son : Agni, be with us for our weal.
- 25 O Agni, be our nearest Friend ; be thou a kind deliverer and gracious Friend.
Excellent Agni, come thou nigh to us, and give us wealth most splendidly renowned.
- 26 To thee then, O most bright, O radiant God, we come with prayer for happiness for our friends.
So hear us, listen to this call of ours, and keep us far from every evil man.
- 27 O Idâ, come, O Aditi, come hither. Come hither, much desired ! From you may I obtain my heart's desire.

20 He approaches the cow that has been milked for the oblation. *Ye* : thou and the other cows. *Food* : in the shape of milk and butter.

22 *Thou* : he touches and addresses the cow. *To thee* : he approaches the Gârhapatya fire and reverences it. This text and verses 23, 24 are taken from R. V. I. 1. 7-9.

23 *Law eternal* : the order of the universe, or, specially, established sacrifice.

25 This and the following verse make up Hymn 24 of R. V. V., the two halves of 26, transposed, forming verses 3 and 4.

27 He approaches and addresses the cow. *Idâ* : or *Ilâ*, Nourishment personified ; here a symbolical name of the cow as representing plenty. *Aditi* : here and elsewhere a sacrificial name of the cow.

- 28 O Brahmanaspati, make him who presses Soma glorious,
Even Kakshivân Ausija.
- 29 The rich, the healer of disease, who findeth wealth,
increaseth store,
The prompt,—may he be with us still.
- 30 Let not the foeman's curse, let not a mortal's treachery
fall on us :
Preserve us, Brahmanaspati !
- 31 Great, heavenly, unassailable, ours be the favour of the
Three, Aryaman, Mitra, Varuṇa.
- 32 For over them, neither at home nor upon pathways
perilous, The evil-minded foe hath power.
- 33 For they, the Sons of Aditi, bestow eternal light upon
A mortal man that he may live.
- 34 Ne'er art thou fruitless, Indri ! ne'er dost thou forsake
thy worshipper.
But now, O Liberal Lord, thy bounty as a God is ever
poured forth more and more.
- 35 May we attain that excellent glory of Savitar the God :
So may he stimulate our prayers.

28 This verse and the two following are taken from R. V. I. 18. 1—3. *Brahmanaspati*:—Bṛihaspati ; Lord of prayer, or Guardian of the Veda, the special deity and prototype of the Brāhmans and the priestly community, and Purohita or tribal Priest of the Gods. *Kakshivân* : called Ausija or son of Uṣij, a renowned Rishi, the seer of several hymns of the Rigveda. *Glorious* : or clear of voice.

29 *The rich, etc.* : Brahmanaspati.

31 This verse and the two following form, with a variation in 33, Hymn 185 of Book X. of the Rigveda. *Aryaman* : the name of one of the Ādityas, commonly invoked with Mitra and Varuṇa.

34 Indra, as Deity of the sacrifice, is associated with Agni. The verse is taken from R. V., Vālakhilya, 3. 7.

35 Taken from R. V. III. 62 10. This stanza is the Sāvitrī, the Gāyatrī *par excellence*, 'the celebrated verse of the Vedas which forms part of the daily devotions of the Brāhmans, and was first made known to English readers by Sir William Jones's translation of a paraphrastic interpretation : he renders it, Let us adore the supremacy of that divine sun who illuminates all, from whom all proceed, to whom all must return, whom we invoke to direct our understandings aright in our progress towards his holy seat.' Wilson. See Rigveda Sanhitā, Vol. III. p. 111. *Prayers* : or, thoughts.

36 May thine inviolable car wherewith thou guardest worshippers.

Come near to us from every side.

37 Earth ! Ether ! Sky ! May I be rich in offspring, well-manned with men and opulent with riches. Friendly to men ! do thou protect my offspring. Worthy of praise ! do thou protect my cattle.

O pointed One, protect the food that feeds me.

38 We have approached the Omniscient, best finder-out of wealth for us. Splendour and strength bestow on us, O Agni, thou Imperial Lord.

39 Lord of the Home, this Agni Gârhapatya is best at finding riches for our children.

Splendour and strength bestow on us, O Agni, Master of the Home.

40 Rich, furtherer of plenty is this Agni, Master of the Herd. Splendour and strength bestow on us, O Agni, Master of the Herd.

41 Fear not, nor tremble thou, O House. To thee who bearest strength we come.

I, bearing strength, intelligent and happy, come to thee, House, rejoicing in my spirit.

42 The home on which the wanderer thinks, where cheerfulness and joy abound—

We call the Home to welcome us. May it know us who know it well.

43 Here have the cows been called to us, the goats and sheep have been called near,

And in our home we have addressed the meath that sweeteneth our food.

36 Addressed to Agni. *Come near to* : or, encompass.

37 *Earth ! etc.* : see III. 5. *Friendly to men* : he approaches and addresses the Gârhapatya fire. *Pointed One* : flame of the fire.

38 He approaches the Âhavaniya fire. *The Omniscient* : Agni.

40 *Master of the Herd* : *purîshya* ; the original meaning of *purîsha* is rubbish, loose soil, manure, and is used symbolically for the cattle which produce the manure.

41—43 Formulas to be used by the householder on approaching the Dakshîna fire on departing from and returning to his house. *Fear not* : in the master's absence.

42 *Meath* : *kîlôla* ; a sweet beverage, the nature of which is uncertain.

- I come to thee for safety and for quiet. May joy be ours, felicity, and blessing.
- 44 We invoke the Maruts, the voracious, eaters of their foes, Delighting in their mess of meal.
- 45 We expiate by sacrifice each sinful act that we have done,
Whether in village or the wild, in company or corporeal sense. Svâhâ!
- 46 Let us not here contend with Gods, O Indra, for, Fierce One ! here is thine own sacred portion,
Thine, Mighty One, whose friends, the bounteous Maruts, his song who pours oblation, streamlike, honours.
- 47 The skilful workers have performed their work with voice that gives delight.
Having performed the work for Gods, go ye companions, to your home.
- 48 O ever-moving Cleansing Bath, thou movest gliding on thy way.
With Gods may I wash out the sin that I have sinned against the Gods, with men the sin against mankind.
Preserve me safe from injury, O God, from him who loudly roars.

44 Formulas follow for the three Four-monthly sacrifices at the beginning of Spring, the Rains, and Autumn. The Sacrificer's wife is first called upon to confess her infidelities, if she has been guilty of any and to declare the name or names of her lover or lovers. After confession, or declaration of innocence, she is made to recite the text. *Eaters* : consumers, destroyers. The correctness of this traditional interpretation is doubtful. See Prof. Oldenberg, *Vedic Hymns*, Part II. p. 14. *Mess of meal* : a sort of gruel or porridge.

45 Spoken by the Sacrificer's wife, or by her and her husband. *In village* : by oppression. *The wild* : by cruelty to wild animals. *In company* : by contemptuous behaviour. *Corporeal sense* : by abuse of the tongue or other unruly member.

46 Taken from R. V. I. 173. 12. Spoken by the Sacrificer.

47 Spoken by the Matron. *Skilful workers* : priests.

48 The Avabhritha, or Purificatory Baptism in a stream of fresh water, is performed by the Sacrificer and his wife. *Who loudly roars* : the terrible fiend.

- 49 Full, fly away, O spoon, and filled completely fly thou back to us.
O Satakratu, let us twain barter, like goods, our food and strength.
- 50 Give me, I give thee gifts: bestow on me, and I bestow on thee.
To me present thy merchandise, and I to thee will give my wares.
- 51 Well have they eaten and regaled: the friends have risen and passed away.
The sages, luminous in themselves, have praised thee with their latest hymn.
Now, Indra, yoke thy two Bay Steeds.
- 52 Thee will we reverence, thee, O Lord of Bounty, who art fair to see.
Thus praised, according to our wish come now with richly-laden car. Now, Indra, yoke thy two Bay Steeds.
- 53 We call the spirit hither with a hero-celebrating strain,
Yea, with the Fathers' holy hymns.
- 54 The spirit comes to us again for wisdom, energy, and life,
That we may long behold the Sun.

49 Here begin the formulas for the presentation of the Sâkamedha offerings on the full moon of Kârttika (October-November). The Adhvaryu officiates. *Full*: of the boiled rice to be offered to Indra. *Spoon*: the ladle called *darvi*. *Filled completely*: with blessings in return. *Satakratu*: Lord of a Hundred Powers; or sacrifices, according to the Commentators. *Barter*: cf. A. V. III. 15. 1: I stir and animate the merchant Indra. *Food and strength*: the sacred food purchasing strength for the worshipper.

50 *Give me, etc.*: *dehi me, dadimi te*; do ut des: the fundamental principle underlying sacrifice. According to Mahidhara, line 1 is spoken by Indra and line 2 by the Sacrificer.

51, 52 Taken from R. V. I. 82. 2, 3. Food is offered to the Fathers, and Indra is addressed. *They. . . the friends*: the Fathers. See II. 31.

53—56 Taken from R. V. X. 57, 3—6. *The spirit*: the mind or thought of the worshippers which in paying obeisance to the Fathers has, as it were, gone to the world of the Departed and is now invited to return to earth. In the original hymn the application is different, the spirit of a deceased man being recalled. See Max Müller, Royal Asiatic Society's Journal, 1866 pp. 449 and 458. *Strain*: *stomena*: the R. V. has *soneva*, with Soma.

- 55 O Fathers, may the Heavenly Folk give us 'the spirit once again,
That we may be with those who live.
- 56 O Soma, with the spirit still within us, blest with progeny,
May we be busied in thy law.
- 57 O Rudra, this is thine allotted portion. With Ambikā thy sister kindly take it. This, Rudra, is thy share, the rat thy victim.
- 58 We have contented Rudra, yea, put off Tryambaka the God,
That he may make us wealthier, may make us yet more prosperous, may make us vigorous to act.
- 59 Thou art a healing medicine, a balm for cow and horse and man, happiness to ram and ewe.
- 60 Tryambaka we worship, sweet augmenter of prosperity.
As from its stem a cucumber, may I be freed from bonds of death, not reft of immortality.
We worship him, Tryambaka, the husband-finder, sweet to smell.
As from its stem a cucumber, hence and not thence may I be loosed.
- 61 This, Rudra, is thy food : with this depart beyond the Mūjavāns.

56 O Soma : as being closely connected with the Fathers.

57 Rudra, the fierce Tempest-God, destroyer of men and cattle is to be propitiated. *This* : a rice-cake. There is to be one cake for each living son and servant of the Sacrificer, and one over for future additions, and these cakes are all to be on one potsherd, *Ambikā* : the personification of Autumn with which Rudra kills. *The rat* : the supernumerary cake is to be buried in the earth thrown up by a rat or vole, and this symbolic sacrifice will satisfy Rudra and induce him to spare other animals.

58 *Tryambaka* : a name of Rudra as having three wives, sisters, or mothers, or Tricocular, the Three-eyed God, as Siva is represented in later literature.

59 *Thou* : Rudra in his gentle mood.

60 Spoken by the girls of the Sacrificer's family as they walk round the altar. The first two lines are taken from R. V. VII. 59. 12. *Husband-finder* ; more usually a title of Aryaman. See A. V. XIV. 1. 17. *Hence and not thence* : from my father's house and not from my future husband's. Cf. R. V. X. 85. 25.

61 *Thy food* : provisions for thy journey ; the remains of the rice-cakes packed in two baskets at the end of a pole and fastened

- With bow unstrung, with muffled staff, clothed in a garment made of skin, gracious, not harming us, depart.
- 62 May Jamadagni's triple life, the triple life Kasyapa,
The triple life of Deities—may that same triple life be ours.
- 63 Gracious, thy name ; the thunder is thy father. Obeisance
be to thee : forbear to harm me.
- I shave thee for long life, for food to feed thee, for progeny,
for riches in abundance, for noble children, for heroic
vigour.

on a tree, post, bamboo, or ant-hill. See Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, II. 352. *Mijaváns* : apparently a hill-tribe in the North west.

62 Jamadagni and Kasyapa were ancient Vedic Rishis. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, Index.

63 The Sacrificer's head and beard are shaved. *Gracious* : the razor is addressed. *Thunder* : the *vajra* or thunderbolt, made of iron like the razor. *I shave thee* : the Adhvaryu speaks, using the word *nivartaydmi* (cause thee to be turned round) the technical term to be employed at this sacrificial all-round shaving.



BOOK THE FOURTH.

WE have reached this earth's place of sacrificing, the place wherein all Deities delighted.

Crossing by Rik, by Sāman, and by Yajus, may we rejoice in food and growth of riches.

Gracious to me be these Celestial Waters !

Protect me, Plant. O Knife, forbear to harm him.

2 The Mother Floods shall make us bright and shining, cleansers of holy oil, with oil shall cleanse us.

For, Goddesses, they bear off all defilement. I rise up from them purified and brightened.

The form of Consecration and of Fervour art thou. I put thee on, the kind and blissful, maintaining an agreeable appearance.

3 The Great Ones' milk art thou. Giver of splendour art thou : bestow on me the gift of splendour.

Pupil art thou of Vṛitra's eye. The giver of eyes art thou. Give me the gift of vision.

Books IV.—VIII. contain formulas for the Soma sacrifice in general.

1 *Place of sacrificing* : which has been carefully selected and prepared with shed, hall, etc. The Sacrificer recites the formula, holding in his hand the *aranis* or two pieces of the wooden fire-drill, and grasping the chief post of the sacrificial hall. *Rik*, *Sāman*, *Yajus* : by means of the verse of praise, the chanted psalm, and the sacrificial formula. *Waters* : to be used in the Apsu-Dikshā or Consecration Ceremony by water or baptism. He moistens his right whisker for shaving. *Plant* : a blade of Kuṣa grass placed on his whisker. *Knife* : the razor, which is said to be a *svadhiti*, or thunderbolt. See III. 63. *Him* : the Sacrificer.

2 The first two lines are taken from R. V. X. 17. 10. The Sacrificers bathe in the consecrating waters. *Defilement* : the stain of sin as well as bodily impurity. *I rise up* : he steps out of the water. *Thee* : the linen garment prescribed for the occasion. *Fervour* : ardour, religious zeal, penance, or austere devotion.

3 *Great Ones' milk* : product of the cows ; the fresh butter with which he is anointed from head to foot. *Pupil art thou* : the Adhvaryu anoints his eye with collyrium. It is said in the Taittiriya-Samhitā, VI. 1. 5 that Vṛitra's eye-ball, when Indra conquered him, fell away and became ointment.

4 Purify me the Lord of Thought ! Purify me the Lord of Speech ! Purify me God Savitar with perfect strainer, with the beams of Sûrya !

Of thee, Lord of the Strainer ! who art by the strainer purified,

With what desire I purify myself, may I accomplish it.

5 We come to you for precious wealth, O Gods, as sacrifice proceeds.

O Gods, we call on you to give blessings that wait on sacrifice.

6 Svâhâ ! from mind the sacrifice. Svâhâ ! from spacious firmament.

Svâhâ ! from Dyaus and Prithivî. Svâhâ ! from Wind I seize. Svâhâ !

7 To Resolution, Motive, Agni, Svâhâ ! All-hail to Wisdom, and to Mind, and Agni !

All-hail to Consecration, Fervour, Agni ! Hail to Sarasvatî, Pâshan, and Agni !

Ye vast, divine, all-beneficial Waters, ye Heaven and Earth and spacious Air between them,
Let us adore Brihaspati with oblation. All-hail !

8 May every mortal man elect the friendship of the guiding God.

Each one solicits him for wealth : let him seek fame to prosper him.

4. *Lord of Thought* : Prajâpati, Lord of Creatures. *Lord of Speech* : the same deity, or Brihaspati Lord of Prayer. *Perfect strainer* : or purifier, Vâyu the wind. *Lord of the strainer* : or of the means of purification, the Sacrificer who has gone through the ceremony. The meaning is, May I be able to accomplish the sacrifice in accordance with my preconceived wishes.

6. *Svâhâ* : Ave ! All-hail ! *The sacrifice* : 'I grasp, or take hold of' being understood. Various bendings of fingers and final closing of the hands are prescribed. *Dyaus and Prithivi* : Heaven and Earth.

7. These formulas, with the oblations which they accompany, are specially called Audgrahâna or Uplifting, because they raise the Sacrificer to heaven. *Resolution* : the intention or purpose of sacrificing.

8. Taken from R. V. V. 50. 1. *Guiding God* : Savitar, the Impeller and Leader.

- 9 **Rik's, Sāman's** counterparts are ye. I touch you. Protect me till the sacrifice be ended.
Thou art a place of refuge. Give me refuge. Obeisance unto thee ! Forbear to harm me.
- 10 Strength of Angirases art thou. Wool-soft, bestow thou strength on me.
Thou art the garment-knot of Soma. Vishṇu's refuge art thou, the Sacrificer's refuge.
Thou art the womb of Indra. Make the crops produce abundant grain.
Stand up erect, O Tree. Protect me from harm until this sacrifice be ended.
- 11 Prepare ye vow-food. Agni is the Brahman, Agni is sacrifice, the tree is holy.
For aid we meditate divine Intelligence, most merciful, Free-giver, bringing worship. May it guide us gently, as we would.

9. Two black-antelope skins, tacked together and stretched on the ground for consecration purposes, are addressed and touched. *Counterparts* : in full accord, as used in sacred ceremonies, with the recited verses and chanted hymns of sacrifice. The white on the skins resembles the Rik, and the black the Sāman. *Thou art*, etc. : he kneels with his right knee on the skin.

10. He binds on and addresses a girdle of two plaited strands of hemp and one of Muñja grass. *Angirases* : descendants of Angiras, a semi-divine patriarchal Rishi. See Index to The Hymns of the Rigveda. *Garment-knot* : the meeting ends of the cloth worn round the body ; 'tuck' : Eggeling. *Of Soma* : belonging to Soma after the consecration of the wearer, and to the Fathers before that ceremony. *Vishṇu's* : the Sacrificer's. *The womb of Indra* : he addresses a black-buck's horn which he ties to the fringe of his garment. See the legend. Sacred Books of the East. XXVI. 30—33. Mahidhara gives a somewhat similar legend, from the Taittiriya-Samhitā, ascribing Indra's birth to the union of Yajña (Sacrifice) with Dakshinā (Sacrificial Guerdon) instead of Vāk (Speech). *Make the crops* : he draws a line with the horn on the ground. *O Tree* : a staff of Udumbara (*Ficus Glomerata*) wood which the Adhvaryu gives to the Sacrificer.

11. *Vow-food* : or fast-food, chiefly milk which the attendants prepare. The Sacrificer pronounces this formula thrice. *The Brahman* : (neuter) the priesthood, or, according to Mahidhara, the three Vedas. *The tree* : the Khadira (*Acacia Catechu*) and other trees whose wood is used for sacrificial purposes. *For aid* : to help us in the performance of the sacrifice.

Favour us Gods, mind-born, endowed with mind and intellectual might ! All-hail to them ! May they be our protectors.

12 Waters that we have drunk ! become refreshing, become auspicious draughts within our belly.

Free from all sin and malady and sickness, may they be pleasant to our taste, divine Ones, immortal strengtheners of eternal Order.

13 This is thy sacrificial form.

Not offspring, waters I discharge, Freeing from sin and consecrate by Svâhâ enter ye the earth. Be thou united with the earth.

14 O Agni, watch thou well. May we take joy in most refreshing sleep.

Protect us with unceasing care. From slumber waken us again.

15 Thought hath returned to me, and life ; my breath and soul have come again.

Our bodies' guard, unscathed, Vaiśvânara Agni preserve us from misfortune and dishonour.

16 Thou, Agni, art the guardian God of sacred vows among mankind, thou meet for praise at holy rites.

Grant this much, Soma ! bring yet more. God Savitar who giveth wealth hath given treasure unto us.

17 This is thy form, O Bright One, this thy lustre. Combine with this thy form and go to splendour.

Impetuous art thou, upheld by mind, and Vishṇu loveth thee.

12 Recited after drinking the milk.

13 *This etc.: micturians*, he takes up with the horn a lump of earth or something similar, and addresses embodied sacrifice : This earth is thy sacrificial form. *i. e.* place meet for worship. *Ye* : the waters of which he relieves himself. *Be thou* : he throws down the lump of earth.

14 With a prayer to the Guardian Agni he goes to sleep.

15 Uttered on awaking. *Vaiśvânara* : All-men's ; friendly or dear to all Āryan men.

16 The first two lines are taken from R. V. VIII. 11. 1. *Grant etc.*: this formula is to be used when a gift has been offered to him after his consecration.

17 This is the formula for the Hiranyavatî-Āhuti or Offering with Gold. Having poured the butter left in the dhruvâ ladle into the juhû, he throws on the butter a piece of gol tied with

- 18 Moved by thine impulse who hast true impulsion, may I obtain a prop to stay my body.
Pure art thou, glistering art thou, immortal, dear to all the Gods.
- 19 Thought art thou, mind, intelligence, the Guerdon, royal, worshipful, Aditi with a double head. Succeed for us in going forth, succeed for us in thy return. May Mitra bind thee by the foot. May Pûshan guard thy pathways for Rudra whose eye is over all.
- 20 Thy mother give thee leave to go, thy father, thine own brother, and thy friend of the same herd with thee !
Go thou, O Goddess, to the God. To Soma go for Indra's sake.
May Rudra turn thee back. Return safely with Soma as thy friend.
- 21 Thou art a Vasvî, thou art Aditi, thou art an Âdityâ, thou art a Rudrâ, thou art a Chandrâ.
Brihaspati vouchsafe thee rest and comfort ! Rudra with Vasus looks on thee with favour.

Darbha grass. *This* (1) : the butter. *This* (2) : the gold which is identified with light. So in old Northern poetry gold is called the gleam of Ocean ; the fire of Oran (a Scottish stream) ; the sun of the deep. See Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II. p. 468. *Impetuous* : *vegayukti* is Mahidhara's explanation of *jûh*. According to the Satapatha-Brâhmaṇa, the meaning is 'singer of praises.' Vâk or Speech is addressed. *Vishnu* : Sacrifice ; or Soma.

18 *Thine* : Vâk's, as represented by the cow which is to be given in exchange for the Soma required for the sacrifice. *Pure art thou* : he addresses the piece of gold which he takes up.

19 The Adhvaryu addresses the Soma-purchasing cow. *Guerdon* : priestly fee, consisting chiefly of a cow or cows. *Aditi* : regarded as the Cosmic Cow. See R. V. IX. 96. 15. *With double head* : as mistress of the *prâyanîya* (introductory) and *udayanîya* (concluding) libations ; or facing both ways, regarded as Vâk or Speech. *In going forth* : to procure the Soma. *Bind thee* : to prevent wandering and loss. *Pûshan* : as the guide of travellers and guardian of ways.

20 *Rudra* : as Lord of Cattle.

21 *Vasvî* a female Vasu. See II. 5. *Âdityâ* : a daughter of Aditi ; a female Âditya. *Rudrâ* : a female Rudra. *Chandrâ* : a female Moon ; bright as the Moon-God.

- 22 On Aditi's head I sprinkle thee, on the earth's place of sacrifice.
 Footstep of Idâ art thou, filled with fatness. Hail !
 Rejoice in us. Thy kinship is in us. In thee are riches.
 Mine be riches ! Let us not be deprived of abundant riches. Thine, thine are riches.
- 23 I with my thought have commerced with divine far-sighted Dakshinâ.
 Steal not my life. I will not thine. May I, O Goddess, in thy sight find for myself a hero son.
- 24 Tell Soma this for me : This is thy share allied with Gâyatrî. For me say this to Soma : This is thine allotted Trishtup share.
 Tell Soma this for me : This is thy share allied with Jagatî.
 Tell Soma this for me : Win thou sole lordship of the metres' names.
 Ours art thou : pure thy juice for draught. Let separators pick thee out.
- 25 I sing my song of praise to him Savitar, God between the Bowls, strong with the wisdom of the wise, of true impulsion, wealth-giver, the well-beloved thoughtful Sage.

22 Aditi's head : the surface of the earth. *Thee* : an oblation of clarified butter. *Footstep of Idi* : he addresses the footprint of the cow identified with Idâ, a Goddess of Devotion, the daughter of Manu or man thinking on and worshipping the Gods. *In thee are riches* : he gives the impressed earth to the Sacrificer. *Mine* : the Sacrificer replies. *Let us not* : the Adhvaryu speaks for himself and others. *Thine, thine* : *totoh* for *tvayi tvayi* ; spoken by the matron, to whom also the impressed earth has been given.

23 Spoken by the matron, on whom the cow has been made to look. *Dakshinâ* : or Guerdon, the Soma-cow. See verse 19.

24 Spoken by the Sacrificer to the Adhvaryu. *With Gâyatrî* : this and the two other metres being used, respectively, at the morning, noon, and evening Soma-pressings. *Ours art thou* : the Soma-plant is addressed. *Pick thee* : selecting the parts that are fit for sacrificial use.

25 The Bowls : heaven and earth, so called from their hemispherical appearance. But see Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. p. 177, and Ludwig, *Ueber die Neuesten Arbeiten auf dem Gebiete der Rgveda-forschung*, p. 87. *For living creatures, thee* : I tie thee (Soma) up in the wrapper, the ends of which are brought together, for the good of living creatures who will be benefited by the sacrifice.

- To him at whose impulsion shone aloft in heaven the splendid light.
- Most wise, the Golden-handed hath measured the sky with skilled design.
- For living creatures, thee. Let living creatures breathe after thee. Breathe after living creatures.
- 26 These who art pure, with what is pure I purchase, the bright with bright, immortal with immortal.
- The Sacrificer keep thy cow. Let thy gold pieces be with us. Fervour's form art thou, and Prajāpati's nature. With the most noble animal art thou, purchased. May I increase with thousandfold abundance.
- 27 As friend, the giver of good friends, approach us ! Take thou thy seat on the right thigh of Indra, yearning ou yearning, pleasing on the pleasing.
- Anghāri, Svāna, Bhrāja, and Bambhāri, O Hasta, and Suhasta and Kṛiṣṇu,
- These are your prices for the Soma purchase. Keep them securely, let them never fail you.
- 28 Keep me, O Agni, from unrighteous conduct : make me a sharer in the path of goodness.
- I, following Immortals, have arisen with longer life, with a good life before me.

26 *Thee* : the Soma. *What is pure* : gold brought for the purchase. *The Sacrificer* : spoken by the Adhvaryu. The cow given in exchange for the Soma is now given back, and the gold pieces are similarly returned ; the bargaining here being only a form, and the price of the Soma having probably been settled beforehand. See Sacred books of the East, XXVI. 71 ; Haug's Aitareya-Brāhmaṇam, II. 59, note 2. *Fervour's form* : the Sacrificer addresses a she-goat, said to have sprung from the Fervour or Austere Devotion of Prajāpati, which has been placed looking westward. *Prajāpati's nature* : dear to the Gods as Prjāpati, the Lord of Creatures ; or because she produces young three times a year, hence also called *most noble* or *most excellent*.

27 He gives the she-goat to the Soma-seller and takes the Soma with his right hand in exchange, reciting the formula. *Approach us* : O Soma. *Indra* : the Sacrificer (endowed during the ceremony with the attributes of Indra) on whose bared thigh the Soma is placed. *Anghāri etc.* : the names of the seven Guardians of the celestial Soma, purchased from them by the Gods. *Kṛiṣṇu* is frequently mentioned in the Rigveda. *These* : the articles given to the Soma-seller.

28 Recited by the Sacrificer. *Immortals* : especially Soma.

- 29 Now have we entered on the path that leads to bliss without a foe,
 The path whereon a man escapes all enemies and gathers wealth.
- 30 The skin of Aditi art thou. Sit on the lap of Aditi.
 The Bull hath propped the sky and air's mid-region, the compass of the broad earth hath he measured.
 He, King Supreme, approached all living creatures. Truly all these are Varuṇa's ordinances.
- 31 Over the woods the air hath he extended, put milk in kine and vigorous speed in horses,
 Set intellect in hearts and fire in houses, Sūrya in heaven and Soma on the mountain.
- 32 Ascend the eye of Sūrya, mount the pupil set in Agni's eye
 Where, radiant through the Wise One, thou speedest along with dappled steeds.
- 33 Approach, ye oxen, fit to bear the yoke ; be yoked without a tear.
 Slaying no man, urging the Brahman forward, go happily to the Sacrificer's dwelling.
- 34 Lord of the World, thou art my gracious helper : move forward on thy way to all the stations.

29 He puts the Soma on his head and goes towards the cart in which the Soma has been brought, reciting the text taken, with one variation, from R. V. VI. 51. 16.

30 The antelope-skin is spread in the Soma cart by the Adhvaryu who recites the formula. *Skin of Aditi* : See I 14. *Sit* : O Soma. *The Bull* : the mighty Varuṇa, here meaning Soma. The text is taken, with alteration of two words, from R. V. VIII. 42. 1. *Approached* : 'pervades : ' Mahidhara ; 'hath taken his seat over' Eggeling. *Living creatures* : or, worlds.

31 He wraps the Soma in a cloth, reciting the texts taken from R. V. V. 85. 2.

32 He addresses the antelope-skin which he hangs up in front of the Soma-cart. *Wise One* : the All-knowing Sun. The skin, representing the Sun and Agni, will keep off evil spirits.

33 *Ye oxen* : the pair that draw the Soma-cart. *The Brahman* : the priest, or the sacrifice. *Happily* : or, safely, uninjured by evil spirits.

34 Spoken by the Sacrificer. *Lord of the World* : Soma is addressed. *Stations* : the Patniṣṭālā or Matron's Hall, the Havir-dhāna or Oblation-Store, and other places in the sacrificial enclosure.

Let not opponents, let not robbers find thee, let not malignant wolves await thy coming.

Fly thou away having become a falcon. Go to the dwelling of the Sacrificer. That is the special place for us to rest in.

- 35 Do homage unto Varuṇa's and Mitra's eye : offer this solemn worship to the Mighty God,
Who seeth far away, the Ensign born of Gods. Sing praises unto Sūrya, to the Son of Dyaus.
- 36 Thou art a prop for Varuṇa' to rest on. Ye are the pins that strengthen Varuṇa's pillar.
Thou art the lawful seat where Varuṇa sitteth. Sit on the lawful seat where Varuṇa sitteth.
- 37 Such of thy glories as with poured oblations men honour, may they all invest our worship,
Wealth-giver, further with troops of heroes, sparing the brave, come, Soma, to our houses.

35 The Sacrificer recites the text taken from R. V. X. 37. 1. *Varuṇa's and Mitra's eye* : Sūrya the Sun represented by the Soma. *Dyaus* : Zeus, Heaven or Sky personised.

36 *Thou* : the prop that supports the pole of the cart, which has now become the support of Varuṇa represented by the Soma. *Ye* : two wooden pegs that keep the prop steady. *The lawful seat* : he addresses the seat or throne on which Soma is placed, the antelope-skin having been spread over it. Varuṇa is represented by Soma throughout the verse.

37 The Sacrificer recites the text taken from R. V. I. 91. 19, as Soma is brought into the sacrificial hall. *Glories* : powers : Eggeling.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

BODY of Agni art thou. These for Vishṇu. Body of Soma art thou. Thee for Vishṇu. Thou art the Guest's Reception. Thee for Vishṇu. Thee for the Soma-bringing Falcon. Thee for Vishnu. Thee for the giver of abundance, Agni. Thee for Vishṇu.

2 Birth-place art thou of Agni. Ye are sprinklers. Thou art Urvaśi. Thou art Āyu. Thou art Purūravas.

I rub and churn thee with Gāyatrī metre. I rub and churn thee with the Trishṭup metre. I rub and churn thee with the Jagatī metre.

3 Be ye for us one-minded, be one thoughted, free from spot and stain.

Verses 1—4 contain formulas for the Ātithya or Ceremonial Reception and Entertainment of Soma when introduced into the sacrificial hall.

1 The Adhvaryu takes the *havis* or sacrificial food, that is, the elements of oblation, from the cart, and addresses it with the formula. *Thou* : the sacred food. *Vishṇu* : meaning, according to Mahidhara, Soma the pervader of the sacrifice. *Thee* : 'I take' understood. *Falcon* : that brought the Soma from heaven. See R. V. IV. 27.

2 *Thou* : a piece of wood forming the lower part of the fire-drill, in which the spark is produced by rapid friction. *Sprinklers* : or, stallions, males. Two blades of Kuṣa grass, placed on the fire-drill, are addressed. *Thou* : the lower piece of the drill. *Urvaśi* : a celebrated Apsaras or celestial nymph. *Āyu* : the butter in the pan is said to be Āyu the son of Urvaśi. *Purūravas* : the human husband of Urvaśi and father of Āyu. The upper piece of the drill is addressed as it is placed on the lower piece. The clarified butter, or sacrifice, is the child produced by the union. For the legend of Urvaśi and Purūravas, see R. V. X. 95 (The Hymns of The Rigveda, Vol. II. (2nd ed.) pp. 527—530), and Max Müller, Chips from a German Workshop, Vol. IV. (new ed.) pp. 107—114. *Thee* : Agni, the fire. *With Gāyatrī, etc.* : while verses in these metres are recited.

3 *Ye* : the Āhavaniya fire and the newly-kindled fire which is thrown on it. *Omniscient One* : jātuvedasau ; 'ye knowers of beings' : Eggeling.

Harm not the sacrifice, harm not the sacrifice's lord. Be kind to us this day, Omnipotent Ones !

- 4 Preserver from the curse, Son of the Rishis, Agni is active having entered Agni.

Here for us kindly with fair worship offer oblation to the Gods with care unceasing. Svâhâ !

- 5 For him who flies around and rushes onward I take thee, for Tanûnapât the mighty, the very strong, of all-surpassing vigour.

Strength of the Gods, inviolate, inviolable still art thou, the strength that turns the curse away, uncursed and never to be cursed.

May I go straight to truth. Place me in comfort.

- 6 O Agni, Guardian of the Vow, O Guardian of the Vow, in thee

Whatever form there is of thine, may that same form be here on me : on thee be every form of mine.

O Lord of Vows, let our vows be united. May Dîkshâ's Lord allow my Consecration, may holy Fervour's Lord approve my Fervour.

- 7 May every stalk of thine wax full and strengthen for Indra Ekadhanavid God Soma !

May Indra grow in strength for thee : for Indra mayest thou grow strong.

4 *Son of the Rishis* : produced in sacrifice by the priests.

5 Here follow formulas for the Tâñinaptra, a ceremony in which Tanûnapât, usually Agni (Son of Himself, born from other fire), here Vâyu the Wind-God, is invoked, and the sacrificial butter is touched by sacrificer and priests as a form of adjuration or bond of friendship. Who flies, etc. : Vâyu. Thee : the sacrificial butter. Go straight to truth : faithfully keep the promise which I am making. Place me in comfort : according to Mahidhara, establish me in the fair path, the performance of sacrifice.

6 Formulas for a kind of minor Consecration. The Sacrificer exchanges persons with, and becomes, Agni. Dîkshâ's Lord : Soma, Lord of Consecration. Fervour : or Penance.

7 The priests perform the Âpyâyana, the sprinkling of the Soma with water to make it swell. Ekadhanavid : according to Mahidhara, receiver or finder of the one chief prize, i. e. Soma ; or, knower of the Ekadhanas, pitchers which hold the water which is to be mixed with the Soma.

Increase us friends with strength and mental vigour.
May all prosperity be thine, God Soma. May I attain
the solemn Soma-pressing.

May longed-for wealth come forth for strength and
fortune. Let there be truth for those whose speech is
truthful. To Heaven and Earth be adoration offered.

- 8 That noblest body which is thine, O Agni, laid in the
lowest deep, encased in iron, hath chased the awful
word, the word of terror. *Svâhâ !*

That noblest encased in silver, etc. *Svâhâ !*
That noblest with gold around it, etc. *Svâhâ !*

- 9 For me thou art the home of the afflicted. For me thou
art the gathering-place of riches. Protect me from the
woe of destitution.

Protect me from the state of perturbation.

May Agni know thee, he whose name is Nabhas. Go,
Agni Angiras, with the name of *Âyu*.

Thou whom this earth containeth, down I lay thee with
each inviolate holy name thou bearest.

Thou whom the second earth, etc. Thou whom the third
earth, etc.

Thee, further, for the Gods' delight.

8 Formulas for the Upasads (services or sieges ; Milton's 'beseeching and besieging'), offerings of butter to Agni, Soma, and Vishnu thrice daily for three days or more. According to the legend, the Asuras or rebel demons, having been defeated in battle by the Gods, made three castles, one of iron on earth, one of silver in mid-air, and one of gold in the sky. Agni, at the Gods' request, in the form of the Upasad deity entered and burnt them, and they became the three bodies of Agni mentioned in the text. *The awful word* : the threats of the Asuras.

9 The lines of the altar and of the pit from which earth is to be dug out for its construction are now marked out. *Thou* : the earth. *Thee* : the earth dug out of the pit. *Nabhas* : or, Vapour. *Âyu* : Life, said to be a name of Agni. Before this address to Agni, the Adhvaryu throws the Sphya or wooden sword to the place where the pit is to be dug. *Thou whom* : O Agni, who art in this loose dug earth which I scatter on the place where the high altar is to be. *Second....third* : the ceremony and the formula are repeated with these substitutions for 'this.' *Thee, further* : he takes up earth a fourth time.

- 10** A foe-subduing lioness art thou : be fitted for the Gods.
 A foe-subduing lioness art thou : be purified for Gods.
 A foe-subduing lioness art thou : adorn thyself for Gods.
- 11** Indra's shout guard thee in the front with Vasus. The Wise One guard thee from the rear with Rudras. The Thought-swift guard thee on the right with Fathers. The Omnipotent guard thee, leftward, with Adityas.
 This heated water I eject and banish from the sacrifice.
- 12** Thou art a lioness. All-hail ! Thou art a lioness winning Adityas. All-hail !
 Thou art a lioness winning Brâhmans and Nobles. All-hail !
 Thou art a lioness that wins fair offspring, win abundant wealth. All-hail !
 A lioness art thou. Bring the Gods hither for him who offers sacrifice. All-hail !
 To living creatures, thee.
- 13** Firm art thou, steady thou the earth. Firm-seated art thou, steady thou the air.
 Movelessly set art thou, steady the sky. Agni's completion art thou.
- 14** The priests of him the lofty Priest well-skilled in hymns harness their spirits, yea harness their holy thoughts,
 He only knowing works assigns their priestly tasks. Yea, lofty is the praise of Savitar the God. All-hail !
- 10** He sets apart the earth required for the high altar, addresses and sprinkles it.
- 11** *Indra's shout* : as God of Battles. *The Wise One* : Varuna, the moral Governor of the world, from whom no secrets are hid. *The Thought-swift* : Yama, God of the Departed. *The Omnipotent* : Vivakarman, an abstract deity representing the Supreme God as Creator of all things. *Heated water* : after having sprinkled waters on four sides he pours away the rest outside the altar place.
- 12** With four invocations he pours butter on the four corners of the altar place, and with the fifth on the centre. *Thee* : the offering-ladle. 'I raise' understood.
- 13** He encloses the centre or navel of the altar place with sticks of Pitudâru (*Pinus Deodara*). With three invocations he addresses, respectively, the middle stick, the southern, and the northern. *Completion* : or equipment *purisha* : all that is required to make Agni complete, bdelium (*guggulu*), sweet-scented reed-grass, and the tufts that have grown between the horns of a ram.
- 14** The Commentator gives rules for the construction of Havir-dhânas or sheds for the carts that bring Soma and other elements

- 15 Forth through This All strode Vishṇu : thrice his foot he planted, and the whole was gathered in his footstep's dust. All-hail !
- 16 Rich in sweet food be ye, and rich in milch-kine, with fertile pastures, fain to do men service.
Both these worlds, Vishṇu, hast thou stayed asunder, and firmly fixed the earth with pegs around it.
- 17 Heard by the Gods, ye twain, to Gods proclaim it.
Go eastward, O ye twain, proclaiming worship. Swerve ye not : bear the sacrifice straight upward.
To your own cow-pen speak, ye godlike dwellings.
Speak not away my life, speak not away my children.
On the earth's summit here may ye be joyful.
- 18 Now will I tell the mighty deeds of Vishṇu, of him who measured out the earthly regions.
Who propped the highest place of congregation, thrice setting down his foot and widely striding.
For Vishṇu thee

of the sacrifice, of the Sadas or Priests' shed, of the Soma-pressing place, and of the Dhishṇyas or side-altars or hearths. *The priests* : an offering of butter, taken up in four ladlings, is made to Savitar with recitation of this text from R. V. V. 81, 1. *Knowing works* : skilled in the rules which regulate religious functions.

15 Having laid a piece of gold in the right-hand track of the right-hand cart he makes an offering with this text from R. V. I. 22.
17. *Thrice* : on earth, in the air, in the sky.

16 *Ye* : the offering ladle and the pot or saucer of sacrificial butter which the Pratiprasthitā or assistant priest takes up, and having laid a piece of gold in the left-hand cart makes an oblation with the text taken from R. V. VII 99. 3, the first line of which appears to be, originally, Vishṇu's benediction on heaven and earth when he parted and supported them. *Pegs* : such as those used for stretching a woven cloth or a skin. In later literature the word means also 'rays,' sunbeams. 'With beams of light didst thou hold fast the earth on all sides' : Eggeling.

17 *Ye* : the Matron addresses the two axle-pins, which she anoints with the remains of the butter. *Straight upward* : to the Gods. *Cow-pen* : signifying wealth in cattle to the Sacrificer. *Dwellings* : the house-like carts. *Speak not away* : destroy not with ill-omened creaking. *Earth's summit* : the high sacrificial ground. *Be joyful* : in your rest.

18 The Adhvaryu puts up a wooden prop to support the pole of the right-hand or soutward cart, and recites the text taken from R. V. I. 154, 1. *Thee* : 'I support' understood.

- 19 Either from heaven or from the earth, O Vishṇu, or, Vishṇu, from the vast wide air's mid-region, Fill both thy hands full with abundant riches, and from the right and from the left bestow them. For Vishṇu thee.
- 20 For this his mighty deed is Vishṇu lauded, like some wild beast, dread, prowling, mountain-roaming, He within whose three wide-extended paces all living creatures have their habitation.
- 21 Thou art the frontlet for the brow of Vishṇu. Ye are the corners of the mouth of Vishṇu. Thou art the needle for the work of Vishṇu. Thou art the firmly-fastened knot of Vishṇu. To Vishṇu thou belongest. Thee for Vishṇu.
- 22 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Asvins and with hands of Pūshan. Thou art a woman. Here I cut the necks of Rākshasas away. Mighty art thou, mighty the sound thou makest. Utter thy mighty-sounding voice to Indra :
- 23 Fiend-killing, charm-destroying voice of Vishṇu. Here I cast out that charm of magic power which stranger or housemate for me hath buried.

19 Similarly the Pratiprasthātar supports the left-hand or northward cart, reciting the text from Atharva-veda, VII. 26. 8.

20 The Sacrificer, after touching the middle reed-mat of the cart-shed, recites the text from R.V.I. 154. 2. *Paces*: see verse 18.

21 *Thou* : he addresses; a post on which is a wreath of Darbha grass. *Ye* : the ends of the band of grass. *Needle* : 'sewer' : Eggeling. This is a wooden peg used in stitching together the folding doors ('hurdles' : Eggeling) of the cart shed. *Knot* : he ties the string in a knot. *Thou belongest* : he touches the completed shed. *Thee* : 'I touch' understood.

22 Formulas to accompany the preparation of the Uparavas or soundholes made in the earth to increase the noise of the pressing or pounding of the Soma. *Thee* : a wooden digging instrument, a trowel or short spade. *Woman* : connected as a helper with the men who manage the ceremony. Moreover, the word *abhrī*, spade, is feminine. *Here* : he draws outlines of the holes. *Rākshasas* : the malignant fiends who would mar or obstruct the sacrifice. *Mighty* : he addresses each hole that he has dug. *Utter* : when thou art made use of at the Soma pounding.

23 *Of Vishṇu* : belonging to him as guardian of the sacrifice. *Charm of magic power* : *valaga* ; a collection of bones, nails,

Here I cast out the charm of magic power buried for me by equal or unequal.

Here I cast out the charm that hath been buried for me by non-relation or relation.

I cast the charm of magic out.

24 Self ruler art thou, conquering foes. Ruler for ever art thou, killing enemies.

Men's ruler art thou, slaying fiends. All ruler, killing foes, art thou.

25 I spinkle you whom Vishṇu owns, killers of fiends and evil charms.

I lay down you whom Visuṇu loves, killers of fiends and wicked charms.

I scatter you whom Vishṇu loves, killers of fiends and wicked charms.

You two whom Vishṇu loves, who kill fiends and ill charms do I lay down.

You two whom Vishṇu loves, who kill fiends and ill charms I compass round.

To Vishṇu thou belongest. Ye are Vishṇu's.

26 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Aśvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

hair, etc., tied up in a piece of old matting or cloth, and buried arm-deep in the ground to injure enemies. See The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, X. 1. 18. and note. The digger of these sound holes dislodges by his act any such charms as have been buried there, and recites a formula as he throws up the earth from each hole.

24 By way of benediction the Sacrificer touches and addresses each of the completed holes, with a formula for each.

25 He sprinkles lustral water over the holes. *I lay down* : two pressing-boards, one on each of two pits. *I scatter* : blades of Drabha grass. *You two* : the pressing-boards. *I compass round* : with earth to keep them steady. *Thou* : the skin used in the Soma-pressing process. *Ye* : the five pressing-stones which belong to Vishṇu as guardian of the sacrifice.

26 Formulas for putting up a branch or post of Uduṃbara (*Ficus Glomerata*) in the centre of the Sadas or shed where the priests sit. *By impulse, etc* : two lines repeated from verse 22. He throws barley into the sprinkling-water. *Barley* : *yava*. *Bar off* : *yavaya*. There is a play on the words. *Thee for heaven* : he sprinkles the top of the branch. *For earth* : the bottom. *For air's region* : the middle. *Pure be the worlds* : he pours the remaining water into the hole made for the branch. *Thou* : a layer of Darbha grass which he strews in the hole.

Thou art a woman. Here I cut the necks of Râkshasas away.

Barley art thou. Bar off from us our haters, bar our enemies.

Thee for heaven, thee for earth, thee for air's region.

Pure be the worlds, the Fathers' dwelling-places. Thou art the habitation of the Fathers.

27 Prop heaven, fill full the air, on earth stand firmly. Dyutâna, offspring of the Maruts, plant thee !, Mitra and Varuṇa with firm upholding.

I close thee in, thou winner of the Brâhmans, winner of Nobles and abundant riches.

Strengthen the Brâhmans, strengthen thou the Nobles, strengthen our vital power, strengthen our offspring.

28 Firm-set art thou. Firm be this Sacrificer within this home with offspring and with cattle.

O Heaven and Earth, be ye filled full of fatness.

Indra's mat art thou, shelter of all people.

29 Lover of song, may these our songs encompass thee on every side ;

Strengthening thee of lengthened life, may they be dear delights to thee.

30 Thou art the needle for the work of Indra. Thou art the firmly fastened knot of Indra. Indra's art thou. Thou art the Visvedevas'.

27 He raises and addresses the branch or post. *Dyutâna* : the name of a Vedic Ṛishi, seer of R. V. VIII. 85. It is said to mean Vâyu, the son or attendant of the Storm-Gods. *I close thee in* : with earth put round it.

28 *Thou* : the Udumbara post, which he (the Sacrificer) touches. *O Heaven and Earth* : he pours clarified butter on the forked top of the post. *Indra's mat* : of grass, to thatch the Sadas or Priests' shed. *All people* : the Sacrificer and the officiating priests.

29 After enclosing the shed with mats, he addresses Indra as Lord of the Sadas with the text taken from R. V. I. 10. 12.

30 *Thou* : he addresses the rope with which the mats are fastened. *Needle* : 'Sewer' : Eggeling. See verse 21. *Thou art Indra's* : he addresses the enclosed Sadas. *Visvedevas'* : belonging to the All-Gods. See II. 18.

- 31 All-present art thou, carrying off. Oblation-bearing priest art thou.
 Thou art the Swift, the Very Wise. Tutha art thou, who knoweth all.
- 32 Thou art the yearning one, the sage. Anghâri, Bambhâri art thou.
 Aid-seeker art thou, worshipping. Cleanser art thou, the cleansing-place. Kriṣṇu, Sovran Lord, art thou.
 Thou art the Pavamâna of the assembly. Thou art the welkin ever moving forward. Swept clean art thou, preparer of oblations. Thou art the seat of Law, heaven's light and lustre.
- 33 A sea art thou of all-embracing compass. Aja art thou, who hath one foot to bear him. Thou art the Dragon

31 and 32 contain formulas for the consecration of the eight Dhishnyas, side-altars or hearths each of which is addressed in turn : (1) the Āgnidhriya or hearth of the Āgnidhra or Fire-kindler (*carrying off*, meaning 'bearing oblations to the Gods') ; (2) the Hotar's hearth ; (3) the hearth of the Mairâvaraṇa or first Assistant of the Hotar ; (4) the hearth of the Brâhmaṇâñchhaṇsi (*Tutha* meaning 'Brahman priest,' who knows how priestly fees are to be distributed).

32 (5) The hearth of the Potar or Cleansing Priest is addressed as *the yearning one* ; (6) the hearth of the Neshṭar, the priest who leads forward the Sacrificer's wife, is addressed by the names of Anghâri and Bambhâri, two of the guardians of the celestial Soma. See tV. 27 ; (7) the hearth of the Achchhâvâka or Inviting Priest is addressed as *Aidseeker* ; (8) the Mârjaliya hearth on which the sacrificial vessels are cleaned is addressed as *Cleanser*. After the completion of the Dhishnyas the Āhavaniya fire is pointed at and addressed as Kriṣṇu the chief guardian of the Celestial Soma. *The Paramâna* : the Adhvaryu addresses the Bahishpavamâna place, the place where a morning Stotra or hymn of praise is sung outside the Vedi or altar. *Assembly* : of priests. *Welkin* : the pit from which the earth for the altar and Dhishnyas is taken is likened to the sky with openings between clouds. *Moving forward* : or, perhaps, precipitous, shelving downward. According to Mahidhara, circumambulated by the priests. *Swept clean* : the slaughtering-place is addressed. *Seat of Law* : the Udumbara post, where Sâmans are chanted at sacrifice.

33 *A sea* : the seat of the Brahman priest, to which all Gods resort and where the Brahman of fathomless knowledge sits. *Aja*. *the fire at the door of the Prâchînavâṇîsha hall* (the hall whose support-

of the Depths of ocean. Speech art thou, thou the Sadas, thou art Indra's. Doors of the sacrifice, do not distress me !

Lord, Ruler of the path ways, lead me onward. In this Godreaching path may I be happy.

34 Look ye upon me with the eye of Mitra.

O Agnis, ye, receivers of oblations, are by a lauded name lauded together. Protect me, Agnis ! with your glittering army. Fill me with riches, Agnis ! be my keepers. To you be adoration. Do not harm me.

35 Thou art a light that wears all forms and figures, serving the general host of Gods as Kindler.

Thou, Soma, wilt withhold thy wide protection from body-wounding hatreds shown by others. All-hail !

Let the swift graciously enjoy the butter. All-hail !

36 By goodly paths lead us to riches, Agni, thou God who knowest every sacred duty.

Remove the sin that makes us stray, and wander : most ample adoration will we bring thee.

37 Wide room and comfort may this Agni give us, and go before us cleaving down our foemen.

ing beam is turned eastward) is addressed. Aja Ekapād, or the One footed Unborn, is perhaps the Sun or Lightning. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, VI. 50. 14, and Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 73, 74. *Dragon of the Depths* : Ahi Budhnya, frequently associated with Aja-Ekapād, is a deity of the atmospheric ocean. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, Index, and Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 72, 73. The Gārhapatya fire is thus addressed. *Speech* : the Sadas or shed in which the priests perform religious duties with spoken words. *Doors etc.*, that is, let me pass in and out without stumbling. *Ruler of the pathways* : the Sun is addressed. *God reaching path* : sacrifice.

34 *Look ye* ; the priests are addressed. *Mitra* : or, of a friend. *Agnis* : the fires of the Dhisnyas. *Glittering* : *rāudrena* ; or, Rudra-like, awful, destructive of enemies.

35 With the text, he takes clarified butter mixed with sour curds. *Thou* : the clotted butter. *Kindler* : 'for,' says Mahidhara, 'the Gods are illuminated or brightened when they have enjoyed the sacrificial butter.' *Thou Soma* : with this formula he offers an oblation. *Let the Swift* : he offers to Soma a second time.

36 The Sacrificer recites the text taken from R. V. 1. 189. 1.

37 The Adhvaryu lays the fire on the Āgnidhra hearth, and in its shed puts down the pressing-stones, the Soma-trough, and the Soma vessels, and offers oblation with the text.

- May he win booty in the fight for booty: May he quell foes in his triumphant onset
- 38 O Vishnu, stride thou widely forth, give ample room for our abode.
Drink butter, homed in butter! Still speed on the sacrifice's lord. All hail!
- 39 To thee, God Savitar, belongs this Soma. Guard him securely: let not demons harm thee.
Now hast thou joined the Gods as God, God Soma: men have I joined here through abundant riches.
All-hail! from Varuna's noose am I delivered.
- 40 O Agni, Guardian of the Vow, O Guardian of the Vow, on me whatever form of thine hath been, may that same form be upon thee. Whatever form of mine hath been on thee, may that be here on me.
O Lord of Vows, our vows have been accomplished. Dikshâ's Lord hath approved my Consecration, and holy Fervour's Lord allowed my Fervour.
- 41 O Vishnu, stride thou widely forth, make ample room for our abode.
Drink butter, homed in butter! Still speed on the sacrifice's lord. All-hail!
- 42 I have passed others, not approached to others On the near side of those that were more distant, and farther than the nearer have I found thee.
So, for the worship of the Gods, with gladness we welcome thee God, Sovran of the Forest! Let the Gods welcome thee for the Gods' service. Ifor Vishnu thee. Plant, guard! Axe, do not harm it!

38 He offers oblation in the Ahavaniya fire with the text.

39 He spreads the black-antelope skin in the right-hand or southward cart, and lays the Soma thereon with the text. *Delivered*: handing over the Soma has secured me from danger of punishment by Varuna.

40 He lays a kindling-stick on the Ahavaniya fire. *O Agni etc.*: repeated from verse 6.

41 Formulas for the preparation of the Yupa or Sacrificial Stake. The ceremony begins with an offering and a verse (repeated from 38) to Vishnu, as he is the sacrifice and the stake belongs to him.

42 He then takes the rest of the butter and goes with the carpenter to the wood in search of a suitable tree, a Palasa, Khadira, Vilva (*Aegle Marmelos* or Bel), or the like. When he

43 Graze not the sky. Harm not mid-air. Be in accordance with the earth.

For this well-sharpened axe hath led thee forth to great felicity.

Hence, with a hundred branches, God, Lord of the Forest, grow thou up.

May we grow spreading with a hundred branches.

has found it he recites the verse expressing the trouble he has taken. *Others* : other trees. *Sovrin of the Forest* : *vanaaspati* ; a large tree ; the technical name of the Sacrificial Stake regarded as a form of Agni. *For Vishnu thee* : he touches it with the dipping-spoon. *Plant!* : a blade of Kuṣa-grass which he puts where the first cut will be made.

43 He addresses the tree as it falls, and as it, as well as the axe, is a thunderbolt, entreats it to spare the three worlds. *To great felicity* : as bearing a most important part in sacrifice. *Hence* ; from this stump.

BOOK THE SIXTH

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Asvins, with the hands of Pūshan. Thou art a woman. Here I cut the necks of Rākshasas away. Barley art thou. Bar off from us our haters, bar our enemies.

Thee for heaven, thee for earth, thee for the welkin.
Pure be the worlds, the Fathers' dwelling-places.
Thou art the habitation of the Fathers

2 Thou art a leader, easy, to Unnetars, of access. Know this. It will stand upon thee.

Savitar, God, anoint thee with sweet butter. Thee for the plants laden with goodly fruitage !

Thou with thy top hast touched the sky, hast with thy middle filled the air, and steadied with thy base the earth.

3 Those seats of thine which we desire to visit, where there are many-horned and nimble oxen,

There, of a truth, was mightily imprinted the loftiest step of widely-striding Vishṇu.

I close thee in, the winner of the Brāhmans, winner of Nobles and abundant riches.

Strengthen the Brāhmans, strengthen thou the Nobles, strengthen our vital power, strengthen our offspring.

The Sacrificial Stake, which may be of any length from five cubits to seventeen or even more, is then brought to the enclosure and erected with the following formulas.

1 The formula is the same as that for the erection of the Udumbara post. See V. 26. *Thee* : the spade.

2 *Thou* : The first chip cut from the stake and thrown into the hole in which the stake is to stand. *Leader* : introducer of the stake into its receptacle. *Unnetars* : priests who pour the Soma juice into the cups. *Know this* : that the stake will stand on thee. *Savitar, etc.* : he anoints the stake. *Thee for the plants* : he anoints the cap or wooden top-ring and fastens it on the stake, that rice and other plants may thrive and be productive. *Thou with thy top* : the stake is erected.

3 He fixes the stake in the hole with the text which is a modification of R. V. I. 154. 6. *Owen* : the stars with their ever-twinkling rays. Cf. R. V. I. 105. 10.

- 4 Look ye on Vishṇu's works, whereby the Friend of Indra,
close-allied
Hath let his holy ways be seen.
- 5 The princes evermore behold that loftiest place where
Vishṇu is,
Laid as it were an eye in heaven.
- 6 Thou art invested. Heavenly hosts invest thee ! Riches
of men invest this Sacrificer !
Heaven's son art thou. This is thine earthly station.
Thine is the beast whose home is in the forest.
- 7 Encourager art thou. The hosts of heaven have come to
yearning Gods, the best conductors.
God Tvashṭar, make the wealth of cattle quiet. Delightful
to the taste be thine oblations.
- 8 Joy, wealthy ones ! Brīhaspati, save our riches.
I bind thee with the noose of holy Order, thou offering to
the Gods. Bold be the Slayer.

4 The Sacrificer touches the stake and recites the verse taken from R. V. I. 22. 19. *Let . . . be seen* : Mahidhara takes *paspase* as from *splash*, to bind : 'bound on himself.' According to Sāyana, the meaning is *anutishhiti*, performs.

5 He looks up to the cap of the stake. *Princes* : the wealthy
institutors of sacrifice.

6 *Thou art invested* : he girdles the stake with a triple band of Kusa grass. *Heaven's son* : he addresses a chip of the stake which he inserts under the girdle of grass. The chip is cut from the stake which is produced from rain which comes from heaven. *Thine* : the stake is addressed.

7 Formulas for binding and slaughtering the victim. *Encourager* : he takes up and addresses some grass which, as a companion, encourages and guards him in his work. He touches the victim with the grass and recites the text. *Hosts of heaven* : the sacrificial animals which have consented to be immolated to the Gods. *Conductors* : of the Sacrificer, to heaven. *Tvashṭar* : as creator and lord of cattle. *Thine oblation* : he addresses the victim.

8 *Wealthy Ones*: the cows rich in milk. *I bind* : he puts a noose round the victim. *Bold be the Slayer* : this is Mahidhara's explanations of 'dhaśhā mānushah,' which seems rather to mean, as Prof. Eggeling observes, 'be bold: I am (or he, the slaughterer is) a man.' 'Dare, being human,' addressed to the Immolator, would seem to give the meaning.

- 9 By impulse of God Savitar I bind thee, with arms of Asvins and with hands of Pūshan, thee welcome unto Agni and to Soma.
Thee for the waters, thee for plants. Thy mother grant thee permission, and thy father, brother born of one dam, thy friend, thy herd-companion. I sprinkle thee welcome to Agni-Soma.
- 10 Drinker art thou of water. May the Waters, the Goddesses, add sweetness to the oblation prepared for Gods, even though already sweetened.
Thy breath join wind, thy limbs those meet for worship, the sacrifice's lord the boon he prays for.
- 11 Balmèd, both of you, with butter, guard the cattle. Grant, Rich ! the Sacrificer's prayer. Approach thou.
Meeting with heavenly Wind, from air's mid-region. Be thou united with this offering's body.
O Great One, lead the sacrifice's master on to a sacrifice of loftier order. All-hail to Gods ! To Gods All-hail !
- 12 Become no serpent, thou, become no viper. To thee, O widely-spread, be adoration
Advance, unhindered, on thy way. To rivers of butter move along the paths of Order.

9 He binds the victim to the stake with the following formulas. *Thee*: 'I sprinkle' understood. *Waters . . . plants*: rain and grass, to which the victim owes its existence. *Mother . . . father*: Earth and Heaven, according to Mahidhara. *Grant thee permission*: consent to thy sacrifice.

10 *Drinker*: he holds lustral water under its mouth. *May the Waters*: he sprinkles the victim's chest and belly. *Thy breath*: he anoints the animal's forehead, shoulder and loins. *Join wind*: like to like. *Meet for Worship*: the Gods, or sacrifices offered to them.

11 *Both*: a chip from the stake and the whittle or slaughtering-knife with which he touches the victim's forehead. *Cattle*: honorific plural, the victim. *Rich*!: the Goddess of Speech, Jāk. *Approach*: and inspire the Sacrificer. *From air's, etc*: 'Guard him' understood. *O Great One*: or, O Rain-born; he addresses a blade of grass thrown down behind the Sāmitra or Slaughtering-place. *All-hail*!: Some Gods, says Mahidhara, have Svāhā or All-hail ! before them and some have it after them.

12 He throws the victim's halter into the pit. *Serpent...viper*: a snake is called the Rope with Fangs. See A V. IV. 3. 2; XIX. 47. 8. *To thee*: the Matron, bringing water for washing feet, recites the text. *O widely-spread*: the sacrifice.

- 13 Bear the oblation to the Gods, ye Waters celestial and pure and well-provided. May we become providers well-provided.
- 14 I cleanse thy voice, thy breath, thine eye, thine ear, thy navel, and thy feet, thy sexual organ, and thy rump.
- 15 Let thy mind, voice, and breath increase in fulness, thine eye be fuller, and thine ear grow stronger.
Whatever there is in thee sore or wounded, may that be filled for thee, cleansed and united.
Blest be the days. Plant, guard ! Axe, do not harm him.
- 16 Thou art the demons' share. Expelled are demons. Here I tread down; here I repel the demons ; here lead the demons into lowest darkness.
Invest, ye two, the heaven and earth with fatness.
O Vâyu, eagerly enjoy the droppings. Let Agni eagerly enjoy the butter. All-hail !
Go, both of you, by Svâhâ consecrated, to Úrdhvânabhas, offspring of the Maruts.
- 17 Ye Waters, wash away this stain and whatsoever taint be here,
Each sinful act that I have done, and every harmless curse of mine.
May Waters rid me of that guilt, and Pavamâna set me free.

14 The Matron wipes each organ of the animal as she recites the appropriate clause of the text. In the original, : *sundhâmi..* 'I cleanse,' is repeated as each organ is named.

15 The Adhvaryu and the Sacrificer sprinkle all the members of the victim and recite the text. *Plant* : a blade of grass laid upon the victim when turned over on its back. *Axe* : here meaning the slaughtering-knife.

16 *Thou* : the lower part of the blade of grass which he has smeared with blood. *Ye two* : sticks, called vapâsrapanis, on which the omentum or caul when extracted from the victim, is wrapped for roasting. *O Vâyu* : the Adhvaryu throws the upper part of the grass-stalk into the Abavaniya fire. *Butter* : which is poured on the omentum. *Both of you* : the roasting-sticks which are thrown into the fire. *Úrdhvânabhas* : He who is in the cloud on high ; Vâyu.

17 The priests, the Sacrificer, and his wife purify themselves at the pit with the text which is found also in A. V. VII. 89. 3. Cf. R. V. I. 23. 22 ; X. 9. 8 *Pavamâna* : he who flows clear, or blows to purify ; Soma, or Vâyu.

18 Be they united, with the Mind thy mind, and with the Breath thy breath.

Thou quiverest. Let Agni make thee ready. Waters have washed together all thy juices.

Thee for the Wind's rush for the speed of Pûshan. From heated vapour may it reel and totter,—the disconcerted hatred of our foemen.

19 Ye drinkers-up of fatness, drink the fatness; drink up the gravy, drinkers of the gravy ! Thou art the oblation of the air's mid-region. All-hail !

The regions, the fore-regions, the by-regions, the intermediate and the upper regions,—to all the regions Hail !

20 In every limb is Indra's out-breath seated, in every limb is Indra's in-breath settled.

God Tvashtar, let thine ample forms be blended, that what wears different shapes may be one-fashioned.

To please thee let thy friends, mother and father, joy over thee as to the Gods thou goest.

21 Go to the sea. All-hail ! Go to the air. All-hail ! Go to God Savitar. All-hail !

Go thou to Mitra-Varuna. All-hail ! Go thou to Day and Night. All-hail !

Go to the Metres. All-hail ! Go to Heaven and Earth. All-hail ! Go to the sacrifice. All-hail ! Go to Soma. All-hail ! Go to the heavenly ether. All-hail ! Go to Vaisvânara Agni. All-hail ! Bestow upon me mind and heart.

Thy smoke mount to the sky, to heaven thy lustre. Fill thou the spacious earth full with thine ashes.

18 The Adhvaryu sprinkles the victim's heart with clotted butter. *Mind* :—heart ; let thy heart be united with the heart of the Gods, and thy breath with theirs. *Thou quiverest* : he takes up the vasi or melted fat and pieces of cooked meat. *Agni* : the fire. *Thee* : 'I take' understood. *Pûshan* : the Sun. *Heated vapour* : the wind.

19 *Ye drinkers* : the All-Gods, to whom the oblation is offered. *The gravy* : the vasi. See verse 18. *Thou* : the gravy. *The regions, etc* : I have borrowed Prof. Eggeling's translation of the words used to designate the intermediate points.

20 He touches the remains of the victim as he recites the text. The purpose of this part of the ceremony is to re-unite the separated portions and to re animate the body for life in heaven .

22 Harm not the Waters, do the Plants no damage. From every place, King Varuṇa, thence save us.

Their saying that we swear our oath by sacred cows, by Varuṇa,

O Varuṇa, save us therefrom.

To us let Waters and let Plants be friendly ; to him who hates us, whom we hate, unfriendly.

23 These waters teem with sacred food : rich in that food, one longs for them.

Rich be the holy rite therein. In sacred food be Sūrya rich.

24 I set you down in Agni's seat whose home is indestructible. Indra-and-Agni's share are ye, Mītra-and-Varuṇa's share are ye.

The share of all the Gods are ye.

May waters gathered near the Sun, and those wherewith the Sun is joined,

Speed on this sacred rite of ours.

25 Thee for the heart, thee for the mind, thee for the heaven, thee for the Sun.

Bear up erect to heaven, to Gods, this rite, these sacrificial calls.

22 He addresses the heart-spit, the stick on which the victim's heart has been roasted, and which is now buried where dry ground and moist ground meet. *Waters...plants* : being between both and not touching either. *From every place* : the St. Petersburg Lexicon suggests that *dhan-no-dhāmnah* of the text is a corruption of *dīmno dīnnah*, 'from every bond or fetter.' *Their saying* : the meaning is not clear. Perhaps, Save us from our enemies' blame when they find fault with us for swearing by cows and by Varuṇa, when an oath on cows alone would be sufficient.

23 *These waters* : the Vasativari waters, to be used in pressing out the Soma juice. *Rich in that food* : the Sacrificer.

24 The text is taken from R. V. I. 23. 17.

25 The Adhvaryu takes Soma down from the cart, lays him on the pressing-stones, and recites the text. *Heart.....mind* : I take thee down in order to fulfil the wish and purpose of the Sacrificer. *Sacrificial calls* : or, according to Mahidhara, the seven chief priests themselves.

- 26 Descend, O Soma, King, to all thy people. Down, unto thee, go, one and all, thy people !
 May Agni with his fuel hear my calling. Hear it the Waters and the Bowls, Divine Ones ! Hear, Stones, as knowing sacrifice, my calling. May the God Savitar hear mine invocation. All hail !
- 27 Waters Divine, your wave, the Waters' offspring, fit for oblation, potent, most delightful—
 Upon those Gods among the Gods bestow it, who drink the pure, of whom ye are the portion. All-hail !
- 28 Drawing art thou : I draw thee up that Ocean ne'er may waste or wane.
 Let waters with the waters, and the plants commingle with the plants.
- 29 That man is lord of endless strength whom thou protectest in the fight,
 Agni, or urg est to the fray.
- 30 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Asvins, with the hands of Púshan.
 Free with thy gifts art thou. Perform for Indra this deep, most excellently ordered worship.

26 *Bowls* : there is some doubt as to the exact meaning of *dhishayis* here. From the context sacrificial implements of some kind are clearly implied. See Oldenberg, Vedic Hymns, II. 121. Mahidhara explains the word as meaning Divine Voices or Words, i. e. hymns. *Stones* : for pressing Soma.

27 He pours butter into the water and recites the text. *The pure* : Soma.

28 *Drawing* : or ploughing. He removes the oblation by means of the Maitravaruna, priest's cup, that is, he makes the sediment float away. *I draw* : he takes some water in the Maitravaruna's cup. *Waters with the waters* : the Vasatavari water and that in the cup, which he brings together. *Plants with the plants* : beans, lentils, etc., with rice and other grains.

29 If the ceremony be the liturgical rite called Agnispitoma (Praise of Agni), an oblation is to be offered with this text taken from R. V. I 27. 7.

30 Formulas for the Morning Soma-Pressing. *I take thee* : the stone called Upamshusavana or Low-voiced Presser. *Most noble bolt* : Soma, like a thunderbolt in power. *I pay the worship* : or, I make the Soma ; the words are understood. *Nigrábhya* : the technical name of Vasatavari waters when poured into the Hotar's cup. This water is now brought, and the rest of the text, with the verse that follows, is recited over it.

- With the most noble bolt I pay the worship enriched
with strengthening food and milk and sweetness.
Ye are Nigrâbhya waters, heard by *Deities : make me
content.
- 31 Content my mind, content my speech, content my
breath, content mine eye, content mine ear, content
my soul, content my progeny, content my herds, con-
tent the troops of men about me : never may the bands
of men about me suffer thirst.
- 32 For Indra girt by Vasus and accompanied by Rudras,
thee. For Indra with Âdityas, thee. For Indra foe-
destroyer, thee. Thee for the Soma-bringing Hawk.
For plenty-giving Agni, thee.
- 33 Soma, what light their is of thine in heaven, what on
the earth, what in mid-air's wide region,
Therewith give broad space to the Sacrificer for his enrich-
ment : Comfort thou the giver.
- 34 Auspicious are ye, conquerors of Vritra, formed for bestow-
ing wealth, the Immortal's Consorts.
Lead to the Gods this sacrifice, Divine Ones ! and at our
invitation drink of Soma.
- 35 Be not afraid ; shake not with terror. Take thou strength.
Ye two Bowls, being firm, stay firm, and take ye strength.
Mishap—not Soma—hath been killed.
- 36 East, west, north, south, from every side to meet thee let
the regions run.

32 He measures out Soma on the Upânsu press-stone, five
handfuls with a formula for each. *Soma-bringing Hawk* :
see V. I.

33. He touches the measured-out Soma.

34 He pours the Nigrâbhya waters on the Soma. *Conquerors
of Vritra* : as blended with Soma the inspirer and strengthener of
Indra, Cf. I. 13. *The Immortal's Consorts* : as closely con-
nected with the imperishable Soma.

35 He addresses the Soma which he beats with the press-
stone. *Take thou strength* : give sap or juice, according to
Mahidhara. *Two Bowls* : Heaven and Earth ; or the sacrificial
implements, bowls or boards, may be meant. See verse 26, note.
Take ye strength : or, put juice (into the Soma). *Killed* : by the
beating.

36 *Thee* : Soma. *Fill him* : or, satisfy him ; the formula is
obscure. "I take the last part of the formula to mean, 'May he
(Soma) win (or, perhaps, join) the longing (waters).' "—Eg-

Fill him, O Mother, let the noble meet together.

37 Thou, verily, O Mightiest, as God shalt gladden mortal man.

O Bounteous Lord, there is no comforter but thou. Indra,
I speak my words to thee.

geling, Sacred Books of the East, XXVI. 245. *Mother*: each Region.

37 *Thou*: Indra. The text is taken from R. V. I. 84. 19.
Mortal man: the Sacrificer.

BOOK THE SEVENTH.

Flow for Vâchaspati, cleansed by hands from the two off-shoots of the Bull.

Flow pure, a Deity thyself, for Deities whose share thou art.

2 Sweeten the freshening draughts we drink.

Soma, whatever name thou hast, unconquerable, giving life, To that thy Soma, Soma ! Hail !

3 Self-made art thou from all the Powers that are in heaven and on the earth.

May the Mind win thee, thee, All-hail Sûrya, O thou nobly-born.

Thee for the Deities who sip light-atoms.

Truly fulfilled, O Plant divine, be that for which I pray to thee.

With ruin falling from above may So-and-So be smitten, crash !

Formulas for the Grahagraha or drawing cups or libations of Soma juice. He first presses and draws the Upâmsu Graha or draught, so named from the Upâmsusavana or Low-voiced Press-stone used for the purpose. See. VI. 30. note.

1 *Flow* : O Soma. *Vâchaspati* : Lord of Speech ; Prâna, Breath, the Genius of Life which remains in the human body as long as the power of speech. *Hands* : of the priests. *Offshoots of the Bull* : two sprigs of the mighty Soma through which the juice is poured. *Flow pure* : he draws a second cup.

2 He draws a third cup, still addressing the Soma.

3 *Self-made* : the Upâmsugraha is said to be Prâna or Breath. *The Mind* : meaning Prajâpati. *Thee for the Deities* : he wipes off and addresses the Soma that has adhered to the cup. *Sip light-atoms* : or, according to Mahidhara, guard the motes of light which are distinct from the rays of the Sun. *Truly fulfilled* : this formula is to be used when the Sacrificer wishes to invoke a curse upon an enemy. *Plant* : a sprig of the Soma plant. *So-and-No* : *asau* ; *iste* : the name of the enemy is to be supplied. *Thee* : I put thee, the cup, down. *Out-breath* : *prâna*. *Breath diffused* : *vyanîa* ; another of the five or more vital airs, that which circulates or is diffused through the whole body. He puts down the Upâmsu press-stone which he addresses.

- Thee for out-breathing, thee for breath diffused !
- 4 Taken upon a base art thou. Hold in, Rich Lord ! be Soma's guard.
Be thou protector of our wealth : win strengthening food by sacrifice.
- 5 The heaven and spacious earth I lay within thee, I lay within thee middle air's wide region.
Accordant with the Gods lower and higher, Rich Lord, rejoice thee in the Antaryâma.
- 6 Self-made art thou light-atoms (verse 3 repeated).
Thee for the upward breath.
- 7 O Vâyu, drinker of the pure, be near us : a thousand teams are thine, All-bounteous Giver.
To thee the rapture-giving juice is offered, whose first draught, God, thou takest as thy portion.
- 8 These, Indra-Vâyu ! have been shed ; come for our offered dainties' sake :
The drops are yearning for you both.
Taken upon a base art thou. For Vâyu, Indra-Vâyu thec.
This is thy home. Thee for the close-knit friends.
- 9 This Soma hath been shed for you, Law-strengtheners, Mitra-Varuña !
Here listen ye to this my call.
Taken upon a base art thou. For Mitra thee, for Varuña.

4 *Taken upon a base* : a frequently recurring expression for an offering that is supported or held up. The base or support being the cup or the earth on which it is deposited. Here the Antaryâma Graha (a cup to be drawn after sunrise with suppression of voice and breath) is addressed. *Hold in* : *antaryâcha* ; a play upon the word ; retain the juice in the vessel, or, withhold our enemies certain fiendish powers. *Rich Lord* : Indra is addressed.

7 Formulas for the Aindra-Vâyava Graha libation to the dual deity Indra-Vâyu. This verse is taken from R. V. VII. 92. 1. *Of the pure* : Soma. *First draught* : cf. R. V. I. 134. 1 ; 135. 1 ; IV. 46. 1 ; V. 43. 3 ; VIII. 89. 2.

8 Taken from R. V. i 2. 4. *These* : Soma juices. *Thou* : the Soma. *Thee* : 'I draw' understood. *This* : the earth, on which he deposits the cup. *Thy* : Indra and Vâyu or Indra:Vâyu being regarded as one Deity. *The close-knit friends* : Indra and Vâyu.

9 Formulas for the Maitrâ-Varuña Graha, libation to Mitrâ-Varuña. The text is taken from R. V. II. 41. 4.

- 10 May we, possessing much, delight in riches, Gods in oblation, and the kine in pasture ;
 And that Milch-cow who shrinks not from the milking,
 O Indra-Varuṇa, give to us daily.
 This is thy home. Thee for the righteous Twain.
- 11 Distilling honey is your whip, Aśvins, and full of pleasantness :
 Sprinkle therewith the sacrifice.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Aśvins. This
 is thy home. Thee for the Honey-lovers.
- 12 Thou in the first old time, as all were wont, so now
 drawest from him, light-finder, throned on sacred grass.
 Preëminence and strength, from him turned hither, swift,
 roaring, who winneth those whereby thou waxest strong.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Śāṅda.
 This is thy home. Protect thou manly power.
 Śāṅda hath been removed, may Deities who drink the pure
 libation lead thee forward. Invincible art thou.

10 He mixes the Soma with milk symbolizing wealth in cattle. The text is taken from R. V. IV. 42. 10. The added formula is repeated from verse 8. *Milch-cow* : wealth *The righteous Twain* : Mitra and Varuṇa. *Ritayubhyam*, dative dual of *ritayu*, observing the Law, devoted to the Right, is explained in the Śata-patha Brāhmaṇa (Sacred Books of the East, XXVI. p. 272) as *Rita*, Right or Truth, that is, Mitra, and *Ayu*, Life, meaning Varuṇa.

11 Formulas for the Aśvina Graha, the cup or libation offered to the Aśvins. *Whip* : this Whip is glorified in A. V. IX. I. It signifies, perhaps, the early stimulating and life-giving morning breeze which accompanies the first appearance of the Aśvins, the Lords of Light, who precede and herald Dawn, and represents in the Atharva-veda hymn all creative, vivifying, and sustaining power. But see Prof. Max Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I. p. 187. The Commentators explain *kasi*, whip, as a name of Vāk, Voice, or Speech. *Honey-lovers* : or lovers of sweetness, the Aśvins. The text is taken from R. V. I. 22. 3.

12 Formulas for the Śukra Graha, or libation to the Bright One, the Sun. The text, taken with a variation from R. V. V. 44. 1, is hopelessly obscure. *Thou* : Indra. *Him* : Soma. *Those* : the sacrificial waters. See the Hymns of the Rigveda, where the verse is differently interpreted. *Sāṅdu* : an Asura or demon, for whom the cup is drawn, and then offered to a deity. He is said to be Śukra's son. *Invincible art thou* : the right hip of the high altar, on which the Adhvaryu deposits his cup, is addressed and secured from the attacks of demons.

- 13 Well stored with heroes and begetting heroes, with growth
of wealth surround the Sacrificer.
The Bright, conjoined with Heaven and with Earth, with
the brightly-shining one.
Expelled is Śāṅga. Thou art Sukra's dwelling.
- 14 May we, O radiant Soma, be the keepers of thine uninjured
strength and growth of riches.
This is the first all bounteous Consecration : he the first,
Varuṇa, Mitra, and Agni.
- 15 He is the first Brihaspati, the Prudent. Offer ye juice
with Svāhā ! to that Indra.
Content be priestly offices, those with good sacrifice of
meath, those that are pleased when they have gained
fair offerings with the solemn Hail !
The Kindler of the Fire hath sacrificed.
- 16 See, Vena, born in light hath driven hither on chariot of
the air the calves of Priṣṇi.
Singers with hymns caress him as an infant there where
the waters and the sunlight mingle.
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Marka.
- 17 To his oblation, swift as thought ye hurried and welcomed
eagerly the prayers he offered.
With arrows in his hand the Very Mighty forced from
him all obedience of a servant.
This is thy dwelling-place. Protect the people. Marka
hath been removed.

13 The Sukra cup or libation is addressed by the Adhvaryu.

14 *Keepers* : givers, according to Mahidhara.

15 *Priestly offices* : meaning, apparently, the priests themselves. According to Mahidhara the deified sacrificial metres are intended. *Kindler of the Fire* : the Agnidh, who is the last to sacrifice.

16 He draws the Manthin cup of Soma juice mixt with meal, with the very obscure text from R. V. X. 123. 1. Manthin is said to be the Moon, as Sukra is the Sun. *Vena* : the loving Sun ; apparently the Sun rising in the mist of morning. *Priṣṇi* : the Speckled Cow, the variegated cloud. Her *calves* are the masses of mist which the Sun dispels. *Marka* : son of Sukra, and Purohita or tribal priest of the Asuras.

17 The text as it stands, taken from R. V. X. 61. 3, seems unintelligible and is probably corrupt. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, new ed. Vol. II. 465. The following formula is, *mutatis mutandis*, identical with that in verse 12. *Manthin* Soma juice mixed and stirred up with mea..

- Gods, drinkers of the Manthin, lead thee forward !
Invincible art thou.
- 18 Well stored with people and begetting people, with growth
of wealth surround the Sacrificer.
The Manthin joined with Heaven and Earth and with the
Manthin-shining one.
Expelled is Marka. Thou art Manthin's dwelling.
- 19 O ye eleven Gods whose home is heaven, O ye eleven
who make earth your dwelling.
Ye who with might, eleven, live in waters, accept this
sacrifice, Ye Gods, with pleasure.
- 20 Taken upon a base art thou. Thou art Āgrayāṇa, good
first libation.
Be thou the guard of sacrifice : protect the sacrifice's lord.
Vishṇu with might protect thee. Guard thou Vishṇu.
Guard on all sides the Soma sacrifices.
- 21 Soma flows pure, Soma flows pure for this Priesthood,
for the Nobility, pure for the worshipper who presses
out the juice, flows pure for food and energy, for waters
and for plants ; flows pure for general prosperity. Thee
for the Universal Gods. This is thy home. Thee for
the Universal Gods.
- 22 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra Lord of the
Brihat, strong with vital vigour, I take thee lover of
the invocation.
Indra, what mighty vigour thou possessest, for that do
I take thee, take thee for Vishṇu.
This is thy home. Thee for the recitations.
For the Gods take I thee, the Gods' protector ; yea, for
the sacrifice's life I take thee.
- 18 The Pratiprasthātar or assistant priest, on the north side
of the Sacrificial Stake, addresses a chip of the Stake which he
has sprinkled, and throws it on the Āhavaniya fire. Cf. verse 13.
- 19 The formula for the Āgrayāṇa Graha, a libation offered to
the All-Gods, with the text taken from R. V. I. 139. 11. *Waters :*
of air.
- 20 *Vishṇu* : the Sacrifice.
- 21 *Thee* : he deposits the cup.
- 22 Formula for the Ukthya Graha. *Brihat* : the Great
(Psalm) ; one of the most important Sāma hymns, Sāmaveda
II. ii. i. 12, taken from R. V. VI. 46. 1, 2. *Recitations* : Ukthas
or hymns of praise.

- 23 For Mitra-Varuṇa thee, the Gods protector, yea, for the sacrifice's life I take thee.
 For Indra, thee, etc. For Indra-Agni, thee, etc. For Indra-Varuṇa, thee, etc. For Indra-Bṛihaspati thee, etc. For Indra-Viṣṇu thee, etc.
- 24 Him, messenger of earth and head of heaven, Agni Vaiśvanara, born in holy Order,
 The Sage, the King, the Guest of men, a vessel fit for their mouths, the Gods have generated.
- 25 Taken upon a base art thou. Firm, firmly resting, the firmest of the firm, the most securely grounded of those who never have been shaken.
 This is thy home. Thee for Vaiśvānara.
 I pour forth with firm mind, with voice, firm Soma. So now may Indra verily make our people all of one heart and mind and free from foemen.
- 26 Whatever drop of thine leaps forth, whatever stalk from the bowls' lap, shaken by the press-stone,
 From the Adhvaryu's hand or from the filter, that, consecrated in my mind with Vashat̄ I offer unto thee with cry of Svāhā!
 Thou art the way by which the Gods ascended.
- 27 Giver of splendour, grow thou pure for splendour for my outward breath.
 Giver of splendour, grow thou pure for splendour for my spreading breath.

23 *For Mitra-Varuṇa*: he gives a portion of the draught to the Mitrā-Varuṇa priest. *For Indra*: to the Brāhmaṇāchchāṇḍī. *For Indra-Agni* : to the Achhāvika

24 Formula for the Dhruva Graha, or Firm Libation ; probably so called because, drawn in the morning, it remains unoffered till the evening. The text is taken from R. V. VI. 7. 1.

25 *Firm* : *dhruva*.

26 Formula for the Viprud-Homa or Drop-Oblation, to expiate any dropping of Soma during the ceremony of pressing and drawing the juice. *Vashat̄* : the sacrificial exclamation, May he (Agni) carry (it to the Gods). The text is taken, with two variations, from R. V. X. 17. 12. *Thou* : the Chātvāla or pit, into or towards which the Adhvaryu throws one of two blades of grass taken from the altar. *Ascended* ; through sacrifice to heaven.

27 The Avakāṣa formulas, the Sacrificer being made to look at the libation cups in the order in which the offerings have been made, with a slightly varied formula addressed to each. *Givers* : he looks at and addresses the Sukra and the Manthin cups.

- Giver, etc. for my upward breath.
 Giver, etc. for my power of speech.
 Giver, etc. for my sense and will.
 Giver, etc. for my hearing power.
 Givers of splendour, grow ye pure for splendour for my
 orbs of sight.
- 28 Giver of splendour, grow thou pure for splendour for my
 living self.
 Giver, etc. for my energy.
 Giver, etc. for my vital power.
 Givers of splendour, grow ye pure for splendour for all
 sprung from me.
- 29 Who art thou? Which of all art thou? Whose art thou?
 Who art thou by name?
 Even thou on whose name we have meditated, thou
 whom we have delighted with our Soma.
- 30 Taken upon a base art thou. For Madhu thee. Taken
 upon a base art thou. For Mâdhava thee.
 Taken etc. For Śukra thee. Taken etc. For Śuchi thee.
 Taken, etc. For Nabhas thee. Taken, etc. For
 Nabhasya thee. Taken etc. For Food thee. Taken,
 etc. For Energy thee. Taken etc. For Sahas thee.
 Taken, etc. For Sahasya thee. Taken, etc. For Tapas
 thee. Taken, etc. For Tapasya thee. Taken, etc.
 For Añphasaspati thee.

28 *Givers* : he looks at the two Soma troughs, Pūtabhrīt and
 Âdbavaniya.

29 He looks at the Dronakalaśa or large wooden Soma
 reservoir. *Who?* : Ka, Prajāpati, according to Mahidhara. See
 I. 6, note. *Which of all?* : or, Eminently Prajāpati. *Whose?* ;
 or Prajāpati's.

30 Formulas for the Ritu Grahas or libations to the deified
 Seasons. The cups are drawn in turn by the Adhvaryu and the
 Pratiprasthātar. *Madhu* : Honey, or sweetness ; here a name of
 the first month of the year, Chaitra, Mid-March to Mid-April.
Thee : 'I take' understood. *Mâdhava* : Honey-like, vernal ;
 the month Vaiṣākha, April-May. *Śukra* : Bright ; the month
 Jyaiṣṭha, May-June. *Śuchi* : Pure ; Āśādha, June-July.
Nabhas : Mist ; Śrāvava, July-August. *Nabhasya* ; Misty ;
 Bhâdra, August-September. *Food* : Ish ; Āśvina, September-
 October. *Energy* : Urj ; Kârtika, October-November. *Sahas* :
 Strength ; Mârgaśirsha, November-December. *Sahasya* : Strong ;
 Pushya, December-January. *Tapas* : Pain ; Mâgha, January-
 February. *Tapasya* ; Painful ; Phâlguna, February-March.

- 31 Moved, Indra-Agni, by our hymns, come to the juice, the precious dew.
 Drink ye thereof, impelled by song.
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra-Agni thee. This is thy dwelling. Thee for Indra-Agni.
- 32 Hitherward ! they who light the flame and straightway strew the sacred grass,
 Whose Friend is Indra ever young.
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra-Agni thee. This is thy dwelling. Thee for Indra-Agni.
- 33 Ye Viṣvedevas who protect, reward, and cherish men, approach
 Your worshipper's drink-offering.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Universal Gods.
 This is thy home. Thee for the Viṣvedevas.
- 34 O ye All-Gods, come hitherward : hear this my invocation : seat
 Yourselves upon this sacred grass.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Universal Gods.
 This is thy home. Thee for Viṣvedevas.
- 35 Here drink the Soma, Indra girt by Maruts ! as thou didst drink the juice beside Śāryāta.
 Under thy guidance, in thy keeping, Hero ! the singers serve, skilled in fair sacrifices.
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra girt by Maruts thee.
 This is thy home. For Indra girt by Maruts thee.

Añhasaspati : Lord of Trouble ; the Genius of the thirteenth or intercalary month.

31 The Adhvaryu draws the Aindragna Cup, or libation to libation to Indra and Agni, with the text from R. V. III. 12. 1. *This* : the mound on which he deposits the cup.

32 This text, from R. V. VIII. 45 1, is also recited.

33 He draws the cup for the Viṣvedevas, the All-Gods or Universal Gods, with the text taken from R. V. I. 3. 7.

34 He recites another text, from R. V. II. 41. 13.

35 The morning-Pressing having been finished the formulas for the Mādhyamida-savana or Midday-Pressing begin. First the Marutvatiya Cups are drawn for Indra Marutvān or Marut-girt. The text for the first cup is taken from R. V. III. 51. 7. *Beside Śāryāta* : that is, at the sacrifice offered by Śāryāta said to have been a king, son of Saryāta who may be identified with Saryāti son of Manu Vaivasvata. See R. V. I. 51. 12; 112. 17.

36 The Bull whose strength hath waxed, whom Maruts follow, free-giving Indra, the Celestial Ruler, Mighty, all-conquering, the victory-giver, him we invoke to give us new protection.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra girt by Maruts thee. This is thy home. For Indra girt by Maruts thee.

Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Maruts' energy.

37 Indra, accordant with the banded Maruts, drink Soma, Hero! as wise Vritra-slayer.

Slay thou our foemen, drive away assailants, and make us safe on every side from danger.

Taken, etc. For Indra girt by Maruts thee. This is thy home. For Indra girt by Maruts thee.

38 Drink, Indra Marut-girt, as Bull, the Soma : for joy, for rapture even as thou pleasest.

Pour down the wave of meath within thy belly : thou art the King of juices shed fortnightly.

Taken, etc.....Maruts thee (as above).

39 Great, hero-like, controlling men is Indra, unwasting in his powers, doubled in vastness.

He, turned to us, hath grown to hero vigour : broad, wide, he hath been decked by those who serve him

Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Mahendra.

This is thy dwelling-place. Thee for Mahendra.

40 Indra, great in his power and might, and like Parjanya rich in rain,

Is magnified by Vatsa's lauds.

Taken, etc. (as in 39).

41 His bright rays bear him up aloft, the God 'who knoweth all that lives,

Surya, that all may look on him All-hail !

36 He draws the second cup for Indra Marutvân with the text taken from R. V. III. 47 5.

37 An offering-prayer taken from R. V. III. 47. 2.

39 He draws the Mâhendra Graha ; the Cup for Mahendra, Great Indra, with the text taken from R. V. VI. 19. 1.

40 The text is from R. V. VIII. 6. 1. *Parjanya* : God of the rain-cloud. *Vatsa* : the seer of the hymn.

41 The text, taken from R. V. I. 50. 1. accompanies an offering (Dâkshîya-homa or oblation in the Southern fire) to Sûrya.

- 42 The brilliant presence of the Gods hath risen, the eye of Mitra, Varuna, and Agni.
 Soul of all moving, soul of all that moves not, the Sun hath filled the air and earth and heaven.
- 43 By goodly paths lead us to riches, Agni, thou God who knowest every sacred duty.
 Remove the sin that makes us stray and wander : most ample adoration will we bring thee.
- 44 Wide room and comfort may this Agni give us, and go before us cleaving down our foemen,
 May he win booty in the fight for booty: may he quell foes in his triumphant onset.
- 45 I through your beauty have attained to beauty. The Tutha, The omniscient, allot you !
 Go forth, bright-gifted ! on the path of Order. Look thou upon the heaven and air's mid-region. Unite thee with the priests who keep the Sadas.
- 46 This day may it be mine to find a Brâhman sprung from a lauded father and grandfather,
 Offspring of Rishis and himself a Rishi, the fit recipient of priestly guerdon.
 Go to the Gods, bestowed by me, and enter into him who gives.

42 A second oblation is offered to Sûrya with the text from R. V. I. 115. 1.

43 The text, from R. V. I. 189. 1, accompanies an oblation in the Agnidhra fire to Agni.

44 He offers again with the text. Verses 43, 44 occur also in V. 36. 37.

45 The Sacrificer, having some gold with him, addresses the cows that are to be given to the priests. *The Tutha* : the Brahman priest, or, according to Mahîdhara, Prajâpati in his form. Cf. V. 31. *Allot you* : distribute you among the officiating priests. *Order* : the sacrificial ceremony. *Look thou* : he addresses the representative cow, meaning, I, through you cows, behold the heavenly world. *Unite thee with* : or, exert thyself to enrich. *Sadas* : the priests' shed. See V. 28.

46 The Sacrificer goes to the Agnidh or Fire-Kindler and recites the text. *Go to the Gods* : he sits down beside the Agnidh and gives him the gold and other gifts which are thus addressed. *Enter into* : return to me, the Sacrificer, in the shape of earthly and heavenly blessings.

47 To Agni, yea, to me let Varuna give thee. May I gain life that shall endure for ever.

Be thou strong vital power to him who gives thee, and comfort unto me the gift's receiver.

To Rudra, yea, to me let Varuna.....for ever.

Be thou the breath of life to him who gives thee, and vigour unto me the gift's receiver.

To me Brihaspati let Varuna.....for ever.

Be thou a covering skin to him who gives thee, and comfort unto me the gift's receiver.

To Yama, yea, to me let Varuna.....for ever.

Be thou a steed to him who gives the guerdon, and vital power to me the gift's receiver.

48 Who hath bestowed it ? Upon whom bestowed it ?

Desire bestowed it, for Desire he gave it. Desire is giver and Desire receiver. This, O Desire, to thee is dedicated.

47 The Adhvaryu recites the first formula as he receives the guerdon of gold. *Thee* : the gold. *To Rudra* : spoken as he receives the cow. *To me, Brihaspati* : spoken as he receives a cloth. *To Yama* : God of the Dead ; spoken as he receives the horse.

48 Spoken on the receipt of any additional gift such as gruel, sesamum, etc. *Desire bestowed it* : the reward has been given in hope of receiving blessings in return. The text is taken, with variations, from A. V. III. 29. 7.

BOOK THE EIGHTH.

TAKEN upon a base art thou. Thee for the Âdityas.
Here, O fat-striding Vishṇu, is thy Soma. Guard it from
injury. Let them not harm thee.

2 Ne'er art thou fruitless, Indra ; ne'er dost thou desert thy
worshipper.

But now, O Liberal Lord, thy bounty as a God is poured
forth ever more and more. Thee for the Âdityas.

3 Never art thou neglectful : thou guardest both races with
thy care.

The Soma feast, O Fourth Âditya, is thy strength. Amrit
is stablished in the heavens. Thee for the Âdityas.

4 The sacrifice obtains the Gods' acceptance. Be graciously
inclined to us, Âdityas.

Hitherward let your favour be directed and be our best
deliverer from trouble. Thee for the Âdityas.

5 This is thy Soma draught, O bright Âditya : take delight
therein.

To this mine utterance, O ye men, give credence, what
good the man and wife obtain by praying :

This Book contains the formulas required for the Third or Evening Soma-Pressing, and first as a preliminary ceremony, for the Âditya Graha or Libation to the Âdityas.

1 The Pratiprasthātar draws the Soma from the trough into the Âditya vessel. *Thee* : 'I pour out' understood. *Here* : in the Sthālī, bowl, or pot into which he pours the juice from the Âditya vessel which is then placed on it as a cover. *Them* : the evil spirits.

2 H. draws the Âditya cup with the text from R. V., Vâlakhilya III. 7.

3 He withdraws the cup, and again takes the juice with the text taken with a variation from R. V. Vâlakhilya IV. 7. *Both races* : Gods and men. *Fourth Âditya* : next to Varuna, Mitra, Aryaman. *Amrit* : or Ambrosia ; celestial Soma.

4 He mixes the Âditya libation with sour milk with the text from R. V. I. 107. 1.

5 *Bright Âditya* : Sûrya the Sun is addressed. *To this* : the Sacrificer's wife recites the text which is taken partly, and with variations, from A. V. XIV. 2. 9.

- A manly son is born and gathers riches, and thrives for ever sinless in the dwelling.
- 6 Fair wealth, O Savitar, to-day, to-morrow, fair wealth produce for us each day that passes.
May we, through this our song, be happy gainers, God ! of a fair and spacious habitation.
- 7 Taken upon a base art thou.
Savitar's giver of delight art thou. Giver of joy art thou : vouchsafe me joy.
Speed thou the sacrifice, speed thou the sacrifice's lord to win his share. Thee for the God, for Savitar.
- 8 Taken upon a base art thou.
Thou art a good protector, firmly stablished. To the Great Bull be reverential homage. Thee for the Viṣvedevas.
This is thy home : Thee for the Viṣvedevas.
- 9 Taken upon a base art thou.
May it be mine to prosper the libations of thee Brihaspati's son, O radiant Soma, of thee, strong Indu, mated with thy Consorts.
I am in heaven above, on earth beneath it. The intermediate region was my father.
I saw the Sun both from above and under. I am what Gods in secret hold the highest.
- 10 Agni, associate with the Dames, accordant with the God Tvashṭar, drink. All-hail !

6 He draws the Sāvitra Graha or Cup for Savitar, with the text from R. V. VI. 71. 6

7 He addresses the Soma in the cup.

8 He draws from the Pūtabhrit a vessel containing strained Soma juice, the Mahāvaiṣvadeva Cup or Libation to the Great All-Gods. *The Great Bull* : Prajāpati, the Lord of Creatures.

9 He draws the Pātnivata Cup or Libation to him with Consorts, here meaning Soma. *Brihaspati's son* ; poured forth by priests whose representative is Brihaspati. *Indu* : drop, juice ; a common name of Soma. *Consorts* : the waters with which Soma is mixed. *I am in heaven, etc.* : the Adhvaryu recites, identifying himself in his sacerdotal character with the Supreme Self.

10 He offers the Pātnivata Cup to Agni. *The Dames* : the Consorts of the Gods ; with a reference also in this place to the wife of the Sacrificer. *Thou art Prajāpati* : spoken by the Matron who is led up by the Neshṭar (see V. 32) and directed to look at and address the Udgātar or Sāma-Chanter. *From thee* : through thy favour.

Thou art Prajāpati, strong male, impregnner : may I obtain from thee, strong made, impregnner, a son who shall himself become a father.

11 Taken upon a base art thou.

Thou art bay-coloured, Yoker of Bay Coursers. Thee for the pair of tawny-coloured horses.

United with the Soma, ye, for Indra, are corn for his two tawny steeds to feed on.

12 That draught of thine which winneth cows or horses, offered with sacrificial text and lauded.

With chanted hymns and songs of adoration—of that permitted do I take permitted.

13 Of sin against the Gods thou art atonement. Of sin against mankind thou art atonement.

For sin against the Fathers thou atonest. Of sin against oneself thou art atonement.

Of every sort of sin thou art atonement. The sin that I have knowingly committed, the sin that unawares I have committed, of all that wickedness thou art the atonement.

14 We with our bodies have again united, with lustre, vital sap, and happy spirit.

Giver of boons, may Tvaṣṭṛ grant us riches and smooth whate'er was injured in our body.

15 Lead us with thought to wealth in kine, O Indra, to princes, Lord of Bounty ! and to welfare.

Lead thou us on to God inspired devotion, to favour of the Gods who merit worship. All-hail !

16 Verse 14 repeated.

11 He draws the Hāriyojana Cup, or Libation to Indra Harnesser of the Haris or Bay Steeds. Ye : grains of parched corn which he throws into the cup.

12 The priests smell the grains taken from the cup, and throw them on the high altar.

13 Thou : a splinter of the Sacrificial Stake. Six of these splinters are thrown on the fire and severally addressed with a formula.

14 The priests touch the Chamasas, cups or bowls, filled with water, and recite the text taken from A. V. VI. 53. 3.

15 He makes nine offerings called Samiṣṭayajuses or final sacrificial texts and oblations, and with the first he recites the text taken from R. V. V. 42. 4. Princes : wealthy sacrificers who will liberally reward our services.

16 The second offering is made with repetition of verse 4.

- 17 May this please Savitar and liberal Dhātar, Prajāpati the Treasure-Guard, bright Agni, Tvaṣṭar, and Viṣṇu : blessing him with children, grant store of riches to the Sacrificer.
- 18 Gods, we have made your seats easy of access, who, pleased with us, have come to this libation. Bearing and bringing hitherward your treasures, grant to this man, good Lords, abundant riches. All-hail!
- 19 The willing Gods whom God, thou hast brought hither, send them to their own dwelling-place, O Agni. As all of you have eaten and have drunken, approach the air, the heat, the light of heaven.
- 20 Here, Agni, as this sacrifice proceedeth, have we elected thee to be our Hotar. Special have been thine offerings and thy labour. Well knowing sacrifice, as sage, come near us.
- 21 Do ye, O Gods, discoverers of the Pathway, go forward on the path when ye have found it. O God, thou Lord and Master of the Spirit, bestow—All-hail—this sacrifice on Vāta.
- 22 Go, Sacrifice, to the sacrifice : seek thou the sacrifice's lord, seek thine own home. All-hail ! Lord of the sacrifice, this is thy sacrifice, followed by many heroes, loud with hymns of praise. Accept it thou. All-hail !
- 17 The third offering, with the text from A. V. VII. 17. 4. *This* : our oblation. *Liberal* : or *rāti* may mean the Oblation personified. *Dhātar* : the Creator, or Ordainer. *Grant* : ye, the Deities mentioned.
- 18 The fourth, with the text whose first three Padas are taken from A. V. VII. 97. 4. *Easy of access* : sacrifice leading the worshipper to heaven.
- 19 The fifth, with the text from A. V. VII. 97. 3. *Eaten* : the sacrificial rice-cakes. *Drunken* : libations of Soma.
- 20 The sixth, with the text whose first line is taken from A. V. VII. 97. 1.
- 21 The seventh, with the text repeated from II. 21. *Pathway* : the sacrifice. *The path* : your own homeward way. *O God* : Prajāpati.
- 22 The eighth, with the text. *This is thy sacrifice* ; he offers the ninth and last oblation of the series.

- 23 Become no serpent thou, become no viper.
 King Varuna hath made a spacious pathway, a pathway
 for the Sun wherein to travel.
 Where no way was he made him set his footstep, and
 warned afar whate'er afflicts the spirit.
 To Varuna be reverential homage ! Varuna's noose beneath
 our feet is trampled.
- 24 The waters, face of Agni, have I entered, O Waters'
 Child, repelling evil spirits.
 Offer the fuel in each home, O Agni. Let thy tongue
 dart—All-hail!—to meet the butter.
- 25 Thy heart is in the flood, within the waters. ; With thee
 let plants and waters be commingled,
 That, Lord of Sacrifice, we may adore thee with singing
 praise and telling forth our homage. All-hail !
- 26 This, O celestial Waters, is your offspring. Support him
 dearly loved and gently nurtured.
 This is thy station, O celestial Soma ; therein bring hap-
 piness and ward of evil.
- 27 O restless Purifying Bath, thou glidest onward restlessly.
 May I with aid of Gods remove the stain of sin against
 the Gods, and wash away with mortals' help the wrong
 that hath been done to men. Preserve me, God, from
 injury, from the loud-roaring demon foe. Thou art
 the fuel of the Gods.

23 After this set of oblations, the Adhvaryu throws the black-buck's horn (See IV. 10. note) and the girdle into the Châtvâla or pit. *Thou* : the girdle of rope (see VI. 12). The Sacrificer then recites the text from R. V. I 24. 8. *To Varuna* : spoken by the Sacrificer as he steps into the Avabhritha or other water. *Varuna's noose* : affliction sent as a punishment for sin by the Moral Governor of the world

24 The Sacrificer throws a kindling stick into the water and makes an offering thereon with four ladlefuls of butter.

25 The Adhvaryu floats a jar containing the dregs of the Soma, and recites the text. *Thy heart* : O Soma.

26 *This* : Soma. *Bring..... ward off* : I follow Mahidbara, Prof. Eggeling refers *vakshva* in both cases to *vaksh* instead of *vah*: 'thrive thou well therein and thrive thou thoroughly.'

27 He immerses the jar. *Purifying Bath* : he addresses the Avabhritha. The text is repeated from III. 48. *Thou art the fuel* : he puts a kindling stick on the Âhavaniya fire.

28 Let, still unborn, the ten-month calf move with the following after-birth.

Even as the wind is moving, as the gathered flood of ocean moves,

So may this ten-month calf come forth together with the after-birth.

29 O thou who hast a womb of gold and offspring meet for sacrifice.

Him with all limbs unbroken have I brought together with his dam. All-hail !

30 Multiform, rich in wondrous operation, the strong juice hath enrobed itself with greatness.

Let the worlds praise her uniped and biped, three-footed and four-footed and eight-footed. All-hail !

31 Verily, best of guardians hath he in whose dwelling-place ye drink,

O Maruts giants of the sky.

32 May Heaven and Earth, the Mighty Pair, besprinkle this our sacrifice,

And feed us full with nourishments.

28 A course of expiation to be followed when a sacrificial cow, supposed to be barren, is found after immolation to be in calf. Cf. R. V. V. 78. 7—9, which Śāyana calls the liturgy of child-birth.' *Ten-month*: 'although the embryo be not of ten months' growth,' says Mahidhara, 'the priest makes it such by prayer and sacrificial text.'

29 *O thou* : the *Vasi* or Sacrificial Cow is addressed. *Him* : the embryo calf.

30 *Multiform* : the fat juice of the embryo, with butter poured over it, is offered as an oblation. *Greatness* : derived from the cow. *Praise* : or celebrate ; *prakhyātām kurvantu* : Mahidhara. *Uniped* ; as containing one chief element of sacrifice, the omentum. *Biped* : containing omentum and limbs for sacrifice. *Threefooted* : with elements of by-offerings in addition. *Eightfooted* : when in calf. Cf. R. V. II. 7. 5.

31 When the Samishṭayajus oblations are finished, he takes the embryo wrapped in a bandage and offers it on the sacrificial hearth to the Maruts, with the text from R. V. I. 86. 1.

32 The embryo is covered up with coals, and the text from R. V. I. 22. 13. is recited.

- 33 Slayer of Vṛitra, mount thy car : thy Bay Steeds have been yoked by prayer.
 May, with its voice, the pressing-stone draw thine attention hitherward.
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra thee, for Shodasi. This is a dwelling-place for thee. For Indra thee, for Shodasi.
- 34 Harness thy pair of strong Bay Steeds, long-maned, whose bodies fill the girths,
 And, Indra, Soma-drinker, come to listen to our songs of praise.
 Taken upon a base, etc., as in 33.
- 35 His pair of tawny Coursers bring Indra of unresisted might
 Hither to Rishis' songs of praise and sacrifice performed by men.
 Taken upon a base, etc., as in 33.
- 36 Than whom there is none other born more mighty, who hath pervaded all existing creatures—
 Prajapati, rejoicing in his offspring, he, Shodasi, maintains the three great lustres.
- 37 Indra chief Lord and Varuna the Sovran have made this draught of thine the first and foremost.
 I, after, drink their draught. May she, the Goddess of Speech, rejoicing, sate herself with Soma—All-hail!—with Prâna as her feast-companion.
- 38 Skilled in thy task, O Agni, pour lustre and hero strength on us,
 Granting me wealth and affluence.

33 Formulas for additional Soma sacrifices, and, first, the Shodasi (sixteen-fold, or sixteen-hymned) libation to Indra who is called Shodasi as connected with this service. The libation is drawn at the Morning-Pressing in a four-cornered cup of Khadira wood, with the text from R. V. I. 84. 3.

34 Or this text from R. V. I. 10. 3 may be recited.

35 Or a third text from R. V. I. 84. 2.

36 He approaches the cup and recites the text. *Three great lustres* : Agni, Vâyu, Sûrya, or Fire, Wind, and Sun.

37 He drinks the cup. *The Goddess of Speech* : Sarasvati. *Prâna* : the Genius of Vital Breath.

38 Formulas for the Dvâdaśâha or Twelve-Day Ceremonial, of which the Prishthyashâlabha, a period of six sacrificial days, forms part. On the first three days of this period the three

Taken upon a base art thou. For Agni thee, for splendour.

This is thy home. For Agni thee, for splendour.

Thou, lustrous Agni, mid the Gods art splendid. May I among mankind be bright with lustre.

39 Arising in thy might thy jaws thou shookest, Indra, having drunk.

The Soma which the mortar pressed.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra thee, for mighty strength.

This is thy home. For Indra thee, for might.

Among the Gods thou art the mightiest, Indra. Among mankind I fain would be most mighty.

40 His herald rays are seen afar resplendent o'er the world of men,

Like flames of fire that burn and blaze.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Sûrya, for the Bright One, thee.

This is thy home. For Sûrya, for the Bright One, thee.

Thou among Gods art brightest, brightest Sûrya. Among mankind I fain would be the brightest.

41 His herald rays bear him aloft, the God who knoweth all that lives, Sûrya, that all may look at him.

Taken upon a base, etc., as in 40.

42 Smell thou the vat. Let Soma drops pass into thee, O Mighty One.

Return again with store of sap. Pour for us wealth in thousands thou with full broad streams and floods of milk. Let riches come again to me.

Atigrâhyas (Additional or Superiority Cups) are drawn with appropriate texts for Indra, Agni, and Sûrya. The first cup is for Agni, with the text in Gâyatri from R. V. IX. 66. 21

39 The second Atigrâhya is drawn for Indra with the text in Gâyatri from R. V. VIII. 65. 10. *Shookest* : in delight.

40 The third cup is drawn for Sûrya with a Gâyatri text from R. V. I. 50. 3.

41 A Gâyatri text from R. V. 50. 1. to accompany the drawing of an Atigrâhya Cup for Sûrya on the middle day of the great twelve-months sacrificial Sattrâ or Session called Gavâmayana or Procession of the Cows. The rest of the formula is repeated from verse 40.

42 Formulas for the Gargatrîrâtra, a festival of three days, in which a thousand cows are given to the officiating priests, three

- 43 Idā, delightful, worshipful, loveable, splendid, shining One,
 Inviolable, full of sap, the Mighty One, most glorious,
 These are thy names, O Cow : tell thou the Gods that
 I act righteously.
- 44 O Indra, beat our foes away, humble the men who challenge us :
 Send down to nether darkness him who seeks to do us injury.
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra, foe-dispeller, thee.
 This is thy home. For Indra, foe-dispeller, thee.
- 45 Let us invoke to-day, to aid our labour, the Lord of Speech,
 the thought-swift Viṣvakarman.
 May he hear kindly all our invocations, who gives all bliss
 for aid, whose works are righteous.
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra Viṣvakarman thee.
 This is thy home. For Indra Viṣvakarman thee.
- 46 With strengthening libation, Viṣvakarman, thou madest
 Indra an undying guardian.
 The people of old time bowed down before him because
 the Mighty One was meet for worship.
 Taken upon a base, etc., as in 45.
- 47 Taken upon a base art thou.

hundred and thirty-three each day. The full number of a thousand is to be completed with a red cow who is led up to the sacrificial enclosure and stationed between the Havirdhāna shed and the Agnidhra hearth where she is made to smell the Dronakalaya or large wooden Soma vat or reservoir. *O Mighty One* : the red cow is addressed.

43 *Idā* : one of the cow's sacrificial names : see III. 27. ; IV. 22. *Inviolable* : more literally, 'unrestrained, or Aditi,' another name of the cow see III. 27. *Full of sap* : or Sarasvati, also a name of the cow.

44 Formulas for the drawing of the Mahāvratiya Graha, or Great Vow Libation, on the penultimate day of the Gavāmayana. He draws the cup for Indra with the text from R. V. X. 152. 4. *Foe-dispeller* : Vimṛidh ; 'Averter of Scorn' : Eggeling.

45 A second text for Viṣvakarman, the Omnisic Indra, called also Vāchaspati, Lord of Speech.

46 A third alternative text. *Undying* : *avadhyam* ; not slayable.

47 Formulas for drawing the Adābhya Graha, the Undeceiving or Invincible Libation. *Lord of* : accompanied by. *Agni* ;

I take thee lord of Gâyatrî for Agni. For Indra take I thee
the lord of Trishtup.

I take thee lord of Jagatî for All-Gods. Anushtup is the
song that sings thy praises.

48 I stir thee for the fall of cloud-borne waters. I stir thee for
the fall of streams that gurgle. I stir thee for the fall of
those that gladden. I stir thee for their fall who are most
lovely. I stir thee for their fall that are the sweetest. I
stir thee for the waters' fall, I stir thee, pure one, in the
pure, in the day's form, in Sûrya's beams.

49 The Bull's majestic form is shining brightly, the pure the
pure's predececer, Soma Soma's.

Whatever name invincible, stimulating, is thine, O Soma,
for that name I take thee.

All-hail to Soma, unto thee, Soma.

50 O radiant Soma, eagerly draw nigh to Agni's well-loved food.
O radiant Soma, willingly go to the food that Indra loves.
Go, radiant Soma, as our friend, to the All-Gods' beloved
food.

51 Here is delight: enjoy yourselves; here surely, surely of
your own. All-hail!

Loosing the suckling to his dam, the suckling as he milks
his cäm—

May he maintain the growth of wealth among us. All-hail!

52 Thou art the Session's happy termination.

We have gone up from earth to sky, have found the
Gods and heaven and light.

to whom the Gâyatri metre is specially devoted. Three sprigs of
the Soma plant are thrown into the vessel containing the
Nigrâbhya (VI. 30) waters.

48 He approaches the Âhvaniya fire-house, and stirs the
Nigrâbhya waters with the Soma sprigs. *I stir thee*: Soma.
In the pure: water.

49 *The Bull's majestic form*: the Sun, identified with
Soma.

51 Formulas for the Sattrotthâna or Rising up from the
Sacrificial Session. Two oblations are offered in the Sâladvârya,
or Sacrificial Hall Door fire, and two texts are recited. *Here is
delight*: the cows are addressed. *Loosing the suckling*: he
offers the second oblation. *The suckling* is Agni, and *his dam*
is the Earth whose moisture he drains, or whose produce in the
shape of sacrificial food he consumes. *He*: Agni.

52 *Thou*: the Soma in the cup. *We have attained*, etc.:
cf. R. V. VIII. 48. 3.

53 Indra and Parvata, our champions in the fight, drive ye away the man who fain would war with us, drive him far from us with the bolt.

Welcome to him concealed afar shall be the lair that he hath found.

So may the Render rend our foes on every side, rend them, O Hero, everywhere.

Earth ! Ether ! Sky ! May we be rich in offspring, rich in brave sons and rich in food to feed us.

54 Paramesh tin | when contemplated. Prajāpati in uttered speech.

Fool when approached. Savitar in the partition. Viṣvakarman in Consecration. Pūshan in the Soma-purchasing cow.

55 As Indra and the Maruts he is stationed ready for the sale; Asura, being bought and sold. Mitra when purchased ; Vishṇu Śipivishṭa when on the Sacrificer's thigh he resteth ; Vishṇu Narandhisha brought on the barrow ;

53 The Sacrificers creep eastward under the axle of the southern Havirdhāna or Soma cart with the text from R. V. I. 132. 6. *Purvata* : mountain ; the presiding Genius of mountains and clouds, frequently associated with Indra, or according to Sāyaṇa, another form of that God.

54 This and the four following verses contain thirty-four formulas for rectifying and expiating any neglect, error or mischance in the sacrificial performance. If the cow who should supply milk for the Gharma or Warm Libation fails to give any, another is to be milked and thirty-four oblations of butter are to be offered on her right tail-bone. See Sacred Books of the East., XXVI. 411. 412. The sacrifice, Soma, is identified with each of the Deities and sacred objects whose names are mentioned. *Paramesh tin |* : Supreme Lord ; an epithet applied to various Deities. *Soma-purchasing cow* : see IV. 19, 26.

55 *Asura* : Lord ; Divine Being. *Śipivishṭa* : a title of Vishṇu of uncertain etymology and meaning. 'Invested with rays of light,' according to Sāyaṇa. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, VII. 100. 6, note. *Sacrificer's thigh* : see IV. 27, note. *Narandhisha* : variously explained by Mahidhara as 'world-destroying,' 'not injuring men,' and, in XXII. 20, as 'man-praising.' According to the St. Petersburg Lexicon the meaning is probably 'man-observing.'

- 56 Soma when come : when seated on the platform, Varuṇa ; Agni in the sacred fire-place ;
 Indra upon the sacrificial barrow ; Atharvan when deposited for pounding ;
- 57 All-Gods when offered in the scattered fragments ; Vishṇu, the guard of those who soothe his anger, when he is filled and swelling in the waters ; Yama in pressing ; Vishṇu in collection ;
 Vāyu what time they cleanse and purify him ; the Bright when cleansed ; the Bright with milk about him ; Manthin commingled with the meal of barley ;
- 58 All-Gods when he is drawn away in beakers ; Life when up-lifted for the fire-oblation ; Rudra when offered ; Vāta when reverted ; Man-viewer when beheld ; drink when they drink him ; deposited, the Nārāyaṇa Fathers ;
- 59 Sindhu when ready for the bath that cleanses ; the sea when he is carried to the waters ; Water is he when he is plunged beneath it.

To those most mighty hath it gone, most manly in vigour,
 by whose strength the worlds were stablished,
 Who rule as Lords resistless in their grandeur, Vishṇu
 and Varuṇa, at the prayer of morning.

56 *Atharvan* : an ancient priest, the first who obtained fire and instituted the worship of Agni.

57 *Fragments* : the severed stalks or filaments of the plant. *Filled and swelling* : see V. 7, note. *In collection* : when he is being procured and prepared for sacrifice. *The Bright* : Śukra. See VII. 13. *Manthin* : said to mean the Moon. See VII. 16.

58 *Vāta* := Vāyu, the Wind-God. *Reverted* : carried away, for partition, to the Sadas or Priests' shed. *Nārāyaṇa* : so called as referred to in certain Soma libations at which the name of Agni Nārāyaṇa, or Praise of Men, is mentioned.

59 *Sindhu* : the Indus, or, River. Water is now to be poured on any Soma that has been spilt during the performance, with recitation of the text taken, with variation, from A. V. VII. 25. 1. *Hath it gone* : the spilt portion of Soma,

60 To Gods, to sky the sacrifice hath gone : come riches
thence to me !

To men, to air the sacrifice hath gone : come riches
thence to me !

To Fathers, earth, the sacrifice hath gone : come riches
thence to me !

Whatever sphere the sacrifice hath reached, may wealth
come thence to me.

61 The threads that have been spun, the four-and-thirty,
which stablish this our sacrifice with Svâdha,

Of these I join together what is broken. All-hail ! to Gods
go the warm milk oblation !

62 Spread far and wide is sacrifice's milking : eightfold along
the heaven hath it extended.

Pour, Sacrifice ! in plenty on mine offspring : may I obtain
prosperity for ever. All-hail !

63 Soma, send wealth in gold and steeds and heroes. All-hail !
bring hitherward booty in cattle.

61 *The threads* : the sacrificial formulas which have now
come to an end. See verse 54. *With Svâdhi* : with the ap-
propriate oblation.

62 The Sacrificer recites the text. *Eightfold* : directed to
the quarters of the sky and the intermediate points.

63 He touches the spilt Soma as he recites the text.

BOOK THE NINTH.

OUR sacrifice, God Savitar, speed onward : speed to his share the sacrifice's patron.

May the celestial Gandharva, cleanser of thought and will, make clean our thought and purpose : the Lord of Speech sweeten the food we offer.

2 Thee, firmly set, settled in man, in spirit.

Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee, draught acceptable to Indra. This is thy home. Thee, welcomest to Indra.

Thee set in waters, butter, realm of ether. Taken uponIndra.

Thee seated in the sky, earth, air's mid-region, among the Gods and in the vault of heaven. Taken, etc. as above.

3 The strength-arousing essence of the waters, gathered in the Sun, Essence of waters' essence, that, most excellent, I take for you.

Taken, etc., as above.

Books IX and X. contain the formulas required for the performance of two important modifications of the Soma sacrifice, the Vâjapeya, Draught of Strength or Cup of Victory, and the Râjasûya, Inauguration or Consecration of a King. For the Vâjapeya, see Sacred Books of the East, XLI. pp. 1—40 ; Hillebrandt, Ritual-Litteratur, pp. 141—143 ; Weber, Über den Vâjapeya (Sitzungsberichte der K. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, pp. 765—813).

1 The Sacrificer offers an oblation of butter and recites the text. *Celestial Gandharva* : the God in the form of the Sun's disc, according to Mahidhara. *Lord of Speech* : Prajâpati. *The food* : *vijam*.

2 *Thee* : the first of the five Vâjapeya Cups which he draws for Indra. *Thee set in waters* : he draws the second cup. The rest of the formula is repeated from lines 2 and 3. *In the sky, etc.* : he draws the third cup. The rest as in lines 2 and 3. Soma is considered as pervading the three worlds, Earth, Air, and Sky.

3 He draws the fourth cup. *Gathered in the Sun* : meaning the purifying Vâyu or Wind. *That most excellent* : meaning Prajâpati. *For you* : O Gods. The rest of the formula is repeated as above.

4 Cups of strength-giving sacrifice, inspirers of the sage's hymn—

Of you, the handleless, have I collected all the sap and strength.

Taken, etc., as above.

United are ye twain : with bliss unite me. Parted are ye : keep me apart from evil.

5 Thou art the thunderbolt of Indra, winner of wealth : with thee may this man win him riches.

In gain of wealth we celebrate with praises her, Aditi by name, the Mighty Mother,

On whom this Universe of life hath settled. Thereon God Savitar promote our dwelling !

6 Amrit is in the Waters, in the Waters healing medicine.

Yea, Horses ! at our praises of the Waters grow ye fleet and strong.

Whatever wave, O ye celestial Waters, wealth-giving, towering high, and swiftly rushing, is yours, therewith may this man win him riches.

7 It was the wind, or it was thought, or the Gandharvas twenty-seven—

These at the first harnessed the horse : they set the power of speed in him.

8 Steed, being yoked grow wind-swift : be beauteous as Indra's right-hand steed.

4 He draws the fifth cup. *Handleless* : or noseless, or jawless ; without spouts or side-handles. *Ye twain* : a cup of Soma and another of Surâ, a kind of wine or beer made from rice or barely with a kind of leaven to make it ferment. See Zimmer, Altindisches Leben, p. 280.

5 Here begin the formulas for the chariot-racing which is a characteristic and important part of the Vâjapeya. The Sacrificer addresses the Chariot which he takes down from its stand, draws to the south of the Châtvâla or pit, and places by the altar. *On whom* : as Earth.

6 He takes water and sprinkles the chariot horses, reciting the text from A. V. I. 4. 4., the first line of which is taken from R. V. I. 23. 19. *Amrit* : nectar or ambrosia.

7 He harnesses the off horse with the text. *Wind . . . thought* : as emblems of rapidity. *Gandharvas* : see II. 3, note ; here representing the Nakshatras, Lunar Mansions or stages through which the Moon passes, and signifying the flight of time.

8 He yokes the near horse. *Omniscient* : or, All-possessing.

Omniscient Maruts harness thee ! Tvaṣṭṛ put swiftness
in thy feet !

- 9 What speed, O Horse, was laid in thee in secret, what
passed in wind, bestowed upon the falcon,
With that same strength be strong for us, O Courser,
wealth-winning and victorious in battle.
Starting to run your course, winners of riches, smell ye
Bṛihaspati's portion, O ye Horses.
- 10 By impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, may I ascend
Bṛihaspati's highest heaven.
By impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, may I ascend
the highest heaven of Indra.
By impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, Bṛihaspati's
highest heaven have I ascended.
By impulse of God Savitar true Impeller, I have ascend-
ed Indra's loftiest heaven.
- 11 Bṛihaspati, win the prize. Lift up your voices to Bṛihas-
pati. Make ye Bṛihaspati win the prize.
Do thou, O Indra, win the prize. To Indra lift your
voices up. Make Indra winner of the prize.

9 He yokes a third horse as off side-horse. *In secret* : in
the region of thy heart. *In battle* : or, at the gathering (of the
Gods at sacrifice), according to the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa.
Bṛihaspati's portion : a mess of boiled wild-rice, dedicated to
Bṛihaspati the representative of the priesthood. The horses are
made to smell it in order to assure their victory.

10 The Brahman mounts a chariot wheel placed on a post,
with the following line of text if the Sacrificer is a Brāhmaṇa.
Indra : as the representative of the Kshatra or nobility ; this
part of the text being used when the Sacrificer is a Rājanya, a
man of the princely, noble, or military class. The third line also
is to be used when the Brahman descends from the wheel, if
the Sacrificer be a Brāhmaṇa and the fourth when he is a Rājanya.

Seventeen being the number sacred to Prajāpati, whose
favour is to be won in the ceremony, seventeen four-horse chariots
have been prepared and assembled, the goal round which they
have to turn being the branch of an Udumbara tree (*Ficus*
Glomerata) planted in the ground at a distance of seventeen bow-
shots from the starting-place.

11 The Brahman beats one of the seventeen drums ranged
along the edge of the altar ground, and recites the text, the rest
of the drums being considered to be simultaneously beaten.
Bṛihaspati : this, if the Sacrificer is a Brāhmaṇa. *Lift up* :
O Drums. *O Indra* : this, if the Sacrificer is a Rājanya.

12 True hath been this your league whereby ye made Brihaspati win the prize.

Brihaspati have ye caused to win the prize. Be freed, ye Forest-lords.

Faithful was this your league whereby ye have made Indra win the prize.

Ye have made Indra win the prize. Be ye set free, ye Forest-lords,

13 Through impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, mine be Brihaspati's prize who winneth prizes.

On to the goal, ye Steeds, winners of prizes, blocking the ways and meting out the courses !

14 Bound by the neck and at the flanks and in the mouth, that vigorous Courser lends new swiftness to his speed.

Drawing himself together as his strength allows, Dadhikrâs speels along the windings of the paths. All-hail !

15 His pinion, rapid runner, fans him on his way, as of a bird that hastens onward to its aim,

And, as it were a falcon's gliding through the air, strikes Dadhikrâvan's side as he speeds on with might. All-hail !

16 Bless us the Coursers when we call, while slowly they move, strong singers, to the Gods' assembly.

Crushing the wolf, the serpent, and the demons, may they completely banish all affliction. All-hail !

17 May all those vigorous Coursers listen to our cry, hearers of invocation, speeders on their way ;

12 After the racing he takes down, with the text, the drum that has been beaten, and the others in silence. *Your league* : the union of your voices. *Brihaspati* . . . *Indra* : as in verse 11. *Forest-lords* : trees, the drums made chiefly of wood.

13 This refers to an earlier stage of the proceedings when the Sacrificer mounts the chariot.

14. The Adhvaryu makes an offering of butter, or addresses the running horses with two verses taken respectively from R.V. IV. 40. 4, 3. *Dadhikrâs*, or in the crude form, *Dadhikrâ* : a kind of divine horse, probably a personification of the morning Sun. The word appears to be an apocopated form of *Dadhikrâvan* in the following verse, with which it is interchangeable.

16 He addresses the horses with the text from R. V. VII. 38.

7. *Strong singers* : or, perhaps, high-mettled.

17 He addresses them again with the text from R. V. X. 64.

6. *Meed* : the priestly fee.

Winners of thousands, fain to win where meed is won,
who gather of themselves great wealth in every race.

18 Deep-skilled in Law Eternal, wise, immortal, O Coursers
help us in each fray for booty.

Drink of this meath, be satisfied, be joyful : then go on
paths which Gods are wont to travel.

19 To me come plenteous growth of wealth ! Approach me
these, Heaven and Earth, who wear each form and
figure !

Hither may Father come to me, and Mother. Soma
with immortality approach me !

20 To the Friend, Hail ! To the Good Friend, Hail ! To the
Later-born, Hail ! To Resolution, Hail ! To the Vasu,
Hail ! To the Lord of Days, Hail ! To the Failing
Day, Hail ! To the Failing sprung from the Transitory,
Hail ! To the Transitory sprung from the Final, Hail !
To the Final Mundane, Hail ! To the Lord of the
World, Hail ! To the Sovran Lord, Hail !

21 May life succeed through sacrifice. May life-breath thrive
by sacrifice. May the eye thrive by sacrifice. May
the ear thrive by sacrifice. May the back thrive by
sacrifice. May sacrifice thrive by sacrifice.

We have become the children of Prajāpati. Gods, we
have gone to heaven. We have become immortal.

18 He addresses them a third time with the text from R. V.
VII. 38. 8. *This meath* : a mess made of wild-rice which the
horses are made to smell before the race and to drink after it.
See verse 9.

19 The Sacrificer having dismounted from the chariot touches
the mess of wild-rice and recites the text. *Father* : Heaven.
Mother : Earth ; or perhaps the Sacrificer's parents are intended.

20 The Adhvaryu makes twelve oblations with the dipping-
spoon, or makes the Sacrificer recite the following twelve for-
mulas, one for each month, addressed to Prajāpati as the Presid-
ing Genius of the Year. *The Friend* : perhaps the first month
after the winter solstice when the weather becomes milder. *The
Lord of Days* : the month containing the longest day. The
meaning of some of these fanciful expressions is obscure, and their
applicability to the respective months is not apparent. Cf. XVIII.
28 ; XXII. 32.

21 He offers six oblations, or makes the Sacrificer recite the
following six formulas, one for each season, belonging to Prajāpati
as Lord of the Year. *Sacrifice* : meaning the Vājapeya now in

22 In us be your great might and manly vigour, in us be your intelligence and splendour.

Obeisance to our Mother Earth ! Obeisance to our Mother Earth !

This is thy Sovrany. Thou art the ruler, thou art controller, thou art firm and stedfast.

Thee for land culture, thee for peace and quiet, thee for wealth, thee for increase of our substance.

23 Of old the furtherance of strength urged onward this Sovran Soma in the plants and waters.

For us may they be stored with honey : stationed in front may we be watchful in the kingdom All-hail !

24 The furtherance of strength extended over this heaven and all the worlds as sovran ruler.

He, knowing, makes the churl a bounteous giver : wealth may he grant us with full store of heroes. All-hail !

25 Surely the furtherance of strength pervaded all these existing worlds in all directions.

From olden time the King moves round, well knowing, strengthening all the people and our welfare.

26 As suppliants, for aid we grasp Soma the King, and Agni, the Adityas, Vishnu, Surya, and the Brahman-priest Brihaspati.

course of performance. *The back* : or, possibly, a special arrangement of Sāmans called Prishtha. *We have gone to heaven* : or, to light ; here the Sacrificer, mounting by a ladder, touches the the dough cap or head-piece of the sacrificial stake. *Become immortal* ; he mounts higher till his head is above the top of the stake.

22 He looks towards the four quarters of the sky and the intermediate points, and addresses the text to them or to their presiding deities. *Obeisance* : here he looks on the ground. *Thy Sovrany* : he points to a seat of Udumbara wood, on which he spreads a goat-skin. *Thou* : addressed to the Sacrificer whom he seats on the Āsandi or throne. *Thee* : 'I seat' understood.

23 He offers oblations of milk, rice and other grain collected in a vessel of Udumbara wood, and recites seven texts. These offerings are called Vājaprasavaniya Strength-Furthering, the first three texts beginning with *Vājasya . . . prasavah*, the furtherance of strength. *Of old* : in the beginning of creation.

24 *The churl* ; literally, 'him who is unwilling to give.'

26 Taken with a variation from R. V. X. 141. 3.

- 27 Urge Aryaman to send us gifts, and Indra, and Bṛihaspati,
Vāk, Vishṇu, and Sarasvatî, and the strong Courser Savitar.
- 28 Agni, speak kindly to us here, be graciously inclined to us.
Winner of thousands, grant us boons, for thou art he who
giveth wealth.
- 29 Let Aryaman vouchsafe us wealth, and Pūshan, and
Bṛihaspati.
May Vāk the Goddess give to us. All-hail !
- 30 Thee by the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with arms of
Aśvins, with the hands of Pūshan.
To Vak Sarasvatî's controlling guidance, hers the controlling
leader, I consign thee.
I with Bṛihaspati's supreme dominion endow thee by the
balm of consecration.
- 31 With the monosyllable Agni won vital breath : may I win
that. With the dissyllable the Aśvins won bipeds :
may I win those. With the trisyllable.
Vishṇu won the three worlds : may I win those. With
quadrисyllabic metre
Soma won four-footed cattle : may I win those.
- 32 With five-syllable metre Pūshan won the five regions :
may I win them.
With six-syllable metre Savitar won the six seasons : may
I win them.
With seven-syllable metre the Maruts won the seven
domestic animals :
May I win them. With octosyllabic metre Bṛihaspati won
the Gāyatrî : may I win that.

27 Taken from R. V. X. 141. 5, Vāk, the Goddess of Speech, being substituted for Vāta, the Wind-God.

28 Taken with a slight variation from R. V. X. 141. 1.

29 The first line is taken from R. V. X. 141. 2, Pūshan being substituted for Bhaga the Distributor of food or wealth.

30 *Thee* : 'I besprinkle' understood. The priest sprinkles the Sacrificer with the remainder of the sacrificial elements. *I endow thee* : addressing him by his name.

31 He offers oblations, or makes the Sacrificer recite the Ujjitis or Victory. Formulas. *Monosyllable* ; metre of one syllable. *Six Seasons* : Spring Summer, Rains, Autumn, Winter, Dews. See II. 32.

32 *Seven domestic animals* : ox, horse, sheep, goat, mule, ass, man. See The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, II. 34. 1, note ; III. 10. 6 and note.

- 33 With nine-syllable metre Mitra won the Trivrit Stoma : may I win that. With decasyllabic metre Varuṇa won Virāj : may I win that.
 With hendecasyllabic metre Indra won Trishṭup : may I win that.
 With dodecasyllabic metre the All-Gods won Jagatī : may I win that.
- 34 The Vasus by thirteen-syllable metre won the Thirteen-fold Stoma : may I win that. The Rudras by fourteen-syllable metre won the fourteen-fold Stoma : may I win that. The Ādityas with fifteen-syllable metre won the Fifteen-fold Stoma : may I win that. Aditi with sixteen-syllable metre won the Sixteen-fold Stoma : may I win that. Prajāpati with seventeen-fold metre won the Seventeen-fold Stoma : may I win that.
- 35 This is thy portion, Nirṛiti ! Accept it graciously. All-hail ! To Gods whose guide is Agni, to the eastward-seated Gods, All-hail !
 To Gods whose guide is Yama, to the southward-seated Gods, All-hail !
 To Gods whose guides are the All-Gods, those who are seated westward, Hail !
 Hail to the northward-seated Gods, to those whose guides are Mitra and Varuṇa or the Marut host !
 To Gods whose guide is Soma, who, worshipful, sit on high, All-hail !
- 36 Gods who have Agni as their guide, whose seat is eastward, Hail to them !
 Gods who have Yama as their guide, whose seat is southward, Hail to them !
 Gods who have All Gods as their guides, whose seat is westward, Hail to them !

33 *Trivrit Stoma* : Triple Praise-Song ; a recitation in which first the first three verses of each triplet of R. V. IX. 11 are sung together, then the second verses, and lastly the third.

35 Here begin the formulas for the Rājasūya or King's Inauguration, the Ceremony in verse 30 being merely an *entr'acte*. A rice-cake is prepared for Anumati or Divine Favour ; then the Sacrificer takes a firebrand, goes towards the south, and having made up a fire in a natural cleft in the ground, or on barren land, offers to Nirṛiti, or Earth in her lowest depths. *This* : mess of meal. He offers in five fires, or in five parts of the fire, to the five classes of Gods mentioned, with an address to each class.

Gods who have Mitra-Varuṇa for guides, north-seated,
Hail to them !

Gods who have Soma as their guide, high-seated, worshipful, Hail to them !

37 Agni, subdue opposing bands and drive our enemies away.
Invincible, slay godless foes : give splendour to the worshippers.

38 Thee at the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with Aśvins' arms
and with the hands of Pūshan.

I offer with the strength of the Upāṁṣu. Slain is the demon brood. All-hail !

Thee for the slaughter of the brood of demons. The demons have we slain, have slain. So-and-So, So-and-So is slain.

39 Savitar quicken thee for sway of rulers, Agni of householders, of the trees Soma,
Bṛihaspati of Speech, for lordship Indra, Ḫndra for cattle,
Mitra for true-speaking, Varuṇa for the sway of Law's protectors.

37 He then offers the Apāmārga oblation, an exorcising ceremony performed with seeds of the Apāmārga plant (Achyranthus Aspera : see The Hymns of the A. V. IV. 17. 6), having taken a firebrand from the southern fire, and reciting the text from R. V. III. 24. 1.

38 He puts the fire together and offers an oblation of Apāmārga seeds. *Upāṁṣu* : the Soma libation so named. See VI. 30. *Thee for the slaughter* : with these words he throws the dipping-spoon towards the place where he offers oblation. *So-ind-So* : in the performance of the ceremony the name of the enemy whom the Sacrificer wishes to destory is to be substituted for the *usau* (iste) of the text. Cf. VII- 3.

39 Oblations are prepared for the eight Devasūs, Quickeners or Furthering Gods, and the Adhvaryu recites the formulas holding the Sacrificer by the right arm, and proclaiming his name and parentage: *Rulers* : or 'orders,' according to Mahidhara ; *savīnīm*, from *su* 'to impel,' the root of Savitar, Impeller. *Householders* : Gṛihapati, Lord of the Household, being a title of Agni. *Trees* : Soma being called Vanaspati, Tree or Plant *par excellence*. *Speech* : Bṛihaspati being Lord of Speech, i. e. Prayer. *Lordship* : or preëminence, Indra representing royalty and being King of Gods. *Cattle* : Rudra being Paṣupati, Lord of Beasts or Cattle. *True-speaking* : Mitra, as the Sun, being called the Truthful (*Solem quis dicere falsum Audeat?*). *Law's* : Varuṇa being the Moral Governor of the world.

40 Gods, quicken him that none may be his rival, for mighty domination, mighty lordship,
Him, son of Such-a-man and Such-a-woman, of Such-a-tribe. This is your King, ye Tribesmen. Soma is
* Lord and King of us the Brâhmans.

40 *Him* : he pronounces the name of the Sacrificer. *Such-a-man etc.* : he declares the names of the Sacrificer's parents. *Tribe* : or people. *Tribesmen* : or people : here the name of the tribe or people, e. g. Ye Kurus, or Pañchâlas, or Bharatas, as the case may be, is to be substituted in the performance of the ceremony.

BOOK THE TENTH.

THE Gods drew waters with their store of sweetness,
succulent and observant, king-creating,
Wherewith they sprinkled Varuna and Mitra, wherewith
they guided Indra past his foemen.

- 2 Wave of the male art thou, giver of kingship. Do thou—All-hail!—bestow on me the kingdom.
Wave of the male art thou, giver of kingship. Do thou on So-and-So bestow the kingdom.
Thou hast a host of males, giver of kingship. Do thou—All-hail!—bestow on me the Kingdom.
A host of males hast thou, giver of kingship. Do thou on So-and-So bestow the kingdom.
- 3 Swift at your work are ye, givers of kingship. Do ye—
All-hail!—bestow on me the kingdom.
Swift at your work are ye, givers of kingship. Do ye on
So-and-So bestow the kingdom.

The Râjasîya Ceremony is continued, with formulas for the collection and mixing of waters from different streams and sources for the Abhisheka, Aspersion or Consecration of a King. For fuller details of the Sacrifice, see Sacred Books of the East, XLI. pp. 73 seq; Waber, *Über den Râjasîya*; Hillebrandt, *Ritual-Litteratur*, pp. 143—147.

1 The Adhvaryu first takes water brought from the Sarasvatî, the sacred river of the earlier Hindus, and recites the text. *Varuna and Mitra*: predecessors, as Kings, of Indra.

2 *Of the male*: raised by a male animal, beast or man. He steps into the water, and takes the ripple that rises in front of him. *On me*: to be transferred to the Sacrificer. *So-and-So*: the Sacrificer who is to be consecrated King, and whose name he mentions. *Host of males*: the ripples are likened to an opposing band of armed men. With this formula he takes up the wavelet that rises behind him.

3 Stanzas 1 and 2 are formulas for taking water from a tank or pool—that in stanza 1 being mixed with Sarasvatî water; he now takes water from a stream. *So-and-So*: as in verse 2. *Endowed with strength*: which is to be conferred upon the Sacrificer. He takes water that runs in the opposite direction. *O'erflowing*: signifying abundant wealth. He takes water that

Endowed with strength are ye, givers of kingship, etc.

O'erflowing floods are ye, etc.

The Waters' Lord art thou, giver of kingship. Do thou etc.

The Waters' Child art thou, etc.

4 With sun-bright skins are ye, givers, etc.

Brilliant as Suns are ye, etc.

Bringers of joy are ye, etc.

Dwellers in cloud are ye, etc.

Desirable are ye, etc.

Most powerful are ye, etc.

Endowed with might are ye, etc,

Man-nourishing are ye, etc.

All-nourishing are ye, etc.

Self-ruling Waters are ye, giving kingship. On So-and-So do ye bestow the kingdom.

Together with the sweet let sweet ones mingle, obtaining for the Kshatriya mighty power.

Rest in your place inviolate and potent, bestowing on the Kshatriya mighty power.

5 Brilliance of Soma at thou : may my brilliance grow like thine.

To Agni Hail ! To Soma Hail ! To Savitar Hail ! To Sarasvati Hail ! To Pūshan Hail ! To Brihaspati Hail !

escapes from its channel. *Waters' Lord* : he takes water that has been brought from the sea. *Waters' child* : he takes water from an eddy.

4 *With sun-bright skins* : he takes water from a pool on which the sun shines. *Brilliant* : rain-water that falls in sun-shine. *Bringers of joy* : water from a lake. *Dwellers in cloud* : 'fold-dwellers' : Eggeling ; waters from a well. *Desirable* : or, perhaps, obedient : the water of dew-drops. *Most powerful* : he takes flowing honey. *Endowed with might* : fluids of an unborn calf. *Man nourishing* : milk. *All-nourishing* : clarified butter. *Selfruling* : sun-motes which, after taking seventeen kinds of water, he takes and mingles with them. *Together* : he mixes them all in a vessel of Udumbara wood. *The Kshatriya* : the prince who is being consecrated King.

5 He spreads a tiger-skin, one of the emblems of royalty, before the Maitrāvaruṇa's *dīshanya* or fire-hearth, and recites the formulas. *Of Soma* : because Indra became a tiger after he had drunk Soma, says the Commentator. The tiger, in the Atharva-veda, is the king of beasts and the type of heroic strength and

To Indra Hail ! To the Noise Hail ! To Fame Hail !
 To Aṁśa Hail ! To Bhaga Hail ! To Aryaman Hail !

6 Ye are two strainers, Varuṇa's own possession. I make
 you pure at Savitar's impulsion, with flawless strainer,
 with the beams of Sūrya.

Thou, friend of speech, heat-born, art undefeated. Soma's
 share art thou. Hail, ye king-producers !

7 Sharers in joy are these majestic Waters, inviolate, indus-
 trious, investing.

In these as homes hath Varuṇa made his dwelling, he,
 Child of Waters, in the best of mothers.

8 Thou art the inner caul of princely power. Thou art the
 outer caul of princely power. Of princely power thou
 art the womb, the navel.

Thou art the Vṛitra-slaying arm of India. Mitra's art
 thou, thou Varuṇa's possession. With thee to aid may
 this man slaughter Vṛitra.

courage. See A. V. IV. 8. 4, 7. *The Noise* : of his proclamation
 as king. *Aṁśa* : the name of one of the Ādityas.

6 He makes two strainers (see I. 3), and interweaves them
 with gold. *Friend of speech* : the mingled waters are
 addressed in the singular number. Man, it is said, has the
 power of speech so long as there is water in his vital airs or
 breathings. *Heat-born* : from fire smoke, from smoke cloud,
 from cloud water. *Soma's share* : when the priests moisten the
 plant with water.

7 *Sharers in joy* : 'playmates' : Eggeling. He moves them
 into various consecration vessels of Palāṣa and Udumbara wood.
Investing : forming the raiment of Varuṇa in the ocean of air.
Best of mothers : or, most maternal, as nourishing all life.

8 The royal Sacrificer puts on various garments first a *tārpya*,
 perhaps a silk under-garment (See Sacred Books of the East,
 XLI. 85 note) which is addressed in the first formula of the verse.
Inner caul : or amnion. *Outer caul* : or chorion ; he puts on a
 woollen garment which is thus addressed. *The womb* : he puts on
 a mantle. *The navel* : he puts on a turban with the ends hanging
 down, which is thus addressed. These garments symbolize the
 development of an embryo till it reaches maturity, and the
 progressive stages of the King's Consecration. *Vṛitra-slaying*
arm : the Adhvaryu strings a bow, an emblem of military and
 princely rank. *Mitra's* : he addresses the right end of the bow.
Varuṇa's : the left end. *Thee* : the bow. *Vṛitra* : the typical

Cleaver art thou ; thou Render ; thou art Shaker. Protect him ye in front, protect him rearwards ; protect him side-wards ; from all quarters guard him.

- 9 Visible, O ye men. Informed is Agni, Master of the House-hold. Informed is Indra of exalted glory. Informed are Mitra-Varuna, Law-maintainers. Informed is Pûshan, Lord of all Possessions. Informed are Heaven and Earth, the All-propitious. Informed is Aditi who gives wide shelter.
- 10 Appeased by sacrifice are biting creatures Ascend the East. May Gâyatrî protect thee, the psalm Rathantara, the triple praise-song, the season Spring, and the rich treasure, Priesthood.
- 11 Ascend the South. Be thy protectors Trishüp, the Brihat Sâman, the fifteenfold praise-song, the season Summer, and the treasure Kingship.
- 12 Ascend the West. May Jagatî protect thee, the psalm Vairûpa, the seventeenfold praise-song, the Rain-time, and that store of wealth, the People.
- 13 Ascend the North. Thy guardians be Anushüp, Vairâja psalm, the twenty-onefold praise-song, the season Autumn, that rich treasure Fruitage.

enemy ; all foes. He then gives the King three arrows, and addresses each by name. *Shaker* : Kshumâ ; causing the foe to tremble.

9 He recites the formulas announcing and introducing the newly-consecrated King. *Visible* : he stands before you. *Lord of all possessions* : or all-knowing.

10 He puts a piece of copper in the mouth of a long-haired person, that is, a eunuch, seated in the Sadas. *Biting creatures* : such as serpents, or Râkshasas who distract sacrifices. *Ruthantara* : one of the most important Sâmans, consisting of verses 22, 23 of R. V. VII. 32 = Sâmaveda II. i. i. ii. *Triple praise-song* : or Trivit Soma. See IX. 32.

11 The King is now called on to ascend, that is to master, the four quarters of the sky and the zenith and so to assume universal sovereignty. *Brihat* : See VII. 22 note.

12 *Vairûpa* : the name of an important Sâman.

13 *Anushüp* : a Vedic metre of four octosyllabic Pâdas or quarter verses. *Vairâja* : another important Sâman.

- 14 Ascend the Zenith. Pañkti be thy keeper, Sâkvara, Raivata
the pair of Sâmans,
Praise-songs the thirty-threefold and thrice-ninefold, both
seasons, Winter, Dews, that treasure lustre.
The head of Namuchi hath been cast from me.
- 15 Brilliance of Soma art thou, may my brilliance grow like
thine.
Save me from death. Vigour art thou, victory, everlasting
life.
- 16 With golden bodies, at the flush of morning, ye rise on
high, two Sovran Lords and Sûrya.
Ascend your car, O Varuna and Mitra: thence view
infinity and limitation.
Thou art Mitra, thou art Varuna.
- 17 Thee with the strength of Soma, Agni's lustre, with
Sûrya's splendour, Indra's might I sprinkle.
Be lord of princes: safe past arrows guard him.

14 *Pañkti*: a metre of five octosyllabic Pâdas. *Sâkvara, Raivata*: two important Sâmans. *Dews*: one of the six seasons, comprising the months Mâgha and Phâlguna. *Lustre*: spiritual light. *The head of Namuchi*: he kicks away a piece of lead which has been placed on the hinder part of the tiger-skin (see X. 5). The lead symbolizes the head of the demon-Namuchi torn off by Indra. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, Index.

15 The first line is repeated from X. 5. The King steps on the tiger-skin. *Save me*: he addresses a piece of gold placed under his foot. *Vigour art thou*: another piece of gold, pierced with nine holes, and placed on the King's head.

16 The Adhvaryu raises the King's arms, with the text taken, with variations, from R.V.V. 62. 8. *Infinity and limitation*: or Aditi and Diti, the former being infinite Nature and the latter a vague abstract conception regarded as a Goddess in contrast to her; the two together meaning the entire aggregate of visible nature.

17 The Purohita (the King's household priest) or the Adhvaryu sprinkles him as he stands looking eastward. He is also sprinkled by his brother, a friendly Râjanya, and a Vaisya, man of the people or third class, from the three other vessels of consecrating water, made respectively of Udumbara, Banyan or Ficus Indica, and Asvattha (*Ficus Religiosa*) wood. *Guard him*: O Soma, according to Mahidbara.

18=IX. 40.

- 19 Forth from the summit of the bull, the mountain, pouring spontaneously, the ships keep moving.
They, lifted up, have turned them back and downward, still flowing onward, after Ahibudhnya.
Thou art the stepping-forth of Vishnu: thou art Vishnu's outstep; Vishnu's step art thou.
- 20 Prajapati, thou only comprehendest all these created forms, and none beside thee.
Give us our heart's desire when we invoke thee. So-and-So's father is this man. Sire of this man is So-and-So.
May we—All-hail!—be lords of rich possessions.
What active highest name thou hast, O Rudra, therein thou art an offering, art an offering at home. All-hail!
- 21 Indra's bolt art thou. I by the direction of Mitra-Varuna, Directors, yoke thee.
1, the uninjured Arjuna, mount thee for firmness, thee for food.
By quickening of the Maruts be thou victor. May we obtain by mind: with power united.

19 *The bull, the mountain*: originally meaning a mighty cloud, and here the King, preëminent over all, from whose head the drops of consecrating water flow. *Ships*: streams of water. *Lifted up*: from the earth by the Sun. *Ahibudhnya*: a mysterious atmospheric deity, regent of the depths of the firmament; the Dragon of the Deep. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, Index. *The stepping-forth*: the Sacrificer is made to take three steps on the tiger-skin in imitation of Vishnu's three strides, as the Sun, over earth and through firmament and heaven.

20 The Sacrificer, with his son holding on to him behind offers an oblation in the fire at the door of the sacrificial hall (the Gärhapatya fire) and recites the text, taken, with additions, from R. V. X. 121. 10. *So-and-So's...So-and-So*: the names of son and father are to be substituted. *Rudra*: addressed as Lord of Cattle, the chief wealth of the earlier Hindus. *Active*: powerful to injure: Mahidhara. *Thou*: he addresses the oblation of the residue of the sacrificial material.

21 He takes down the Vâjapeya chariot from its stand (see IX. 5) and yokes the four horses at the right corner of the altar. *Arjuna*: a name of Indra, whom the Sacrificer, as king, represents. *Be thou victor*: he addresses the off yoke horse. *By mind*: he stops the chariot in the midst of the assembled cows. *By power*: he touches a cow with the end of the bow.

22 Let us not, Indra, conqueror of the mighty, unfit through lack of prayer fail to obtain thee.

Ascend the car which thou whose hand bears thunder controllest, and the reins with noble horses.

23 All hail to Agni, Master of the Household ! All-hail to Soma, Sovran of the Forest !

All-hail to the great vigour of the Maruts ! All-hail to the effectual might of Indra !

Injure me not, O Mother Earth, and may I never injure thee.

24 The Hamsa throned in light, the Vasu in mid-air, the Priest beside the altar, Guest within the house,

Dwelling in noblest place, mid men, in truth, in sky, born of flood, kine, truth, mountain, he is mighty Law.

25 So great art thou : life art thou ; give me life.

Mate art thou : thou art splendour ; give me splendour.

Strength art thou : give me strength. I draw you downward, two arms of Indra mighty in achievement.

22 He gives the owner of the cows, his brother, as many as, or more than, he has taken by the symbolical act of touching one in verse 21, and then passes on in front of the Sacrificial Stake and stops the chariot before the hall where he recites the text which is partly taken, with variations, from R. V. V. 33. 3.

23 He offers the four Rathavimochaniya or Car-unharnessing oblations with their respective formulas.

24 He dismounts from the chariot reciting the text taken from R. V. IV. 40. 5. *Hamsa* : or Swan ; the Sun who floats through the sky.

In truth : or in the sacrifice. *Kine* : or rays of light. *Mountain* : cloud behind which he rises. *Mighty Law* : 'the great truth'; Eggeling.

25 The Sacrificer touches one of two gold discs or beads fastened on the right wheel of the car-stand, and addresses it with the text. *Life* : cf. x. 15. *Strength art thou* : he touches and addresses a branch of an Udumbara tree which has been hidden in the wheel-track. *I draw* : the Adhvaryu draws the Sacrificer's arms down to the mess of curds placed on the tiger-skin.

26 Fair art thou, good to sit on, womb of kingship.

Sit on the fair one, sit on that which offers a pleasant seat:
sit in the womb of kingship.

27 Varuṇa, Law's maintainer, hath sat down among his
people, he Most wise, for universal sway.

28 Supreme Lord art thou. May these five regions of thine
be prosperous. Brahman! Thou art Brahman. Savitar art
thou, faithful in impulsion. Varuṇa art thou, he whose
power is real. Indra art thou, whose strength is of the
people. Rudra art thou, the very kind and gracious.

Doer of much, Improver, Wealth-increaser!
Indra's bolt art thou. Be therewith my vassal.

29 May spacious Agni, Lord of Duty, gladly, vast Agni,
Duty's Lord, accept the butter. All-hail!

Hallowed by Svâhâ, with the beams of Sûrya, strive for
his central place among the kinsmen.

26 *Fair art thou*: the Adhvaryu addresses a throne of Khadira wood (Acacia Catechu) which has been placed no the tiger-skin. *Good to sit on*: he spreads a mantle on the seat. *Womb of kingship*: investing the embryo King. *Sit*: he addresses the Sacrificer.

27 The Adhvaryu touches the Sacrificer's breast with the text from R. V. I. 25. 10. *Varuṇa*: the moral Governor of the world, typifying the new King.

28 He puts five dice into the Sacrificer's hand, in the shape of golden shells, representing the four quarters of the sky and the zenith. See S. B. E. XLI. 10. 6. note. *Brahman*!: the Sacrificer addresses the Brahman priest. *Thou art Brahman*: the priest's reply. *Varuṇa*, etc : the priest's second reply to the Sacrificer's second address. *Indra art thou* : the third reply to the address repeated for the third time. *Rudra* : as above, the fourth time. *Doer of much*: the priest addresses the Sacrificer for the fifth time. *Indra's bolt*: the wooden sacrificial sword is addressed, which the Purohita or the Adhvaryu hands to the Sacrificer. It is to be used for marking out the gaming-ground; on which the dice are thrown, and the winning numbers presented to the King as token of victory and supremacy.

30 I creep forth urged onward by Savitar the Impeller; by Sarasvatî, Speech; by Tvashtar, created forms; by Pushan, cattle; by this Indra; by Brihaspati, Devotion; by Varuna, Power; by Agni, Brilliance; by Soma, the King; by Vishnu the tenth Deity.

31 Get dressed for the Aśvins. Get dressed for Sarasvatî. Get dressed for Indra the good Deliverer..

Soma the Wind, purified by the strainer, Indra's meet friend, hath gone o'erflowing backward.

32 What then? As men whose fields are full of barley reap the ripe corn, removing it in order,

So bring the food of these men, bring it hither, who pay the Sacred Grass their spoken homage.

Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Aśvins.

Thee for Sarasvatî, and thee for Indra, for the Excellent Protector.

33 Ye Aśvins, Lords of Splendour, drank full draughts of grateful Soma juice,

30 Formulas for the Daśapeya (To be Drunk by Ten) Libations or Sacrifices. The priests, officiating and others, a hundred in number, meet together at the ceremony on a Soma-pressing day, and having each counted ten ancestors who have offered Soma sacrifices, perform the Samsrip or Creeping oblation, so called because the priests creep along to their respective fire-hearths. The formula is recited by each of the priests.

31 Formulas follow for the performance of the Sautrāmanî, a ceremony originally instituted to obviate or atone for excess in Soma drinking, subsequently a supplement to other sacrificial rites. *Get dressed*: he addresses the Surâ (see IX. 4) prepared for the ceremony. *Good Deliverer*: Sutrâman, whence the name of the sacrifice is formed. *Soma*: he purifies the Surâ in a vessel with blades of Darbha grass. *The Wind*: meaning, according to Mahidhara, (purified) by the wind. According to the St. Petersburg Lexicon, *vîyu* here means 'inviting,' a rendering adopted by Prof. Eggeling. The word may, perhaps, mean 'purifying.' Cf. the plural *vâyavah*, 'breezes,' I. 1.

32 He throws meal of Badari or Jujube fruit into the purified Surâ and draws a draught of the liquor in a vessel of Vaikaṅkata (Flacourtie Sapida) wood, with the text, taken, with an important variation in the last Pâda, from R. V. X. 131. 2.

33 The Sacrificer recites two Inviting Texts taken from R. V. X. 131. 4, 5. *Nanuchi*: see X. 14. This Asura, the

And aided Indra in his deeds with Namuchi of Asura birth.

34 As parents aid a son, both Aśvins aided thee, Indra, with their wondrous powers and wisdom.

When thou with might hadst drunk the draught that gladdens, Sarasvatî, O Bounteous Lord, refreshed thee.

friend of Indra, is said to have drunk up, with Surâ and Soma, the manly strength of Indra who, on his complaining to the Aśvins and Sarasvati, received from them a thunderbolt in the shape of the waters' foam with which he cut or tore off Namuchi's head.

BOOK THE ELEVENTH.

HARNESSING, first of all the mind, Savitar having stretched the thought
With reverent look upon the light of Agni bore them up from earth.

- 2 By impulse of God Savitar we with our spirit harnessed strive
With might to win the heavenly.
3 Savitar, having harnessed Gods who go to light and heavenly thought,
Who will create the lofty light—Savitar urge them on their way !
4 The priests of him the lofty priest well skilled in hymns, harness their spirit, yea, harness their holy thoughts.
He only, skilled in rules, assigns their priestly tasks. Yea, lofty is the praise of Savitar the God.

Books XI.—XVIII. contain formulas for the construction of altars or hearths for the various sacrificial fires, and first and chiefly for building up with about 10,800 bricks, all laid with special consecrating texts, the Uttaravedi or High Altar which represents the Universe and is identified with Agni himself. This ceremony, called the Aghichayana requires a year for its complete performance and is of corresponding importance (see Sacred Books of the East, XLIII., Introduction). The High Altar is constructed in the shape of an outspread bird, probably an eagle or a falcon.

1 *Harnessing* : applying to the holy work. *Savitar* : the Impeller, here meaning Prajāpati, the Lord of creatures, who is identified with Agni, that is the Fire Altar which is now to be built. *Them* : oblations ; or bricks, according to Mahidhara. With this and the seven following formulas the Adhvaryu offers an eightfold oblation, that is, a single oblation of eight dipping-spoonfuls of clarified butter poured into the offering-ladle.

2 *To win the heavenly* : to merit heaven by the due performance of our task.

3 *Having harnessed* : engaged them in Agni's service. *By thought* : or devotion, or skill. *Lofty light* : the Sun, Agni. *On their way* : to perform their task.

4 Taken from R. V. V. 81. 1. *The lofty Priest* : Savitar ; or Agni-Prajāpati. *Well skilled in hymns* : or 'inspirer of devotion' : Eggeling. *Rules* : that regulate sacrifice.

- 5 I yoke with prayer your ancient inspiration : may the laud rise as on the prince's pathway.
 All Sons of the Immortal One shall hear it, who have resorted to celestial dwellings.
- 6 Even he, the God whose going forth and majesty the other Deities have followed with their might,
 He who hath measured the celestial regions out by his great power, he is the Courser Savitar.
- 7 Our sacrifice, God Savitar ! speed forward : speed to his share the sacrifice's patron.
 May the celestial Gandharva, cleanser of thought and will, make clean our thoughts and wishes.
 The Lord of Speech sweeten the words we utter !
- 8 God Savitar, speed this God-loved sacrifice of ours, friend-finding, ever-conquering, winning wealth and heaven.
 Speed praise-song with the sacred verse, Rathantara with Gâyatra, Brihat that runs in Gâyatra. All-hail !
- 9 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee, with arms of Asvins, with the hands of Pûshan, in Angiras' manner, with Gâyatrî metre.
 From the earth's seat bring thou Purîshya Agni, as Angiras was wont, with Thishṭup metre.

5 Taken from R. V. X. 13. 1. *Your*: referring to the Sacrificer and his wife, according to Mahidhara. *Inspiration*: *brahma*; according to Mahidhara, the vital airs, the Seven Rishis, and Brâhmans who are engaged in the holy work. *The prince's pathway*: the prince or noble is the Sacrificer, whose praise is to pervade earth and heaven. *Sons of the Immortal One*: the Gods whose father is Prajâpati.

6 Taken from R. V. V. 81. 3.

7 Repeated from IX. I. *Celestial Gandharva* : Savitar, the Sun-God.

8. *Praise-song* : *stoma*. *Sacred verse* : *rich* ; recited verse of praise. *Rathantara* : see X. 10. *Brihat* : see VII. 22; X. 11.

9 *Thee* : the spade (see V. 22; VI. 1.) that is to be used for digging up earth and clay for the construction of the Altar. *In Angiras manner* : as Angiras, one of the institutors of Agni's worship, and the priestly members of his family did aforetime. *Purîshya* : an epithet of Agni identified with the Altar, abiding in the loose earth or rubble used as mortar to fill the spaces between the bricks and to bind them together. Mahidhara gives another meaning also : good to *purîshas*, that is, cattle. See III. 40.

- 10 Spade art thou; woman art thou. Ours be power with thee to dig out Agni in his dwelling, as Angiras was wont, with Jagatî metre.
- 11 Savitar, bearing in his hand the gold spade which he took therewith,
Looking with reverence on the light of Agni, raised it from the earth,
With the Anushtup metre and as Angiras was wont to do.
- 12 Run hither, urged to speed, O Horse, along the most extended space.
Thy loftiest birthplace is in heaven, thy navel is in air's mid-realm, the womb that bare thee is on earth.
- 13 Upon this course, O lords of wealth, harness, ye twain, the Ass who bears Agni, and kindly favours us.
- 14 In every need, in every race we call, as friends, to succour us, Indra, the mightiest of all.
- 15 Come, speeding on and trampling imprecations, come gladdening to the chieftainship of Rudra.
Speed through the wide air thou whose paths are pleasant with Pûshan for thy mate, providing safety.

10 *Woman* : *nâri*; the word for spade, *abhri* being feminine. According to Mahidhara, *nâri* = *na* + *arih*, may mean, not having an enemy. See V. 22, note.

11 A formula to be used on taking up the spade.

12 Holding the spade, he addresses the animals, a horse, an ass, and a he-goat, that have been posted looking eastward. First the horse is addressed as representing the Sun in heaven, Vâyu in mid-air, and Agni on earth.

13 *Lords of wealth* : the sacrificer and the Adhvaryu.

14 He addresses the goat with the text taken from R. V. I.

30. 7.

15 Without touching the animals he makes them go eastward. He addresses the horse. *Imprecations* : ill-wishes, or slanderous words of the sacrificer's enemies. *Rudra* : as Paśupati, Lord of Beasts. *Speed* : here he addresses the ass, the steed of the Aśvins. *Pûshan* : here said to mean Earth.

16 From the Earth's seat, like Angiras, bring thou Purishya Agni forth.

After the wont of Angiras we to Purishya Agni go.
Agni Purishya we will bear after the wont of Angiras.

17 Agni hath looked along the van of Mornings, looked on the days, the earliest Jâtavedas.

And many a time along the beams of Sûrya : along the heaven and earth hast thou extended.

18 The Courser, started on his way, shakes from him all hostilities.

He longs to look with reverent eye on Agni in the mighty seat.

19 O Courser, having come to earth, seek Agni with a longing wish.

Tell us by trampling on the ground where we may dig him from the earth.

16 He addresses the goat, sacred to Agni. *Thou* : the spade. *We* : the three fires having been lighted, the Sacrificer, the Brahman, and the Adhvaryu go to the lump of clay, representing Agni Purishya, which has been prepared for making the Ukhâ or Firepan and placed in a square hole in the ground. *Will we bear* : with this formula the Adhvaryu looks at the puppet or mockman the *anandhipurusha* (one of no use to Gods, men, or Manes), to which a passive part in the ceremony is assigned. Prof. A. Hillebrandt (Ritual-Litteratur, p. 165) suggests that this doll or effigy may be a figure representing some enemy of the Sacrificer : and Prof. A. Weber that it is a sort of *corpus vile*, intended to bear the blame of any accidental hitches and oversights in the performance of the ceremony.

17 A hollow ant-hill is placed between the lump of clay and the Åhavaniya fire and through the cavity the Adhvaryu looks at the clay, reciting the text taken, with variations, from A. V. VII. 82 5.

18 He addresses the horse. *Hostilities* ; attacks, toils and troubles, and evils of all kinds. *Agni* : represented by the lump of clay. *On the mighty seat* : manifested on the sacrificial ground.

19 He puts the horse's near forefoot on the lump of clay. *With a longing wish* : *ruchâ* ; or, perhaps, with thy light, or eye.

- 20 Heaven is thy back, the earth thy seat, the air thy soul,
the sea thy womb.
Looking around thee with thine eye trample the adversaries down.
- 21 Wealth-giver, Courser, from this place step forth to great felicity.
May we enjoy Earth's favour while we dig forth Agni from her lap.
- 22 Down hath he stepped, wealth-giver, racer, courser. Good and auspicious room on earth thou madest.
Thence let us dig forth Agni, fair to look on, while to the loftiest vault we mount, to heaven.
- 23 I thoughtfully besprinkle thee with butter, thee dwelling near to all existing creatures.
Broad, vast through vital power that moves transversely, conspicuous, strong with all the food that feeds thee.
- 24 I sprinkle him who moves in all directions : may he accept it with a friendly spirit.
Agni with bridegroom's face and lovely colour may not be touched when all his form is fury.
- 25 Round the oblation hath he paced, Agni the wise, the Lord of Strength,
Giving the offerer precious boons.
- 26 We set thee round us as a fort, victorious Agni, thee a Sage, Of hero lineage, day by day destroyer of our treacherous foes.
- 27 Thou, Agni, with the days, fain to shine hitherward, art brought to life from out the waters, from the stone,

20 He holds his hand over the horse's back. *The sea* : the ocean of air in which the Sun, represented by the horse, springs to birth.

21 He removes the horse's foot from the clay lump.

23 He sits down and offers two oblations on the lump of clay and the horse's hoof-print, and recites two texts taken (the first with variations) from R. V. II. 10. 4. 5. *Thee* : Agni, represented by the clay. Line 1 of verse 23 is first recited, then line 2 of 24 ; then line 2 of 23 and line 1 of 24.

24 With bridegroom's grace or, reversed by men.'

25 He draws a line with the spade three times round the lump of clay, and recites the texts taken respectively from R. V. IV. 15. 3 ; X. 87. 22 ; II. 1. 1.

27 *The waters* : of the firmament, as lightning. *Forest trees* : in the conflagrations caused by the friction of dry branches.

From out the forest trees and herbs that grow on ground,
thou, Sovran Lord of men, art generated pure.

- 28 At Savitar's, the Shining One's, impulsion, with arms of
Aśvins and with hands of Pūshan,
As Angiras was wont to do, I dig thee forth from the seat
of Earth, Agni Purīshya.
Thee, Agni, luminous and fair of aspect, resplendent with
imperishable lustre, gracious to living creatures, never
harming,
As Angiras was wont to do, we dig thee forth from the
seat of Earth, Agni Purīshya.
- 29 Thou art the Waters' back, the womb of Agni, around the
ocean as it swells and surges.
Waxing to greatness, resting on the lotus, spread thou in
amplitude with heaven's own measure.
- 30 Ye are a shelter and a shield, uninjured both, and widely
spread.
Do ye, expansive, cover him : bear ye Purīshya Agni up.
- 31 Cover him, finders of the light, united both with breast
and self,
Bearing between you Agni, the resplendent, everlasting One.
- 32 Thou art Purīshya, thou support of all. Atharvan was
the first, Agni, who rubbed thee into life.
Agni, Atharvan brought thee forth by rubbing from the
lotus, from
The head of Viṣva, of the Priest.

28 He digs round the lump of clay and recites the text.

29 Northward of the hole from which he has dug the hidden
lump of clay (see verse 16. note) he spreads a black-antelope's skin
with the neck turned to the east ; on this he puts a lotus-leaf,
and on this the lump of clay. *Thou* : he addresses the lotus-leaf
representing the sky. *Waxing* : Agni, represented by the lump
of clay. *Spread forth* : as the Sun, fill the whole heaven with
thy grandeur.

30 *Ye* : the antelope skin and the lotus-leaf, both of which
he touches as he recites the two texts.

32 He touches the lump of clay reciting the first line of the
text taken, in part, from R. V. VI. 16. 13. *Purīshya* : according
to Mahidhara = *paśavya*, favourable to cattle. See XI. 9. note.
Atharvan : see VIII. 56. Here he takes hold of the lump of clay
with both hands. *The lotus* : the sky, or the waters of the air.
Viṣva : perhaps Heaven personified ; or the Universe.. The last
line of the text is obscure, and has been variously explained. See
Sacred Books of the East, XII. 217, 218, note.

- 33 Thee too as Vritra-slayer, thee breaker of forts, the Sage Dadhyach,
 Son of Atharvan, lighted up.
- 34 Pâthya the Bull, too, kindled thee the Dasyus' most destructive foe,
 Winner of spoil in every fight.
- 35 Sit, Hotar, in the Hotar's place, observant : lay down the sacrifice in the place of worship.
 Thou, dear to Gods, shalt serve them with oblation.
 Agni, give long life to the Sacrificer.
- 36 Accustomed to the Hotar's place, the Hotar hath seated him, bright, splendid, passing mighty,
 Whose foresight keeps the Law from violation, excellent, pure-tongued, bringing thousands, Agni.
- 37 Seat thee, for thou art mighty : shine, best entertainer of the Gods.
 Worthy of sacred food, praised Agni ! loose the smoke, ruddy and beautiful to see.
- 38 Pour heavenly Waters honey-sweet here for our health, for progeny.
 Forth from the place whereon they fall let plants with goodly berries spring.
- 39 May Vâyu Mâtarişyan heal and comfort thy broken heart as there supine thou liest.
- . 33 Taken from R. V. VI. 16. 14. *Dadhyach* : see the Hymns of the Rigveda, 1. 84. 13.
- . 34. From R. V. VI. 16. 15. *Pâthya the Bull* : or the hero Pâthya, probably some celebrated Sacrificer. Prof. Max Müller (Vedic Hymns, Part I. p. 153) takes *vrishâ* here as a Proper Name, Vrishan Pâthya. *Dasyus* : hostile aborigines.
- . 35 *Hotar* : Agni, the Sacrificing Priest, or Invoker, of the Gods: The text is taken from R. V. III. 29. 8.
- . 36 The text is taken from R. V. II. 9. 1.
- . 37 Taken from R. V. I. 36. 9. *Seat thee* : on the lotus-leaf.
- . 38 He pours water into the whole from which the lump of clay was taken. *Pour* : O Spade, or O Heaven, or O Adhvaryu: Mahidhara.
- . 39 He fans air into the hole, and with the first line of the text addresses the wounded earth. *Mâtarişvan* : in the R. V. generally a name or form of Agni, here a designation of Wind

Thou unto whom the breath of Gods gives motion, to Ka,
yea, unto thee, O God, be Vasha! !

40 He, nobly born with lustre, shield and refuge, hath sat
down in light.

O Agni, Rich in Splendur, robe thyself in many-hued
attire.

41 Lord of fair sacrifice, arise ! With Godlike thought
protect us well.

With great light splendid to behold come, Agni, through
sweet hymns of praise.

42 Rise up erect to give us aid, stand up like Savitar the
God ;

Erect as strength-bestower when we call aloud, with
unguents and with priests on thee.

43 Thou, being born, art Child of Earth and Heaven, parted
fair Babe, among the plants, O Agni.

The glooms of night thou, brilliant child, subduest, and
art come forth, loud roaring, from the Mothers.

44 Steady be thou, and firm of limb. Steed, be a racer
fleet of foot.

Broad be thou, pleasant as a seat, bearing the store which
Agni needs.

as breathing, moving, or growing in his mother the Air. See I.
2, note. *Ka* : Prajāpati (see I. 6, note), that is, Vāyu in his
form. *Vasha!* : a sacrificial exclamation ; benediction.

40 He takes up the edges or corners of the antelope-skin
and the lotus-leaf, ties them together, and wraps them round the
lump of clay, reciting the text.

41 He takes the wrapped up lump of clay and stands up
reciting the text. Cf. R. V. VIII. 23. 5.

42 With uplifted arms he holds it up towards the east, and
recites the text taken from R. V. I. 36. 13. *Unguents...priests* :
or, shining ministrants ; priests who bear oblations.

43 *Among the plants* : the shrubs that serve as fuel ; or
phosphorescent plants in which he dwells ; or, according to
Mahidhara, rice and other plants from which sacrificial cakes are
made. *The Mothers* : the trees whose dry wood feeds him. The
text is taken from R. V. X. 1. 2.

44. He addresses the ass (see verse 12). *The store* : the
equipment of Agni, all that is required to make the Altar complete,
See V. 13, note.

45 Be thou propitious, Angiras, to creatures of the human race.

Set not on fire the heaven and earth, nor air's mid-region, nor the trees.

46 Forth with loud neighing go the Steed, the Ass that shouteth as he runs.

Bearing Purîshya Agni on, let him not perish ere his time, Male bearer of male Agni, Child of Waters, Offspring of the Sea. Agni, come hither to the feast.

47 The Law the Truth, the Law the Truth. As Angiras was wont to do, we bear Purîshya Agni on.

Ye Plants, with joyous welcome greet this Agni, auspicious

One who cometh on to meet you.

Removing all distresses and afflictions, here settle down and banish evil purpose.

48 Welcome him joyfully, ye Plants, laden with bloom and godly fruit.

This seasonable Child of yours hath settled in his ancient seat.

49 Resplendent with thy wide-extending lustre dispel the terrors of the fiends who hate us.

May lofty Agni be my guide and shelter, ready to hear our call, the good Protector.

45 He addresses the goat, here called Angiras, a name of Agni (see III. 3), as sacred to that God.

46 He holds the lump of clay over the animals without touching them, first over the horse, reciting the text. *The Ass* : here ironically coupled with the horse. *Bearing* : the horse. *Male* : the ass, over which he now holds the lump of clay. *Offspring of the Sea* : born as lightning in the aerial ocean. *Agni, come hither* : he takes the lump down.

47 He holds the clay-lump over the goat, and recites the first Pâda or quarter-division of the text. *The Law, etc.*, meaning Agni as the Sun, being himself both Law and Truth.

49 The lump of clay has been deposited on a mound sprinkled and covered with gravel. It is now freed from its wrapper (see verse 40), with the text taken from R. V. III 15. 1. Some of the goat's hair is then cut off, and the three animals are driven towards the north-east.

- .50 Ye, Waters, are beneficent, so help ye us to energy
That we may look on great delight.
- .51 Give us a portion of the sap, the most propitious that ye
have.
Like mothers in their longing love.
- 52 To you we gladly come for him to whose abode ye lead
us on :
And, Waters, give us procreant strength.
- 53 Mitra; having commingled earth and ground together with
the light—
For health to creatures mix I thee Omniscient and nobly
born.
- 54 The Rudras, having mixed the earth, set all aglow the
lofty light.
Bright and perpetual their light verily shines among the
Gods.
- 55 The lump of clay that hath been mixed by Vasus,
Rudras, by the wise,
May Sini^{vālī} with her hands soften and fit it for the work.
- 56 May Sini^{vālī} with fair braids, with beauteous crest, with
lovely locks.
May she, O mighty Aditi, bestow the Fire pan in thy
hands.
- 57 Aditi shape the Fire-pan with her power, her arms, her
intellect,

50 He pours on the lump of clay water that has been heated
with the gum of the Par^ṇa or Palasa tree, and recites the triplet
from R. V. X. 9. 1-3.

53 He mixes the clay with the goat's hair and recites the text.
Mitra : the Sun *Earth* : meaning sky, according to *Mahidhara*.
Light : symbolized by the hair of the goat sacred to Agni. *Thee* :
Agni, identified with the clay.

54 He mixes with gravel, iron-filings or rust, and small stones,
and recites the text. *Rudras* : the Maruts, sons of Rudra the
Storm-God.

55. He mixes the mass more thoroughly, and recites three
texts. *Sinivali* : the presiding Goddess of the day of New Moon,
associated with child birth.

56 *Fire-pan* : *ukhā* : a sort of saucepan ; a pot or cooking-
vessel.

57 *Aditi* : as Mother of the Gods. *Thou* : the lump of clay
out of which the Fire-pan is to be made, representing the hearth

- And in her womb bear Agni as a mother, in her lap, her son.
- 58 With Gāyatrī, like Angiras the Vasus form and fashion thee !
Stedfast art thou, thou art the Earth. Establish in me progeny, command of cattle, growth of wealth, kinsmen for me the worshipper.
With Trishṭup may the Rudras, like Angiras, form and fashion thee.
Stedfast art thou, thou art the Air. Establish in me, etc., as above.
With Jagatī, like Angiras, Ādityas form and fashion thee !
Stedfast art thou, thou art the Sky. Establish in me, etc.
Friends of all men, the All-Gods with Anushṭup form thee Angiras-like.
Stedfast art thou, thou art the Quarters. Establish in me, etc.
- 59 The zone of Aditi art thou. Aditi seize thy hollow space.
She, having made the great Fire-pan, a womb for Agni, formed of clay,
Aditi, gave it to her Sons and, Let them bake it, were her words.
- 60 The Vasus make thee fragrant, as Angiras did, with Gāyatrī !
The Rudras make thee fragrant with the Trishṭup, as did Angiras !
With Gāyatrī, like Angiras, may the Ādityas perfume thee.
Dear to all men, may the All-Gods with the Anushṭup sweeten thee, as Angiras was wont to do.
May Indra make thee odorous. May Varuṇa make thee odorous. May Viṣṇu make thee odorous.

of the Āhvaniya fire. *O/ sacrifice*: or of Makha, a certain mythical being. Cf. XXXVII. 3—10; R. V. IX. 101. 13; X. 171. 2.

58 He spreads the clay which is to form the bottom of the Fire-pan. *The Rudras*: here he lays down the first lower side of the pan. *Ādityas*: here he adds the upper side. With the rest of the formulas he continues the work.

59 He puts on the rim and addresses it. *Aditi seize*: he takes hold of the pan by the mouth. *She*: he places the completed pan on the ground. *Her Sons*: the Gods.

60 He fumigates the pan with the smoke of seven lumps of horse-dung, reciting seven formulas, one of each Deity or class of Deities mentioned.

61 Pit ! Angiras-like may Aditi the Goddess, beloved by all Gods, dig thee in Earth's bosom.

Pan ! Angiras-like may the Gods' heavenly Consorts, dear to all Gods, in the Earth's bosom place thee.

Pan ! Angiras-like may Dhishanâs, Divine Ones, dear to all Gods, in the Earth's bosom light thee.

Pan ! Angiras-like may the divine Varûtrîs, dear to all Gods, in the earth's bosom heat thee,

Pan ! Angiras-like may the celestial Ladies, dear to all Gods, in the earth's bosom bake thee.

Angiras-like may the celestial Matrons, beloved by all the Gods, with unclipped pinions, within the lap of Earth, O Fire-pan, bake thee.

62 The gainful grace of Mitra, God, supporter of the race of man,

Is glorious, of most wondrous fame.

63 With lovely arms, with lovely hands, with lovely fingers may the God Savitar make thee clean, yea, by the power he hath.

Not tembeling on the earth fill thou the regions, fill the Quarters full.

61 He digs a square hole and addresses it with the first line of the text. *Pan!* : he deposits it, with the mouth downwards, in the hole, on the north-side of the Invincible brick the first-laid brick of the Altar. *Consorts* : the wives of the Gods are here said to be the life-supporting Plants. *Dhishanâs* : apparently regarded as Goddesses of Wealth and Abundance. See Prof. H. Oldenberg, Vedic Hymns, Part II. pp. 120—122. Here he deposits silently in the hole the bricks called All-lights, and heats the Fire-pan with fire from the Dakshina or southward hearth, reciting the three following formulas. *Varûtrîs* : Protecting Goddesses, said to be the Nychthemera or Days-and-Nights. *Celestial Ladies* : the Gnâs, or Divine Dames, said to be the deities of the sacred Metres. *Celestial Matrons* : the presiding deities of the stars. *With unclipped pinions* : moving freely and without interruption.

62 He trims the fire, reciting the text from R. V. III 59. 6.

63 He removes the ashes, and recites the text. *Not trembling* : he turns the pan, and sets it down with the mouth upwards.

- 64 Having arisen wax thou great, yea, stand thou up immovable.
 To thee, O Mitra, I entrust this Fire-pan for security.
 May it remain without a break.
- 65 Thee may the Vasus, Angiras-like, fill with the metre
 Gayatrî.
 Thee may the Rudras, Angiras-like, fill with the Trishtup
 metre full.
 Thee may Âdityas, Angiras-like, fill with the metre
 Jagatî.
 With the Anushtup metre may the All-Gods, dear
 to all men, fill thee full, as Angiras was wont.
- 66 Intention, Agni, Motive, Hail ! Mind, Wisdom, Agni,
 Motive, Hail !
 Thought, Knowledge, Agni, Motive, Hail ! Rule of
 Speech, Agni, Motive, Hail !
 To Manu Lord of creatures, Hail ! To Agni dear to all
 men, Hail !
- 67 May every mortal man elect the friendship of the guiding
 God.
 Each one solicits him for wealth : let him seek fame to
 prosper him. All-hail !
- 68 Break not, nor suffer any harm. Endure, O Mother, and
 be brave ;
 This work will thou and Agni do.
- 69 Be firm for weal, O Goddess Earth. Made in the wonted
 manner thou
 Art a celestial design.

64 He takes up the Fire-pan with both hands, reciting the first line. *To thee*: he deposits it on another vessel that has been placed for the purpose.

65 He pours goat's milk into it, and recites the formulas.

66 Having offered the five Audgrahâna oblations customary at Soma sacrifices (see IV. 7), he now offers seven connected with the building of the Fire-altar, and recites the appropriate formulas. *Intention* : our determination to build the altar. *Manu* : the representative Man, identified with Prajâpati.

67 He offers to Savitar with the text from R. V. V. 50. 1, repeated from Book IV. 8.

68 The Sacrificer or the Adhvaryu, standing towards the north-east, places the Fire-pan embedded in Muñja grass and hemp on the Âhavaniya fire, and addresses it with the two texts.

69 *Earth* : the Fire-pan being made of clay.

Aceeptable to Gods be this oblation. Arise thou in this sacrifice uninjured.

- 70 Wood-fed, bedewed with sacred oil, ancient, Invoker, excellent,
The Son of Strength, the Wonderful.
- 71 Abandoning the foeman's host, pass hither to this company :
Assist the men with whom I stand.
- 72 From the remotest distance come, Lord of the Red Steeds, hitherward.
Do thou Purishya, Agni, loved of many, overcome our foes.
- 73 O Agni, whatsoever be the fuel that we lay on thee,
May that be butter unto thee. Be pleased therewith,
Most Youthful God.
- 74 That which the termite eats away, that over which the emmet crawls—
Butter be all of this to thee. Be pleased therewith, Most Youthful God.
- 75 Bringing to him, with care unceasing, fodder day after day as to a stabled courser,
Joying in food and in the growth of riches, may we thy neighbours, Agni, ne'er be injured.

70 When the fire has burnt up, he places on it a kindling-stick of Krimuka wood (a tree unknown to European botanists) with the text taken from R. V. II. 7. 6. *Sun of Strength* : Agni as sprung from the violent agitation of the fire drill.

71 He puts on a stick of Vaikanika (Flacourtie Sapida) with the text from R. V. VIII. 64. 15.

72 He puts on a third stick, of Udumbara (*Ficus Glomerata*) with the text. *Our foes* : *mīdūḥ* ; 'the scorners' : Eggeling,

73 He puts on a stick of some sacrificial tree, that has not been cut off but has fallen or been blown off by the wind, and recites the text from R. V. VIII. 91. 20.

74 He adds a fifth stick, that has been found lying on the ground, with the text from R. V. VIII. 91. 21. *Termite* : commonly called white ant, a great devourer of wood and a most destructive pest in houses.

75 He puts on, with eight texts, eight kindling-sticks of Palāsa wood. The first text is taken from A. V. XIX. 54. 1, 'day after day' being substituted for 'night after night'.

- 76 While on earth's navel Agni is enkindled, we call, for ample increase of our riches,
On Agni joying in the draught, much-lauded, worshipful, victor conquering in battle.
- 77 Whatever hosts there are, fiercely assailant, charging in lengthened lines, drawn up in order,
Whatever thieves there are, whatever robbers, all these I cast into thy mouth. O Agni.
- 78 Devour the burglars with both tusks, destroy the robbers with thy teeth.
With both thy jaws, thou Holy One, eat up those thieves well champed and chewed.
- 79 The burglars living among men, the thieves and robbers in the wood,
Criminals lurking in their lairs, these do I lay between thy jaws.
- 80 Him who would seek to injure us, the man who looks on us with hate
Turn thou to ashes, and the man who slanders and would injure us.
- 81 Quickened is this my priestly rank, quickened is manly strength and force,
Quickened is his victorious power of whom I am the Household priest.
- 82 The arms of these men have I raised, have raised their lustre and their strength.
With priestly power I ruin foes and lift my friends to high estate.
- 83 A share of food. O Lord of Food, vouchsafe us, invigorating food that brings no sickness.
Onward, still onward lead the giver. Grant us maintenance both for quadruped and biped.

76 *Earth's navel*: the central and most important spot where Agni is now kindled.

81 He puts on eleven sticks in ordinary cases, but twelve for a Kshatriya or a Purohita. In the latter case he recites the text taken, with variations, from A. V. III. 19. 1. *Quickened*: or, sharpened, intensified.

82 In the case of a prince or noble (*Râjanya, Kshatriya*) being the Sacrificer, he recites this text, the second line of which is taken from A. V. III. 19. 3.

83 He dips a kindling stick in the vow-milk (see IV. 11, note) presented by the Adhvaryu, lays it on the fire, and recites the text.

BOOK THE TWELFTH.

FAR hath he shone abroad like gold to look on, beaming imperishable life for glory.

Agni by vital powers became immortal when his prolific Father Dyaus begat him.

2 Night and Dawn, different in hue, accordant, meeting together, suckle one same infant.

Golden between the heaven and earth he shineth. The wealth possessing Gods supported Agni.

3 The Sapient One arrays himself in every form : for quadruped and biped he hath brought forth good.

Excellent Savitar hath looked on heaven's high vault : he shineth after the outgoings of the Dawn.

4 Thou art the goodly-pinioned Bird : thou hast the Trivrit for thy head.

This Book contains formulas relating chiefly to the treatment of Ukhya Agni or Agni of the Fire-pan, and the preparation of the Āhavaniya Fire-Altar.

1 The Sacrificer binds on his neck a circular piece of gold with twenty-one knobs sewed up in the black-antelope's skin and strung above his navel on a hempen string of three strands. The gold plate symbolizes the Sun, that is, Agni, and the knobs represent the months, five seasons, the three worlds, and the Sun. He then recites the text taken from R. V. X. 45. 8.

2 With two small round mats of Mnīja grass he takes hold of the Fire-pan and recites the text taken, with variations, from R. V. I. 96. 5, setting it down on a seat or stool of Udumbara wood as he recites the last sentence. The two mats symbolize Heaven and Earth, the Fire-pan is Agni or the Sun, and the seat is the ground. *One same infant* : Agni as the Sun.

3 He ties round his neck the main cord of the suspensory sling in which the Fire-pan is to be carried about, and recites the text from R. V. V. 81. 2. *The Sapient One* : the Sun, Agni. *Every form* : every object that he discloses after the darkness of night.

4 He raises up the sling, and addresses Ukhya Agni with the text. *Trivrit* : the hymn of three triplets (see IX. 32). *The hymn* : meaning the Pañchadasa Stoma or form of recitation in fifteen verses. *Formulas* : sacrificial prayers and texts. *Vāmadevya* : belonging to Vāmadeva, the Rishi or inspired seer of Book IV. of the R. V., the name given to various Sāmans.

Gāyatra is thine eye, thy wings are Brīhat and Rathantara.

The hymn is self, the metres are his limbs, the formulas his name.

The Vāmadevya Sāman is thy form, the Yajñāyajñiya thy tail, the fire-hearths are thy hooves.

Thou art the goodly-pinioned Bird : go skyward, soar to heavenly light.

5 Thou art the rival-slaying stride of Vishṇu. Mount the Gāyatra metre : stride along the earth.

Thou art the foe destroying stride of Vishṇu. Mount the Trishṭup metre : stride along mid-air.

Thou art the traitor-slaying stride of Vishṇu. Mount the Jagatī metre : stride along the sky.

Thou art the foeman-slaying stride of Vishṇu. Mount Anushṭup metre : stride along the Quarters.

6 Agni roared out like Dyaus what time he thunders : licking full oft the earth round plants he flickered.

At once, when born, he looked about, enkindled : he shineth forth between the earth and heaven.

7 Return to me, thou still-returning Agni, with life, with lustre, progeny, and treasure,

With profit, wisdom, riches, and abundance.

8 A hundred, Agni Angiras ! be thy ways, a thousand thy returns.

With increment of increase bring thou back to us what we have lost. Again bring hitherward our wealth.

9 Return again with nourishment ; Agni, again with food and life. Again preserve us from distress.

10 Agni, return with store of wealth. Swell wite thine overflowing stream that feedeth all on every side.

Yajñāyajñiya : a Sāman named after the beginning (Yajñāyajñā, at every sacrifice) of R. V. I. 168. 1. The text expresses the form (that of an eagle) in which the Fire-altar is to be built.

5 He makes four strides representing the course of Vishṇu as the Sun with an address to each stride.

6 He holds up Ukhya Agni towards the east, reciting the text taken from R. V. X. 45. 4. *Round plants he flickered : 'stroking the plants,' 'literally anointing (? either furbishing, or impregnating' : Eggeling.*

7 He brings the Fire-pan lower and lower four times, reciting a text each time.

- 11 I brought thee : thou hast entered in. Stand stedfast and immovable.
 Let all the people long for thee. Let not thy kingship fall away.
- 12 Varuna, from the upmost bond release us, let down the lowest and remove the midmost.
 So in thy holy law may we made sinless belong to Aditi, O thou Âditya.
- 13 High hath the Mighty risen before the Mornings, and come to us with light from out the darkness.
 Fair-shapen Agni with white-shining splendour hath filled at birth all human habitations.
- 14 The Hamsa homed in light, the Vasu in mid-air, the Priest beside the altar, Guest within the house, Dweller in noblest place, mid men, in truth, in sky, born of flood, kine, truth, mountain, he is holy Law. The Great.
- 15 Knowing all holy ordinances, Agni, be seated in the lap of this thy mother.
 Do not with heat or glowing flame consume her: shine thou within her with resplendent lustre.
- 16 Within this Fire-pan with thy light, O Agni, in thy proper seat,
 Glowing with warmth, be gracious thou, O Jâtavedas, unto her.
- 17 Being propitious unto me, O Agni, sit propitiously.
 Having made all the regions blest, in thine own dwelling seat thyself

11 Holding the Fire-pan above his navel he addresses Agni with the text taken, with the exception of the first Pâda, from R. V. X. 173. 1.

12 He unites the cord of the suspensory sling and the string of the gold disc, reciting the text taken from R. V. I. 24. 15. *Varuna*: addressed in the original hymn as the Moral Governor of the world, armed with a noose or cord with which he binds the wicked.

13 He holds Agni up to the south-east with the text taken from R. V. X. 1. 1.

14 He lowers him with the text (repeated from X. 24) taken from R. V. IV. 40. 5, and a sacrificial formula of one word. *The Great : brihat*; Truth, understood; that is Agni. As he pronounces this formula he lays Agni on the seat.

15 He stands by Ukhya Agni, reverencing him with three texts.

- 18 First Agni sprang to life from out of heaven: the second time from us came Jätavedas.
 Thirdly the Manly-souled was in the waters. The pious lauds and kindles him Eternal.
- 19 Agni, we know thy three powers in three stations, we know thy forms in many a place divided.
 We know what name supreme thou hast in secret : we know the source from which thou hast proceeded.
- 20 The Manly-souled lit thee in sea and waters, Man's Viewer lit thee in the breast of heaven.
 There as thou stoodest in the third high region the Bulls increased thee in the waters' bosom.
- 21 Agni roared out, etc. (verse 6 repeated).
- 22 The spring of glories and support of riches, rouser of thoughts and guardian of the Soma.
 Good Son of Strength, a King amid the waters, in forefront of the Dawns he shines enkindled.
- 23 Germ of the world, ensign of all creation, he sprang to life and filled the earth and heaven.
 Even the firm rock he cleft when passing over, when the Five Tribes brought sacrifice to Agni.

18 He worships with the Vâtsapra rite, the recitation of Hymn 45 of Book X of the Rîgveda, ascribed to the Rishi Vatsapri son of Bhalanda. *From out of Heaven*: or, from Dyaus or Heaven his father, in the shape of the Sun. *From us* : produced by men in the shape of sacrificial and domestic fire. *In the waters* : of the firmament, in the shape of lightning, the third form of Agni. *Manly-souled* : or, Friend of men.

19 *In secret* : unknown to those who know not the Veda: Sâyaña.

20 *Manly-souled* : or, Friend of men ; Varuna, according to Sâyaña, and Prajâpati, according to Mahidhara. Prof. Ludwig thinks that Dyaus (cf. verse 8) may be meant, and Prof. Grassmann that Indra, the kindler of the lightning, is intended. *The Bulls* : or, the Mighty Ones ; the Maruts.

23 *The firm rock* : the massive cloud, according to Sâyaña and Mahidhara. Some extraordinary forest conflagration may, perhaps, be referred to. *The Five Tribes* : literally, the five men ; according to Sâyaña, men in general, and according to Mahidhara, the institutor of the sacrifice and the four chief priests. But some special and remarkable occasion seems to be referred to, such as the associated sacrifice offered by representatives of the Five Confederate Aryan races or tribes. See The Hymns of the Rîgveda, Index.

- 24 So among mortals was immortal Agni stablished as cleansing, wise, and eager envoy.
He waves the red smoke that he lifts above him, striving to reach the heaven with radiant lustre.
- 25 Far hath he shone, etc. (verse 1 repeated).
- 26 Whoso this day, O God whose flames are lovely, makes thee a cake, O Agni, mixed with butter,
Lead thou and further him to higher fortune, to bliss bestowed by Gods, O thou Most Youthful.
- 27 Endow him, Agni, with a share of glory, at every song of praise sung forth enrich him.
Dear let him be to Sûrya, dear to Agni, preëminent with son and children's children.
- 28 While, Agni, day by day men pay thee worship they win themselves all treasures worth the wishing.
Allied with thee, eager and craving riches, they have disclosed the stable filled with cattle.
- 29 Agni, man's gracious Friend, the Soma's keeper, Vaisvâ-nara, hath been lauded by the Rishis.
We will invoke benignant Earth and Heaven : ye Deities, give us wealth with hero children.
- 30 Pay service unto Agni with your fuel, rouse your Guest with oil :
In him present your offerings.
- 31 May all the Gods, O Agni, bear thee upward with their earnest thoughts :
Not to be looked on, rich in light, be thou propitious unto us.
- 32 Agni, go forth resplendent, thou with thine auspicious flames of fire.

28 *Stable filled with cattle* : a common expression for great possessions.

29 *Somas's keeper* : as connected with the Moon, the great receptacle of the celestial Soma, the nectar or ambrosia of the Gods. See A. Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. 330—336.

30 Formulas for the Vanivâhanam or Driving Hither and Thither of Agni. The Sacrificer stations a car northward of Ukhya Agni, turned towards the east, and lays a kindling-stick on the fire, reciting the text.

31 He lifts up Ukhya Agni together with the seat (see verse 2), and standing on the south side puts him on the car.

32 He yokes in silence two oxen, and goes eastward reciting the text.

- Shining with mighty beams of light harm not my people
with thy form.
- 33 Agni roared out, etc. (verse 21 repeated).
- 34 Far famed is this the Bharata's own Agni: he shineth
like the Sun with lofty splendour.
He who hath vanquished Pûru in the battle, the heavenly
Guest hath shone for us benignly.
- 35 Receive these ashes, ye celestial Waters, and lay them in
a fair place full of fragrance.
To him bow down the nobly-wedded Matrons ! Bear this
on waters as her son a mother.
- 36 Agni, thy home is in the floods: into the plants thou
forcest way,
And as their child art born anew.
- 37 Thou art the offspring of the plants, thou art the offspring
of the trees :
The offspring thou of all that is, thou, Agni, art the
Waters' Child.
- 38 With ashes having reached the womb, the waters, Agni !
and the earth,
United with the mothers, thou blazing hast seated thee
again.
- 39 Seated again upon thy seat, the waters, Agni ! and the
earth. In her, thou, most auspicious One, liest as in
a mother's lap.

33 When the axle creaks he mutters the text repeated from
XII. 6 and 21.

34 At his dwelling he takes down Ukhya Agni on a spot that
has been raised and sprinkled, lays a kindling-stick on the fire, and
recites the text taken from R. V. VII. 8 4. *Bharata's* : God of
Vasishtha, the Purohita or Tribal Priest of the Bharatas, a war-
like tribe *Pûru* : the Pûrus (one of the Five Áryan Tribes) who
opposed the Bharatas. According to Mahidhara, Pûru was a
Râkshasa or demon.

35 He takes the ashes from the Fire-pan in a basket or tray
made of the leaves of a Palâsa, *Ficus Iudica* (banyan), or other
sacred tree, and throws them into water, reciting the text. *To
him* : Agni in the ashes. *Nobly wedded* : Consorts of Varuna
who rules over the waters.

36 He takes ashes in the basket again, and throws them into
the water as before, with two texts, the first of which is taken
from R. V. VIII. 43. 9.

38 With his little finger he takes some ashes from the water,
and throws part of them back, reciting the four texts.

- 40 41 Return again, etc. Agni, return, etc. (verses 9 and 10 repeated).
- 42 Mark this my speech, Divine One, thou Most Youthful, offered to thee by him who gives most freely : One hates thee, and another sings thy praises. I thine adorer laud thy form, O Agni.
- 43 Be thou for us a liberal Prince, Giver and Lord of precious things.
Drive those who hate us far away.
To the Omnipotent One All hail !
- 44 Again let the Âdityas, Rudras, Vasus, and Brâhmans with their rites light thee, Wealth-bringer ! Increase thy body with presented butter : effectual be the Sacrificer's wishes.
- 45 Go hence, depart, creep off in all directions, both ancient visitors and recent comers. Yama hath given a place on earth to rest in. This place for him the Fathers have provided.
- 46 Knowledge art thou : accomplishment of wishes. In me be the fulfilment of thy wishes.
Thou art the ashes, thou the mould of Agni. Rankers are ye, rankers around. Rankers right upward, be ye fixed.

42 Having returned from the pool he throws into the Fire-pan some of the ashes taken from the water, and stands by the fire worshipping with two texts taken respectively from R. V. I. 147. 2. and II. 6. 4, the last line of the verse being an original Yajus or sacrificial formula.

43 *Prince* : or Patron.

44 He stands up after a burnt offering of butter and replaces the same fire-stick on the Ukhya Agni reciting the text.

45 Formulas for the construction of the Gîrhapatya hearth, representing the domestic fire-place of the householder who institutes sacrifice. The Adhvaryu sweeps the ground where the hearth is to be built with a Palâsa branch, and throws away the grass and rubbish, reciting a Pâda of the text (see R. V. X. 14.9) as he sweeps each side beginning with the east. *Go hence* : in the original funeral hymn this is, according to Sâyaña, addressed to the Piśâchas and other evil spirits that haunt the place of cremation. Here, says Mahidhara, the ministers of Yama, Lord Paramount of the ground, are meant. *For him* : for the Sacrificer.

46 Over the site of the future altar he scatters saline earth, when he has thrown out the Palâsa branch towards the north,

- 47 This is that Agni where the longing Indra took the pressed Soma deep within his body.
Winner of spoils in thousands like a courser, with prayer art thou exalted, Jâtavedas.
- 48 The splendour which is thine in heaven, O Agni, in earth, O Holy One, in plants, in waters, Wherewith thou hast o'erspread mid-air's broad region, that light is brilliant, billowy, man-surveying.
- 49 O Agni, to the flood of heaven thou mountest, thou callest hither Gods, the thought-inspirers. The waters, those beyond the light of Sûrya, and those that are beneath it here, approach thee.
- 50 May the Purîshya Agnis in accord with those that spring from floods, May they, benevolent, accept the sacrifice, full, wholesome draughts.
- 51 As holy food, Agni, to thine iuvoker give wealth in cattle, lasting, rich in marvels. To us be born a son and spreading offspring. Agni, be this thy gracious will to us-ward.

and addresses it with the text. *Knowledge*: of the cattle, inasmuch as they smell out and lick the soil on which a saline efflorescence appears. *Completion of thy wishes*: *mayi te paśavo bhavyâsuh*; on me may there be cattle for thee : Mahidhara. *Thou art the ashes* : here he spreads sand over the saline earth. *Rankers* : he surrounds the altar site with twenty-one small enclosing stones, forming a range or rank. *Round* : set in a circle. *Upward* : set upright in the ground.

47 Sitting on the south of the circle and looking northward the Adhvaryu lays down four bricks in the middle of the circle, the first with the text from R. V. III. 22. 1.

48 He lays the second brick with the text from R. V. III. 22. 2.

49 He lays the third brick with the text from R. V. III. 22. 3.

50 He lays the fourth with the text from R. V. III. 22. 4. *Purîshya* : according to Mahidhara, friendly to cattle ; 'Fires that dwell in mist' : The Hymnus of the R. V. *Born from floods* : the meaning of *pravayebhiḥ* is uncertain.

51 He sits on the north side facing the south, and lays down the southward one of the two hinder bricks with the text, from R. V. III. 22. 5.

- 52 This is thine ordered place of birth whence, sprung to life,
thou shonest forth.
Knowing this, Agni, mount on high and cause our riches
to increase.
- 53 Ranker art thou : Angiras-like sit steady with that Deity.
Ranker-round art thou : Angiras-like sit steady with
that Deity.
- 54 Fill up the room, supply the void, then settle steady in
thy place.
Indr.-Agni and Brihaspati have set thee down in this
abode.
- 55 The dappled kine who stream with milk prepare his
draught of Soma juice—
Clans in the birthplace of the Gods, in the three
luminous realms of heaven.
- 56 All sacred songs have magnified Indra expansive as the
sea,
The best of warriors brone on cars, the Lord, the very
Lord of Strength.
- 57 Combine ye two and harmonize together, dear to each
other, brilliant, friendly-minded,
Abiding in one place for food and vigour.

52 He lays down the northern one with the text, repeated
from III. 14, taken from R. V. III. 29. 10.

53 Sitting on the south side, facing the north, he lays the
northern one of the two front bricks, reciting the text. *Angiras-like*: as thou wast wont to do with the ancient Fire-priest Angiras.
Rankerround: he lays down the second southward brick. *That Deity*: according to Mahidhara, that famous deity Vâyu.

54 He lays down three *lokamprînis* or Space-filling bricks—
those that have no special prayer appropriated to them—, and
addresses each. *Indr.-agni*: the two Gods combined as a dual
Deily.

55 As he settles the two bricks (verse 53) he recites the text
called the Sûdadohas from the word *sûdadohusah*, streaming with
milk, taken from R. V. VIII. 58. 3.

56 He brings mould from the place of the pit and throws it on
the Gârhapatya hearth that is building, with the text taken from
R. V. I. 11. 1.

57 He throws the Ukhya Agni, that is the fire in the pan, on
the Gârhapatya hearth, with the four following texts.

- 58 Together have I brought your minds, your ordinances,
and your thoughts.
Be thou our Sovran Lord, Agni Purîshya ; give food and
vigour to the Sacrificer.
- 59 Thou art Purîshya Agni, thou art wealthy, thou art
prosperous.
Having made all the regions blest, here seat thee in thine
own abode.
- 60 Be ye one-minded unto us, both of one thought, free
from deceit.
Harm not the sacrifice, harm not the Patron of the
sacrifice.
Be gracious unto us to-day, ye knowers of all things
that be.
- 61 Even as a mother bears her son, Earth, Ukhâ hath borne
within her womb Purîshya Agni.
Maker of all, accordant with the All-Gods and Seasons,
may Prajâpati release her.
- 62 Seek him who pours not, offers not oblation ; follow the
going of the thief and robber.
This is thy way : leave us and seek some other. To
thee, O Goddess Nirîti, be homage.
- 63 To thee, sharp-pointed Nirîti, full homage ! Loose and
detach this iron bond that binds him.
Unanimous with Yama and with Yamî to the sublimest
vault of heaven uplift him.
- 64 Thou, Awful One, thou in whose mouth I offer for the
unloosing of these binding fetters,
Whom people hail as Earth with their glad voices, as
Nirîti in every place I know thee.

61 He fills the Fire-pan with sand, looses it from the suspensory sling, and sets it down at the distance of a cubit north of the fire, reciting the text.

62 Formulas for averting Nirîti, the Goddess of Destruction. He lays down the black bricks dedicated to Nirîti, that have been baked with rice-husks, Nirîti's perquisites, in some natural hollow in the ground or a barren place, with the following texts.

63 *Yama* : here meaning Agni. *Yamî* : Yama's sister. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, X. 10. *Him* : the Sacrificer. *Iron bond* : of sin.

- 65 The binding noose which Nirṛiti the Goddess hath fastened on thy neck that none may loose it.
I loose for thee as from the midst of Āyus. Sped forward now, eat thou the food we offer.
To Fortune, her who hath done this, be homage.
- 66 Establisher, the gatherer of treasures, he looks with might on every form and figure.
Like Savitar the God whose laws are constant, like Indra he hath stood where meet the pathways.
- 67 Wise, through desire of bliss with Gods, the skilful bind the traces fast, and lay the yokes on either side.
- 68 Lay on the yokes and fasten well the traces : formed is the furrow, sow the seed within it.
Through song may we find hearing fraught with plenty : near to the ripened grain approach the sickle.
- 69 Happily let the shares turn up the ploughland, happily go the ploughers with the oxen !

65 He throws down on the farther side of the bricks the suspensory sling, the cord of the gold plate (see 1) the two reed mats (2) and the wooden seat (2), and addresses the Sacrificer with the text. *From the midst of Āyus* : from the Gārhapatya hearth which is the middle of Agni : Mahidhara. 'Āyus may rather have to be taken in the sense of 'life' or 'vital power' : Eggeling. *Sped forward* : by being freed from the bonds of Nirṛiti. *To Fortune* : he pours out a jarful of water.

66 The Brahman-priest, the Sacrificer, and the Adhvaryu return to the sacrificial enclosure from the place where the Nirṛiti bricks were laid down, and the Adhvaryu stands worshipping Agni, in the form of the Gārhapatya hearth, with the texts, taken with variations, from R. V. X. 139. 3 *Pathways* : the R. V. has *dhaninim*, that is in the meeting or conflict for booty ; and Mahidhara explains *pathinim*, of the pathways, by 'with robbers or infesters of the way.'

67 Standing behind the right or southern hip of Agni or the Fire-altar, the Adhvaryu addresses the plough to which oxen are being yoked for the purpose, with two texts from R. V. X. 10. 4, 3. *Through desire of bliss with Gods* : or, through desire of pleasing the Gods ; 'with mind devoted to the Gods' : Eggeling.

69 On the site of Altar, near the enclosing stones, he ploughs four furrows, south, west, north, and east, with four texts, one for each furrow. The first text is from A. V. III. 17. 5, the first half being taken from R. V. IV. 57. 8. *Suna* and *Sira*: two deities or deified objects which bless or are closely connected with agriculture. See A. V. III, 17, 5, note.

- Suna and Sîra, pleased with our oblation, cause ye our plants to bear abundant fruitage.
- 70 Approved by Viṣvedevas and by Maruts, balmed be the furrow with sweet-flavoured fatness.
Succulent, teeming with thy milky treasure, turn hitherward to us with milk, O Furrow.
- 71 The keen-shared plough that bringeth bliss, good for the Soma-drinker's need,
Shear out for me a cow, a sheep, a rapid drawer of the car, a blooming woman, plump and strong !
- 72 Milk out their wish, O Wishing-Cow, to Mitra and to Varuṇa, To Indra, to the Aśvins, to Pūshan, to people and to plants.
- 73 Be loosed, inviolable, Godward-farers ! We have attained the limit of this darkness: we have won the light.
- 74 The year together with the darksome fortnights; Dawn with the ruddy-coloured cows about her; the Aśvins with their wonderful achievements ; the Sun together with his dappled Courser ; Vaishvârâ with Idâ and with butter. Svâhâ !
- 75 Herbs that sprang up in time of old, thrice ages earlier than the Gods,—
Of these, whose hue is brown, will I declare the hundred powers and seven.

70 Taken from A. V. III. 17. 9.

71 Taken from A. V. III. 17. 3. with a variation See S. B. E. XLI. 328.

72 O Wishing-Cow: O Furrow, productive as the Cow of Plenty.

73 He looses and addresses the oxen. *Inviolable*: *aghnyâ*, not to be slain or injured. The word is usually applied to the cows. *Godward farers*: as assistants at sacrifice. *Limit of this darkness*: R. V. I. 92. 6. Darkness here meaning distress arising from hunger and thirst, according to Mahîdhara.

74 He places a bunch of Kuṣa grass in the middle of the Altar site and offers an oblation with five takings of sacrificial butter, reciting the formula of thirteen utterances (Svâ-hâ, divided, counting as two) each of which represents a layer of the Fire-altar. See S. B. E. XLI. 334.

75 Having poured fifteen jars of water on the Altar site he sows the seed of various plants and herbs reciting five triplets. Verses 75—96 are taken from R. V. X. 97 which is a physician's charm addressed to the medicinal herbs, some of which he is about to apply to a patient. *Pûkâru*: perhaps dyspepsia; or some disease of the mouth, abscess or gumboil.

- 76 Ye, Mothers, have a hundred homes, yea, and a thousand
are your growths.
Do ye who have a thousand powers free this my patient
from disease.
- 77 Be glad and joyful in the Plants, both blossoming and
bearing fruit,
Plants that will lead us to success like mares who conquer
in the race.
- 78 Plants, by this name I speak to you, Mothers, to you
the Goddesses :
- 79 The Holy Fig tree is your home, your mansion is the
Parna tree :
Winners of cattle shall ye be if ye regain for me this man.
- 80 He who hath store of Herbs at hand like Kings amid a
crowd of men,—
Physician is that sage's name, fiend-slayer, chaser of
disease
- 81 Herbs rich in Soma, rich in steeds, in nourishment, in
strengthening power,—
All these have I provided here, that this man may be
whole again.
- 82 The healing virtues of the Plants stream forth like cattle
from the stall,—
Plants that shall win me store of wealth, and save thy
vital breath, O man.
- 83 Reliever is your mother's name, and hence Restorers are
ye called.
Rivers are ye with wings that fly: keep far whatever
brings disease.
- 84 Over all fences have they passed, as steals a thief into
the fold.
The Plants have driven from the frame whatever malady
was there.
- 85 When, bringing back the vanished strength, I hold these
herbs within my hand,
The spirit of disease departs ere he can seize upon the life.
- 86 He through whose frame, O Plants, ye creep member by
member, joint by joint —
From him ye drive away disease like some strong arbiter
of strife.

- 87 Fly, Spirit of Disease, begone, with the blue jay and king-fisher.
 Fly, with the wind's impetuous speed, vanish together with the storm.
- 88 Help every one the other, lend assistance each of you to each,
 All of you be accordant, give furtherance to this speech of mine.
- 89 Let fruitful Plants, and fruitless, those that blossom, and the blossomless,
 Urged onward by Brihaspati, release us from our pain and grief ;
- 90 Realese me from the curse's plague and woe that comes from Varuna ;
 Free me from Yama's fetter, from sin and offence against the Gods.
- 91 What time, descending from the sky, the Plants flew earth-ward, thus they spake :
 No evil shall befall the man whom while he liveth we pervade.
- 92 Of all the many Plants whose King is Soma, Plants of hundred forms,
 Thou art the Plant most excellent, prompt to the wish, sweet to the heart.
- 93 O all ye various Herbs whose King is Soma, that o'er-spread the earth,
 Urged onward by Brihaspati, combine your virtue in this Plant.
- 94 All Plants that hear this speech, and those that have departed far away,
 Come all assembled and confer your healing power upon this Herb.
- 95 Unharmed be he who digs you up, unharmed the man for whom I dig :
 And let no malady attack biped or quadruped of ours.
- 96 With Soma as their Sovran Lord the Plants hold colloquy and say :
 O King, we save from death the man whose cure a Brahman undertakes.

- 97 Most excellent of all art thou, O Plant : thy vassals are the trees.
 Let him be subject to our power, the man who seeks to injure us.
- 98 Banisher of catarrh art thou, of tumours and of hemorrhoids ;
 Thou banishest Pâkâru and Consumption in a hundred forms.
- 99 Thee did Gandharvas dig from earth, thee Indra and Brihaspati.
 King Soma, knowing thee, O Plant, from his Consumption was made free.
- 100 Conquer mine enemies, the men who challenge me do thou subdue.
 Conquer thou all unhappiness : victorious art thou, O Plant.
- 101 Long-lived be he who digs thee, Plant, and he for whom I dig thee up.
 So mayst thou also, grown long-lived, rise upward with a hundred shoots.
- 102 Most excellent of all art thou, O Plant ; thy vassals are the trees.
 Let him be subject to our power, the man who seeks to injure us.
- 103 May he not harm me who is earth's begetter, nor he whose laws are faithful, sky's pervader ;
 Nor he who first begot the lucid waters. To Ka the God let us present oblation.
- 104 Turn thyself hitherward, O Earth, to us with sacrifice and milk.
 Thy covering skin Agni, urged forth, hath mounted.
- 105 All, Agni, that in thee is bright, pure, cleansed, and meet for sacrifice,
 That do we bring unto the Gods.

103 With the wooden sword he takes from outside the fire altar four bricks, each made of a lump of clay, and lays them on the body of the altar site, reciting a text as he deposits each. The first is from the front. *Earth's begetter* : Prajâpati.

104 He lays down a brick from the south. *Covering skin* : the surface of the earth

105 He lays down a clay brick from behind.

- 106 I from this place have fed on strength and vigour, the womb of holy Law, stream of the mighty.
In cows let it possess me and in bodies. I quite decline and lack of food, and sickness.
- 107 Agni, life-power and fame are thine : thy fires blaze mightily, thou rich in wealth of beams !
Sage, passing bright, thou givest to the worshipper, with strength, the food that merits laud.
- 108 With brilliant, purifying sheen, with perfect sheen thou liftest up thyself in light.
Thou, visiting both thy Mothers, aidest them as Son : thou joinest close the earth and heaven.
- 109 O Jätavedas, Son of Strength, rejoice thyself, gracious, in our fair hymns and songs.
In thee are treasured various forms of strengthening food, born nobly and of wondrous help.
- 110 Agni, spread forth, as Ruler, over living things : give wealth to us, Immortal God.
Thou shinest out from beauty fair to look upon : thou leadest us to conquering power.
- 111 To him, the wise, who orders sacrifice, who hath great riches under his control,
Thou givest blest award of good, and plenteous food, givest him wealth that conquers all.
- 112 The men have set before them for their welfare Agni, strong, visible to all, the Holy.
Thee, Godlike One, with ears to hear, most famous, men's generations magnify with praise-songs.
- 113 Soma, wax great. From every side may vigorous powers unite in thee.
Be in the gathering-place of strength.
- 114 In thee be juicy nutriments united, and power and mighty foe-subduing vigour.
Waxing to immortality, O Soma, win highest glory for thyself in heaven.

106 He lays down a clay brick from the north.

107 He throws sand on the High Altar with six verses from R. V. X. 140.

113 He touches the sand that has been spread on the body of the altar, reciting the texts taken from R. V. I. 91. 16, 18, 17.

- 115 Wax, O most gladdening Soma, great through all thy filaments, and be.
A friend of most illustrious fame to prosper us.
- 116 May Vatsa draw thy mind away, even from thy loftiest dwelling-place,
Agni, with song that yearns for thee.
- 117 Agni, best Angiras, to thee all people who have pleasant homes.
Apart have turned to gain their wish.
- 118 In dear homes, Agni, the desire of all that is and is to be,
Shines forth the One Imperial Lord.

116 The following verses are addressed to the Fires as they are led forward, preceded by a horse, a white one by preference, representing Agni as the Sun ; or if no horse is available, by a bullock (see Sacred Books of the East, XII. 297). The first verse is taken from R. V. VIII. 11. 7.

117 Taken from R. V. VIII. 43. 18.

BOOK THE THIRTEENTH.

- I TAKE within me Agni first, for increase of my wealth,
good offspring, manly strength ;
So may the Deities wait on me.
- 2 Thou art the waters' back, the womb of Agni, around the
ocean as it swells and surges.
Waxing to greatness resting on the lotus, spread forth in
amplitude with heaven's own measure.
- 3 Eastward at first was Brahma generated Vena
o'erspread the bright Ones from the summit,
Disclosed his deepest nearest revelations, womb of existent
and of non-existent.
- 4 In the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, born Only Lord of
all created being.

This Book contains formulas for the laying down of the Lotus-leaf, the solemn setting of various bricks, the burial of the Tortoise, the disposal of the Victims' Heads, and other ceremonies connected with the construction of the Ahavaniya Fire-altar.

1 The Sacrificer standing on the farther side of the High Altar offers on oblation and recites the text *I take Agni* : in order that Agni, that is, the Fire-Altar, may be made out of Agni himself.

2 He lays down a lotus-leaf, representing the sky, on a tuft of Kuṣa grass, with the text with is repeated from XI. 29.

3 Upon the lotus-leaf he lays the piece of gold hung round his neck (see XII. 1), with the text from A. V. IV. 1. 1. *Brahma*: or the Prayer. Prayer originated in the eastern heaven : when Vena, the Loving One, the early Sun, first rose in his glory he poured forth the type of human prayer, his morning song of joy and praise. See III. 8, note. According to Mahidhara, Brahma here is the Sun. *O'erspread the Bright Ones* : cr, disclosed bright flashes. According to Mahidhara, *the Bright Ones* are, the worlds. *Non existent* : but possessing the potentiality of future existence.

4 On the piece of gold he lays a golden figure of a man, on his back, with his face eastward, a symbol of Prajāpati, Agni, and the Sacrificer, and recites the two texts taken respectively from R. V. X. 121. 1., and, with variations, from R. V. X. 17. 11. *Hiranyagarbha* : 'the Gold Germ,' 'Source of Golden Light,' the

- He fixed and holdeth up this earth and heaven. Worship
we Ka the God with our oblation.
- 5 The Drop leaped onward through the earth and heaven,
along this place and that which was before it.
I offer up, throughout the seven oblations, the Drop still
moving to the common dwelling.
- 6 Homage be paid to Serpents unto all of them that are on
earth,
To those that dwell in air, to those that dwell in sky be
homage paid.
- 7 To those that are the demons' darts, to those that live
upon the trees,
To all the Serpents that lie low in holes be adoration paid.
- 8 Or those that are in heaven's bright sphere, or those that
dwell in the Sun's beams :
Serpents, whose home has been prepared in waters, homage
unto them !
- 9 Put forth like a wide-spreading net thy vigour ; go like a
mighty King with his attendants.
Thou, following thy swift net, shootest arrows : transfix
the fiends with darts that burn most fiercely.
- 10 Forth go in rapid flight thy whirling weapons : follow them
closely glowing in thy fury.
Spread with thy tongue the winged flames, O Agni : unfet-
tered cast thy firebrands all around thee.
- 11 Send thy spies forward, fleetest in thy motion : be, ne'er
deceived, the guardian of this people.

Sun-God identified with Prajāpati. *Ka* : Prajāpati. Or, What
God (other than Prajāpati) shall we adore with our oblation ?
See 1. 6, note.

5, 6, 7 *The Drop*: meaning, say the Commentators, Āditya,
the Sun. *Oblations* : *hotris* meaning, it is said, the regions of
the sky. The Sacrificer thus establishes the Sun in heaven.
See Sacred Books of the East, XLI. p. 368. The Sacrificer stands
by the golden figure worshipping with the three following formu-
las. *Serpents* : see two hymns addressed to Serpents as power-
ful superhuman beings, A. V. III. 26. 27. *Demons darts* : sent
by Rākshasas and other evil beings to bite and kill men.

9 He sits down and offers an oblation on the gold figure with
butter taken in five ladlefuls, reciting five texts, demon-slaying
charms, taken from R. V. IV. 4. 1—5.

11 *Spies* : the first flames, sent forward as if to reconnoitre

- From him who, near or far, is bent on evil, and let no trouble sent from thee o'ercome us.
- 12 Rise up, O Agni, spread thee out before us, burn down our foes, thou who hast sharpened arrows.
Him, blazing Agni ! who hath worked us mischief, consume thou utterly like dried-up stubble.
- 13 Rise, Agni, drive off those who fight against us : make manifest thine own celestial vigour.
Slacken the strong bows of the demon-driven : destroy our foemen whether kin or stranger.
I settle thee with Agni's fiery ardour.
- 14 Agni is head and height of heaven, the Master of the earth is he :
He quickeneth the waters' seed.
I settle thee with the great strength of Indra.
- 15 Thou art the leader of the rite and region to which with thine auspicious teams thou tendest.
Thy light bestowing head to heaven thou liftest, making thy tongue the oblation-bearer, Agni !
- 16 Steady art thou, sustainer, laid by Visvakarman in thy place.
Let not the ocean nor the bird harm thee : unshaking, steady earth.
- 17 Thee let Prajāpati settle on the waters' back, in Ocean's course,
Thee the capacious, widely spread. Thou art the Wide One : spread thee wide !

13 *Demon-driven* : those whom evil spirits incite to attack us.
I settle thee with this formula he lays down on the south side a ladle made of the wood of the Kārshmarya tree (*Gmelina Arborea*) filled with clarified butter.

14 He lays down on the north side a ladle of *Udumbara* (*Ficus Glomerata*) wood, filled with inspissated sour milk (*dadhi*; *dashi* in Hindi), and recites the text, repeated from III. 12, taken from R. V. VIII. 44. 16, and the additional formula, I settle thee, etc.

15 He recites also the text from R. V. X. 8. 6.

16 He lays on the golden man a *Svayamātrinī*, a naturally perforated or porous brick; one with grit and gravel in its composition. *The ocean* : the gold disc. *The bird* : the golden man. *Visvakarman* : the Omnipotent ; Prajāpati, the Creator. *Steady earth* : keep the ground on which the altar is to be built firm and unmoved.

17 *The waters' back* : the Earth. *The Wide One* : *prithivi*, feminine of *prithu*, wide ; the common name of the earth, and *Earth personified as a Goddess*. *Spread thee wide* : *prathasva*.

- 18 Thou art the earth, the ground, thou art the all-sustaining
 Aditi, she who supporteth all the world.
 Control the earth, steady the earth, do thou the earth no
 injury.
- 19 For all breath, out-breath, through-breath, upward-breath-
 ing, for high position, for prescribed observance,
 May Agni keep thee safe with great well-being, with the
 securest shelter, As aforetime with Angiras, with that
 Deity lie steady.
- 20 Upspringing from thine every joint, upspringing from each
 knot of thine,
 Thus with a thousand, Dūrvā ! with a hundred do thou
 stretch us out.
- 21 Thou spreading with a hundred, thou that branchest
 with a thousand shoots,—
 Thee, such, with our oblation will we worship, O celestial
 Brick.
- 22 Thy lights, O Agni, in the Sun that with their beams
 o'er-spread the sky,—
 With all of those assist thou us to-day to light and progeny.
- 23 Lights of yours in the Sun, O Gods, or lights that are in
 kine and steeds.
 O Indra-Agni, with all those vouchsafe us light, Brihaspati!
- 24 The Far-Refulgent held the light. The Self-Refulgent
 held the light.
 Thee, luminous, may Prajāpati settle upon the back of
 Earth.

19 High position: 'for a resting-place': Eggeling. *Prescribed observance:* 'for a moving-place': Eggeling, *As aforetime with Angiras*: that is, as thou layest in the case of, or when laid down by, Angiras.

20 On the porous brick he lays a Dūrvā brick, that is Dūrvā or Dūb grass, with roots and tops, to form a layer. This creeping grass spreads rapidly, throwing out perpetually new branchlets. He recites two texts. Do thou stretch us out : or, Lengthen out our line (of descendants).

22 Close to the porous brick, on its eastern side, lays a Dviyajus brick, so called because it was originally seen and used by the two Gods, Indra and Agni, and recites the two texts.

24 He lays down two Retalīsich, or Seed-pouring, bricks, close the Dviyajus, eastward, one on each side of the backbone of the altar, and recites the first line of the text. *Thee, luminous:* he lays down a V̄vajyotis, or All-light, brick, and recites the rest of the text.

- Give, to all breathing, all the light, to out-breath, to diffusive breath.
- Thy Sovran Lord is Agni. With that Deity, as with Angiras, lie firmly settled in thy place.
- 25 Madhu and Mâdhava, the two Spring seasons—thou art the innermost cement of Agni.
May Heaven and Earth, may Waters, Plants and Agnis help, separate, accordant, my precedence.
May all the Fires, 'twixt heaven and earth, one-minded, well-fitted, gather round these two Spring seasons,
As the Gods gatherig encompass Indra : firm with that Deity, Angiras-like, be seated.
- 26 Thou art Ashâdhâ, Conquering One. Conquer our foemen, conquer thou the men who fain would fight with us.
A thousand manly powers hast thou: so do thou aid and quicken me.
- 27 The winds waft sweets, the rivers pour sweets for the man who keeps the Law :
So may the plants be sweet for us.
- 28 Sweet be the night and sweet the dawns, sweet the terrestrial atmosphere :
Sweet be our Father Heaven to us.
- 29 May the tall tree be full of sweets for us and, and full of sweets the Sun :
May our milch-kine be sweet for us.
- 30 Seat thyself in the deepness of the waters, lest Sûrya, lest Vaiśvânara Agni scorch thee.

25 He lays down two Ritavyâ, or Seasonal, bricks, in front of the All-light brick, one each side of the backbone of the altar. *Madhu* : honey, a name of Chaitra (Mid-March to Mid-April). *Mâdhava* : honey-like; Vaisâkha (Mid-April to Mid-May). *Thou*: the two regarded as one Spring. *Be seated* : the seasonal bricks are addressed. *Of Agni* : that is, of the Fire-altar.

26 He lays down the brick Ashâdhâ, or Invincible, on the front of the altar, on its backbone.

27 He anoints a tortoise, said to represent the Sun or Prajâpati, with mixed sour milk, honey, and butter, and recites the three texts taken from R. V. I. 90. 6—8.

30 He lays down the tortoise on a bed of Avakâ plants (Blyxa Octandra, growing in marshy places) on the right side of the brick Invincible, looking towards the golden figure. The custom of building living animals, sometimes human beings, into the foundations of a house to secure its stability, is of very great antiquity, and was formerly very widely spread. See S. Baring-Gould,

With wing unclipped, survey created beings: may rain
that cometh down from heaven attend thee.

- 31 He crept across the three heaven-reaching oceans, the
Bull of Bricks, the master of the Waters.
Clad in the world with his, the Well-Made's, vesture, go
whither those before thee have departed.
- 32 May Heaven and Earth, the Mighty Pair, besprinkle this
our sacrifice,
And feed us full with nourishments.
- 33 Look ye on Vishnu's works whereby the Friend of Indra,
close allied,
Hath let his holy ways be seen.
- 34 Firm art thou, a sustainer. Hence engendered, forth
from these wombs at first came Jatavedas.
By Gayatri, by Trishup, by Anushtup, may he who
knows bear to the Gods oblation.
- 35 Take thou thine ease for food, for store of riches, for
might in splendour, and for strength and offspring.
Thou art all-ruling, independent Ruler: both fountains
of Sarasvati protect thee !

Strange Survivals, pp. 1—35. The tortoise may have been chosen here with reference to the belief that the world rests upon a tortoise as an incarnation of Vishnu. See A. Weber, Indische Streifen, p. 58. *Waters*: the heavenly waters in the orb of the Sun.

31 He keeps his hand on the tortoise and shakes it as he recites the text *The Bull*: the chief. *The Well-made*: Agni whose vesture is said to be cattle whose form the tortoise is supposed to assume. *Those before thee*: former tortoises employed in similar ceremonies.

32 He puts the tortoise on the altar site with the text, repeated from VIII. 32, taken from R. V. I, 22, 13.

33 On the north side of the chief and representative porous brick he places a pestle and mortar of Udumbara wood, reciting the text, repeated from VI. 4, taken from R. V. I. 22. 19.

34 Having first silently placed the Fire-pan on the mortar he pounds the prepared clay and throws it on the ground before the Fire-pan which is then set upon it with the two following formulas. *Firm art thou*: see verse 16.

35 *Both fountains*: Mind and Speech; according to Mahidhara, the Rigveda and the Samaveda.

- 36 O radiant Agni, harness thou thy steeds which are most excellent !
They bear thee as thy spirit wills.
- 37 Yoke, Agni, as a charioteer, thy steeds who best invoke the Gods :
As ancient Hotar take thy seat.
- 38 Like rivers our libations flow together, cleansing themselves in inmost heart and spirit.
I look upon the flowing streams of butter : the golden reed is in the midst of Agni.
- 39 Thee for the praise verse, thee for sheen, thee for bright splendour, thee for light.
This hath become the energetic spirit of all the world and of Vaiśvānara Agni.
- 40 Agni, all-luminous with light, splendid with splendour, golden One.
Giver of thousands art thou : for a thousand thee.
- 41 Balm thou with milk the unborn babe Āditya, wearing all forms, creator of a thousand.
Spare him with heat, nor plot against him ; give him a hundred years of life while thou art building.

36 He offers two oblations on the Fire-pan with two texts taken respectively from R. V. VI. 16. 43 and VIII. 64. 1.

38 The heads of the victims slaughtered for the ceremony were set aside at an early stage of the proceedings, and he now thrusts a splinter of gold, the symbol of purity and immortality, into the mouth of each, with the text taken, with transposition and a variation, from R. V. IV. 58. 6, 5. *The golden reed*: the golden figure of a man (see verse 4). *Agni* : here meaning the Fire-altar.

39 *Thee for the praise-verse : riche* ; 'for praise' : Eggeling. He thrusts a splinter of gold into each victim's left nostril. *For sheen* : into the right nostril. *For bright splendour* : into the right eye. *For light* : into the left eye. *This hath become* : with this, a splinter of gold is thrust into the left ear.

40 With the first line he thrusts a splinter of gold into each victim's right ear. *Giver of thousands* : he addresses the golden figure's head which he takes up and deposits, with the other heads, in the Fire-pan.

41 *With milk* : with reference to the milk, representing wealth in cattle, put into the Fire-pan with the sand mentioned in XII. 61, note. *Āditya* : the Sun, that is, Agni of the Fire-altar. *Wearing all forms* : regarded as the Sun. *Him* : the Sacrificer.

- 42 The wind's impetuous rush, Varuṇa's navel ! the horse
that springs to life amid the waters !
The river's tawny child, based on the mountain, harm
not, O Agni, in the loftiest region.
- 43 Unwasting Drop, red, eager pressing forward, Agni I
worship with repeated homage.
Forming thyself with joints in proper order, harm not the
Cow, Aditi widely ruling !
- 44 Her who is Tvashṭar's guardian, Varuṇa' navel, the Ewe
brought forth from out the loftiest region.
The Asura's mighty thousandfold contrivance, injure not
in the highest sphere, O Agni.
- 45 The Agni who from Agni had his being, from heat of
Earth or also heat of Heaven,
Whereby the Omnific One engendered creatures, him
may thy fierce displeasure spare, O Agni.
- 46 The brilliant presence of the Gods hath risen, the eye of
Mitra, Varuṇa, and Agni.
The soul of all that moveth not or moveth, the Sun hath
filled the air, and earth and heaven.
- 47 Injure not, thousand-eyed, while thou art building for
sacrifice, this animal, the biped.

42 He puts the horse's head on the north-east side, and recites
the text.

43 He puts the ox's head on the south-east side, and recites
the text. The *Drop* is Soma represented by the ox.

44 The ram's head is similarly placed on the north west-side.
Tvashṭar's guardian: as providing warm clothing for human
beings created by him. *Asura's*: the Divine Being's. But see
S. B. E. XLI. 406. *Thousandfold*: infinitely precious, or fit for a
thousand services.

45 On the south-western side he puts the head of the he-goat.
The Agni: in the form of the goat. *From Agni*: that is Prajāpaṭi
Whereby: by the goat (or, by the Birthless) representing Vāk,
Speech, the Word, by which the Omnific Prajāpati created all
things. See Weber, Indische Studien. IX. 473 sq, and Muir
Original Sanskrit Texts, V. 391.

46 He offers an oblation on the human head, or head of the
figure, reciting the text, repeated from VII. 42, taken from
R. V. I. 115. 1.

47 After worshipping he removes the human head, reciting
the text. *Pith*: or marrow, the essential part of sacrificial food.
Man's counterfeit: *mayu* is explained by *kimpurusha*, perhaps

Accept as pith man's counterfeit the victim, Agni : there-with building thy forms, be settled.

Let thy flame reach man's counterfeit : let thy flame reach the man we hate.

48 Harm not this animal whose hooves are solid, the courser neighing in the midst of coursers.

I dedicate to thee the forest Gaura : building thy bodies up with him be settled.

Let thy flame reach the Gaura, let thy flame reach him whom we detest.

49 Thousandfold, with a hundred streams, this fountain, expanded in the middle of the waters,

Infinite, yielding butter for the people, harm not, O Agni, in the highest region.

This wild bull of the forest I assign thee : building thy bodies up therewith be settled.

Let thy flame reach the wild bull, etc. (as in 48).

50 This creature clothed in wool, Varuṇa's navel, the skin of animals quadruped and biped,

The first that was produced of Tvashṭar's creatures, O Agni, harm not in the highest region.

The forest buffalo do I assign thee : building etc., as above *mutato mutando*.

51 From Agni's warmth the he-goat had his being : he looked at first upon his generator.

Thereby the Gods at first attained to Godhead : those meet for worship to the height ascended.

The forest Sarabha do I assign thee : building, etc.

monkey. Perhaps the head of a puppet or doll, representing a man, is intended. See XI. 16, note.

48 He removes the horse's head. *Gaura* : the Gaur or Gour (*Bos Gaurus*), a species of wild ox.

49 He removes the head of the ox representing the cow. *Wild bull* : *Gavaya* ; the Gayal (*Bos Gavaeus*).

50 He removes the head of the ram. *Skin* : provider of clothing. *Quadrupeds* : horses, cows, mules, etc.

51 He removes the head of the he-goat. *Agni's warmth* : meaning Prajāpati's. *Thereby* : by the goat (or the Birthless). See V. 45, note. *Sarabha* : a mythical eight-legged animal, supposed to live on the Snowy Mountains and to equal or surpass the lion in strength, like our unicorn.

- 52 Do thou, Most Youthful God, protect the men who offer,
hear their songs,
Protect his offspring and himself.
- 53 I set thee in the passage of the waters. I set thee in the swelling of the waters. I set thee in the ashes of the waters. I set thee in the lustre of the waters. I set thee in the way which waters travel. I set thee in the flood, the place to rest in. I set thee in the sea, the place to rest in. I set thee in the stream, the place to rest in. I set thee in the water's habitation. I set thee in the resting-place of waters. I set thee in station of the waters. I set thee in the meeting-place of waters. I set thee in the birthplace of the waters. I set thee in the refuse of the waters. I set thee in the residence of waters. I settle thee with the Gâyatrî metre. I settle thee with the Trishûp metre. I settle thee with the Jagatî metre. I settle thee with the Anushtup metre. I settle thee with the Pañkti metre.
- 54 This, in front, is Bhûva. His offspring, Breath, is Bhauvâyana. Spring is Prânyâna. The Gâyatrî is the daughter of Spring. From the Gâyatrî comes the Gâyatrá tune. From the Gâyatrá the Upâñsu. From the Upâñsu the Trivrit. From the Trivrit the Rathantara. The Rishi Vasishtha. By thee, taken by Prajâpati, I take vital breath for creatures.

52 He worships the half-finished Fire-altar with the text from R. V. VIII. 73. 3. *The men who offer*: or, the Sacrificer's men. *His*: The present Sacrificer's.

53 He mounts on the altar behind the porous brick and lays down the Apasyâs, or Watery, bricks, five in each quarter, corresponding with the number of the sacrificial victims, and addresses a formula to each. *Passage*: explained as the wind. *Swelling*: the plants. *Ashes*: foam. *Lustre*: lightning. *Way*: the earth. *Flood*: the breath. *Sea*: the mind. *Stream*: speech. *Habitation*: the eye. *Resting-place*: the ear. *Station*: the sky. *Meeting-place*: the air. *Birthplace*: the sea. *Refuse*: sand. *Residence*: food. *I settle*: he then lays down four Chhandasyâs, or Metre, bricks, with a formula for each.

54 He lays down the Priyahritis, or Breath-supporting, bricks, two at a time, with a formula for each set. *Bhûva*: a name of Agni; 'the Existent': Eggeling. *Bhauvâyana*: sprung from the Existent; or Mundane. *Prânyâna*: sprung from breath. *Upâñsu*: see VI. 30 sq. *Trivrit* the nine-verse hymn,

- 55 This on the right, the Omnipotent. His, the Omnipotent's offspring, Mind. Summer sprang from Mind. The Trishṭup is the daughter of Summer. From the Trishṭup came the Svāra song. From the Svāra the Antaryāma. From the Antaryāma the Pañchadaśa. From the Pañchadaśa the Brihat. The Rishi Bharadvāja. By thee, taken by Prajāpati, I take Mind for creatures.
- 56 This on the western side, the All-Embracer. His, the All-Embracer's offspring, the Eye. The Rains sprang from the Eye. The Jagatī is the daughter of the Rains. From the Jagatī came the Riksama. From the Riksama the Śukra. From the Śukra the Saptadaśa. From the Saptadaśa the Vairāpa. The Rishi Jamadagni. By thee, taken by Prajāpati, I take the Eye for creatures.
- 57 This on the north side, heaven. This, heaven's offspring, the Ear. Autumn, the daughter of the Ear. The Anushṭup sprang from Autumn. From the Anushṭup came the Aida. From the Aida the Manthin. From the Manthin the Ekavīṣṭa. From the Ekavīṣṭa the Vairāja. The Rishi Viśvāmitra. By thee, taken by Prajāpati, I take the Ear for creatures.

Vasishtha : meaning the vital breath, the word signifying best, most precious. *Taken* : created, or established.

55 He lays down the third set (after the ten of the following verse). *The Omnipotent* : meaning Vāyu, the Wind-God. *Svāra* : a Sāman that has the *svara*, or first rising and then falling pitch of the final vowel, for its finale. *Antaryāma* : a special Soma cup and libation. See VII. 4, note. *Pañchadaśa* : a hymn with fifteen verses. *Bharadvāja* : another famous Vedic Rishi, here meaning Mind.

56 He lays down the second set of ten. *All-Embracer* : the Sun. *Riksama* : similar to a Rich ; a certain kind of Sāman. *Śukra* : a certain Soma cup and libation. See VII. 12. *Saptadaśa* : a hymn of seventeen verses. *Vairāpa* : an important Sāman. *Jamadagni* : a famous Vedic Rishi, here representing the Eye.

57 He lays down the fourth set. *Aida* : the name of Sāmans which have the word *idā* (refreshment ; libation) for their finale or chorus. *Manthin* : a Soma libation. See VII. 16. *Ekavīṣṭa* : a hymn of twenty-one verses. *Vairāja* : an important Sāman. *Viśvāmitra* : the name of a celebrated Vedic Rishi, here meaning the Ear, because one hears with it on all (*viśva*) sides, and because it has a friend (*mitra*) on all sides.

58 This above, Intellect. Its, Intellect's offspring, Speech. Winter the offspring of Speech. Pañkti sprang from Winter. From Pañkti the Nidhanavat. From the Nidhanavat came the Āgrayaṇa. From the Āgrayaṇa the Triṇava and the Trayastriṁṣa. From the Triṇava and the Trayastriṁṣa the Śākvara and the Raivata. The Rishi Viśvakarman. By thee, taken by Viśvakarman, I take Speech for people.

Fill up the room, etc. The dappled kine, etc. All sacred songs, etc., three texts repeated from XII. 54—56.

58 He lays down the fifth set. *Intellect*: meaning the Moon. *Nidhanavat*: a Sāman with a special finale or chorus. *Āgrayaṇa*: a certain Soma cup and libation. See VII. 20. *Triṇava*: a hymn consisting of thrice nine verses. *Trayastriṁṣa*: a hymn of thirty-three verses. *Śākvara...Raivatu*: two important Prishṭha-Sāmans, Śākvara meaning Potent, and Raivata Wealthy. See Haug, Aitareya-Brāhmaṇam, IV. 13. *Viśvakarman*: meaning, all-affecting Speech.

BOOK THE FOURTEENTH.

WITH stedfast site and birthplace thou art stedfast : settle
thou duly in thy stedfast birthplace, rejoicing in the
Ukhyā's first appearance.

Here let the Aśvins, the Adhvaryus, seat thee.

- 2 Nesting intelligent, dripping with butter, in the auspicious
seat of earth be seated.

Let Rudras, Vasus welcome thee with praises : fill full
these prayers for our propitious fortune.

Here let the Aśvins, the Adhvaryus, seat thee.

- 3 Here, Guard of Strength, with thine own powers be
seated for the Gods' happiness and great enjoyment.

Even as a father to his son, be friendly : with easy en-
trance enter with thy body. Here let the Aśvins, the
Adhvaryus seat thee :

- 4 Thou art the filling-stuff of earth called Apsas. May all
the Gods celebrate thee with praises.

Enriched with songs of praise, Prishṭhas and butter, sit
here and give us wealth with store of children.

Here let the Aśvins, etc.

- 5 Upon the back of Aditi I lay thee the sky's supporter,
pillar of the Quarters,

Queen over creatures. Wave and drop of waters art thou ;
and Viṣvakarman is thy Ṛshi.

He now sets the second layer of bricks, the first layer repre-
senting this terrestrial world.

1 He lays down the first brick called Aśvini, belonging to the
Aśvins, because they as the divine Adhvaryus laid down for the
Gods the second layer of the Celestial Altar of the Universe, re-
presenting what is between the earth and the middle-air. *Ukhyā's:*
Agni's.

2 He lays down the second Aśvini brick. *Earth* : meaning the
first layer.

3 He lays down the third Aśvini brick.

4 He lays down the fourth Aśvini brick. *Filling-stuff* : *pu-
rīsha* ; 'soil-cover' : Eggeling. *Apsas* : according to Mahīdhara,
the moisture that is the formal cause of water, *ap*.

5 He lays down the fifth Aśvini brick. *Aditi* : Earth in the
form of the first layer. *Thou* : as constituting one season.
Viṣvakar man : Prajāpati the Creator.

6 Šukra and Šuchi, seasons, both, of summer—thou art the innermost cement of Agni.

May Heaven and Earth, may Waters, Plants and Agnis help, separate, accordant, my precedence.

Let all the Agnis 'twixt the earth and heaven gather together round these summer seasons, as the Gods gather in their hosts round Indra,

Firm, with that Deity, Angiras-like, be seated.

7 Associate with the Seasons, with the Modes with the Gods, with the health-establishing Gods—may the Aśvins the Adhvaryus settle thee here for Agni Vaiśvānara.

Associate.....with the Vasus, etc.

Associate.....with the Rudras, etc.

Associate.....with the Ādityas, etc.

Associate.....with the Viśvedevas, etc.

8 Guard thou my breath. Guard my out-breathing. Guard my through-breathing. Illume mine eye with far-reaching vision. Give power of hearing to mine ear. Pour forth waters. Quicken plants. Protect bipeds. Protect quadrupeds. Send rain from heaven.

9 The head is vital vigour. Pajāpati became the metre. Royalty is vital vigour, health-giving metre. The Supporter is vital vigour, the Sovran Lord the metre. Viśvakarman is vital vigour, Parameshthin the metre. The he-goat is vital vigour, excellent the metre. The bull is vital vigour, extensive the metre. Man is vital

6 He lays down two R̥itavyā, or Seasonal, bricks on the two Seasonal bricks of the first layer. See XIII. 25. *Sukra and Šuchi*: May-June and June-July. The formula is almost indentical with XIII. 25.

7 He lays down five Vaiśvadevi bricks, so called as belonging to the Viśvedevas or All-Gods. *Associate* : or, in accord ; the brick is addressed. *Modes* : meaning the waters by which everything was created and arranged. *Health-establishing Gods* : the vital breathings by which life is supported. The four following formulas differ only in substituting 'Vasus,' 'Rudras,' etc. for 'the Gods.'

8 He lays down the Prāṇabhṛitas or Breath supporting bricks (see XIII. 54) with five formulas. *Pour forth waters* : here he lays down the Apasyās or Watery bricks (XIII. 53) with five formulas, one for each brick.

9 He lays down the nineteen Vayasyās or Vital-vigour bricks, called in the Ṣatapatha-Brāhmaṇa Chhandasyās or Sacred-metre bricks, with a formula addressed to each. According to the legend,

vigour, languid the metre. The tiger is vital vigour, invincible the metre. The lion is vital vigour, covering the metre. The four-year bull is vital vigour, Br̄ihatī the metre. The ox is vital vigour, Kakup the metre. The steer is vital vigour, Satobr̄ihatī the metre.

10 The bullock is vital vigour, Pankti the metre. The milch-cow is vital vigour, Jagatī the metre. The eighteen-month calf is vital vigour, Trishtup the metre. The two year old steer is vital vigour Virāj the metre. The thirty-month old ewe is vital vigour, Gāyatrī the metre. The three year old steer is vital vigour, Ushnīh the metre. The four year old ox is vital vigour, Anushṭup the metre. Fill up the room, etc. All sacred songs, etc. are three texts repeated from XII. 54—56. See also XIII. 58.

11 Indra and Agni, in its place securely set the unshaking brick. Thou with thy back sunderest heaven and the broad earth and firmament.

12 On the air's back let Viṣvakarman set thee, thee the capacious, thee the far-extended.

Control the air, fix firm the air, do thou the air no injury. For all breath, out-breath, through-breath, upward breathing, for high position, for prescribed observance.

May Vāyu keep thee safe with great well-being, with securest shelter. In the manner of Angiras, with that Deity lie steady.

13 Queen art thou, Quarter of the East. Wide-ruler, Quarter of the South. West Quarter, thou art Sovran. Thou Autocrat, Quarter of the North.

Queen Paramount art thou, the Lofty Point.

Prajāpati after he had performed the work of creation became disjointed, relaxed, or agitated, and the cattle, having assumed the forms of the sacred metres, went from him. Then Pr̄jāpati in the form of the Gāyatri, which is connected with cattle, and the other metres followed and overtook them through the vital power of the Gāyatri. *The head*: Prajāpati.

11 He now sets the third layer of the Altar. *Indra and Agni*: as in the case of the first layer. *Unshaking brick*: the central porous brick which represents the layer. *Thou*: the brick is addressed.

12 See XIII. 18, 19.

13 He lays down five Dīsyās or Regional bricks on the spines above the Vaisvadevī bricks of the second layer, with a formula addressed to each. *Lofty Point*: the zenith.

- 14 On the air's back may Viṣvakarman set thee luminous.
 Control all light for all breath, for out-breath, up-breath
 through-breath.
 Thy Lord is Vāyu, with that Deity, Agniras-like, lie firm.
- 15 Two Rainy Seasons, Nabhas and Nabhasya—thou art
 the innermost cement of Agni, etc. (as in XIII. 25).
- 16 Isha and Urja, two Autumnal Season—thou art the
 innermost cement of Agni, etc.
- 17 Preserve my life. Preserve my breath. Guard mine
 outbreath. Preserve mine eyes. Preserve mine ears.
 Strengthen my voice. Quicken my mind. Preseve my
 self, Vouchsafe me light.
- 18 Mâ metre. Pramâ metre. Pratimâ metre. Asrîvayas metre
 Pañkti metre. Ushijih metre. Brîhati metre. Anushṭup
 metre. Virâj metre. Gâyatrî metre. Trishṭup metre.
 Jagatî metre.
- 19 Earth metre. Sky metre. Heaven metre. Years metre.
 Nakshatras metre. Vâk metre. Mind metre. Hus-
 bandry metre. Gold metre. Cow metre. She-goat
 metre. Horse metre.

14 He lays down a Viṣvajyotis or All-light brick just above the Viṣvajyotis brick of the second layer. *Air's back*: the second layer representing mid-air as the first represents the earth.

15 He lays down two Ritavyâ or Seasonal bricks, called *Nabhas* and *Nabhasya*: Mist and Misty; July-August and August-September. The rest of the formula is repeated from XIII. 25.

16 He lays two more Seasonal bricks on the first two; called *Isha* and *Urja*, Sap and Vigour, September-October and October-November. The rest of the formula as in XIII. 25.

17 He lays down the Prâyahṛitas or Breath-supporting bricks, ten in number with a formula for each.

18 He lays down the Chhandasyâs or Metrebricks, thirty-six in number, in sets of twelve, with a formula for each. The first four names of the bricks are fanciful. *Mâ*: measure; signifying the measured earth. *Pramâ*: forward measure; mid-air. *Pratimâ*: counter-measure: the heavenly world copied in mid-air. *Asrîvayas*: said to represent the three worlds of earth, air, and heaven. The following eight are real metres and names of the bricks.

19 The next twelve bricks are laid down and addressed as the metres of the deified objects enumerated.

- 20 The Deity Agni. The Deity Vâta. The Deity Sûrya.
 The Deity Moon. The Deity Vasus. The Deity Rudras. The Deity Âdityas. The Deity Maruts. The Deity Viśvedevas. The Deity Brihaspati. The Deity Indra. The Deity Varuṇa.
- 21 Chief art thou, bright, supporting, firm; thou art the great sustainer, Earth.
 Thee for life, thee for lustre, thee for tillage, thee for peace and rest.
- 22 Controller, brilliant art thou, managing controller, firm sustainer. For strength, for energy thee, for riches thee, for prosperity thee.
 Fill up the room, etc. The dappled kine, etc. All sacred songs, etc. (as in 10).
- 23 The Swift, the triple praise-song. The Shining, the Pañchadaṣa hymn. Heaven, the Saptadaṣa. The Supporter, the Ekavimṣa. Speed, the Ashtādaṣa. Ardour, the Navadaṣa. Triumphant Onset, Savimṣa, Vigour, Dvâvimṣa. Maintenance, Trayovimṣa. Womb, Chaturvimṣa. Embryos, Pañchavimṣa. Energy, the Trividava. Intention, the Ekatriṃṣa. The Basis, the Trayastrīmṣa. The Bright One's Station, the Chatustrīmṣa. The Vault of Heaven, the Shaṭtriṃṣa. The Revolving One, the Ashtāchatvârīmṣa. The Support, the Four-divisioned praise-song.

20 The next twelve are named after the deities enumerated.

21 He lays down the bricks called Vâlakhilyâs, representing the vital breathings, seven in front and seven behind.

22 *Thee*: that is, I lay thee down. *Hill space, etc*: these three formulas are repeated from XII. 54 -56.

23 He begins the fourth layer, setting eighteen bricks that represent the Stomas or hymns of praise, with a formula addressed to each, 'thou art' being understood in each case. *Triple praise-song*: the Trividit, or nine-verse hymn. *The Shining*: or the impatient, the Moon or the thunderbolt according to Mahidhara. *Pañchadaṣa*: a form of recitation sacred to Indra as wielder of the thunderbolt: or referring to the days of the waxing and waning of the Moon. *Heaven*: or the Year, according to Mahidhara; in the former case meaning Prajâpati who is Saptadaṣa or Seventeenfold; the Year being also seventeenfold with twelve months and five seasons. Saptadaṣa is also the name of a Stoma or praise-song in seventeen verses. *Supporter*: the Sun; *Ekavimṣa*: the Stoma of twenty-one verses; or the Sun, the twenty-onefold, with 12 months, 5 seasons, 3 worlds, and himself. *Speed*: the Year.

- 24 Thou art the portion of Agni, chief of control of Consecration. The Priesthood is saved ; the Trivrit Stoma.
 Thou art the portion of Indra, the sovranty of Vishnu.
 The Nobility is saved ; the Pañchadaśa Stoma.
 Thou art the share of the Man-beholders ; the supremacy of the Creator ; the birthplace is saved ; the Saptadaśa Stoma.
 Thou art the share of Mitra, the sovranty of Varuna.
 Rain of heaven and wind are saved ; the Ekavimṣa Stoma.

Ashṭādaśa: eighteenfold, with 12 months, 5 seasons, and itself ; or the hymn of 18 verses. *Ardour*: or Heat, the Year. *Navadasha*: Nineteenfold, with 12 months, 6 seasons, and itself ; or the hymn of 19 verses. *Triumphant Onset* : the Year. *Saviniṣa* : Twenty-fold, of 12 months, 7 seasons, and itself : or the hymn of 20 verses. *Vigour* : the Year. *Dvāvimiṣa* : twenty-twofold, with 12 months, 7 seasons, day and night, and itself ; or the hymn of 22 verses. *Maintenance* : the Year. *Trayoviṣa* : Twenty-threefold ; consisting of 13 months (one intercalary), 7 seasons, day and night, and itself, or the hymn of 23 verses. *Womb* : the Year. *Chaturviṣa* : Twenty-fourfold, of 24 half-months ; or the hymn of 24 verses. *Embryos* the Year. *Pañchaviṣa* : Twenty-fivefold, of 24 half-months and : itself ; also the hymn of 25 verses. *Energy* : the Year. *Triṣṇava* : Thirice-ninefold, with 24 half-months, day and night, and itself ; meaning also the hymn of thrice-nine verses. *Intention* : the Year. *Ekitriṣṇa* : Thirty-onefold, of 24 half-months, 6 seasons, day and night and itself ; also the hymn of 31 verses. *The Basis* : the Year. *Trayastrīṣṇa* : Thirty-threefold, of 24 half months, 6 seasons, day and night, and itself ; also the hymn of 33 verses. *The Bright One's Station* : the place of the Sun ; the Year. *Chaturtriṣṇa* : Thirty-fourfold, consisting of 24 half-months, 7 seasons, day and night, and itself ; also the hymn of 34 verses. *The Vault of Heaven* ; the Year. *Shatṛiṣṇa* : Thirty-sixfold, consisting of 24 half-months, and 12 months ; also the hymn of 36 verses. *The Revolving One* : the intercalary Year. *Aṣṭīchatvāriṣṇa* : Forty-eightfold, consisting of 26 half-months, 13 months, 7 seasons, day and night ; also the hymn of 48 verses. *The Support* : Vāyu, the Wind. *Four divisioned* : a hymn made up of four Stomas. Trivrit, Pañchadaśa, Saptadaśa, and Ekavimṣa. This completes the setting of eighteen bricks with eighteen formulas.

24. He lays down the bricks called Spritas or Deliverers, symbolical of Prajāpati's deliverance, with the help of the Gods, of all beings from death and evil. *Thou* : the first brick. *The portion... chief control* : each God and deified entity that aided the work

- 25 Thou art the share of the Vasus, the sovranty of the Rudras. Quadrupeds are saved ; the Chaturvimṣa Stoma. Thou art the share of the Ādityas ; the sovranty of the Maruts. The Embryos are saved ; the Panchavimṣa Stoma.
 Thou art the share of Aditi ; the sovranty of Pūshan. Strength is saved ; the Trīṇava Stoma.
 Thou art the share of God Savitar ; the sovranty of Brihaspati. The universal Quarters are saved ; the Chatushvāma Stoma.
- 26 Thou art the share of the Yavas ; the sovranty of the Ayavas. Creatures are saved ; the Chatuschatvārimṣa Stoma.
 Thou art the share of the Ribhus ; the sovranty of the Viṣvedevas. The Being is saved ; the Trayastriṁṣa Stoma.
- 27 Sahas, Sahasya, the two Winter Seasons—thou art the innermost cement of Agni, etc. (as in XIII. 25).
- 28 With one they praised ; creatures were produced. Prajāpati was over-lord.
 With three they praised ; the Priesthood was created. Brihaspati was over-lord.
 With five they praised ; beings were created. The Lord of Beings was over-lord.

of deliverance received by agreement a portion and chief control or sovereignty. *Consecration* : here meaning Vāk or Speech. *The Trivrit Stoma* : ‘was the means of deliverance,’ being understood. According to Mahidhara the nominative case is used for the instrumental *trivritā stomena*, by means of the T. S. *Man-beholders* : the Gods. *The birthplace* : *janitram* ; the *Vaiśya caste*, ‘the peasantry’ : Eggeling. The word is almost equivalent to our ‘proletariate.’

26 *Yavas* : the first halves of the months when the Moon is waxing. *Ayavas* : the last or dark halves.

27 He lays down two Ritavyās or Seasonal bricks (see XIII. 25). *Sahas and Sahasya* : Force and Forceful ; mid-November to mid January. The rest of the formula is repeated from XIII. 25.

-28 He lays down the bricks called Srishtis, or Creations, symbolical of Prajāpati’s creation of living beings by the sacrifice of himself. *One* : Vāk, Speech. *They* : the deities of the *Vital Airs*. *Three* : out-breath, upward breath, diffusive breath. *Five* : four vital breaths and mind. *Seven* : vital airs of the head ; ears, eyes, nostrils, voice.

With seven they praised ; the Seven Rishis were created.
Dhâtar was over-lord.

29 With nine they praised ; the Fathers were created. Aditi
was Sovran Lady.

With eleven they praised; the Seasons were created. The
Season-Lords were over-lords.

With thirteen they praised ; the Months were created.
The Year was over-lord.

With fifteen they praised ; the Nobility was created. Indra
was over-lord.

With seventeen they praised ; domestic animals were
created. Brihaspati was over-lord.

30 With nineteen they praised ; Sûdra and Ârya were crea-
ted. Day and Night were Sovran Ladies.

With twenty-one they praised ; solid-hoofed animals
were created. Varuna was over-lord.

With twenty-three they praised ; small animals were
created. Pûshan was over-lord.

With twenty-five they praised ; forest animals were crea-
ted. Vâyu was over-lord.

With twenty-seven they praised ; earth and heaven came
apart. Vasus, Rudras, Âdityas followed separately, so
they were over-lords.

31 With twenty-nine they praised ; Trees were created. Soma
was over-lord.

With thirty-one they praised ; creatures were created.
The Yavas and the Ayavas were over-lords.

29 *Nine* : seven vital airs of the head and two below. *Eleven*:
ten vital airs and the body. *Season-lords* : or Section of the year.
Thirteen : ten vital airs, the feet and the body. *Fifteen* : ten
fingers, the fore-arm and upper arms, and the part above the
navel. *Seventeen* : ten toes, the thighs and knees and the part
below the navel.

30 *Nineteen* : ten fingers and nine vital airs. *Twenty-one* :
20 fingers and toes and the body. *Twenty-three* : the two feet
added. *Twenty-five* : fingers, toes, hands, feet, and body. *Twenty-*
seven : fingers, toes, arms, thighs, feet and body.

31 *Twenty-nine* ; fingers, toes, and nine vital airs. *Thirty-*
one : fingers, toes, ten vital airs, and the body. *Thirty-three* :
fingers, toes, ten organs of perception and action, the feet, and
the body. *Soma* : as the most excellent of plants and also as
the moon which is believed to influence the growth of trees.

With thirty-three they praised ; living beings were happy. Prajāpati, the Supreme in Place, was over-lord. Fill up the room, etc. The dappled kine etc. All sacred songs, etc. Repeated from XII. 14—16.

BOOK THE FIFTEENTH.

DRIVE our born enemies away. O Agni ; drive from us foes unborn, O Jâtavedas.

Graciously-minded, free from anger, bless us : may we enjoy thy firm thrice-guarding shelter.

2 Drive off with might our foemen born and living : keep off those yet unborn, O Jâtavedas.

Benevolent in thought and spirit bless us. May we remain alive : drive off our foemen.

3 The Sixteenfold Stoma, strength and wealth. The forty-fourth Stoma, splendour and wealth.

Apsas art thou, the complement of Agni. As such may all the Gods greet thee with praises.

Enriched with songs of praise, Prishthas, and butter, sit here and give us wealth with store of children.

4 Course metre. Space metre. Happy metre. Encompassing metre. Covering metre. Mind metre. Expanse metre. River metre. Sea metre. Water metre. Kakup metre. Trikakup metre. Kâvya metre. Añkupa metre. Aksharapañkti metre. Padapañkti metre. Vishṭarapañkti metre. Kshurabhrâja metre.

He begins the fifth layer with the bricks called Asapatnîs, or Free from Enemies; reciting two texts addressed to Agni as he sets one brick in front and one behind.

3 He lays a brick on the right, and addresses it with the formula, 'Thou art' being understood. Then one on the left with *The Forty-fourfold Stoma* : etc. Then one in the middle with 'Thou art the complement', etc., repeated with 'Agni' instead of 'Earth' from XIV. 4.

4 He lays down the Virâj bricks, which are named after that metre, by sets of ten, corresponding to ten regions of the sky, 'Thou art' being understood before each formula. *Course* : in which all living creatures move, that is this world. *Space* : the middle air or firmament *Happy* : the sky. *Encompassing* : the regions. *Covering* : food. *Mind* : Prajâpati. *Expanse* : the Sun. *River* : the breath. *Sea* : mind. *Water* : Speech. *Kakup* : breath. *Trikakup* : upward breathing. *Kâvya* : the three Vedas. *Añkupa* : water. *Aksharapañkti* : the heavenly world. *Padapañkti* : this world. *Vishṭarapañkti* : the region or regions. *Kshurabhrâja* : Bright razor ; the Sun.

- 5 Covering metre. Clothing metre. Collecting metre. Parting metre. Brihat metre. Rathantara metre. Group metre. Vivadhra metre. Swallower metre. Bright metre. Samṣṭup metre. Anushtup metre. Course metre. Space metre. Vigour metre. Vigour-giving metre. Emulating metre. Spacious metre. Inaccessible metre. Slow metre. Āṅkāṅka metre.
- 6 With the ray for truth quicken thou truth. With advance by duty quicken duty. With following by heaven quicken heaven. With union by middle air quicken middle air. With Pratidhi by Earth quicken Earth. With support by rain quicken rain. With blowing away by day quicken day. With following by night quicken night. With clarified butter by the Vasus quicken the Vasus. With perception by the Ādityas quicken Ādityas.
- 7 With the thread by prosperity quicken prosperity. With the creeper by revelation quicken revelation. With refreshment by plants quicken plants. With the best by bodies quicken bodies. With the invigorating by religious study quicken religious study. With the victorious by brilliance quicken brilliance.
- 8 Thou art Pratipad, for Pratipad thee. Thou art Anupad, for Anupad thee. Thou art Sampad, for Sampad thee. Thou art brilliance, for brilliance thee.

5 *Covering* : food. *Clothing* : food. *Collecting* : night. *Parting* : day. *Brihat* : yonder world. *Rathantara* : this world. *Group*, the wind. *Vivadhra* : (Yoke) : the air. *Swallower* : food. *Bright* : fire. *Samṣṭup* and *Anushtup* : food. *Course ... Expanse* : see verse 4. *Vigour* : food. *Vigour-giving* : Agni. *Emulating* : yonder world. *Spacious* : this world. *Cover* : the air. *Inaccessible* : the Sun. *Slow* : the Pāṇkti. *Āṅkāṅka* : water.

6 He lays down the bricks called Stoma-bhāgās or Laud-sharās, 29 in number, with a formula addressed to each. *The ray* : the Sun, which as the giver of light is food. *Advance* : meaning food. *By duty* : according to Mahidhara, in this and the following formulas of this verse the instrumental case is used for the dative ; for duty, etc.

7 According to Mahidhara, *the thread* : *the creeper* : *the best* : etc., mean 'food,' and he gives the same meaning to *Pratipad*, *Anupad*, etc., in the following verse.

- 9 Trivrit (triple) art thou, thee for Trivrit. Pravrit art thou, thee for Pravrit. Vivrit art thou, thee for Vivrit. Savrit art thou, thee for Savrit. Thou art attack, thee for attack. Thou art concurrence, thee for concurrence. Thou art ascent, thee for ascent. Thou art upstriding, thee for upstriding. With Energy as over-lord quicken food-essence.
- 10 Thou art the Queen, the Eastern region. The bright Vasus are thine overlords. Agni is thy warder-off of hostile weapons. May the Trivrit Stoma assist thee on earth. The Ājya Uktha fix thee firmly against slipping. The Rathantara Sāman establish thee in the sky for secure station. May the first-born Rishis extend thee among the Gods by the measure and amplitude of heaven. May this Disposer and the Over-Lord extend thee. May all, concordant, settle thee on the ridge of heaven in the world of Svarga.
- 11 Thou art Far-ruling, the Southern region. The bright Rudras are thine over-lords. Indra is thy warder-off of arrows. May the Pañchadaśa Stoma support thee on earth. The Praüga Uktha fix thee firmly against slipping. The Bṛihat Sāman establish thee in the sky, etc. (the rest as in 10).
- 12 Thou art Universal Ruler, the Western region. The Ādityas are thine over-lords. Varuna is thy warder-off of missiles. The Saptadasa Stoma support thee on earth. The Marutvatīya Uktha fix thee firmly against slipping. The Vairūpa Sāman establish thee, etc. (as above).

9 *Trivrit*: triple, threefold; food, says Mahidhara, as produced from ploughing, seed, and rain. He gives similar explanations of the other untranslatable words in the verse.

10 He lays down the Nākasadas or Sky-seated bricks. *Thou*: the brick laid down in front. *Ājya Uktha*: a litany to Agni. *Rishis*: the Vital Airs. *Disposer*: Speech. *Over-lord*: Mind.

11 He lays a brick on the right side. *Far-ruling*: Virāj. *Praüga Uktha*: name of a hymn at the morning libation.

12 He lays a brick behind. *Universal Ruler*: Samrāj. *Marutvatīya Uktha*: a litany to Indra, Lord of the Maruts.

- 13 Thou art Independent Ruler, the Northern region. (The rest is identical with 12, with the substitution of Maruts...Soma...Viñṣa Stoma...Nishkevalya Uktha...Vairāja Sāman for the corresponding names).
- 14 Thou art Lady-Paramount, the Lofty region. (The rest as above, Viśvedevas...Bṛihaspati...Trīṇava and Tra-yastrimṣa Stomas...Vaiśvadeva and Māruta Ukthas...Sākvara and Raivata Sāmans being substituted for the corresponding names).
- 15 This one in front, golden-tressed, with sunbeams ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Rathagṛītsa and Rathaujas, and Puñjikasthalā and Kratusthalā his Apsarases. Biting animals are his weapon, homicide his missile weapon ; to them be homage ; may they protect us, may they have mercy upon us. In their jaws we place the man whom we hate and who hates us.
- 16 This one on the right, Viśvakarman ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Rathasvara and Rathechitra, and Menakā and Sahajanyā his Apsarases. Yātudhbānas are his weapon, Kākshasas his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc. (as in 15).

13 *Independent Ruler* : Svarāj. *Nishkevalya Uktha* : a litany to Indra exclusively, beginning with Abhi tvā, Śūra, nonuma (R. V. VII. 32. 22).

14 He lays a brick in the middle.

15 He lays the Pañchachūḍas or Five-crested bricks on the Nākasadas (10). *This in front* : the brick representing Agni. *Rathagṛītsa and Rathaujas* : Skilled with the Car, and Mighty with the Car ; meaning the two Spring months. *Puñjikasthalā and Kratusthalā* : allegorical names of Celestial Nymphs representing the region and the sub-region.

16 He sets a brick on the south or right side. Viśvakarman : meaning Vāyu, the Wind. *Rathasvara* : Car-rattling. *Rathe-chitra* : Glittering on his Car. These two are the two Summer months. *Menakā and Sahajanyā* : Celestial Nymphs, representing portions of the sky, or heaven and earth.

- 17 This one behind, the All-comprising ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Rathaprotā and Asamaratha, and Pramlochantī and Anumochlanti are his Apsarases. Tigers are his weapon, Serpents his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc.
- 18 This one on the left, Lord of uninterrupted riches ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Tārkshya and Arishtanemi, and Viśvāchī and Ghritāchī his Apsarases. Water is his weapon, wind his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc.
- 19 This one above, Wealth-giver ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Senajit and Sushena, and Urvāśi and Pūrvachitti his Apsarases. Thundering is his weapon and lightning his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc.
- 20 Agni is head and height of heaven, the Master of the earth is he. He quickeneth the waters' seed.
- 21 This Agni is the Master of spoil thousandfold and hundredfold, the sapient one, the head of wealth.
- 22 Agni, Atharvan brought thee forth by rubbing from the lotus-leaf, the head of Viśva, of the Priest.

17 He sets a brick behind. *All-comprising* : the Sun. *Rathaprotā* : Car-seated. *Asamaratha* : *Peerless-carred* : the two Rain months.

18 He sets a brick on the left side. *Lord of uninterrupted riches* : the sacrifice. *Tārkshya* and *Arishtanemi* (whose fellies are uninjured) : both originally personifications of the Sun ; meaning here the two Autumn months. *Viśvāchī* and *Ghritāchī* : representing the quarter and the midquarter of the sky.

19 He sets a brick in the middle above. *Wealth offerer* : Parjanya, God of the Rain-cloud. *Army-conqueror* : or Senajit. *Well-armed* : or Susheṇa. These are the two Winter months. *Urvāśi* and *Pūrvachitti* : representing a quarter and a mid-quarter of the sky. For Urvāśi see R. V. X. 95.

20 He lays down the Chhandasyas or Metre bricks, and first three bricks representing the Gāyatri with formulas in that metre. The first formula repeated from III. 12 is taken from R. V. VIII.

44. 16.

21 The formula is taken from R. V. VIII. 64. 4.

22 The formula (repeated from XI. 32 b.) is taken from R. V. VI. 16. 13.

- 23** Guide of the rite art thou and of the region to which with thine auspicious teams thou tendest.
Thy light-bestowing head to heaven thou liftest, making thy tongue oblation-bearer, Agni.
- 24** Agni is wakened by the people's fuel to meet the Dawn who cometh like a milch-cow.
Like young trees shooting up on high their branches his flames are rising to the vault of heaven.
- 25** To him adorable, sage, strong and mighty we have sung forth our song of praise and homage.
Garishthira hath raised with prayer to Agni this land far-reaching as the gold in heaven.
- 26** Here by ordainers was this God appointed first Invoker, best at worship, to be praised at rites ; Whom Apnavâna and the Bhîgus caused to shine bright-coloured in the wood, spreading to every house.
- 27** The watchful Guardian of the people hath been born, Agni the very strong, for fresh prosperity.
With oil upon his face, with high heaven-touching flame, he shineth splendidly, pure for the Bharatas.
- 28** Agni, Angirases discovered thee what time thou layest hidden, fleeing back from wood to wood.
Thou by attrition art produced as conquering might, and men, O Angiras, call thee the Son of Strength.
- 29** Offer to Agni, O my friends, your seemly food, your seemly praise ;

23 He lays down the three Trishṭup bricks with formulas in that metre. The first formula (repeated from XIII. 15) is taken from R. V. X. 8. 6.

24 Taken from R. V. V. 1. 1.

25 Taken from R. V. V. 1. 12. *Garishthira* : the Seer of the original hymn. *The gold* : the Sun.

26 He lays down three Jagati bricks with formulas in that metre, 48 syllables in a stanza. The first formula is taken from R. V. IV. 7. 1. It has occurred also in III. 15.

27 Taken from R. V. V. 11. 1. *Bharatas* : warriors ; or men of a tribe so named ; or according to Sâyana and Mahîdhara, the priests.

28 Taken from R. V. V. 11. 6. *Layest hid* : alluding to the fight and capture of Agni. See R. V. I. 65.

29 He lays down three Anushtup bricks with formulas in that metre. The first formula is taken from R. V. 7. 1.

To him supremest o'er the folk, the Son of Strength, the Mighty Lord.

30 Thou, mighty Agni, gatherest up all that is precious for thy friend.

Bring us all treasure as thou art enkindled in libation's place.

31 O Agni, loved of many, thou of fame most wondrous, in their homes

Men call on thee whose hair is flame to be the bearer of their gifts.

32 With this my reverent hymn I call Agni for you, the Son of Strength,

Dear, wisest envoy, served with noble sacrifice, immortal messenger of all.

33 Immortal messenger of all, immortal messenger of all,
His two red steeds, all-cherishing, he harnesseth : let him, well-worshipped, urge them fast.

34 Let him well-worshipped urge them fast, let him well-worshipped urge them fast.

Then hath the sacrifice good prayer and happy end, and heavenly gift of wealth to men.

35 O Agni, thou who art the Lord of wealth in kine, the Son of Strength,

Vouchsafe to us, O Jâtavedas, high renown.

36 He, Agni, kindled, good and wise, must be exalted in our song :

Shine, thou of many forms, shine radiantly on us.

37 O Agni, shining of thyself by night and when the morning breaks,

Burn, thou whose teeth are sharp, against the Râkshasas.

30 The second from R. V. X. 191. 1.

31 The third from R. V. I. 45. 6.

32 He lays down three Brihatî bricks with formulas in Brihatî metre, 8+8+12+8 syllables. The first formula is taken from R. V. VII. 16. 1.

33 The verses of the original hymn (R. V. VII. 16) being alternately Brihatî and Satobrihatî, the second and third verses of this triplet are made up out of verse 2 with the aid of repetitions.

35 He lays down three Ushnih bricks with a triplet in that metre (8+8+12 syllables) from R. V. I. 79. 4—6.

- 38 May Agni, worshipped, bring us bliss, may the gift,
Blessèd One ! and sacrifice bring bliss,
Yea, may our praises bring us bliss.
- 39 Yea, may our praises bring us bliss. Show forth the
mind that brings success in war with fiends, wherewith
thou conquerest in fights :
- 40 Wherewith thou conquerest in fights. Bring down the
many firm hopes of our enemies, and let us vanquish
with thine aid.
- 41 I value Agni, that good Lord, the home to which the
kine return ;
Whom fleet-foot coursers seek as home, and strong
enduring steeds as home. Bring food to those who
sing thy praise.
- 42 'Tis Agni whom we laud as good, to whom the milch-kine
come in herds,
To whom the coursers swift of foot, to whom our well-
born princes come. Bring food to those who sing thy
praise.
- 43 Thou, brilliant God, within thy mouth warmest both
ladies of the oil.
So fill us also in our hymns abundantly, O Lord of
Strength. Bring food to those who sing thy praise.
- 44 Agni, with lauds this day may we bring thee that which
thou lovest,
Right judgment, like a horse, with our devotions
- 45 For thou hast ever been the car-driver, Agni, of noble
Strength, lofty sacrifice, and rightful judgment.

38 He lays down the three Kakup bricks with a triplet in that metre ($8+12+8$), verse 1 taken from R. V. VIII. 19. 19, verses 2 and 3 pieced together out of the Satobrihati verse 20 of the original hymn, with pâdas repeated as in 33 and 34.

41 He lays down the three Pânti bricks with formulas in the corresponding metre (8×5) taken from R. V. V. 6. 1, 2, 9.

44 He lays down the three Padapânti bricks with formulas in that metre (5×5). This 'consists of two lines, the first embracing three or four feet of five syllables each, having the ictus on the first and fourth syllables, and resembling the last line of a Sapphic verse. The second line is simply a Trishtup.' M. Müller, S. B. E., XXXII. p. xcvi. The triplet of formulas is taken from R. V. IV. 10. 1—3.

- 46 Through these our praises come thou to meet us, bright
as the sunlight,
O Agni, well-disposed, with all thine aspects.
- 47 Agni I hold as Herald, the munificent, the gracious Son
of Strength who knoweth all that live, as holy singer
knowing all ;
Lord of fair rites, a God with form erected, turning to the
Gods,
He, when the flame hath sprung forth from the sacred
oil, the offered fatness, longeth for it with his glow.
48. O Agni, be our nearest Friend, be thou a kind deliverer
and a gracious Friend.
Come as good Agni, come as excellent and give us wealth
most splendidly renowned.
To thee then, O most bright, O radiant God, we come
with prayer for happiness for our friends.
- 49 With what devotion, winning light, the Rishis came,
kindling Agni, the holy session,
Even with that in heaven I establish Agni whom men call
him whose sacred grass is scattered.
- 50 Gods, let us follow him with wives beside us, with sons,
with brothers, with our gold adornments,
Grasping the sky up in the world of virtue, on the third
height, the luminous realm of heaven.
- 51 This Agni mounted up to Speech's Centre, Lord of the
Brave, observant, ever-active.
Laid on the back of Earth, may he, resplendent, cast
under foot those who would fight against us.
- 52 May this most manly Agni, strength-bestower, giver of
thousands, shine with care that fails not.

47 He lays down an Atichandas or Hypermetre brick with
a formula taken from R. V. I. 127. 1.

48 He lays down three Dvipadā bricks with a formulary
triplet from R. V. V. 24. 1, 2, 4. Cf. III. 25, 26.

49 He lays down the Punaśchiti (Piling up agan), a second
layer of eight bricks, on the top of the Gārhapatya or House-
holder's Hearth. See XII. 45 sqq. The ceremony is performed
with eight formulas, six in Trishṭup and two in Anusṭup metre.

51 He lays down the third brick. *Speech's Centre* : the
part of the pile in which he is established. *Ever-active* :
bhuranyu ; the world's supporter, according to Mahidhara.

52 He lays the fourth brick.

- Resplendent in the middle of the water, make thine approach to the celestial mansions.
- 53 Make him go forth from all sides : meet, approach ye. O Agni, make the paths for Godward travel. Making the Parents young with life's renewal, the out-spun thread in thee have they extended.
- 54 Wake up, O Agni, thou, and keep him watchful. Wish and fruition, meet, and he, together. In this and in the loftier habitation be seated, All-Gods ! and the Sacrificer.
- 55 Convey our sacrifice to heaven that it may reach the Gods, with that. Whereby, thou, Agni, bearest wealth in thousands and all precious things.
- 56 This is thine ordered place of birth whence sprung to life thou shonest forth. Knowing this, Agni, rise thou up and cause our riches to increase.
- 57 Tapa, Tapasya, pair of Dewy Seasons : thou art, etc. (as in XIII. 25).
- 58 On the sky's back may Paramesh thin | lay thee, etc. (as in XIV. 14). Thy Lord is Sûrya, etc. (as in XIV. 14).

53 He lays the fifth brick. *Make him* : he addresses the Rishis. *Make the paths* : according to Mahidhara the plural verb is used for the singular and refers to Agni. If, as grammar requires, the verb refers to the Rishis, *Agneh*, of Agni, must be read instead of *Agne*: 'Make ye Agni's paths to lead to the Gods': Eggeling. *Parents* : *pitarî*; meaning Vâk and Manas, Speech and Mind. *Outspun thread* : of sacrifice. *They extended* : the Rishis according to Mahidhara : but the verb is in the singular : 'in thee hath he spun out this thread': Eggeling.

54 He lays the sixth brick. *Wish and fruition* : the heavenly rewards of pious actions. *He* : the Sacrificer.

55 He lays the seventh brick. The formula is taken from A.V. IX. 5. 17. *With that* : power, understood.

56 He lays the eighth brick. The formula, taken from R. V. III. 29. 10, has occurred in III. 14 and XII. 52.

57 He lays two Ritavyâs or Seasonal bricks. See XIII. 25. *Tapa, Tapasya* : January-February, and February-March. *Thou art* : the rest of the formulas as in XIII. 25.

58 He lays down a Visvajyotis or All-light brick. *Paramesh thin |* ; the Supreme. The rest is as in XIV. 14, with the substitution of Sûrya for Vâyu.

59 Repeated from XII. 54.

60 Repeated from XII. 55.

61 Repeated from XII. 56.

62 Like a horse neighing, eager for the pasture, when he hath stepped forth from the great enclosure :

Then the wind following blows upon his splendour, and, straight, the path is black which thou hast travelled.

63 In Āyu's seat I set thee, in the shadow of the protector in the heart of Ocean,

Thee luminous, bright with eyes, thee who illumest the sky, the earth, and air's broad realm between them.

64 On the sky's back may Parrmeshthin set thee, etc. (as in XIV. 12, substituting sky for air and Sûrya for Vâyu).

65 Thou art the measure of a thousand. Thou art the representative of a thousand. Thou art the equivalent of a thousand. Thou art worth a thousand. Thee for a thousand.

59 He lays the Lokampriyâs, Room-filling or Complementary bricks, with the three formulas employed in XII. 54—56.

62 He scatters loose soil over the layer and sets the brick called Vikarni and the porous or Svayamatrîmâ. The Vikarî with the formula taken from R. V. VII. 3. 2.

63. The Svayamatrîmâ with the following formula. Āyu's : of Vital Power, or of the Sun.

65 He stands by the Altar and consecrates it by scattering over it a thousand bits of gold, two hundred at the recitation of each formula. *Measure of a thousand* : bricks. *Thee* : I sprinkle. *For a thousand* : for the attainment of countless benefits

BOOK THE SIXTEENTH.

HOMAGE be paid unto thy wrath, O Rudra, homage to thy shaft : to thy two arms be homage paid.

- 2 With that auspicious forms of thine, mild, Rudra ! pleasant to behold,
Even with that most blessed form, look, Mountain-haunter ! here on us.
- 3 The shaft which, Mountain-haunter, thou art holding in thy hand to shoot,
Make that auspicious, Mountain-Lord ! Injure not man nor moving thing.
- 4 O Dweller on the Mountain, we salute thee with auspicious hymn ;
That all, yea, all our people may be healthy and well-satisfied.
- 5 The Advocate, the first divine Physician, hath defended us.
Crushing all serpents, drive away all Yâtudhânis down below.
- 6 That most auspicious One whose hue is coppery and red and brown,

This Book consists of the Satarudriya, a litany, accompanying 425 oblations, addressed to the hundred Rudras, or the hundred forms and powers of Rudra representing life and nature in their more terrible phases. Agni, that is, the Fire-altar, has on completion become Rudra, and this ceremony is performed to avert his wrath and secure his favour. The Taittiriya recension of the text—which has been regarded as a special Upanishad, or treatise on esoteric religious doctrine—has been translated and annotated by Prof. A. Weber, Indische Studien, II. pp. 14ff., and the White Yajurveda text has been transliterated and translated by J. Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, IV. pp. 322–331. There is also a complete translation of the formulas in Sacred Books of the East, XLIII. pp. 150—155.

2 *Auspicious form* : the God having two forms, one terrific and the other gentle and auspicious.

5 *Hath defended us* : ‘May he plead for us’ : Eggeling. *Yâtudhanas* : sorceresses, or female goblins,

And those, the Rudras who maintain their station in the regions, who surround him in a thousand bands, of these we deprecate the wrath.

- 7 May he who glides away, whose neck is azure, and whose hue is red,
He whom the herdsmen, whom the girls who carry water have beheld, may he when seen be kind to us.
- 8 Homage to him the Azure-necked, the thousand-eyed, the bountiful,
Yea, and his spirit ministers—to them I offer reverence.
- 9 Loosen thy bowstring, loosen it from thy bow's two extremities,
And cast away, O Lord Divine, the arrows that are in thy hand.
- 10 Now stringless be Kapardin's bow, his quiver hold no pointed shaft.
The shafts he had have perished and the sheath that held his sword is bare.
- 11 Thy weapon, O Most Bountiful, the bow that resteth in thy hand,—
With that, deprived of power to harm, protect thou us on every side.
- 12 So may the arrow of thy bow, in all directions, pass us by,
And in a place remote from us lay thou the quiver that thou hast.
- 13 Having unbent thy bow O thou hundred-eyed, hundred-quivered One !
And dulled thy pointed arrows' heads, be kind and gracious unto us.
- 14 To thy fierce weapon, now unstrung, be reverent obeisance paid.
Homage be paid to both thine arms, and to thy bow be reverence !
- 15 Do thou no injury to great or small of us, harm not the growing boy, harm not the full-grown man.

7 *He who glides away* : in the form of the Sun. *Whose neck is azure* : from drinking up the world-destroying poison produced at the Churning of the Ocean by the Gods.

10 *Kapardin* : he whose hair is coiled and braided ; an epithet in the Rigveda of Pūshan as well as of Rudra.

15, 16 are taken, with variations, from R. V. I. 114. 7, 8,

- Slay not a sire among us, slay no mother here, and to our own dear bodies, Rudra ! do no harm.
- 16 Harm us not in our seed or in our progeny, harm us not in our life or in our cows or steeds.
Slay not our heroes in the fury of their wrath. We with oblations ever call on only three.
- 17 Homage to the golden-armed leader of hosts, lord of the regions, to the trees with their green tresses, to the Lord of beasts be homage ; homage to him whose sheen is like green grass, homage to the radiant Lord of paths, homage to the golden-haired wearer of the sacrificial cord, homage to the Lord of the well-endowed.
- 18 Homage to the brown-hued piercer, to the Lord of food be homage. Homage to Bhava's weapon, homage to the Lord of moving things ! Homage to Rudra whose bow is bent to slay, to the Lord of fields homage, homage to be charioteer who injures none, to the Lord of forests be homage.
- 19 Homage to the red architect, to the Lord of trees homage ! Homage to him who stretched out the earth, to him who gives relief be homage. Homage to the Lord of Plants, homage to the prudent merchant ! Homage to the Lord of bushes, to the shouting Lord of foot-soldiers who makes foes weep be homage.
- 20 Homage to the runner at full stretch, to the Lord of ministering spirits, homage ! Homage to the conquering, piercing Lord of assailing bands, homage to the towering sword-bearer, to the Lord of thieves homage ! Homage to the gliding robber, to the roamer, to the Lord of forests homage !
- 21 Homage to the cheat, to the arch-deceiver, to the Lord of stealers homage ! Homage to the wearer of sword

17 *Lord of beasts* : either originally regarded as the protector of grazing cattle which are specially exposed to the fury of the Storm-God, or as the lord of sacrificial victims, as Prof. Weber thinks must be the explanation. *Well-endowed* : or physically, 'full-fed' (Muir); 'strong-bodied': Eggeling.

18 *Bhava* : the Existent, or the Eternal ; here a name of Rudra.

20 *Thieves...robber* : assuming their forms in sport, says *Mahidhara*.

and quiver, to the Lord of robbers homage ! Homage to the boltarmed homicides, to the Lord of pilferers homage ! Homage to the sword-bearers, to those who roam at night, to the Lord of plunderers homage !

- 22 To the turban-wearing haunter of mountains, Lord of land-grabbers homage ! Homage to you who bear arrows and to you who carry bows. Homage to you with bent bows, and to you who adjust your arrows, to you who draw the bow and to you who shoot be homage !
- 23 Homage to you who let fly and to you who pierce, homage to you who sleep and to you who wake, homage to you who lie and to you who sit, homage to you who stand and to you who run.
- 24 Homage to assemblies and to you lords of assemblies, homage to horses and to you masters of horses, homage to you hosts that wound and pierce, to you destructive armies with excellent bands be homage.
- 25 Homage to the troops and to you lords of troops be homage.
Homage to the companies and to you lords of companies, homage.
Homage to sharers and to you the lords of sharers, homage.
Homage to you the deformed, and to you who wear all forms, homage !
- 26 Homage to armies and to you the leaders of armies, homage.
Homage to you car-borne and to you who are careless, homage.
Homage to the charioteers and to you drivers of horses, homage.
Homage to you the great and to you the small, homage.
- 27 Homage to you carpenters, and to you chariot-makers homage.
Homage to you potters and to you blacksmiths, homage.

²⁴ *Armies* : or, alternatively, Goddesses, according to Mahidhara ; the feminine participle standing without a noun.

²⁷ *Nishadas* : men of certain wild aboriginal tribes. *Punjishhas* : fishermen, or fowlers.

- Homage to you Nishādas and to you Puñjishṭhas,
homage.
- Homage to you dog-leaders, and to you hunters, homage.
- 28 Homage to dogs, and to you masters of dogs, homage.
Homage to Bhava, and to Rudra homage, homage to
Śarva and to Paśupati, and to Nilagrīva and Śitikanṭha,
homage.
- 29 Homage to him with braided hair and to him with shaven
hair, homage ! Homage to the thousand-eyed and to
him with a hundred bows, homage !
To the mountain-haunter and Śipivishṭa, homage !
To the most bountiful, armed with arrows, homage !
- 30 Homage to the short, and to the dwarf, homage, homage
to the great and to the adult, homage ! Homage to
the fullgrown and to the growing, to the foremost and
to the first be homage.
- 31 Homage to the swift, and to the active be homage, and
to the hasty and to the rapid mover be homage !
Homage to him who dwells in waves, and in still
waters, to him who dwells in rivers and on islands.
- 32 Homage to the eldest and to the youngest, to the first-
born and to the last-born, homage ! Homage to the
middle-most and to the immature, to the lowest and
to him who is in the depth, be homage !
- 33 Homage to Sobhya and to the dweller in the magic
amulet, homage ! Homage to him who is allied to
Yama, to him who prospers be homage ! Homage to
the famous and to the endmost, to him of the sown
corn-land and to him of the threshing-floor be homage.
- 34 Homage to him in woods and to him in bushes, homage !
Homage to him as sound and to him as echo, homage !
Homage to him with swift armies and to him with
swift chariots, homage ! Homage to the hero, and to
him who rends asunder be homage.

28 Śarva : a name or form of Rudra, of frequent occurrence
in the A.V. Paśupati : Lord of Beasts. Nilagrīva : Blue-neck.
See verse 7. Śitikanṭha : White-throated.

29 Śipivishṭa : in the R. V., a name of Vishṇu. See VIII 55.

33 Sobhya : said to mean, dweller in Sobha, the City of the
Gandharvas. Magic amulet : a string bound round the neck or
arm with incantations. Allied to Yama : in Yama's (death's)
power : Eggeling.

- 35 Homage to him who wears a helmet, and to him who wears a cuirass, homage! To him who wears mail and defensive armour, homage! To the renowned one and to him whose army is renowned be homage, to him who is in drums and to him who makes himself known by beating them.
- 36 Homage to the bold one and to the prudent, homage to him who carries sword and quiver, homage to him who hath keen arrows and is armed with weapons, homage to him who hath good weapons and a good bow.
- 37 Homage to him who dwells on paths and roads, homage to him who dwells in rugged spots and on the skirts of mountains, homage to him who dwells in water courses and lakes, homage to him who dwells in rivers and meres.
- 38 Homage to him who dwells in wells and pits, homage to him who dwells in bright sky and sunlight. Homage to him who dwells in cloud and lightning, homage to him who dwells in rain and to him who dwells in fair weather.
- 39 Homage to him who dwells in wind and to him who dwells in tempest, homage to the dweller in houses and to the house protector. Homage to Soma and to Rudra, homage to the copper-coloured and to the ruddy One.
- 40 Homage to the giver of weal, and to Paśupati, homage to the fierce and to the terrific. Homage to him who slays in front and to him who slays at a distance, homage to the slayer and to the frequent slayer, homage to the green tressed trees, homage to the deliverer.
- 41 Homage to the source of happiness and to the source of delight, homage to the causer of happiness and to the causer of delight, homage to the auspicious, homage to the most auspicious.
- 42 Homage to him who is beyond and to him who is on this side, homage to him who crosses over and to him who crosses back. Homage to him who is in fords and on river banks, homage to him who is in tender grass and in foam.

- 43 Homage to him who is in sand and to him who is in running water, homage to him who is on pebbly ground and to him who is where still water stands. Homage to him who wears braided hair and to him whose hair is smooth. Homage to him who is in deserts and to him who is on broad roads.
- 44 Homage to him who is in herds of cattle and to him who is in cow-pens, homage to him who is on beds and to him who is in houses. Homage to him who is in hearts, and to him who is in whirlpools, homage to him who is in wells and to him who is in abysses.
- 45 Homage to him who is in dry things and to him who is in green things. Homage to him who is in dust and to him who is in vapour. Homage to him who is in inaccessible places, homage to him who is in creeping plants, homage to him who is in the earth and to him who is in good soil.
- 46 Homage to him who is in leaves and to him who is in the falling of leaves. Homage to him with the threatening voice and to him who slays, homage to him who troubles and to him who afflicts. Homage to you arrow-makers and to you bow-makers, homage to you sprinklers, to the hearts of the Gods. Homage to the discerners, homage to the destroyers ; homage to the indestructible.
- 47 Pursuer, Lord of Soma juice, thou cleaver, coloured blue and red,
Cleave not, destroy not one of these our children, nor of these our beasts, let nothing that is ours be sick.
- 48 To the strong Rudra bring we these our songs of praise, to him the Lord of Heroes, with the braided hair, That it be well with all our cattle and our men, that in this village all be healthy and well-fed.
- 49 Rudra, with that auspicious form of thine which healeth every day,
Auspicious, healer of disease, be kind to us that we may live.

46 *Sprinklers* : senders of rain. *The hearts of the Gods* : meaning according to Mahidhara, Agni, Vâyu, and Sûrya ; 'the sparkling hearts of the gods' : Eggeling.

48 Taken from R. V. I. 114. 1.

- 50 May Rudra's missile turn aside and spare us, the great wrath of the impetuous One avoid us.
 Turn, Bounteous God, thy strong bow from our princes, and be thou gracious to our seed and offspring.
- 51 Most bounteous, most auspicious, be auspicious, well inclined to us.
 On some remotest tree lay down thy weapon, and clad in robe of skin approach, bearing thy bow come hitherward.
- 52 O Wound averter, purple-hued, to thee be homage, holy Lord !
 May all those thousand darts of thine strike dead another one than us.
- 53 Thousands of thousands are the shafts, the missiles ready in thy hands :
 Thou holy Lord, who hast the power, turn thou their points away from us.
- 54 Innumerable thousands are the Rudras on the face of earth :
 Of all these Rudras we unbend the bows a thousand leagues away.
- 55 Bhavas there are above us in this mighty billowy sea of air, Of all of these do we unbend, etc.
- 56 Rudras are dwelling in the sky, whose necks are blue, whose throats are white :
 Of these do we unbend the bows a thousand leagues away from us.
- 57 Sarvas haunt realms beneath the earth—their necks are blue, their throats are white :
 Of these, etc.
- 58 Those, green like young grass, in the trees, with azure necks and purple hue,
 Of those, etc.
- 59 Those, ministering spirits' lords, with no hair-tufts, with braided locks,
 Of these, etc.
- 60 Those, the protectors of the paths, bringers of food, who fight for life, Of these, etc.

- 61 Those who with arrows in their hand, and armed with swords, frequent the fords, Of these, etc.
- 62 Those who, inhabiting the food, vex men while drinking from their cups, etc.
- 63 Rudras so many and still more, lodged in the quarters of the sky, etc.
- 64 Homage to Rudras, those whose home is sky, whose arrows floods of rain.
To them ten eastward, southward ten, ten to the south, ten to the north, ten to the region uppermost !
To them be homage ! May they spare and guard us. Within their jaws we lay the man who hates us and whom we abhor.
- 65 Homage to Rudras, those whose home is air, whose arrows is the rain. To them, etc.
- 66 Homage to Rudras, those whose home is earth, whose arrows is men's food.
To them be homage, etc.

64 *To them* : 'I stretch out' understood. *Ten* : 'fingers' understood. That is, he extends both hands, with the finger tips placed together in sign of adoration to the omnipresent Rudras, towards the four quarters of the sky.

Dr. Muir observes : 'Many of the epithets in this Satarudriya are not found in other books ; and it is difficult, and perhaps of little importance to discover their real sense. Others, as the reader will have observed, are of the most fantastic character'.

BOOK THE SEVENTEENTH.

THE food and strength contained in stone and mountain,
drink gathered from the plants and trees and waters,
That food and strength, Maruts ! free-givers, grant us.
In the stone is thy hunger. In me is thy food. Let thy
pain reach the man we hate.

- 2 O Agni, may these bricks be mine own milch kine : one, and ten, and ten tens, a hundred, and ten hundreds, a thousand, and ten thousand a myriad, and a hundred thousand, and a million, and a hundred millions, and an ocean middle and end, and a hundred thousand millions, and a billion.
May these bricks be mine own milch-kine in yonder world and in this world.
- 3 Ye are the Seasons, strengthening Law, fixed in due season, strengthening Law,
Called Splendid, dropping butter down and honey, yielders of every wish, imperishable.
- 4 With the lake's mantling need we robe thee, Agni : to us be purifying and auspicious.
- 5 With cold's investing garb we gird thee, Agni : to us be purifying and auspicious

After the performance of the Satarudriya Oblation, propitiatory and preparatory ceremonies in connexion with Agni and the Fire-altar are continued in this Book.

First he sprinkles the altar with water from a pitcher, beginning from a stone which he has placed at the junction of the right wing of the altar with the body.

1 *In the stone* : he puts the pitcher on the stone which represents Agni. According to Mahidhara, *asman* (rock, stone) here means 'eater', the devouring Fire. *In me* : he takes up the pitcher. *Thy pain* : the fiery heat and attendant suffering. Here, having put the stone in the pitcher, he throws it southward.

2 He takes possession of the bricks of the altar, stretching over it and touching as much of it as he can. *An ocean* : a fantastic name for a thousand million.

3 *Ye* : the bricks.

4 He draws a frog, an Avakâ (Blyxa Octandra, a water-weed), and a shoot of bamboo, all emblems of coolness, eastward along the right part of the body of the altar. See R. V. X. 16. 14.

5 He draws them along from the south to the north hip of the altar.

- 6 Descend upon the earth, the reed, the rivers : thou art
the gall, O Agni, of the waters.
With them come hither, female Frog, and render this
sacrifice of ours bright-hued, successful.
- 7 This is the place where waters meet ; here is the gathering
of the flood.
Let thy shaft burn others than us : be thou cleanser,
propitious unto us.
- 8 O Agni, purifier, God, with splendour and thy pleasant
tongue.
Bring hither, and adore, the Gods.
- 9 So, Agni, purifying, bright, bring hither to our sacrifice,
To our oblation bring the Gods.
- 10 He who with purifying eye-attracting form hath shone
upon the earth as with the light of Dawn ;
Who speeding on, as in the fleet steed's race, in fight,
cometh untouched by age, as one athirst in heat.
- 11 Obeisance to thy wrath and glow ! Obeisance to thy fiery
flame !
Let thy shot missiles burn others than us : be thou
cleanser, propitious unto us.
- 12 To him who dwells in man, Hail ! To him who dwells
in waters, Hail !

6 He draws them along from the north hip to the south
shoulder of the altar. *Gall* : meaning heat, which is regarded
as characteristic of the bilious humour.

7 He draws then along from the north to the south shoulder.

8 He draws them over the right wing of the altar. The
formula is taken from R. V. V. 26. 1.

9 He draws them over the tail of the bird-shaped altar, with
the formula from R. V. VI. 15. 5.

10 *Fleet steed's* : or *Etaṣa's*, one of the horses of the Sun.

11 The Adhvaryu takes chips of gold and a mixture of clar-
ified butter and honey, with a bunch of Kuṣa grass, and mounts
the altar reciting the formula addressed to Agni.

12 Mounted on the altar he offers an oblation, on the chief
Porous brick, of clarified butter taken in five ladlefuls, pronouncing
five formulas *Who dwells in man* : Agni, seated as vital breath
in human beings. *Hail!* : *vet*, a sacrificial exclamation of unknown
derivation, somewhat similar to *vashat*. *In waters* : in the shape
of submarine fire, according to Mahidhara. *In sacred grass* : in
the shape of the Āhavaniya fire. *In the wood* : in the trees
which he penetrates and consumes. *The light* : or heaven, in
the form of the Sun.

To him who dwells in sacred grass, Hail ! To him who dwells in the wood, Hail ! To him who finds the light, Hail !

- 13 Worshipful Gods of Gods who merit worship, those who sit down beside their yearly portion,
Let them who eat not sacrificial presents drink in this rite of honey and of butter.
- 14 Those Gods who have attained to Godhead over Gods, they who have led the way in this our holy work.
Without whose aid no body whatsoever moves, not on heaven's heights are they, nor on the face of earth.
- 15 Giver of breath, of out-breath, breath diffusive, giver of lustre, giving room and freedom,
Let thy shot missiles burn others than us : be thou cleanser, propitious unto us.
- 16 May Agni with his sharpened blaze cast down each fierce devouring fiend.
May Agni win us wealth by war.
- 17 He who sate down as Hotar priest, the Rishi, our Father offering up all things existent—

13 He sprinkles the altar, the enclosing stones, and outside them, with sour curds, honey, clarified butter, and Kuṣa grass, reciting two formulas. *Worshipful Gods* : in the shape of the Vital Airs, who are not eaters of oblations.

14 *Holy work* : *brahman* ; according to Mahidhara, Agni is intended. *No body...moves* : 'no dwelling-place becometh pure' : Eggeling. *Not on heaven's height, etc* : that is, the Vital Airs, although deities, exist in living creatures only.

15 He descends from the altar, and recites the formula addressed to Agni.

16 He goes to the sacrificial hall and offers clarified butter taken in five ladlefuls in the Hall-Door Fire, with the formula taken from R. V. VI. 16. 28.

17 He offers clarified butter in a ladle filled with sixteen spoonfuls, in two oblations, with eight formulas for each, and the formula of verse 16. The verses 17-23 are taken from R. V. X. 81. *He who sate down* : Visvakarman, the Omnipotent, the universal Father and Generator, the Architect of the worlds and Creator of all things, here identified with Prajāpati, Agni the Fire-altar. *All things existent* : regarded as contained in the offerings presented by Visvakarman. *His wish* : his desire to create. *Archetypal* : the meaning of *prathānucīhad* is uncertain ; 'first investing (Agni with the worlds)', according to Sāyana's explanation ; 'first appearing' : Ludwig ; 'first worshipper' : Wallis.

- He, seeking with his wish a great possession, came among men on earth as archetypal.
- 18 What was the place wherenon he took his station ? What was it that upheld him ? What the manner, Whence Viśvakarman, seeing all, producing the earth, with mighty power disclosed the heavens ?
- 19 He who hath eyes on all sides round about him, a mouth on all sides, arms and feet on all sides, He the sole God, producing earth and heaven, weldeth them with his arms as wings together.
- 20 What was the tree, what wood in sooth produced it, from which they fashioned out the earth and heaven ? Ye thoughtful men, inquire within your spirit whereon he stood when he established all things.
- 21 Thine highest, lowest sacrificial natures, and these thy midmost here, O Viśvakarman, Teach thou thy friends at sacrifice, O Bless'd, and come thyself, exalted, to our worship.
- 22 Bring those, thyself exalted with oblation, O Viśvakarman, Earth and Heaven to worship. Let enemies around us live in folly : here let us have a rich and liberal patron.
- 23, 24 = VIII. 45, 46.
- 25 The Father of the eye, the Wise in spirit, created both these worlds submerged in fatness.

19 *Weldeth them* : Cf. R. V. IV. 2. 17 ; X. 72. 2. *With his arms as wings* : fanning the flame in which the material is smelted. Prof. Ludwig thinks that whirlwinds, produced by the action of hands, feet, and wings, are intended.

20 They : the makers of the world, directed by Paramesvara the Supreme God.

21 *Come thyself* : 'exhilarated, thyself offer up thyself : Muir ; 'do thou sacrifice to thyself delighting thyself' : Wallis. According to Mahidhara, the meaning is that man is incompetent to worship the Creator, that is, in his forms, and that the worship must be performed by the Creator himself.

22 Bring.....*Earth and Heaven to worship* : or, sacrifice to them.

23, 24 = VIII. 45, 46.

25 This and the following six verses are taken from R.V.X. 81. *The father of the eye* : Viśvakarman, who made the light which enables the eye to see. *Submerged in fatness* : Sāyaṇa explains *ghritām* here by 'water' :—'engendered the water, (and then) these two (heaven and earth) floating (on the waters).'-Wilson.

- Then which the eastern ends were firmly fastened, the heavens and the earth were far extended.
- 26 Mighty in mind and power is Viṣvakarman, Maker, Disposer, and most lofty Presence.
Their offerings joy in rich juice where they value One, only One beyond the Seven Rishis.
- 27 Father who made us, he who, as Disposer, knoweth all races and all things existing.
Even he alone, the Deities' name-giver,—him other beings seek for information.
- 28 To him in sacrifice they offered treasures,—Rishis of old, in numerous troops as singers,
Who, in the distant, near, and lower region, made ready all these things that have existence.
- 29 That which is earlier than this earth and heaven, before the Asuras and Gods had being,—
What was the germ primeval which the waters received where the first Gods beheld each other?
- 30 The waters, they received that germ primeval wherein the Gods were gathered all together.
It rested set upon the Unborn's navel, that One wherein abide all things existing.
- 31 Ye will not find him who produced these creatures : another thing hath risen up among you.

26 *Most lofty Presence*: literally, the highest apparition the highest image or object of spiritual contemplation. *Their offerings*: the offerings, or perhaps the wishes, of the Fathers, semi-personified. *The Seven Rishis*: the great Rishis Marichi, Atri, Angrias, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasishtha. The meaning is that the spirits of the blest enjoy the fulfilment of all their desires beyond the starry heavens where the One Being, the great Creator, dwells.

27 *For information*: to learn who is the Supreme God ; or what their several functions are.

28 *Distant, near and lower region* : meaning, apparently, the heavenly, the earthly, and the intermediate atmosphere.

30 *The Unborn*, Aja, seems here to be identified with Viṣvakarman. See *Vedic India*, pp. 423, 424.

31 *Another thing* : meaning, according to the Commentator, 'Viṣvakarman is a different entity from you who are sentient beings, who have individual consciousness, and so forth.,—See editor's note in Wilson's translation. *Enwrapt*, etc.: You who are engaged in the enjoyments of this world or the next, being subject to false knowledge or ignorance, have no knowledge of the Truth. See

- Enwarpt in misty cloud, with lips that stammer, hymn-chanters wander and are discontented.
- 32 First was the God engendered, Viṣvakarman : then the Gandharva sprang to life as second.
Third in succession was the plants' begetter : he laid the waters' germ in many places.
- 33 Swift, rapidly striking, like a bull who sharpens his horns, terrific, stirring up the people,
With eyes that close not, bellowing, Sole Hero, Indra subdued at once a hundred armies.
- 34 With him loud-roaring, ever watchful, Victor, bold, hard to overthrow, Rouser of battle,
Indra the Strong, whose hand bears arrows, conquer, ye warriors, now, now vanquish in the combat.
- 35 He rules with those who carry shafts and quivers, Indra who with his band brings hosts together,
Foe-conquering, strong of arm, the Soma-drinker, with mighty bow, shooting with well-laid arrows.
- 36 Brihaspati, fly with thy chariot hither, slayer of demons, driving off our foemen.
Be thou protector of our ears, destroyer, victor in battle, breaker-up of armies.
- 37 Conspicuous by thy strength, firm, foremost fighter, mighty and fierce, victorious, all-subduing,
The Son of Conquest, passing men and heroes, kine-winner, mount thy conquering car, O Indra.
- 38 Cleaver of stalls, kine-winner, armed with thunder, who quells an army and with might destroys it,—
Follow him, brothers! quit yourselves like heroes and like this Indra show your zeal and courage.
- 39 Piercing the cow-stalls with surpassing vigour, Indra, the pitiless Hero, wild with anger,
Victor in fight, unshaken and resistless,—may he protect our armies in our battles.

The Hymns of the R.V. and the authorities referred to in the note on the passage.

32 *The Gandharva* : the Sun, that is, Agni. *The plants' begetter* : Parjanya, the God of the Rain-cloud.

33 This verse and the eleven that follow are taken from R. V. X. 103, which is a prayer to Indra for aid and victory in battle.

- 40 Indra guide these : Brihaspati precede them, the guerdon, and the sacrifice, and Soma ;
 And let the banded Maruts march in forefront of heavenly hosts that conquer and demolish.
- 41 Ours be the potent host of mighty Indra, King Varuṇa, and Maruts, and Ādityas.
 Uplifted is the shout of Gods who conquer, high-minded Gods who cause the worlds to tremble.
- 42 Bristle thou up, O Bounteous Lord, our weapons : excite the spirits of my warring heroes.
 Urge on the strong steeds' might, O Vṛitra-slayer, and let the din of conquering cars go upward.
- 43 May Indra aid us when our flags are gathered : victorious be the arrows of our army.
 May our brave men of war prevail in battle. Ye Gods protect us in the shout of onset.
- 44 Bewildering the senses of our foemen, seize thou their bodies and depart, O Apvā.
 Attack them, set their hearts on fire and burn them : so let our foes abide in utter darkness.
- 45 Loosed from the bowstring fly away, O Arrow, sharpened by our prayer.
 Go to the foemen, strike them home, and let not one of them escape.
- 46 Advance, O heroes, win the day. May Indra be your sure defence.
 Exceeding mighty be your arms, that none may wound or injure you.
- 47 That army of our enemies, O Maruts, that comes against us with its might, centending,

40 *Guide these* : be the leader of our troops. *The guerdon* : the reward of the priests who perform the sacrifice offered before battle.

43 *When our flags are gathered* : 'apparently comparable with the signis collatis of the Romans' : Ludwig.

44 *Apvā* : according to Śāyaṇa, a female deity who presides over sin ; according to Mahidhara, sickness or fear. Apparently Apvā was a sort of colic, or dysentery, likely to attack soldiers in the field of battle. *And depart* : or, pass us by ; do not attack us.

45 Taken from R. V. VI. 75. 16.

46 Taken from R. V. X. 103. 13.

47 Taken from A. V. III. 2. 6.

Meet ye and wrap it in unwelcome darkness so that not one of them may know another.

- 48 There where the flights of arrows fall like boys whose locks are yet unshorn,
May Indra, may Brihaspati, may Aditi protect us well, protect us well through all our days.
- 49 Thy vital parts I cover with thine armour: with immortality King Soma clothe thee.
Varuna give thee what is more than ample, and in thy triumph may the Gods be joyful.
- 50 Worshipped with butter, Agni, lead this man to high preëminence.
Vouchsafe him growth of riches and multiply him with progeny.
- 51 Indra, lead him to eminence: controller of his foes be he. Vouchsafe him lustre : let him give their sacred portions to the Gods.
- 52 The man within whose house we pay oblation, Indra, prosper him.
May the Gods bless and comfort him, they and this Brahmanaspati.
- 53 May the All-Gods, O Agni, bear and lift the upward with their thoughts.
Fair to be looked on, rich in light, be thou propitious unto us.

48 This and the following verse are taken from R. V. VI. 75. 17, 18. *Like boys*, etc. : 'the point of comparison is not very obvious, but it may mean that the arrows fall where they list, as boys before they are left with the lock of hair, before the religious tonsure, play about wherever they like.' : Wilson. Prof. von Roth separates *visikhā* from *Kumāri*, and translates: 'where the arrows fly, young and old': that is, feathered and unfeathered.

49 *Thy vital parts*: the *varman*, or coat of mail, protected the shoulders, back, chest, and lower parts of the body. If not made of metal, it was strengthened with metal of some kind.

50 He puts three logs of Uduumba wood on the fire, with a formula for each.

52 *This Brahmanaspati*; or Brihaspati, Lord of Prayer, who is specially present.

53 The Pratiprasthātar lifts up a kindled log of fuel representing Agni. The text has occurred in XII. 31.

- 54 May the five Regions guard, divine, our worship, Goddesses chasing lack of thought and hatred,
Giving the Sacrificer growth of riches. Let sacrifice be based on growth of riches.
- 55 Inspired above enkindled Agni, adorable, winged with hymns, was it accepted,
When the Gods offered sacrifice with viands, circling the heated caldron, paying worship.
- 56 Lord of a hundred draughts, benign, God-serving—to him divine, establisher, protector,
The Gods approached the sacrifice, encircling. Gods for the Gods stood fain for sacred service.
- 57 When the fourth sacrifice reaches the oblation, accepted offering which hath been made ready, fit for the Immolator's sacrificing,
Thence bless us prayers and holy recitations !
- 58 Savitar, golden-hued, hath lifted eastward, bright with the sunbeams, his eternal lustre,
He at whose furtherance wise Pûshan marches surveying all existence like a herdsman.
- 59 He sits, the measurer, in the midst of heaven, filling the two world-halves and air's mid-region.
He looks upon the rich far-spreading pastures between the eastern and the western limit.

54 He goes forward to the altar.

55 *Inspirited* : 'glorifying' : Eggeling. The meaning of the verse is obscure.

56 *Lord of a hundred draughts* : Agni, worshipped with countless libations.

57 *Fourth sacrifice* : coming after the muttering of formulas, the recitation of sacred praise-verses, and the Apratiratha or Irresistible hymn (verses 33—44). Prof. Eggeling remarks with reason that 'these verses are rather enigmatical.'

58 Taken from R. V. X. 139. 1. Savitar, the Impeller, the Sun as a form of Agni.

59 He sets up a stone of various bright colours, representing the Sun, and recites the text from R. V. X. 139. 2. *The measurer* : reaching both ends of the firmament. The original text has 'man-viewing.' *Pastures* : there is no substantive in the text. Sâyaña supplies 'quarters of space'; Mahîdhara 'altars'; Prof. Ludwig 'ladles'; Prof. Grassmann 'pastures.' 'He scans the all-reaching, the butter-reaching,' meaning the offering-ladles and the offering-grounds : Eggeling.

- 60 Steer, Sea, Read Bird with strong wings, he hath entered
the dwelling-place of the Primeval Father.
A gay-hued Stone set in the midst of heaven, he hath
gone forth and guards the air's two limits.
- 61 All sacred songs have glorified Indra expansive as the sea,
The best of warriors borne on cars, the Lord, the Very
Lord of strength.
- 62 May God-invoking sacrifice bring the Gods hitherward
to us.
May bless-invoking sacrifice bring the Gods hitherward
to us.
May Agni, God, make offering and hither bring the Gods
to us.
- 63 May the abundant growth of wealth with elevation lift
me up,
And with his subjugating power may Indra keep my
foemen down.
- 64 Upraising and depression and devotion may the Gods
increaae.
May Indra, too, and Agni drive my foes away to every
side.
- 65 Go ye by Agni to the sky bearing the Ukhya in your
hands.
Reaching the heights of sky and heaven stay intermingled
with the Gods.
- 66 Agni, go forward to the eastern region, well-skilled, be
here the fire in front of Agni.
Illuming all the quarters, shine with splendour : supply
with food our quadrupeds and bipeds.

60 Taken from R. V. V. 47. 3. *Steer* : mighty. *Sea* :
as the attracter and receptacle of waters. *Primval Father* :
Dyaus or *Heaven*.

61 They all go to the altar, with the text (repeated from
XII. 56) taken from R. V. I. 11. 1.

63 *May* . . . *lift* : so *Mahidhara*. ‘*Hath upheaved*’ :
Eggeling.

64 *Upraising* : of us. *Depression* : of our foes. *Devotion* :
expressed in sacrifice.

65 They mount the altar. *Ukhya* : the fire contained in
the pan.

- 67 From earth to air's mid-region have I mounted, and from mid-air ascended up to heaven.
From the high pitch of heaven's cope I came into the world of light.
- 68 Mounting the sky they look not round: they rise to heaven through both the worlds—
Sages who span the sacrifice that pours its stream on every side.
- 69 Foremost of those who seek the Gods come forward, thou who art eye of Gods and men, O Agni.
Accordant with the Bhṛigus, fain to worship, to heaven in safety go the Sacrificers.
- 70 Night and Dawn, different in hue, accordant, etc., as in XII. 2.
- 71 O Agni, thousand-eyed and hundred-headed, thy breaths are hundred, thy through-breaths a thousand.
Thou art the Lord of thousandfold possessions. To thee, for strength, may we present oblation.
- 72 Thou art the Bird of goodly wing: be seated on the ridge of earth.
Fill air's mid-region with thy glow, supporting with thy light the sky, confirm the quarters with thy sheen.
- 73 Receiving offerings, fair of aspect, eastward be duly seated in thy place, O Agni.

67 The Sacrificer speaks, reciting three verses from A. V. IV. 14. 3—5. *Air's mid-region*: the firmament. *Heaven*: above the sky. *Heaven's cope*: a still higher region. *World of light*: the abode of the Sun, the empyrean. See M. Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I. p. 9; and Zimmer, Altindisches Leben, p. 358.

68 *Look not round*: do not regard their sons, cattle, etc.

69 *Bhṛigus*: see I. 18; III, 15.

70 He offers an oblation of milk drawn from a black cow with a white calf (representing Night and the Sun), with the text taken, with variations from R. V. I. 96. 5.

71 *Thousand-eyed*: his eyes are the chips of gold; see XVII. 11. *Hundred-headed*: identified with the hundred-headed Rudra. See Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa. IX. 11. 6.

72 He lays down the fire and recites two formulas addressed to Agni.

73 *Thy place*: the fire-altar. *More exalted habitation*: heaven.

In this the more exalted habitation be seated All Gods
and the Sacrificer.

- 74 That wondrous all-mankind-embracing favour of Savitar,
choice-worthy, I solicit,
Even his which Kāṇva wont to milk, the mighty, the
teeming Cow who yields a thousand milk-streams.
- 75 May we adore thee in thy loftiest birth place, Agni !
with praise-songs in thy lower station.
The place whence those hast issued forth I worship. In
thee, well kindled, have they paid oblations.
- 76 Shine thou before us, Agni, well enkindled, with flame,
most youthful God, that never fadeth.
Unceasing unto thee come sacred viands.
- 77 Agni, this day with lauds, etc., as in XV. 44.
- 78 I dedicate the thought with mind and butter so that the
Gods may come who love oblation, strengthening Law,
To Viṣvakarman, Lord of all the earth, I offer up day
after day the inviolable sacrifice.
- 79 Seven fuel logs hast thou, seven tongues, O Agni, seven
Rishis hast thou, seven beloved mansions.
Seven-priests in sevenfold manner pay the worship. Fill
full—All-hail to thee!—seven wombs with butter.

74 He puts on the fire three pieces of fuel, of Sami,
Vaikaṅkata, and Udumbara wood respectively, with a formula
for each. *Kāṇva*: a famous Vedic Rishi.

75 The formula is taken from R. V. II. 9 3. *Loftiest birthplace*: heaven, the birthplace of Agni as the Sun. *Lower station*: the firmament, where he is produced as lightning. *The place whence thou hast issued*: the fire-altar.

76 Taken from R. V. VII 1. 3.

77 He offers with the *sruva* or dipping spoon. The
formula is taken from R. V. IV. 10. 1.

78 He offers again to Viṣvakarman, the Omnipotent Agni. *I dedicate*: or, offer up. *The thought*: of the priests and the
sacrificer. The metre is Atijagati, four divisions of thirteen
syllables each.

79 He offers a full oblation with the *sruk* or offering-spoon.
Fuel logs: said to be the vital breathings. *Seven tongues*:
called Kāli Karāli, etc. *Rishis*: Marichi and the rest. See XVII.
26. *Mansions*: Gāyatri and other sacred metres, or the
Āhavaniya, Gārhapatya and other fire-hearths. *Sevenfold fashion*:
with the Agnishtoma (Praise of Agni) and other services.
Wombs: layers of the altar.

- 80 Purely-Bright, Wonderfully-Bright, Really-Bright, All-Luminous,
 Bright, Law's-Protector, Safe-from-Ill ;
 81 Such, Other-looking, Equal, Similar, Measured, Commensurate, Jointly-Bearing-up.
 82 Right, Real, Firm, Strong-to-Support, Bearer, Disposer, Manager.
 83 Winner-of-Right, Winner-of-Truth, Host-Conquering, Lord-of-Goodly-Host,
 Whose-Friends-are-Near-at-Hand, Whose-Banded-Enemies-are-Far-Away :
 84 To day in this our sacrifice be present, Such, Looking-
 Thus, Same, Similar-in-Appearance,
 Measured, Commensurate, Joint-Bearers, Maruts !
 85 Self-Powerful, Voracious-One, Kin-to-the-Sun, The Householder,
 Play-Lover, Mighty, Conqueror.
 Fierce, Terrible, The Resonant, The Roaring, Victorious,
 Assailant, and Dispeller, All-Hail !
 86 The Maruts, clans divine, became the followers of Indra ;
 as
 The Maruts, clans divine, became the followers of Indra, so
 May clans divine and human be the Sacrificer's
 followers.
 87 Drink in the middle of the flood, O Agni, this breast
 stored full of sap, teeming with water.
 Welcome this fountain redolent of sweetness. O Courser,
 enter those thy watery dwelling.
 88 Oil hath been mixed : oil is his habitation. In oil he rests:
 oil is his proper province.
 Come as thy wont is. O thou Steer, rejoice thee. Bear
 off the oblation duly consecrated.

80 After offering the Vaiśvānara rice-cake to Agni the God of All Men, he offers seven rice-cakes to the Maruts (consisting of three or nine troops of seven each) with a formula at each offering containing names or titles of these deities.

86 This is muttered by the Adhvaryu at the end of the offerings to the Maruts.

87 Verses 87—99 in praise of Agni are muttered by the Sacrificer at the dictation of the Adhvaryu, or by the Adhvaryu himself. *Flood*: said to mean the world. *Breast*: the ladle. *Water*: flowing butter.

88 Taken from R. V. II. 3. II.

- 89 Forth from the ocean sprang the wave of sweetness :
together with the stalk it turned to Amrit,
That which is holy oil's mysterious title : but the Gods'
tongue is truly Amrit's centre.
- 90 Let us Declare aloud the name of Ghrita, and at this
sacrifice held it up with homage.
So let the Brahman hear the praise we utter. This hath
the four-horned Buffalo emitted.
- 91 Four are his horns, three are the feet that bear him : his
heads are two, his hands are seven in number.
Bound with a triple bond the Bull roars loudly : the
mighty God hath entered into mortals.

89—99 Taken from R. V. IV. 58., a hymn in praise of Ghrita or Clarified Butter. It would be fruitless, as Prof. Ludwig remarks, to repeat all the various explanations which Sâyaña gives of the first line of this stanza : they only show the utter uncertainty of tradition in reference to the passage. For instance *samudra*, ocean, is said to mean sacrificial fire ; or celestial fire ; or the firmament ; or the udder of the Cow ; and *irmi*, wave, may accordingly mean reward ; or rain ; or butter Prof. Ludwig thinks that the sense of the stanza may be : the life giving essence which develops itself out of the world-ocean turns into Soma in the Moon ; but it is neither of these two, but the tongue of the Gods (Agni ?) from which the Amrit proceeds and to which it returns. But see A. Hillerbrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. 321, 322.

90 *The Brahman* : according to Mahidhara, the *ritvij* or priest. Probably Agni is meant. The last half-line of the stanza is translated, after Sâyaña, by Professor Wilson : 'the fair-complexioned deity perfects this rite,' the epithet 'four-horned' being transferred to 'Brahman.' The God may be called a *buffalo* (*gaura*) *Bos Gaurus*, as a type of extraordinary strength. Mahidhara explains *gaura* by *yajña*, sacrifice, having four horns, that is, four officiating priests.

91 *Four are his horns* : the four horns of Agni as identified with sacrifice are said by Sâyaña to be the four Vedas, and, if identified with Aditya, the four cardinal points. The *three feet* are, in the former case, the three daily sacrifices, in the latter, morning, noon, and evening. The two heads are, in the former case, the *Brahmaudana* and the *Pravargya* ceremonies, in the latter, day and night. Similarly, the *seven hands* are explained, alternatively, as the seven metres of the Veda or the seven rays of the Sun ; and the *triple bond* as the *Mantra*, *Kalpa*, and *Brahmaya*, prayer, ceremonial, and rationale of the Veda, or the *three regions*, heaven, firmament, and earth. *The Steer* is, either

92 That oil in triple shape the Gods discovered laid down within the Cow, concealed by Panis.

Indra produced one shape, Sûrya another : by their own power they formed the third from Vena.

93 From inmost reservoir in countless channels flow down these rivers which the foe beholds not.

I look upon the streams of oil descending, and lo ! the Golden Reed is there among them

94 Like rivers our libations flow together, cleansing themselves in inmost heart and spirit.

The streams of holy oil pour swiftly downward like the wild beasts that fly before the bowman.

95 As rushing down the rapids of a river, flow swifter than the wind the vigorous currents.

The streams of oil in swelling fluctuation like a red courser bursting through the fences.

96 Like women at a gathering fair to look on and gently smiling, they incline to Agni.

The streams of holy oil attain the fuel, and Jâtavedas joyfully receives them.

97 As maidens deck themselves with gay adornment to join the bridal feast, I now behold them.

Where Soma flows and sacrifice is ready, thither the streams of holy oil are running.

as sacrifice or Âditya, the pourer down of rewards, and the loud roaring is the sound of the repetition of the texts of the Veda. Mahîdhara's explanation differs from that of Sâyâga. The four horns are priests ; or nouns, verbs, prepositions, and participles ; the three feet are the Vedas, or the first, second, and the third persons, or the past, present and future tenses ; the two heads are two sacrifices, or the agent and object ; the seven hands are the metres or the cases of the noun ; and the three bonds are the three daily sacrifices, or the singular, dual and plural numbers.

92 *In triple shape* : as milk, curds, and butter, according to Sâyâga. The meaning seems to be that Indra, Sûrya, and Vena (who is probably Agni), restored the power of the elements of sacrifice respectively in heaven, the firmament, and the earth, after they had been rendered ineffectual for a time by the malignant Panis.

93 *The Golden Reed* : Celestial Agni.

98 Send to our eulogy a herd of cattle: bestow upon us execellent possessions.

Bear to the Gods the sacrifice we offer: the streams of oil flow pure and full of sweetness.

99 The universe depends upon thy power and might within the sea, within the heart, within all life.

May we attain that sweetly-flavoured wave of thine, brought, at this gathering, o'er the surface of the floods.

98 Send to our eulogy a herd of cattle: this is Sāyaṇa's explanation. The Gods are addressed and prayed to reward the singers.

99 Thy power: Agni's. *Within the sea:* in the aerial ocean, the firmament, in which Agni is present as lightning. *Within the heart:* as Vaisvānara, belonging to all men. *Within all life:* as the vital principle, or heat. The *wave* is the flowing butter of the oblation.

BOOK THE EIGHTEENTH.

MAY my strength and my gain, and my inclination and my influence, and my thought and my mental power, and my praise and my fame, and my renown and my light, and my heaven prosper by sacrifice.

- 2 May my breathing and my out-breathing, and my through-breathing and my vital spirit, and my thought and my reflection, and my voice and my mind, and my eye and my ear, and my ability and my strength prosper by sacrifice.
- 3 May my energy and my force, and my self and my body, and my shelter and my shield, and my limbs and my bones, and my joints and my members, and my life and my old age prosper by sacrifice
- 4 May my preëminence and my overlordship, and my wrath and my angry passion, and my violence and my impetuosity, and my victorious power and my greatness, and my breadth and my width, and my height and my length, and my increase and my improvement prosper by sacrifice.
- 5 May my truth and my faith, and my cattle and my wealth, and my goods and my pleasure, and my play and my enjoyment, and my children and my future children, and my hymn and my pious act prosper by sacrifice.
- 6 May my religious rite and my immortality, and my freedom from consumption and my freedom from disease, and my life and my longevity, and my freedom from enemies and my freedom from danger, and my happiness and my lying down, and my fair dawn and my fair day prosper by sacrifice.

This book contains the formulas for the performance of the ceremony called Vasordhârâ, the Stream or Shower of Riches, a sort of Consecration Service of Agni as King on the completion of the Fire-altar which is identified with him. The Sacrificer offers an uninterrupted series of four hundred and one oblations of clarified butter poured from a large ladle of Udumbara wood, while the Adhvaryu recites the formulas which are to gain for the Sacrificer all the temporal and spiritual blessings therein indicated.

- 7 May my controller and my supporter, and my security and my firmness, and my goods and my pleasure, and my knowledge and my understanding, and my begetting and my propagation, and my plough and my harrow prosper by sacrifice.
- 8 May my welfare and my comfort, and what I hold dear and what I desire, and my love and my gratification, and my enjoyment and my substance, and my happiness and my felicity, and my higher bliss and my fame prosper by sacrifice.
- 9 May my vigour and my pleasantness, and my milk and my sap, and my butter and my honey, and my meal in company and my drinking in company, and my ploughing and my husbandry, and my superiority and my preëminence prosper by sacrifice.
- 10 May my wealth and my property, and my prosperity and my growth, and my pervading power and my lordship, and my abundance and my greater abundance, and my bad harvest and my unwasted crop, and my food and my satiety prosper by sacrifice.
- 11 May my gain and my future gain, and what I have and what I shall have, and my good road and my good path, and my success and my succeeding, and my achievement and my contrivance, and my thought and my good counsel prosper by sacrifice.
- 12 May my rice-plants and my barley, and my beans and my sesamum, and my kidney-beans and my vetches, and my millet and my *Panicum Milliaceum*, and my *Panicum Frumentaceum* and my wild rice, and my wheat and my lentils prosper by sacrifice.
- 13 May my stone and my clay and my hills and my mountains, and my pebbles and my trees, and my gold and my bronze, and my copper and my iron, and my lead and my tin prosper by sacrifice.
- 14 May my fire and my water, and my creepers and my plants, and my plants with culture-ripened fruit and my plants, with fruit ripened without culture, and my

¹² *Panicum*: there are no English names for the two cereals thus designated. Roxburgh describes sixty-two species of the genus.

domestic animals and my wild animals, and my substance and my future substance, and my belongings and my power be produced by sacrifice.

- 15 May my treasure and my dwelling, and my religious service and my ability to perform it, and my object and my course, and my way and my going prosper by sacrifice.
- 16 May my Agni and my Indra, and my Soma and my Indra, and my Savitar and my Indra, and my Sarasvatî and my Indra, and my Pûshan and my Indra prosper by sacrifice.
- 17 May my Mitra and my Indra, and my Varuna and my Indra, and my Dhâtar and my Indra, and my Maruts and my Indra, and my All-Gods and my Indra prosper by sacrifice.
- 18 May my earth and my Indra, and my Air and my Indra, and my Sky and my Indra, and my Half-months and my Indra, and my Lunar Mansions and my Indra, and my Sky-regions and my Indra prosper by sacrifice.
- 19 May my Añsu and my Rañmi, and my Adhipati and my Upañsu, and my Antaryâma and my Aindra-Vâyava, and my Maitrâ-Varuna and my Âsvina and my Pratiprasthâna, and my Śukra and my Manthin prosper by sacrifice.
- 20 May my Âgrayâya and my Vaiśvadeva, and my Dhruva and my Vaiśvânara, and my Aindrâgna and my Mahâvaiśvadeva and my Marutvatîya and my Nishkevalya, and my Sâvitra and my Sârasvata, and my Pâtnîvata and my Hâriyojana prosper by sacrifice.
- 21 May my ladies and my cups, and my Vâyu vessels and my Soma reservoirs, and my pressing-stones and my

16 He offers with this and the two following formulas the Ardhendra or Half-Indra oblations to twelve deities, each of whom is coupled with Indra.

19 Three sets of oblations called Grahas follow with their respective formulas enumerating pairs of Soma cups and sets of sacrificial implements. Most of the Soma cups or libations have been mentioned in VII.—1—39, notes. The names of the sacrificial implements also have occurred in preceding Books.

21 *Cries of Good-speed*: exclamations of Svagî, a benedictory sacrificial formula.

two press-boards, and my Pûtabhrît and my Âdhanavâniya, and my altar and altar-grass, and my Avabhritha and my cries of Good-speed prosper by sacrifice.

- 22 May my Agni and my Gharma, and my Arka and my Sûrya, and my Prâna and my Asvamedha, and my Prithivî and my Aditi, and my Diti and my Sky, and my fingers, powers, and sky-regions prosper by sacrifice.
- 23 May my vow and my seasons, and my austere devotion, and my day and night, thighs and knees, and two Great Rathantaras prosper by sacrifice.
- 24 May my One and my Three, and my Three and my Five, and my Five and my Seven (and similarly up to thirty-three) prosper by sacrifice.
- 25 May my Four and my Eight and my Twelve (and similarly up to forty-eight) prosper by sacrifice.
- 26 May my eighteen-months steer and my eighteen-months heifer, and my two-year bull and cow (and similarly up to four-year) prosper by sacrifice.

22 He offers two sets of oblations called Yajñakratus or Sacrificial Rites with formulas enumerating objects connected with certain special ceremonies. *Agni* : the Agnichayana or construction of the Fire-altar, or the Agnishtoma (Praise of Agni. See VI. 29, note), *Gharma* : the Cauldron, representing the Pravargya ceremony. See I. 22. *Arka* : the offering of a cake to Indra with *Arka* the Sun. *Sûrya* : an oblation to that God. *Prâna* : the Gavâmayana or Procession of the Cows (see VIII. 41), a solemn sacrificial session usually of twelve months' duration. *Asvamedha* : the Horse-Sacrifice. See XXII—XXV. *Prithivî*, *Aditi*, *Diti*, *Sky* : offerings to these deities ; *Diti* being a mere abstraction, the antithesis to Aditi, representing limitation as Aditi represents infinity. See X. 16, note. *Fingers* : explained by Mahidhara as *virâlpurushiviyavâh*, members of Purusha, Embodied Spirit, or Cosmic Man. See R.V.X. 90. *Powers* : *sakvariyah* = *saktayah*, according to Mahidhara.

24 This formula enumerates the Stomas, or Hymns of Praise consisting of uneven numbers of verses.

25 Enumerates the even-versed Stomas, each number after the first increasing by four.

26, 27 Formulas for two sets of Age Libations, enumerating cattle in advancing stages of their lives.

- 27 May my six-year bull and my six-year cow, and my bull and my barren cow, and my young bull and my calf-slipping cow, and my ox and my milch-cow prosper by sacrifice.
- 28 To strength, Hail! To Gain, Hail! To After-born, Hail! To Power, Hail! To Vasu, Hail! To the Lord of Days, Hail! To the Failing Day, Hail! To the Failing Sprung from the Transitory, Hail! To the Transitory sprung from the Final, Hail! To the Final Mundane, Hail! To the Lord of the World, Hail! To the Sovran Lord, Hail! To Prajāpati, Hail! This is thy kingdom. Thou art a guiding controller for the friend. Thee for vigour, thee for rain, thee for the sovran lordship of creatures.
- 29 May life succeed through sacrifice. May life-breath thrive by sacrifice. May the eye thrive by sacrifice. May the ear thrive by sacrifice. May the voice thrive by sacrifice. May the mind thrive by sacrifice. May the self thrive by sacrifice. May Brahma thrive by sacrifice. May light succeed by sacrifice. May heaven succeed by sacrifice. May the hymn thrive by sacrifice. May sacrifice thrive by sacrifice; And laud and sacrificial text, and verse of praise and Sāma chant, The Brihat and Rathantara.
Gods, we have gone to light. We have become the children of Prajāpati. We have become immortal.
- 30 In gain of wealth we celebrate, etc. = IX. 5.
- 31 This day come all the Maruts, all to aid us! Let all the fires be thoroughly enkindled.

28 Formulas for the Name Libation ceremony, fanciful names of the months, etc. being applied to Agni of whom the months are manifestations. Cf. IX. 20. *Strength*: meaning March-April. *Gain*: April-May. *After-born*: May-June, and so on. Cp. IX. 20. *Prajāpati*: as Genius of the Year. *The friend*: the Sacrificer. *Thee*: I besprinkle and consecrate.

29 He offers the Kalpa or Success Libation with formulas, containing the verb *kliip*, to succeed, prosper, thrive, repeated from IX. 21.

30 He offers the fourteen Vājaprasaviya or Strength-quicken Libations, the first seven of formulas being repeated from IX. 23-29. Of the second set of seven, one is repeated from IX. 5.

- May the All-Gods come hither with protection. May we possess all property and riches.
- 32 May our strength fill the regions seven, fill the four distant places full.
Here may our riches guard us with the All-Gods in the gain of wealth.
- 33 May strength to-day procure for us donation : strength range the Gods together with the Seasons
Yea, strength hath made me rich in store of heroes. As lord of strength may I gain all the regions.
- 34 Strength be before us, in the midst among us. May strength exalt the Gods with our oblation.
Yea, strength hath made me rich in store of heroes. As lord of strength may I gain all the regions.
- 35 With milk of Prithivî do I unite me, unite myself with waters and with plants.
As such may I gain strength, O Agni.
- 36 Store milk in earth and milk in plants, milk in the sky and milk in air.
Teeming with milk for me be all the regions.
- 37 Thee by the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with arms of Aśvins, with the hands of Pûshan,
Controlled by Vâk Sarasvatî's Controller, with Agni's sole dominion I besprinkle.
- 38 Maintainer of Law, true by nature, Agni is the Gandharva.
The plants are his Apsarases, namely Delights. May he protect this our Priesthood and Nobility. To him All-hail ! Ave ! To those All-hail !
- 39 The Conjoined, Viṣvasânîn, Sûrya is the Gandharva.
His motes are his Apsarases, Swift-moving. May he protect, etc., as in 38.

35 *Milk of Prithivi*: waters and plants used in sacrifice.

37 He anoints the Sacrificer with the remains of the sacrificial material. *Vâk Sarasvatî's Controller*: meaning Prajâpati, according to Mahidhara ; 'by the support of Sarasvatî Vâk, the supporter' : Eggeling.

38 He offers the twelve Râshtrabhîtas or Kingdom-supporting Libations with sacrificial butter taken in twelve ladlings. The offerings are made in pairs, first to a male deity and then to females.

39 *Conjoined* : *samhitih* ; as joiner of night and day. *Viṣvasânîman* : wearing the form of all Sâmans.

- 40 The Highly-Blessed, the Moon whose rays are like the Sun's, is the Gandharva. The Asterisms are his Apsarases, Luminous. May he protect, etc.
- 41 The Quick, All-reaching, Wind is the Gandharva. The Waters are his Apsarases, named Energies. May he protect, etc.
- 42 The Protecting, Strong-winged, Sacrifice is the Gandharva. Guerdons are his Apsarases, called Praisers. May he protect, etc.
- 43 The Lord of Creatures, Omnipotent, Mind is the Gandharva. Richas and Sāmans are his Apsarases, called Wishings. May he protect, etc.
- 44 Lord of the World, Prajāpati, whose are the homes above and here,
Give great protection unto these, the Priesthood and Nobility.
- 45 Thou art the vapoury sea that giveth moisture. Blow on me, thou healthful and blessing-laden.
Thou art the Maruts' own, the band of Maruts. Blow on me, etc.
Seaker of aid art thou, receiving worship. Blow on me, etc.
- 46 Thy lights, O Agni, in the Sun, etc., as in XIII. 22.

40 *Luminous* : or Light-givers ; this is Mahidhara's explanation of the doubtful word *bhokuriyah* : *bhim hi nakshatrāṇi kurvanti* ; for the constellations make light.

41 *Energies* : or, Viands : Eggeling.

42 *Strong-winged* : as soaring to heaven. *Guerdons* : sacrificial fees ; priestly honoraria.

43 *Mind* : Prajāpati is so called as Lord of Speech and Thought.

44 He offers oblation with butter taken in five ladlings on the Head, or fore-part, of the War-chariot as it is held over the *havaniya* fire. *Prajāpati* : identified with Agni.

45 He offers three Wind Libations, having caught the wind in his hollowed hands from outside the altar. *Sea* : meaning the sky. *The Maruts' own* : the stormy region of mid-air. *Seeker of aid* : 'affording protection' : Eggeling ; this terrestrial world.

46 He offers nine Lustrous oblations with formulas containing the word signifying light or lustre. Verses 46, 47 are repeated from XIII. 22. 23.

- 47 Lights of yours in the Sun, O Gods, etc., as in XIII. 23.
- 48 Give lustre to our holy priests, set lustre in our ruling chiefs :
Lustre to Vaiśyas, Śūdras : give, through lustre ; lustre unto me.
- 49 I ask this of thee with my prayer, adoring : thy worshipper asks this with his oblations.
Varuṇa, stay thou here and be not angry : steal not our life from us, O thou Wide-Kuler.
- 50 Heaven-like is Warmth, Hail ! Heaven-like is Arka, Hail ! Heaven-like is the Bright One, Hail ! Heaven-like is Light, Hail ! Heaven-like is Surya, Hail !
- 51 I yoke with power and flowing butter Agni, divine, strong-pinioned, great with vital vigour.
Through him may we approach the Bright One's station, ascending to the loftiest sky, to heaven.
- 52 With these thy two ne'er-wasting feathered pinions where-with thou drivest fiends away, O Agni,
Let us fly to the regions of the pious whither have gone the first-born ancient Rishis.
- 53 The Drop, the powerful, the falcon, righteous, impetuous bird borne on his golden pinions,
Great, stedfast, settled in habitation—to thee be reverence ! Forbear to harm me !

48 *Through lustre* : of thine own.

49 He offers again with a formula addressed to Varuṇa, with whom Agni is now identified, taken from R. V. I. 24. 11.

50 He offers the five Arkāsvamedha-santati oblations, combining the worship of Arka (Agni) and the Sun, the deity of the Horse-sacrifice.

51 The three following formulas are for the Agniyojana ceremony, the Yoking or Equipment of Agni, causing the sacrificial fire to blaze up. Before the recitation of the Prātaranuvāka or Morning-Prayer, (see S. B. E. XXVI. p. 229) he begins the ceremony by handling the midmost of the three enclosing-sticks and reciting the first formula. *Bright One's* : *bradh-nasya* ; the Sun's : 'the region of the bay' : Eggeling.

52 He touches the right-hand stick.

53 He touches the left-hand stick. *The Drop* : or Indu, here meaning Agni.

- 54 Centre of earth, heaven's head art thou, essence of waters
and of plants.
Eternal, far-spread refuge. Homage to the Path !
- 55 Attached thou standest at the head of all the world.
Thy heart is in the sea, thy life is in the floods.
Give water: cleave the reservoir.
Help us with rain sent from the sky, Parjanya, firmament,
or earth.
- 56 By Bhrigus and by Vasus hath prayer-granting sacrifice
been paid.
Come, Wealth, into the house of him our dear, our well-
beloved one.
- 57 May Agni, served with sacrifice and gifts, protect our
offered food :
This homage be Good-speed to Gods !
- 58 That which hath flowed from purpose or from judgment,
or gathered from the wind or from the vision,
Follow ye to the region of the pious whither have gone
the first-born ancient Rishis.
- 59 To thee I trust this man. Celestial Dwelling ! treasure
which Jâtavedas shall bring hither.
After you will the Sacrificer follow. Here recognize him
in the highest heaven.

54 He now unyokes or frees the altar at the points where the sides of the triangle of enclosing-sticks touch the base, and recites two formulas. *The Path*: the Way that leads to heaven, that is, Agni.

55 *The reservoir*: the receptacle of the waters of heaven. *Parjanya*: the God of the Rain-cloud; here the water-laden cloud.

56 He makes two offerings called Samishtayajuses or Final Sacrificial Oblations and formulas. See VIII. 15, note.

57 *Good-speed*: *Svagâ*; see note on verse 21.

58 He offers eight oblations with the dipping-spoon, with a formula for each. *Ancient Rishis*: identified with the Vital Airs. The priests are addressed and told to follow sacrifice, from whatever source it may have originated to the heaven, where the first-born Rishis, the earliest existences, are dwelling.

59, 60 Taken with variations from A. V. VI. 123. 1, 2.

- 60 Acknowledge him, ye Gods, in highest heaven. Ye who are present, know the shape he weareth.
When he approacheth by the God-ward pathways, reveal to him the meed of pious actions.
- 61 Wake up, O Agni, etc., as in XV. 54.
62 Convey our sacrifice to heaven, etc., as in XV. 55.
- 63 With Darbha-bunch, with fencing-wood, with spoon, with altar, holy grass,
With laud, lead this our sacrifice to go to heaven among the Gods.
- 64 Our gifts, our charitable grants, our pious works, our fees to priests,
May the Omnific's Agni set all this among the Gods in heaven.
- 65 There where all never-failing streams of honey and of butter flow,
May Agni, Viśvakarman's own, place us in heaven among the Gods.
- 66 Agni am I who know by birth all creatures. Mine eye is butter, in my mouth is nectar.
I am the triple light, the region's meter: exhaustless heat am I, named burnt oblation.
- 67 Praise-verses, sacrificial texts, and chanted hymns am I in name.
Thou art the best of all the Fires among the fivefold race of man
That burn upon this earth of ours. Speed thou us on to lengthened life.

60 *Meed of pious actions*; or full fruition of his wishes; the recompense of sacrifices and good works on earth.

61, 62 Repeated from XV. 54, 55.

63 *Darbha-bunch*: the Prastara (see II. 2) which is placed on the Darbha grass covering the High Altar.

64 *The Omnific's*: that is Agni, or the Fire-altar, that belongs to Viśvakarman or Prajāpati.

66 The Sacrificer, identifying himself with Agni, recites the text taken from R. V. III. 26, 7.

67 He regards himself as an incarnation of the three Vedas. *Praise-verses*: of the Rigveda. *Sacrificial texts*: formulas of the Yajurveda. *Chanted hymns*: of the Sāma-veda. *I thou*: Agni, the fire of the completed fire-altar.

- 68 O Indra, for the strength that slays Vṛitra and conquers
in the fight
We turn thee hitherward to us.
- 69 Thou, Indra, much-invoked, didst crush to pieces, Kuṇāru,
handless fiend who dwelt with Dānus.
Thou with might, Indra, smotest dead the scorner, the
footless Vṛitra as he waxed in vigour.
- 70 O Indra, beat our foes away, etc, as in VIII. 44.
- 71 Like some dread wild beast roaming on the mountain
thou hast approached us from the farthest distance.
Whetting thy bolt and thy sharp blade, O Indra, crush
thou the foes and scatter those who hate us.
- 72 To aid us let Vaiśvānara come from the distance far away :
Come Agni, to our eulogies !
- 73 Sought in the sky, sought on the earth, sought after, all
plants that grow on ground hath Agni entered.
May Agni, may Vaiśvānara with vigour, sought for, by day
and night from harm preserve us.
- 74 Help us that we may gain this wish, O Agni, gain riches,
Wealthy One ! with store of heroes.
Desiring strength from thee may we be strengthened, and
win, Eternal ! thine eternal glory.
- 75 Approaching with raised hands and adoration, we have
this day fulfilled for thee thy longing.
Worship the Gods with most devoted spirit as Priest
with no unfriendly thought, O Agni.

68 He reverently approaches the completed fire-altar and recites the following formulary texts the first of which is taken from R. V. III. 37. 1.

69 Taken from R. V. II. 30. 8. *Didst crush* : 'crush thou' Eggeling. *Kuṇāru* : the name of a demon of drought. *Dānus* : a class of fiends. *Scorner* : of the Gods, Vṛitra.

70 Repeated from VIII 44, taken from R. V. X. 152,4.

71 Taken from R. V. X. 180. 2.

74 Taken from R. V. VI. 5. 7. *Help us* : literally, With thy help may we gain, etc.

75 Taken from R. V. III. 14. 5.

76 Home-hider Agni, Indra, and Brahmâ, and bright
Brihaspati—

May the All-Gods, one minded, guard our sacrifice in
happy place.

77 Guard thou the Sacrificer's men, O Youthfullest, etc., as
in XIII. 52.

76 *Home-hider*: that is, who frequently changes his dwelling-place.

For the symbolical meaning of the Agnichayana or Construction of the Fire-Altar representing the restoration of the dismembered Agni-Prajâpati (who takes the place of Purusha, the Cosmic Man, R. V. X. 90), the author, by his great self-Sacrifice, of all creation, so as to enable him to repeat continually the sacrifice of himself and thus maintain or re-create the universe, see Eggeling, S. B. E. XLIII. pp xiii.—xx.

BOOK THE NINETEENTH.

- SWEET with the sweet, I sprinkle thee with Soma, strong
 with the strong, the nectar with the nectar,
 The honey-sweet with what is sweet as honey.
 Soma art thou. Get dressed for the Aśvins. Get dressed
 for Sarasvatî. Get dressed for Indra the Good Deliverer.
- 2 Hence pour ye forth the flowing juice, Soma best Sacri-
 ficial food.
 He who, man's friend, hath run within the waters bath
 with the pressing-stones poured out the Soma.
- 3 Purified by Vâyu's strainer, Soma that has passed away
 forward is Indra's proper friend.
 Purified by Vâyu's strainer, Soma that has passed away
 backward is Indra's proper friend.

Books XIX—XXI—Contain the formulas of the *Saustrāmani*, a sacrifice originally instituted to expiate and counteract the evil effects of excessive indulgence in Soma-drinking. See X. 31. The ceremony is prescribed as a means of obtaining general eminence; for a dethroned king to procure his restoration, for a Kshatriya to assure victory; for a Vaiśya to acquire cattle and wealth. It consists mainly in the offering, to the Aśvins, Sarasvatî and Indra, of Surâ a spirituous liquor concocted of *sashya* (husked rice or young grass), *tokman* (green barley) and *lijâ* (parched grain) ground up with some roots to serve as yeast, and the liquor of two Odanas or messes of rice, and *Śyâmâka* or millet boiled in water, the mixture being called *Mâṣara*. The prototype of the sacrifice is the cure of Indra, by Sarasvatî and the Aśvins, when he was suffering from over-indulgence in his favourite beverage. The name is derived from *Sutrâman*, the Good Deli- verer or Protector, Indra. See Hillebrandt, *Ritual-Litteratur*, pp. 159—161.

1 *Thee*: O Surâ. *Soma art thou*: he addresses the Surâ which by commixture and transubstantiation has sacrificially become Soma.

2. *He*: Soma. *Waters*: with which the stalks are washed and made to swell. Mahidhara supplies *adhvaryuh* (the Adhvaryu) as the understood nominative of 'poured out'.

3 Cf. X. 31. *Vâyu's strainer*: or cleansing power. *For-
 ward*: rejected through the mouth from the over-loaded stomach.

- 4 By means of this eternal sieve doth Sūrya's Daughter purify
The Soma that flows forth from thee.
5. Soma, with Wine, pressed, filtered for the banquet, cleanses priest, noble, brilliancy and vigour.
God, with the Bright give Deities enjoyment : give food with flavour to the Sacrificer.
- 6 What then ? As men whose fields are full of barley, etc., as in X. 32.
Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee for the Aśvin Pair. Thee for Sarasvatî. Thee for Indra the Good Deliverer.
This is thy home. For splendour thee. Thee for man's vigour. Thee for strength.
- 7 For each of you is made a God-appointed place : so grant to me a portion in the highest sphere.
Surâ the strong art thou. This here is Soma. Entering thine own place do me no mischief.
- 8 Taken upon a base art thou. Splendour of Aśvins, Sarasvatî's manly vigour, might of Indra.
This is thy home. I take thee for enjoyment. I take thee for delight, take thee for greatness.
- 9 Thou art lustre : give me lustre. Thou art manly vigour : give me manly vigour.

⁴ Taken from R. V. IX. 1. 6. *Sūrya's Daughter* : Sradhâ or Faith

⁵ *Wine* : Surâ. *The Bright* : Soma juice ; 'pure vigour', according to Mahidhara. *Flavour* : clarified butter, etc.

⁶ He takes three cups of milk for the Aśvins, Sarasvatî, and Indra. The first formula is taken from R. V. X. 131. 2, and repeated from X. 32 of this Veda. *For splendour thee* : the Aśvins' cup, 'I take' being understood. *Thee for man's vigour* : Sarasvatî's cup. *Thee for strength* : Indra's cup.

⁷ *For each of you* : Soma and Surâ. *God-appointed place* : an altar where the libations are prepared, approved by the Deities to whom the offerings are made.

⁸ He deposits the cups, one by one, with a formula for each.

⁹ After the libation to the Aśvins he throws wheat and pounded fruit of the Jujube tree (*Ziziphus Jujuba*) into the milk and lays two blades of Darbha grass on the vessel that contains it. *Thou* : the milk libation. *Strength...energy...passion* : represented respectively by wolf's, tiger's, and lion's hair mixed with the Surâ.

Thou art strength ; give me strength. Thou art energy : give me energy.

Thou art passion : Give me passion. Thou art conquering might : give me conquering might.

10 May she, Vishūchikā, who guards these two, the tiger and the wolf,

The lion and the wing'd hawk, may she guard this man from distress.

11 When, a delighted boy, I bruised my mother as I sucked her breast,

Free from my debt, O Agni, I become thereby. My parents are by me unharmed.

United are ye all : with bliss unite me. Parted are ye, keep me apart from evil.

12 The Aśvins, the Physicians, Gods, stretched out the healing sacrifice,

Sarasvatī with speech was a Physician, all with heroic powers investing Indra.

13 Symbols of Dikshā are grass buds, of Prāyanīya sprouts of corn,

10 He purifies the Sacrificer by stroking him with the tail-feathers of an eagle or hawk once above and once below the waist. *Vishūchikā* : the deity of cholera or diarrhoea. *Guards* : that is, does not attack. *This man* : the Sacrificer.

11 He makes the Sacrificer look at the fire and recite the text. *Bruised* : with my feet. *Thereby* : by looking at the fire which represents Agni. *United* : this part of the formula is repeated from IX.4, the plural being substituted for the dual as three cups instead of two are addressed.

12 See X. 33. 34; XIX. first note; R. V. X. 131. 4; Muir's Original Sanskrit Texts, V. 94. *Healing sacrifice* : the prototype of the Sautrāmāṇi. Many miracles of healing are attributed to the Aśvins, the divine Physicians, the heralds of light, who recreate the world of life after the darkness of night. See The Hymns of Rigveda, Index.

13 The purport of this and the eighteen following stanzas is to show the close interconnexion of the Sautrāmāṇi with Soma sacrifice, the sacrificial elements, vessels, implements, lauds and hymns that are used in the former being regarded as forms, types, symbols or reproductions of those employed in the latter. *Dikshi* : Consecration. *Grass-buds* : or young grass. See introductory note. *Priyaniya* : the name of an introductory libation at a Soma sacrifice. *Meath* : or honey.

Of Soma-purchasing fried grains are symbols, Soma-shoots and meath.

- 14 Âtithya's sign is Mâsara, the Gharma'a symbol Nagnahu. Three nights with Surâ poured, this is the symbol of the Upasads.
- 15 Emblem of purchased Soma is Parisrut, foaming drink effused.
Indra's balm milked for Indra by the Asvins and Sarasvatî.
- 16 The Sacrificer's seat is the throne's symbol, the jar containing Surâ of the Altar.
The mid-space is the northern Altar's symbol : the cloth for filtering is the physician.
- 17 Altar by Altar is produced, power, holy grass by holy grass.
The stake is by the stake obtained, by Agni Agni carried forth.
- 18 The Asvins are the Soma store, Sarasvatî the sacred hearth.
For Indra formed is Indra's seat, the Matrons' Hall, the house-lord's fire.
- 19 Orders he gains by orders, by Âprîs Âprîs of sacrifice, Post-offerings by fore-offerings, and by calls of Vashat Âhutîs.

14 *Âtithya*: the ceremonial reception of Soma when brought to the place of sacrifice. See V. 1—4. *Mâsara* : see introductory note. *Gharma* : the caldron for hot libations. *Nagnahu* : a root used as yeast. *Upasads* : see V. 8. *Parisrut* : a kind of beer, prepared from concocted herbs and fermented.

16 *The mid-space* : between the two altars, one for Soma and one for Surâ, used at the Sautrâmâyî sacrifice. *The physician* : who is to cure Indra.

18 *Sacred hearth* : Agnidhra, where the sacrificial fire is kindled. *Matrons' Hall* : see IV. 34. *House lord's fire* : the Gârhapatya.

19 *Orders* : *praishas* ; liturgical directions given by a superior priest to his assistant. *Âprîs* : a class of propitiatory hymns addressed to Agni under various forms and titles. See Rigveda, Index. *Post-offerings* : *Annyâdjâs* ; oblations of clarified butter offered after the chief sacrifice. *Fore-offerings* : *prayâdjâs* ; similar offerings preceding the chief sacrifice. *Âhutîs* ; oblations with fire.

- 20 By victims he gains victims, by ground rice-cakes sacrificial food,
By metres kindling-verses, and Vashat-calls by Inviting-prayers.
- 21 Grain roasted, gruel, barley-meal, grains of rice roasted, milk and curd
Are types of Soma : mingled milk, sweet whey, of sacrificial food.
- 22 Type of parched corn is jujube-fruit ; wheat of the roasted grains of rice ; Jujube the type of barley-meal, and Indra-grains of gruel-groats.
- 23 Symbol of milk are barley-grains, symbol of curd are jujube-fruits.
Whey is the type of Soma, and milk-mixture type of Soma's pap.
- 24 The Strophe is the cry, Bid hear ! the answer is the antistrophe.
Sacrifice ! is the Dhâyyâ's form, Pragâthas' the Yajâmahas.
- 25 By verse-halves comes the Ukthas' type, Nivids by Padas he obtains.
The type of Sastras is obtained by Prañavas, Soma by milk.

20 *Kindling-verses* : *samidhenis* : recited on lighting, or adding fuel to the sacrificial fire. *Inviting-prayers* : *yâjyâs* ; pronounced by the Hotar when oblations are poured into the fire.

21 *Mingled milk* : a mixture of boiled and coagulated milk.

22 *Indra-grains* : *upavalus*, or *Indra-yavas* ; seeds of the Wrightia Antidysenterica.

23 *Pap* : *charu* ; an oblation of rice, barley, and pulse boiled with butter and milk.

24 *Strophe* : *stotriyâ* ; a verse of eighty syllables used in certain ceremonies. *Bid hear* : the Adhvaryu's call *Âśrâvaya !* to the Agnidhra or Fire-kindler. *The answer* : of the Agnidhra, Astu *straushat*, Yea, let him hear. *Sacrifice ! yaja*, the imperative of the verb, addressed to Agni. *Dhâyyâ* : the name of an additional verse inserted in a litany. *Pragâthas* : certain combinations of two verses in different metres. *Yajâmahas* : recitations of R. V. X. 23. 1, beginning with *Yajâmaha indram*, We worship Indra.

25 *Ukthas* : recitations ; songs of praise. *Nivids* : short detached formulas of invocation. *Padas* : verse divisions ; quarters of a stanza. *Sastras* : recitations ; hymns of praise. *Prañavas* : exclamations of the sacred mystic syllable om.

- 26 Gained by the Aśvins is the morn's libation, Indra's libation of mid-day by Indra.
 Sarasvatî obtains the third outpouring, the offering sacred to the Viṣve Devas.
- 27 By Vâyu cups he gains the cups of Vâyu, and by the basket gains the vat for Soma.
 By the two jars he gains two cleansing-vessels, and by the cooking-pot the pot for cooking.
- 28 By sacrificial texts are gained the Grahas, and by the Grahas lauds and laud-arrangements.
 By metres are obtained Uktas and praise-songs, and by the Sâma-chant the Avabhṛita.
- 29 Draughts he obtains by pouring out libations, and wishes by the utterance of praises,
 By Śamyu he obtains Patnīśamyājas, and Consummation by Samishtayajus.
- 30 He gains by vow of fasting Consecration, by Consecration gains the priestly guerdon.
 He gains by priestly guerdon faith : by faith comes knowledge of the truth.
- 31 So far the type of sacrifice was formed by Brahmâ and the Gods.

27 *Vâyu cups* : wooden Soma cups sacred to Vâyu, the Wind-God. *Basket* : *sata* ; a sacrificial vessel made of reeds or cane. *Trough for Soma* : *dronakalâsa*, a large wooden vessel serving as a reservoir. *Two jars* : of Surâ. *Two cleansing vessels* : the Putabhrît and the Âdhavaniya ; in the latter the Soma is shaken and cleaned, and the former receives the purified juice.

28 *Avabhṛita* : the expiatory bath of purification after sacrifice, to atone for any defects in its performance. See III. 48.

29 *Draughts* : *grahas* ; see VII, first note. *Śamyu* : an oblation so called, meaning Fortunate. *Patnīśamyājas* : oblations of clarified butter offered to the Patnis (Consorts of the Gods), and to Soma, Tvashṭar, and Agni. *Consummation* ; *samsthâ* ; concluding form of the Soma sacrifice. See S. B. E. XXVI. p. 393, note. *Samishtayajus* ; see XVIII. 56, note. Mahidhara explains the second line differently by amplification of the text : By Śamyu he obtains Śamyu, by Patnīśamyājas he obtains Patnīśamyājas, by Consummation he obtains Consummation, by Samishtayajus he obtains Samishtayajus.

30 *Vow of fasting* : see I. 5.

31 *Brahmâ* : or Prajâpati, Lord of Creatures. *He* : the Sacrificer. *Juice* : Surâ representing Soma. That is, the Sautrâmani becomes a Soma-sacrifice.

- All this he gains, when juice is shed, in the Sautrāmanī sacrifice.
- 32 The rite with sacred grass, wine, store of heroes, the mighty ones speed on with adorations.
May we, sweet-singing sacrificers, setting Soma mid Gods in heaven, give joy to Indra.
- 33 All essence of thine own in plants collected, all strength of Soma when poured out with Surā—
Therewith impel with joy the sacrifice, Sarasvatī, the Aśvins, Indra, Agni.
- 34 That which Sarasvatī poured out for Indra, by Aśvins brought from Namuchi the demon,
This flowing drop, brilliant and full of sweetness, I drink and feed on here, the King, the Soma.
- 35 Whatever portion of the savoury fluid is clinging here, what Indra drank with powers,
That drop thereof with pure and holy spirit I drink and feed upon, the King, the Soma.
- 36 To Fathers who claim Svadhā be Svadhā and homage !
To Grandfathers who claim Svadhā be Svadhā and homage !
The Fathers have eaten. The Fathers have rejoiced.
The Fathers have been satisfied. Fathers, be ye purified.
- 37 Cleanse me the Fathers who enjoy Soma ! Grandfathers make me clean !

32 Here the Adhvaryu offers three milk libations. *Mighty ones* : priests.

33 With mortars (mortar-shaped cups) of Palāsa wood the Pratiprasthātar offers libations of Sura in the Southern fire and recites the formula addressed to the liquor. *Joy*; the exhilaration produced by the spirituous draught.

34 *Namuchi*: who had stolen it from Indra. See X. 33, and Muir, O. S. Texts, V. p 94. note.

35 *Here* : in the cup whose contents have been offered to Indra.

36 Here follow formulas for oblation and prayer to the Fathers or Manes of departed ancestors. *Svadhā* : food : oblation ; also a sacrificial exclamation. The residue of the three Surā libations to the Aśvins, Sarasvati, and Indra is now offered outside the enclosing-sticks, on the coals of the Āhavaniya fire, to Ancestral Spirits of three grades.

37 A jar of Surā pierced with a hundred holes is hung over the Southern fire-place, and a sieve or strainer made of hair of

- May Great-grandfathers cleanse me with a sieve that brings a century.
 May my Grandfathers cleanse me, may my Great-grandfathers make me clean.
 With sieve that brings a century may I obtain full length of life.
 38 Agni, thou pourest life: send down upon us food and vigorous strength.
 Drive thou misfortune far away.
 39 Cleanse me the companies of Gods! May thoughts with spirit make me clean.
 Cleanse me all things that be! Do thou, O Jâtavedas, make me clean.
 40 Purify me, O Agni, God, resplendent with thy pure bright sieve,
 With powers according to thine own.
 41 O Agni, may the cleansing sieve, diffused through all thy fiery glow,
 Holy devotion, make me clean.
 42 May Pavamâna with his sieve, Guest of all tribes, cleanse us to-day,
 He who is Cleanser make us clean.
 43 Savitar, God, by both of these, libation, purifying power,
 Purify me on every side.
 44 Dear to all Gods hath come the cleansing Goddess, she who contains these many smooth-backed figures.

horse, cow, goat, and wool, with gold, is placed beneath. As the liquor drops thereon the Sacrificer recites texts for his purification.

38 Taken from R. V. IX. 66. 19.

39 Cf. R. V. IX. 67. 27.

40 *Sieve*: the purifying power of fire.

41 Taken, with the exception of the last Pâda, from R. V. IX. 67. 23.

42 Taken from R. V. IX. 67. 22. *Pavamâna*: Soma undergoing purification. *Cleanser*: Potar, Cleaning-Priest.

43 Taken from R. V. IX. 67. 25.

44 A Pravahlikâ or Enigmatical Verse. *Cleansing Goddess*: what Goddess is intended is uncertain. Mahîdhara suggests the the Surâ-Jar, or the Sautrâmañî, or Vâk, Speech, or the Ukhâ (XI. 16). If the Surâ-Jar is intended, the *smooth backed figures*, or bodies, may be the drops which fall from its hundred holes. Cf. A. V. VI. 62. 2, from which, with a variation, the second half of the verse is taken.

Through her may we in sacrificial banquets taking our pleasure be the lords of riches.

45 The Fathers who in Yama's realm are equal and unanimous—

Their world is Svadhâ, reverence. To Gods let sacrifice be paid.

46 Equals, unanimous, my folk yet living among those who live—

On me be set their glory through a hundred years in this our world.

47 I have heard mention of two several pathways, way of the Fathers, way of Gods and mortals.

On these two roads each moving creature travels, each thing between the Father and the Mother.

48 May this my sacrifice bring store of children, with ten brave sons, full-companied, for welfare—

Life-winning, winning offspring, winning cattle, winning this world of ours and peace and safety.

May Agni make my progeny abundant. Do ye confer food, milk, and manly vigour.

49 May they ascend, the lowest, highest, midmost, the Fathers who deserve a share of Soma.

May Fathers who have gained the world of spirits, gentle and righteous, aid us when we call them.

50 Our Fathers are Angirases, Navagvas, Atharvans, Bhûrigus, who deserve the Soma.

45 He offers oblation. *Their world*: meaning, according to Mahidhara, in their world.

46 He offers an oblation of clarified butter.

47 He offers an oblation of milk. The formula is taken from R. V. X. 88. 15. *Two several pathways*: the way to the other world and the way back regarded as distinct. *The Father and the Mother*: heaven and earth.

48 The sacrificer drinks the remains of milk oblation. *Sacrifice*: sacrificial food. *Do ye*: he addresses the officiating priests.

49 The formula is taken from R. V. X. 15. 1. *Ascend*: rise to higher rank and obtain the best oblation, according to Sâyaña. *Lowest, highest, midmost*: dwellers on earth, in heaven, in sky; Barhishads, Somavats, Agnishvâttas. Verses 49-54 are addressed to the highest class.

50 *Angirases, etc*: semi-divine members of half-mythical priestly families of the most ancient times. The formula is taken from R. V. X. 14. 6.

- May these the holy look on us with favour: may we
enjoy their gracious loving-kindness.
- 51 Our ancient Fathers who deserve the Soma, who came,
most noble, to our Soma, banquet—
With these let Yama, yearning with the yearning,
rejoicing eat our offerings at his pleasure.
- 52 Thou, Soma, art preëminent for wisdom: along the
straightest path thou art our leader.
Our prudent Fathers by thy wisdom, Soma, dealt out
among the Gods their share of treasure.
- 53 For our sage Fathers, Soma Pavamâna, of old performed
by thee their sacred duties.
Fighting unvanquished, open the enclosures: enrich us
with large gifts of steeds and heroes.
- 54 Associate with the Fathers thou, O Soma, hast spread
thyself abroad through earth and heaven.
So with oblation let us serve thee, Indu, and so let us
become the lords of riches.
- 55 Fathers who sit on sacred grass, come help us: these
offerings we have made for you; accept them.
So come to us with most auspicious favour, and give
us health and strength without a trouble.
- 56 I have attained the gracious-minded Fathers, have gained
a son and progeny from Vishnu.

51 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 8.

52 Taken from R. V. I. 91 1. *Prudent*: ‘skilled in
sacrificing’: Mahidhara.

53 Taken from R. V. IX. 96. 11. *The enclosures*: the
obstructions which keep the seasonable rain from falling.

54 Taken from R. V. VIII. 48. 13. *Indu*: Soma.

55 Three formulas are now addressed to the Barhishads,
the Manes who sit on the sacred grass that covers the altar and
the floor of the sacrificial hall. The first formula is taken from
R. V. X. 15. 4.

56 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 3. *Attained*: won the presence
of. *Son and progeny*: the meaning appears to be, as suggested
by Prof. Ludwig in his commentary on the original hymn,
that the sacrificer has discharged his obligation to the Fathers
by begetting a son through the favour of Vishnu (R. V. 184. 11).
Still *vikramayum*: is an unintelligible expression in this
connexion. Another explanation, says Prof. Ludwig, would
be to take *naptiam*: as fire, and *vikramayam vishnöh*:
[Vishnu's striding forth] as the sun. Prof. Grassman trans-
lates: ‘die Kinder und den höchsten Schritt des Vischnu’: the

They who enjoy pressed juices with oblation, seated on sacred grass, come oftenest hither.

- 57 May they, the Fathers, worthy of the Soma, invited to their favourite oblations
Laid on the sacred grass, come nigh and listen : may they be gracious unto us and bless us.
- 58 May they our Fathers whom the flames have tasted, worthy of Soma, come on God-ward pathways.
Enjoying at this sacrifice their portion, may they be gracious unto us and bless us.
- 59 Fathers whom Agni's flames have tasted, come ye nigh : ye kindly leaders, take ye each your proper place.
Eat sacrificial food presented on the grass : grant riches with a multitude of hero sons.
- 60 For those who, burnt with fire or not cremated, joy in their portion in the midst of heaven,
May the Self-Ruler from the world of spirits and this their body as his pleasure wills it.
- 61 We call the Agnishvâttas, true to seasons, those who drank Soma in the Nârâshâmsa.
Prompt to give ear to us be they, the sages, and then let us be lords of wealth and treasure.

children and the highest stride of Vishnu. Mahidhara takes *vishyoh* to mean 'of the sacrifice,' and *napitum* and *vikramayam* as the two paths leading to the Gods and to the Fathers.

57 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 11.

58 Four formulas follow addressed to the Agnishvâttas, those whose bodies have been tasted or consumed by Agni or the fire of funeral pile.

59 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 11.

60 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 15. 14. *Self-Ruler* : King of the Departed ; Yama. *World of spirits* : *asunitim* ; a difficult word of somewhat uncertain meaning. Sâyana joins it with *tanvan* and explains the two words by 'the body that leads to life', 'that body that is endowed with breath': Wilson. 'Grant thou, O King, that their body may take that life which they wish for', is Prof. Max Müller's translation of the corresponding portion of the original verse in which Yama is addressed. See India, What can it Teach us ? p. 227.

61 *True to seasons* : coming at the appointed times for their libations. *Nârâshâmsa* : a cup containing Soma juice dedicated to Nârâshâmsa, Agni the Praise of Men, or Soma, or, as here, the Fathers. Cf. VIII. 58.

- 62 Bowing the bended knee and seated southward, accept ye, all, this sacrifice with favour.
Injure us not for any sin, O Fathers, which we through human frailty have committed.
- 63 Lapped in the bosom of the purple Mornings give riches to the man who brings oblation.
Grant to his sons a portion of your treasure, and, present, give us energy, ye Fathers.
- 64 O Agni Kavyavâhana, cause us to praise before the Gods, As our associate meet for lauds, wealth which e'en thou reputest wealth.
- 65 May Agni, Kavya-bearer, who hath worshipped Fathers true to Law,
Announce to Gods and Fathers these our sacrificial offerings.
- 66 Thou, Agni Kavya-bearer, when entreated, didst bear the offerings which thou madest fragrant,
And gavest to the Fathers who did eat them with Svadhâ.
Eat, thou God, the gifts we bring thee.
- 67 Thou, Jâtavedas, knowest well the number of Fathers who are here and who are absent,
Of Fathers whom we know and whom we know not.
Accept the sacrifice arranged with portions.
- 68 Now let us pay this homage to the Fathers, to those who passed of old and those who followed,
Those who have rested in the earthly region and those who dwell among the Mighty Races.

62 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 6. This and the following formula from R. V. X. 15. 7 are addressed to all three classes of Manes.

64 Taken, with a variation, from R. V. V. 20. 1. *Kavyavâhana*: bearer of oblations called Kavya to a class of Manes known also by that title.

65 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 16. 11.

66 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 12. *Svadhâ*: the sacrificial exclamation, or, their own allotted portion.

67 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 13.

68 Take from R. V. X. 15. 2. *Earthly region*: the part of the firmament nearest to the earth. *Mighty Races*: of the Gods.

- 69 As in the days of old our ancient Fathers speeding the work of holy worship, Agni !
 Sought pure light and devotion, singing praises, they cleft the ground and made red Dawns apparent.
- 70 Right gladly do we set thee down, right gladly make thee burn and glow.
 Gladly bring yearning Fathers nigh to eat the food of sacrifice.
- 71 Indra, with waters' foam didst thou wrench off the head of Namuchi,
 Subduing all contending hosts.
- 72 King Soma, pressed, the Drink of Life, left Death behind with Soma-dregs.
 By Law came truth and Indra-power, the pure bright drinking off of juice. The power of Indra was this sweet immortal milk.
- 73 The Snipe of Angiras by thought from out the waters drank up milk.
 By Law came truth, etc., as in 72.
- 74 The Hānsa throned in light drank up by metre Soma from the floods

69 Taken from R. V. IV. 2. 16. *Cleft the ground*: in constructing an altar, digging a pit, planting a sacrificial stake, and other preparations for sacrifice. *Made red Dawns apparent*: the return of the light of day being regarded as the reward of sacrifice and prayer.

70 Addressed to Agni and taken from R. V. X. 16. 12,

71 Taken from R. V. VIII. 14. 13. *With waters' foam*: with a thunder-bolt in the shape of foam, according to a later legend. Prof. Lanman (Sanskrit Reader, p. 375) takes Namuchi to be a waterspout in a lake, and 'with foam' to mean 'together with its foam'. The traditional explanation of the name Namuchi, derived from *na* and *mūsh*, 'not loosing' 'Holdfast', makes him a demon who withholds the seasonable rain.

72 The Adhvaryu reverently approaches the libation-cups of milk and Surâ, and recites eight verses illustrative of separation, selection and rejection, with special reference to the Soma drunk by Namuchi (says the Commentator), which though it had mixed with his blood was recovered in a pure state.

73 *The Snipe*: this bird, as well as the swan or flamingo is credited with the power of separating milk from the water with which it has been mixed.

74 *The Hānsa*: the Swan, the Sun who floats through the sky. Cf. R. V. IV. 40. 1. *By :metre*: with his rays in the shape of the metres of the Veda.

- By Law, etc.
- 75 Prajāpati by Brahma drank the essence from the foaming food, the princely power, milk, Soma juice. By Law, etc.
- 76 The generative part enters the *yoni* : it leaves aside the *retas* and the *mîtra*.
The caul-invested embryo leaves by its birth the covering folds. By Law, etc.
- 77 Viewing both forms Prajāpati gave truth and falsehood different shapes.
Prajāpati assigned the lack of faith to falsehood, faith to truth. By Law, etc.
- 78 By holy lore Prajāpati drank up both forms, pressed and unpressed.
By Law, etc.
- 79 Seeing the foaming liquor's sap, Prajāpati with the bright drank out the bright, the milk, the Soma juice.
By Law, etc.
- 80 Wise, with mind, lead, and thread of wool the sages twine an amulet.
Sarasvatî, Savitar, Varuna, the Aśvins span sacrifice and healed his form for Indra.
- 81 This his immortal shape with mighty powers three Deities bestowing gifts compounded.
His hair they made with sprouts of grass and barley, and roasted grain with skin and flesh supplied him.
- 82 His inner shape Sarasvatî arranges and, borne on bright paths, the Physician Aśvins :
With Mâsaras and sieve his bone and marrow, as on the Oxen's hide they lay the liquor.

75 *Brahma* : sacred lore in the shape of the Gâyatri.

78 *Pressed and unpressed* : According to Mahidbara, Soma and milk or the foaming liquor parisrut.

80 With bulls' hoofs—or vessels in their shape—he offers thirty-two oblations of fat or marrow. *The sages* : as skilful men make an amulet as a protective power, so the Deities mentioned span or spread out a remedial sacrifice to cure Indra of his sickness (see introductory note), and recreated his body as described in the verses that follow. *Lead* : employed as a charm against demons and sorcery. See A. V. I. 16. 2 ; XII, 2, 19, 20, 53.

81 *Three Deities* : the Aśvins and Sarasvatî.

82 *Mâsaras* : see introductory note *Liquor* : Sura.

- 83 By thought Sarasvatî with both Nâsatyas forms lovely treasure and a beauteous body.
Like shuttle through the loom the steady ferment mixes the red juice with the foaming spirit.
- 84 By milk they generated bright immortal, productive seed, by Surâ seed from urine,
Chasing afar folly and ill intention, crude food and wind and meat that loads the stomach.
- 85 Heart with his heart Indra Good Guardian gendered : with rice-cake Savitar gave truth its being.
Varuṇa, doctoring the lungs and liver, forms, as with Vâyu cups, the gall and kidneys.
- 86 Cooking-pots pouring honey were the entrails : like a well-milking cow the pans were bowels.
A hawk's wing was the spleen : through mighty powers the stool as mother was navel and belly.
- 87 The pitcher was the father of the rectum by powers, the womb which first contained the infant.
Plain was the hundred-streaming fount as penis : the jar poured forth libations to the Father.
- 88 His face the basket, thence his head ; the strainer his tongue, his mouth Sarasvatî and Aśvins.
The Chapya was his rump, his leech the filter, the bladder was his penis keen with ardour.
- 89 Aśvins with both cups made his eye immortal, the goat and cooked oblation gave it keenness.
With wheat eyelashes and with jujube eyebrows they clothe as 'twere a black and brilliant figure.

83 *Nisatyas* : a title of the Aśvins, explained by Indian Commentators as 'not untrue', *na-asatya*. See Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, p. 49. *Ferment* : Nagnahu, the root used as yeast. See verse 14.

85 *Truth* : Indra's quality of truthfulness. *Vâyu cups* : See verse 27.

87 *The pitcher* : or jar, for holding Surâ. *The infant* : in the shape of the Surâ contained in it. *Fount* : the pitcher. See verse 37.

88 *The basket* : see verse 27. *Chapya* : a kind of sacrificial vessel, the use of which is not explained.

89 *Both cups* : libations offered to the Pair. *The goat* : offered in sacrifice. *They* : the Aśvins. *Black and brilliant figure* : the eye of Indra.

- 90 The sheep, the ram to give his nostril vigour, the immortal path of breath by both libations.
By Indra-grains and sacrificial jujubes Sarasvatî produced through-breath and nose hairs.
- 91 The bull for strength made Indra's form : the immortal hearing for both his ears by two libations.
Barley and sacred grass composed his eyebrows : from his mouth came the jujube and sweet honey.
- 92 Hair of the wolf was on his waist and body : the beard upon his face was hair of tigers
Lion's hair were his locks, for fame and beauty, worn on his head, his crest and sheen and vigour.
- 93 The Aśvins, Leeches, joined his limbs and body,
Sarasvatî put limbs and frame together,
Giving the form and vital power of Indra, hundredfold, deathless and delightful lustre.
- 94 Sarasvatî, as Consort of the Aśvins, bears in her womb the nobly-fashioned Infant.
King Varuṇa with waters' wealthy essence begetting Indra in the floods for glory.
- 95 Splendour of victims, powerful oblation, honey and meath with milk and foaming liquor,
Healing Sarasvatî effused, and Aśvins ; from pressed and unpressed Soma, deathless Indu.

90 *The ram* : sacred to Sarasvati now offered in sacrifice.
By both libations : 'was made' understood. Cf. XXI. 49.

91 *Jujube and sweet honey* : his saliva and rheum : Mahidhara.

94 *Infant* : Indra whom she has helped to recreate.

95 *Pressed and unpressed* : parisrut and milk. *Soma* : 'was produced' understood.

BOOK THE TWENTIETH.

- 1 BIRTH PLACE of princely power art thou: centre a
thou of princely power.
Harm not thyself: do me no harm.
- 2 Varuṇa, Law's maintainer, hath sat down, etc., as in
X. 27.
Save me from death. Save me from lightning.
- 3 Thee, by the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with arms of
Aṣvins, with the hands of Pūshan,
With leech-craft of the Aṣvins, I besprinkle for splendour,
for the lustre of a Brāhmaṇ;
With leech-craft of Sarasvatî, besprinkle for manly
vigour and for food to feed thee;
Besprinkle thee, by special power of Indra, for strength
of body and for fame and glory.
- 4 Thou art Ka. Noblest Ka art thou. Thee for the
state and rank of Ka.
Sumaṅgala ! Suṣloka ! Satyarājan !
- 5 My head be grace, my mouth be fame, my hair and
beard be brilliant sheen !

The Sautrāṇī is continued. An Āsandi or Sacrificer's seat or stool (see XIX. 16, 86) representing a throne, is placed between the two altars, two of its legs being on the southern and two on the northern ground. A black-antelope's skin is spread over it on which the Sacrificer sits and recites the formulas.
Thou : O Āsandi,

2 *Varuṇa*: the moral Governor of the world, typifying a King. The formula, taken from R. V. I. 26 10, is repeated from X. 27. *Preserve me*: he puts a silver disc under his left foot as a charm against death, and a golden one under the right to protect him from lightning.

3 The Adhvaryu besprinkles the Sacrificer with the remains of the libations of fat which are made to run down to his mouth.

4 *Ka*: or Who? ; Prajāpati. See VII. 29. *Sumaṅgala*, etc.: meaning, Auspicious, Fairfamed. Having-a-real-King; ritual names of the attendants whom the Sacrificer is made to summon.

5 The Sacrificer touches all his members and bodily parts one after another, and recites the benedictory formulas.

- My breath be King and deathlessness, mine eye Sole
Lord, mine ear the Prince !
- 6 My tongue be bliss, my voice be might, my mind be
wrath, my rage self-lord !
Joys be my fingers, and delight my members, conquering
strength my friend !
- 7 Let my two arms be Indra's power, my hands be deed of
manly might, my soul and breast be princely rule !
- 8 My ribs be royal government, my belly, shoulders, neck,
and hips.
Thighs, elbows, knees, the people, yea, my members uni-
versally !
- 9 My navel intellect, etc., etc...
Duty am I in legs and feet, established King among the
folk.
- 10 I take my stand on princely power and Kingship, on cows
am I dependent, and on horses.
On members I depend, and on the body, on vital breath
dependent and on welfare, on heaven and earth and
sacrifice dependent.
- 11 May Deities, eleven threes, the three and thirty bounteous
Ones.
Whose house priest is Brihaspati, by impulse of bright
Savitar, the Gods protect me with the Gods.
- 12 May the first Gods with the second, the second with the
third, the third with the Truth, Truth with Sacrifice,
Sacrifice with sacrificial texts, sacrificial texts with
Sāmans, Sāmans with praise-verses, praise-verses with
fore and after-sentences, fore-sentences with inviting-
texts, inviting-texts with Vashat-calls, Vashat-calls
with oblations, and oblations, fulfil my desires, Earth !
All-hail !
- 13 My hair is effort and attempt, my skin is reverence and
approach.

¹⁰ He steps down on a black-antelope's skin.

¹² *Earth!* : Bhūḥ; a mystical exclamation used in sacrifice.

Cf. III. 5.

¹³ The Sacrificer drinks the remainder of the Graha or
libation, and recites the formula attributing all-controlling powers
and influences to the constituent elements of his body. *Rever-
ence and approach* : that is, approached with reverential inten-
tions. *Reverence* : paid to me by others.

- My flesh is inclination, wealth my bone, my marrow reverence.
- 14 Gods, Deities, whatever fault of ours have stirred the wrath of Gods,
May Agni set me free from that iniquity and all distress.
- 15 If in the day-time or at night we have committed acts of sin,
May Vâyu set me free from that iniquity and all distress.
- 16 If when awake or in our sleep we have committed acts of sin,
May Sûrya set me free from that iniquity and all distress.
- 17 Each fault in village or in wild, company or corporal sense,
Each sinful act that we have done to Śûdra or Arya or to either's disadvantage, e'en of that sin thou art the expiation.
- 18 Waters, Inviolable ones, etc. Said to be repeated from VI. 22.
O ever-moving Cleansing Bath, etc. Repeated from III. 48.
- 19 Thy heart is in the flood, etc. Repeated from VIII. 25.
To us let Waters, etc. Repeated from VI. 22.
- 20 As one unfastened from a stake, or cleansed by bathing after toil,
As butter which the sieve hath purged, let water clean me from my sin.
- 21 Looking upon the loftier light above the darkness we have come
To Sûrya, God among the Gods, the light that is most excellent.

14 The Avabhrîtha or Purificatory Ceremony is begun, by floating a jar of Mâsara (see XIX., introductory note) in water, and reciting the prescribed formulas.

17 *In village or in wild, etc.* : cf. III. 45. *Arya* : one of the third caste; a Vai-ya. *To either's disadvantage* : against the interest or wishes of the Sacrificer or, his wife, according to Mahidhara. *Thou* : the jar of Mâsara.

18 This beginning of a verse is the reading of the Taittiriya recension, the Black Yajurveda, differing slightly from the passage referred to. See S. B. E. XXVI. p. 206, note.

20 Taken, wtth a variation ('water' for 'all') from A. V. VI.

115. 3-

21 Taken from R. V. I. 50. 10.

- 22 The waters I this day have sought, and to their essence
have we come.
Agni, comes hither rich in milk, splendour and brilliancy
bestow on me, and progeny and wealth.
- 23 A brand art thou : fain would we thrive. Fuel art thou
and splendour : give me splendour.
Earth comes again, the Dawn, the Sun. This Universe
all comes again.
May I possess Vaiśvānara's light, may I attain my vast
desires. Earth ! All-hail !
- 24 O Agni, Master of the Vow, on thee I lay the kindling-
stick.
To the fast-vow and faith I come. I, consecrated,
kindle thee.
- 25 Fain would I know that holy world where Deities with
Agni dwell,
Where priestly rank and princely power together in
accordance move.
- 26 Fain would I know that holy world where want and
languor are unknown,
Where in complete accordance move Indra and Vâyu
side by side.
- 27 Let thy shoot be united with his tendril, joint combine
with joint.
Imperishable sap for joy, thine odour be the Soma's
guard !
- 28 They pour it out, they sprinkle it, they scatter it, they
make it pure.
In the brown Surâ's ecstasy he says What art thou ?
What art thou ?

22 Varied from R. V. I. 23. 24.

23 He takes up a piece of wood and lays it on the Âhavaniya
fire. *Earth* : here the Sacrificer offers an oblation of clarified butter.
Comes again: *samivartti* : according to Mahîdhara—*masyati*, is
lost, perishes *Earth* ! : see verse 12.

24 He lays three kindling-sticks on the Âhavaniya fire,
and recites three formulas. *Master of the Vow* : see I. 5.

27 The Surâ is addressed and mingled with the Soma.
Thy shoot : the part thou hast in the mixture. *This* : the
Soma's part.

28 *He* : Indra, when he tastes Surâ instead of his accustom-
ed Soma.

- 29 Indra, at morn accept our cake accompanied with grain
and groats, with wheaten bread and hymns of praise.
- 30 To Indra sing the lofty hymn, Maruts ! that slayeth
Vṛitra best.
Whereby the Holy Ones created for the God the radiant
light that never dies.
- 31 Adhvaryu, on the straining-cloth pour thou the Soma
pressed with stones :
Purify it for Indra's drink.
- 32 The Sovran Lord of living things, he upon whom the
worlds depend,
Mighty, the mighty's King – by him I take thee, take
thee on myself.
- 33 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Aśvins. This
is thy home, etc.
- 34 Guard of my breath and outward breath, the guardian
of mine eye and ear,
All-healer of my voice, thou art the mollifier of my mind.
- 35 Invited I feed upon thee invited,
Whom Aśvins, whom Sarasvatī, whom Indra, Good
Protector, made.
- 36 Kindled in forefront of Mornings, Indra with forward
light, long-active, waxing mighty,
With three and thirty Gods, the Thunder-wielder,
smote Vṛitra dead and threw the portals open.

29 A rice-cake is offered to Indra with a formula taken from R. V. VIII. 78. 1.

30 *Maruts* : chanters of their thunder-psalm ; here meaning the loud-voiced singers of the hymn. *The light divine* : Sun, which the Viśve Devas or All-Gods generated or created for Indra.

32 *Thee* : the thirty-third fat or marrow libation, completing the prescribed offerings to the thirty-three Gods, which he takes up in a bull's hoof vessel.

33 Repeated from X. 32.

34 The officiating priests inhale the odour of the remains of the oblation.

36 The Adhvaryu's part of the ceremony is finished, and the Hotar now begins to officiate. *The portals* : of the rain-cloud, which the demon of drought had obstructed.

- 37 Son of Himself, the Praise of Men, the Hero, measuring
out the sacrificial stations,
Rich in bulls' fat, anointing with sweet butter, wise,
bright with gauds of gold, he sacrificeth.
- 38 Lauded by Gods, Lord of Bay Steeds, the Helper,
showing his greatness, worshipped with oblations.
Fort-render, Cowpen-cleaver, Thunder-wielder, may he
approach our sacrifice rejoicing.
- 39 May Indra, Lord of Bays, sit by direction eastward on
earth accepting our oblation,
And sacred grass, fair, far-spread, widely-stretching,
anointed by Âdityas and by Vasus.
- 40 To the strong Indra go the sounding Portals, dames
with a goodly husband, swiftly moving !
Well-manned, divine, wide be the Doors thrown open,
expanding in their greatness for the Hero !
- 41 Dawn and Night, lofty, saptul, richly-yielding, fair-show-
ing, as they weave with varied colour
The long-extended thread in concert, worship the God of
Gods, the lofty Hero Indra.
- 42 The two first pleasant-voiced celestial Hotars, arranging
rites for man in sundry places,
At head of sacrifice stablishing Indra, increase the eastern
light with sweet oblation.

37 This and the seven following verses from an *Âpri* or propitiatory hymn constituting the Inviting-prayers at the *prayâjas*: or fore-offerings of an animal sacrifice. They are addressed to a series of Deities or deified objects, all of which are regarded by Sâyaña as manifestations of Agni. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, Index. *Son of himself*: or, Tanûnapât, Fire, lighted from Fire, a title of Agni. *The Praise of Men*: or Desire of Men, Narâñamsa; Agni. Some families must invoke Tanûnapât and others Narâñamsa; as their tutelary Deity.

38 Indra is invited to sacrifice. *Fort-render*: splitting the cloud-castles of the demons of drought. *Cowpen cleaver*: opener of the stores of fertilizing rain.

39 *On earth*: on the sacrificial ground.

40 *Portals*: of the sacrificial hall. See R. V. II. 3. 5.

41 Cf. R. V. II. 3. 6. *Long extended thread*: their perpetual course of succession to each other.

42 *Two Hotars* : Agni and Vâyu, according to Mahîdhara. According to Sâyaña, two Agnis, terrestrial and firmamental.

- 43 Thriving by sacrifice may the three Bright Ones, taking delight like wedded dames in Indra,
Sarasvatî, Idâ, Bhâratî all-surpassing, with milk preserve our sacred thread unbroken.
- 44 May Tvashtar coming from afar, the active, give strength and plenty to strong glorious Indra,
And strong, prolific, worshipping, the Mighty at sacrifice's head give the Gods honour.
- 45 Let the divine Stake, like an Immolator, bind, as one ordered, to himself in victim,
And, filling Indra's belly with oblations, season the sacrifice with sweets and butter.
- 46 Indra the Bull, swift conquerer, wildly rushing bull-like to meet the Indu of the droppings—
Delighting in a mind that scatters fatness, let the immortal Gods rejoice in Svâhâ.
- 47 May Indra come to us for our protection, here, lauded Hero, be our feast-companion.
May he whose powers are many, waxen mighty, cherish, like Dyaus, the sovereign sway of princes.
- 48 From near or far away may mighty Indra, giver of succour, come for our protection,
Lord of men, armed with thunder, with the Strongest, slaying his foes in conflict, in the battles.
- 49 May Indra come to us with Fawny Coursers, inclined to us, to favour and enrich us.
May Maghavan, loud-voiced and wielding thunder, stand by us at this sacrifice, in combat.
- 50 Indra the Rescuer, Indra the Helper, Hero who listens at each invocation,

43 *Three Bright Ones* : or Goddesses, connected with sacrifice. See R. V. II. 3. 8.

45 *Stake* : Vanaspati, the Tree ; the Sacrificial Stake regarded as a form of Agni.

Immolator : the priest who slaughters the victim.

46 *Indus of the droppings* : Soma connected with the dripping fat or marrow.

47 Taken from R. V. IV. 21. 1.

48 Taken from R. V. IV. 20. 1. *The Strongest*: the Maruts.

49 Taken from R. V. IV. 20. 2. *Maghavan* : the Bounteous Lord, Indra.

50—52 Taken from R. V. VI. 47. 11—13.

- Sakra I call, Indra invoked of many. May Indra, Bounteous Lord, prosper and bless us.
- 51 **May** helpful Indra as our Good Protector, Lord of all treasures, favour us with succour,⁵³
Baffle our foes and give us rest and safety, and may we be the lords of hero vigour.
- 52 **May** we enjoy the grace of him the Holy, yea, may we dwell in his auspicious favour.
May helpful Indra as our Good Preserver drive from us even from afar, our foemen.
- 53 Come hither, Indra, with Bay Steeds, joyous, with tails like peacock plumes.
Let no men check thy course as fowlers stay the bird : pass o'er them as o'er desert lands.
- 54 Verily the Vasishthas hymn with praises Indra the mighty One whose arm wields thunder.
Praised, may he guard our wealth in men and cattle. Ye Gods, preserve us evermore with blessings.
- 55 Fire hath been kindled, Aśvins Twain ! the Gharma warmed, the Radiant pressed,
Here the Milch-Cow Sarasvatī hath poured bright Soma, Indra's own.
- 56 When Soma flows Sarasvatī and both the Aśvins, Leeches and
Body-guards, bear to Indra strength by passage through the realms of air.
- 57 When Soma flowed the Aśvins Twain, the Leeches, brought sweet medicine,
With Men's Desire Sarasvatī for Indra, Soma, Nagnāhu.

53 R. V. III 45. 1.

54 R. V. VII. 23. 6.

55 *The Radiant* : or the Ruler, the Prince ; Soma. Twelve propitiatory verses follow in praise of the Aśvins and Sarasvatī. The Aśvins, as the divine Physicians, attend Indra as a matter of course, but Sarasvatī's part in his cure is not so easily accounted for. According to the Satapatha-Brahmana, V. 5. 4. 16, Sarasvatī here is Vāk, Speech, the healing Word. Prof. Weber suggests the rationalistic explanation that Sarasvatī the river, that is, cold water (Amrit is in the waters, in the waters healing medicine. R. V. I. 23.), is referred to.

57 *Men's Desire* : or the Praise of Men, Narāṇaśa, Agni. Sacrifice, according to Mahidhara. *Nagnāhu* : the drug used for fermenting the Surā. See XIX. 14. 83.

- 58 Worshipped, Sarasvatî bestowed on Indra, senses, manly power.
The Aśvins, through oblations paid, combined food, energy, and wealth.
- 59 The Aśvins brought from Namuchi pressed Soma bright with foaming juice.
Sarasvatî with sacred grass brought that to Indra for his drink.
- 60 Sarasvatî and Indra with the Aśvins Twain milked out desires
From heaven and earth, the regions, the resounding and expansive doors.
- 61 Ye Aśvins, Dawn and Night, by day and in the evening, fair of hue,
Accordant, with Sarasvatî, deck Indra with surpassing powers.
- 62 Guard us, O Aśvins, through the day, guards us by night, Sarasvatî.
Celestial Hotars, Leeches ! both guard Indra when the juice is pressed.
- 63 The Aśvins, and the Three, apart, Sarasvatî, Idâ, Bhâratî, As drink to gladden Indra, poured strong Soma with the foaming juice.
- 64 The Aśvins, our Sarasvatî, and Tvashṭar, when the juice was shed.
Gave Indra balin, yea, mead as balm, glory and fame and many a shape.
- 65 Praising with foaming liquor at due times, Indra, Vanaspati, Sarasvatî as cow gave forth sweet beverage with the Aśvins Twain,
- 66 Aśvins, to Indra ye with cows, with Mâsara and foaming drink
Gave, with Sarasvatî—All hail!—the pressed-out Soma juice and mead.
- 67 The Aśvins and Sarasvatî by wit fro n fiendish Namuchi Brought unto Indra sacred food, strength, brilliant treasure, ample wealth.

59 *Namuchi* : see X. 33.63 *Foaming juice* : Surâ.65 *Sweet beverage* : *kilâla*. See II. 34 ; III. 43.

- 68 That Indra, strong through sacrifice by Aśvins and Sarasvatī,
Cleft Vala through to win him wealth, with Namuchi of Asura birth.
- 69 Supporting him in sacrifice with sacred food and mighty powers,
Sarasvatī, both Aśvins and the cattle hymned that Indra's praise.
- 70 Indra whom Bhaga, Savitar, and Varuna supplied with power,
Lord of the sacrifice, may he, Good Guardian, love the worshipper.
- 71 Savitar, Varuna bestow gifts on the liberal offerer,
Strength, power and treasure which the Good Protector took from Namuchi !
- 72 Varuna giving sway and power, Savitar grace with happiness.
The Good Protector giving strength with fame, obtained the sacrifice.
- 73 With cows the Aśvins, mighty power, with horses manly vigour, strength.
With sacred food Sarasvatī, made Indra, Sacrificer, strong.
- 74 May those Nāsatyas, fair of form, the Men who ride paths of gold.
Oblation-rich Sarasvatī, thou, Indra ! help us in our rites.
- 75 Those Leeches righteous in their deeds, She, rich in milk, Sarasvatī,
That Vṛitra-slayer hundred-powered, invested Indra with his might.
- 76 Ye Aśvins and Sarasvatī, joint drinkers of the Surā draught,
In Namuchi of Asura birth, give aid to Indra in his deeds.
- 77 As parents aid a son, etc. as in X. 34.
- 78 He in whom horses, bulls, oxen, and barren cows, and rams, when duly set apart, are offered up,—
To Agni. Soma-sprinkled, drinker of sweet juice, Disposer, with thy heart bring fourth a pleasant hymn.

68 *Vala* : the rain-withholding cloud, personified as a demon of drought who stole, like Cacus, the cows of the Gods and concealed them in a cave. See R. V. X. 68. 5—10.

74 *Nisatyas* : the Aśvins.

78 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 91. 14. *Disposer* : Arranger of the sacrifice ; priest. The Adhvaryu is addressed. *Bring forth* : or, beget.

- 79 Within thy mouth is poured the offering, Agni, as Soma
into cup, oil into ladle.
Vouchsafe us wealth strength-winning, blest with heroes,
wealth lofty, praised by men, and full of splendour.
- 80 The Aśvins gave, with lustre, sight, Sarasvatî manly
strength with breath.
Indra with voice and might gave Indra vigorous power.
- 81 With kine, Nāsatyas ! and with steeds, come, Aśvins,
Rudras ! to the house, the sure protector of its men ;
- 82 Such, wealthy Gods ! as none afar or standing near to
us may harm, yea, no malicious mortal foe.
- 83 Do ye, O longed-for Aśvins, lead us on to wealth of
varied form, wealth that shall bring us room and rest.
- 84 Wealthy in spoil, enriched with hymns, may pure
Sarasvatî desire with eager love our sacrifice.
- 85 She who awakens sounds of joy, inspires our hymns,
Sarasvatî, she hath allowed our sacrifice.
- 86 Sarasvatî, the mighty flood, she with her light illumines,
she brightens every pious thought.
- 87 O Indra, marvellously bright, come, these libations long
for thee, thus by fine fingers purified.
- 88 Urged by the holy singer, sped by song, come, Indra,
to the prayers of the libation-pouring priest.
- 89 Approach, O Indra, hastening thee, Lord of Bay Horses,
to the prayer : in our libations take delight.
- 90 Accordant with Sarasvatî let the two Aśvins drink the
meath.
May Indra, Vṛitra-slayer, Good Guardian, accept the
Soma meath.

79 Taken from R. V. X. 91. 15.

81—83 Taken from R. V. II. 41. 7—9.

Rudras : here a title of the Aśvins, the Bright Pair.

84—89 Taken from R. V. I. 3. 10—12. 4—6.

90 *Soma meath* : the sweet libation of Soma juice.

BOOK THE TWENTY-FIRST.

VARUNA, hear this call of mine : be gracious unto us this day.

Longing for help I yearn for thee.

- 2 I ask this of thee with my prayer, etc., as in XVIII. 49.
- 3 Do thou who knowest Varuna, O Agni, put far away from us the God's displeasure.
Best Sacrificer, brightest One, resplendent, remove thou far from us all those who hate us.
- 4 Be thou the nearest unto us, O Agni, our closest Friend while now this Morn is breaking.
Reconcile Varuna to us, be bounteous : show thy compassion and be swift to hear us.
- 5 We call to succour us the mighty Mother of those whose sway is just, the Queen of Order,
Strong-ruler, far-expanding, ne'er decaying, Aditi gracious guide and good protectress.
- 6 Sinless may we ascend, for weal, this vessel rowed with good oars, divine, that never leaketh.
Earth our strong guard, incomparable Heaven. Aditi gracious guide and good protectress.
- 7 May I ascend the goodly ship, free from defect, that leaketh not,
Moved by a hundred oars, for weal.

The formulas of the Sautrāmāṇi are continued.

1, 2 A rice-cake is offered to Varuna with an Inviting Prayer (1) taken from R. V. I. 25. 19, and an Offering Prayer (2) from R. V. I. 24. 11, repeated from XVIII. 49.

3, 4 Similar prayers, taken from R. V. IV. 1. 4. 5, addressed to Agni as the Mediator or Intercessor.

5. An Inviting Prayer, taken with a slight variations from A. V. VII. 6. 2, addressed to Aditi to whom a *charu*, or oblation of rice, barley, and pulse boiled with butter and milk, is to be offered.

6 Taken from A. V. VII. 6. 3, varied from R. V. X. 63. 10.

7 *The goodly ship* : sacrifice, which bears us beyond this world to heaven. *Hundred oars* : verses of praise and chanted hymns.

- 8 O Mitra-Varuna, gracious Pair, with fatness dew our
pasturage,
With mead the regions of the air.
- 9 Stretch forth your arms and let our lives be lengthened :
with fatness dew the pastures of our cattle.
Ye Youthful, make us famed among the people : hear,
Mitra-Varuna, these mine invocations.
- 10 Bless us the Coursers when we call, etc., as in IX. 16.
- 11 Deep-skilled in Law, etc., as in IX. 18
- 12 Kindled is Agni with the brand, yea, kindled well, the
excellent.
The metre Gâyatrî, the steer of eighteen months, give
power and life !
- 13 Tanûnapât whose acts are pure, our bodies' guard
Sarasvatî,
Ushnihâ metre and the steer of two years' age give power
and life.
- 14 Agni with offerings, meet for praise, and Soma the im-
mortal God,
Austhup metre and the steer of thirty months give power
and life !
- 15 Agni with goodly grass spread out, deathless with Pûshan
at his side,
Brihatî metre and a steer of three years' age give power
and life !
- 16 The Doors divine, the mighty Regions, Brahmâ, God Bri-
haspatî,
The metre Pañktî, here a bull in his fourth year, give
power and life !
- 17 The two young Dawns of lovely form, the deathless
Universal Gods,

8 Oblations of milk and curds are offered to Mitra and Varuna regarded as Rain-Gods (II. 16). The verse is taken from R. V. III. 62. 16. *Fatness* : fertilizing rain.

9 Taken from R. V. VII. 62. 5.

12 This and the ten following verses form an Âpri or Proprietary Hymn in honour of Indra. *The steer* : to be sacrificed. *Give* : to Indra.

13 *Tanûnapât* : Son of Himself, Agni. See V. 5. *Ushnihâ* = Ushnih.

17 *Two young Dawns* : Morning and Night, inseparably connected and ever born anew. *Here* : in this and other verses meaning 'to Indra.'

- The Trishṭup metre, here, a bull in his sixth year, give power and life !
- 18 The two celestial Hotars, both Physicians, Indra's close-knit friends,
The metre Jagatī, an ox who draws the wain, give power and life !
- 19 The Three, Idā. Sarasvatī, and Bhāratī, the Marut folk, Virāj the metre, here, a cow in milk, a bull, give power and life !
- 20 Tvaśṭar the wondrous, full of seed, Indrāgnī furtherers of weal.
Dvipadā metre, and a cow and vigorous bull give power and life !
- 21 Our slaughterer Vanaspatī, Savitar who promoteth wealth,
The metre Kakup, here, a cow who casts her calf, give power and life !
- 22 With Svāhā mighty Varuṇa give healing power to Sacrifice !
The Atichandas, Brīhat, and a steer and bull give power and life !
- 23 With the Spring Season may the Gods the Vasus praised with triple hymn
And with Rathantara, give life to Indra, splendour, sacrifice.
- 24 With Summer may the Rudras, Gods, praised in the Pañchadaśa hymn
With Brīhat, give to Indra strength ; with fame, and sacrifice and life.

18 *Hotars* : Agni and Vāyu, or terrestrial and firmamental Agni.

19 *Folk* : or clans.

20 *Indrāgnī* : Indra and Agni as a dual Deity. *Dvipadī* : two footed ; comprising two Pādas or verse-divisions.

21 *Slaughterer* : Immolator of the victims tied to the Stake. *Kakup* : a metre of 8+12+8 syllables.

22 *Atichandas* : hypermeter ; redundant metre, containing more than forty-eight syllables.

23 *Triple hymn* : the Trivit. See IX. 33 ; X. 10.

24 *Pañchadaśa* : Fifteenfold ; see XII. 4 ; XIV. 22.

- 25 May the Ādityas with the Rains, lauded in Saptadāsa hymn
 And with Vairūpa, with folk, strength, give Indra sacrifice and life.
- 26 With Autumn may the Ribhus, Gods, praised in the Ekavīṣa hymn
 And with Virāja, give with grace to Indra grace, life, sacrifice.
- 27 With Winter may the Maruts, Gods, praised in the laud of thrice nine parts,
 The Śakvarīs with strength give might to Indra, sacrifice and life.
- 28 With Dew-time may the deathless Gods praised in the Thirty-three-part laud,
 The Revatīs, with truth give sway to Indra, sacrifice and life.
- 29 Let the Hotar sacrifice with fuel to Agni in the place of libation, to the Aśvins, Indra, Sarasvatī. A grey-coloured he-goat with wheat, jujube-fruit and sprouts of rice becomes a sweet salutary remedy, splendour, might, milk, Soma. Let them enjoy sweet butter with foaming liquor. Hotar, present offerings of butter.
- 30 Let the Hotar, Tanūnapāt, worship Sarasvatī. A sheep, a ram, a salutary remedy on the honey-sweet path,

25 *Saptadāsa* : Seventeenfold See XIII. 56. *Vairūpa* : a Sāman. See X. 12.

26 *Ribhus* : three artificers of ancient time whose wondrous skill and workmanship obtained for them immortality and a place among the Gods. They are usually invoked with Indra. *Ekavīṣa* : having twenty-one verses or parts. See XIII. 57; XIV. 23. *Vairāja* : See XIII. 57.

27 *Śakvarīs* ; metres consisting of seven feet.

28 *Dew-time* : see II. 32; X. 14. *Revatīs* : the name of a verse (R. V. I. 30. 13) beginning with this word, which is called the womb or origin of the Raivata Sāman.

29 *Let the Hotar* : the divine Hotar, the exemplar to be followed by his counterpart on earth *Hotar, present offerings* : the human priest is addressed.

30 *Tanūnapāt* : According to Mahidhara, the nominative case is used in the sense of the accusative : worship, or sacrifice or say the offering-prayer to, Tanūnapāt. *Milk, Soma* : Mahidhara takes these nominatives as accusatives, supplying 'let them drink,' or 'let them enjoy.'

bearing to the Aśvins and Indra heroic strength, with jujube-fruit, Indra-grains, sprouts of rice, becomes a salutary remedy, milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc., as in verse 29.

- 31 Let the Hotar worship Narāṇya and the Lord Nagnahu. A ram with Surā a salutary remedy, Sarasvatī the Physician, the golden car of the Aśvins, the victim's omentum, with jujube-fruit, Indra-grains, and rice-sprouts, become a salutary remedy, the manly strength of Indra, milk, Soma. Let them, etc.
- 32 Let the Hotar, magnified with oblations, offering sacrifice, worship Sarasvatī and Indra, increasing them with strength, with a bull and a cow. Strength and medicine to the Aśvins and Indra are meath with jujube-fruit, Māsara with parched grain, milk, Soma. Let them, etc.
- 33 Let the Hotar worship the wool-soft Altar-grass, the Physicians Nāsatyas, the Physicians Aśvins. A mare with a foal, a milch-cow is a physician. Sarasvatī the Physician yields medicine to Indra, milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 34 Let the Hotar worship the Doors, the Regions, the resounding, expansive Doors, the Regions, with the Aśvins. Indra milks the two milky worlds. The Milch-cow Sarasvatī yields medicine for the Aśvins and Indra, pure light and strength. Milk, Soma. Let them, etc.
- 35 Let the Hotar worship the two fair-formed Dawns. At night and by day the Aśvins with Sarasvatī compose impetuous power, like healing balm, in Indra, like a falcon, Māsara with light, thought and grace. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.

31 *Nagnahu*: the drug used to ferment the Surā. Mahidhara turns. *Sarasvatī* and *rathaḥ*, car, both nominatives, into accusatives.

33 *A mare, etc.*: with reference to the horses given as fees to the priests.

34 *The Regions*: that is, the Doors of the sacrificial hall which are as expansive as the Quarters of the sky.

35 *Dawns*: Morning and Night.

- 36 Let the Hotar worship the two divine Hotars, the Physician Aṣvins, and Indra. Watchfully by day and night Sarasvatî as Physician, with balms, with lead, yields strength and power. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 37 Let the Hotar worship the three Goddesses. The three active ones, with three sacrificial elements, lay balm and golden hue on Indra. The Aṣvins, Idâ, Bhâratî—Sarasvatî with Speech yields might and power to Indra. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 38 Let the Hotar worship Tvashṭar full of good seed, the Bull active for men, Indra, the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî the Physician. Vigour, speed, power, a fierce wolf as physician, fame with Surâ is a medicine, Mâsara with grace. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 39 Let the Hotar worship Vanaspati the Immolator, the Lord of Hundred Powers, and awful Passion, the King, the Tiger, and the Aṣvins, with reverence. Sarasvatî the Physician yields wrath and power to Indra. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 40 Let the Hotar worship Agni. Of the drops of clarified butter, Svâhâ! Of the fat, omentum, etc, severally, Svâhâ! Svâhâ! the goat for the Aṣvins. Svâhâ! the ram for Sarasvatî. Svâhâ! the bull for Indra. To the Lion, to his might, power. Svâhâ! Agni the salutary remedy. Svâhâ! Soma, the power. Svâhâ! Indra the Good Deliverer. Savitar, Varuṇa Lord of Physicians. Svâhâ!

36 *With lead*: supernatural virtues are ascribed to this metal. See A. V. I. 16. 2. 4; XII. 2. 1. 19. 20. 53.

37 *Three Goddesses*: of sacrifice and prayer, Sarasvatî, Idâ, Bhâratî. *Three active ones*: the goat, the ram, and the bull which are offered respectively to the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî, and Indra. *Three sacrificial elements*: constituting chief offerings, secondary offerings, and by-offerings, with different parts of their bodies.

38 *Full of good seed*: as the prolific creator of all forms of living beings. *Wolf*: with reference to the wolf's hair mixed with the Surâ. See XIX. 9. note.

39 *Lord of Hundred Powers*: Indra. *Tiger*: the exemplar of royalty, Indra.

40 *The Lion*: Indra.

Vanaspatî, beloved, food and medicine. Svâhâ! Gods who drink clarified butter. Agni accepting the medicine. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.

- 41 Let the Hotar worship the Aśvins with the omentum of a he-goat. Let them enjoy the fat. Hotar, offer the sacrificial oblation.

Let the Hotar worship Sarasvatî with the omentum of a ram. Let her enjoy the fat. Hotar offer the sacrificial oblation.

Let the Hotar worship Indra with the omentum of a bull. Let him, etc.

- 42 Let the Hotar worship the Aśvins, Sarasvatî, Indra the Good Deliverer. These your Somas, pressed, rejoicing with goats, rams bulls, giving pleasure with rich-shoots, young blades of corn, parched grain, joy-givers adorned with Mâsara, bright, milky, immortal, presented, dropping honey, these let the Aśvins, Sarasvatî, Indra the Good Deliverer, Vritra-slayer, accept. Let them drink, rejoice in, enjoy the Soma meath. Hotar, sacrifice.

- 43 Let the Hotar worship the Aśvins. Let them eat of the he-goat, the sacrifice. Let them to-day eat the fat, taken from the middle, before those who hate us, before human handling. Yea, let them eat amid the fodder of fields fresh with moisture, with their expanse of barely, limbs of those tasted by Agni, belonging to the Hundred Rudras, portions covered with fat, from the sides, from the thighs, from the fore-feet from the chine. From every member of the divided victims these two make their repast. Thus let the Aśvins accept. Hotar, offer the sacrificial oblation.

- 44 Let the Hotar worship Sarasvatî. Let her approach the ram, the sacrifice.

43 *Before those Who hate us*: before the Asuras and malicious Râkshasas carry off the sacrificial offerings. *Fields*: metaphorically, for the well-nourished limbs of the victims. *Tasted by Agni*: when roasting for sacrifice. *Belonging to the Hundred Rudras*: that is, to Rudra, Lord of Cattle, in his manifold manifestations (XVI., introductory note); according to Mahîdhara 'lauded with many texts; rudra meaning "praiser" according to Yâska, Nighanṭus, 3. 16.

- To-day let her eat, etc., the rest of verse 43 repeated *mutatis mutandis*.
- 45 Let the Hotar worship Indra, etc., as in 44 *mutatis mutandis*.
- 46 Let the Hotar worship Vanaspatti. He has held with a very well formed and very strong rope. There where the favourite stations of the Aśvins are, of the he-goat the sacrifice ; of Sarasvatî, of the ram the sacrifice ; of Indra, of the bull the sacrifice ; there where the favourite stations of Agni are, of Soma, of Indra the Good Deliverer, of Savitar, of Varuṇa, the favourite places of Vanaspatti, the favourite stations of Gods who drink clarified butter, and of Agni the Hotar, there let him arrange these victims when he has praised and lauded them, and perform when he has made them very strong. Let divine Vanaspatti accept. Hotar, offer oblation.
- 47 Let the Hotar worship Agni Svishtakrit. Let Agni worship the favourite stations of the Aśvins, of the he-goat the sacrifice : of Sarasvatî, of the ram the sacrifice ; of Indra, of the bull the sacrifice ; there, etc., to 'butter' as in 46. Let him worship the favourite stations of Agni the Hotar. Let him worship his own majesty. Let him win for himself by sacrifice food worthy of sacrifice. Let him, Knower of Beings, perform the sacred rites. Let him accept the sacrificial food. Hotar, offer oblation.
- 48 The Grass divine, for the right Gods, Sarasvatî, the Aśvins Twain,
Give Indra splendour, with the Grass, sight of his eyes
and mighty strength ! For gain of wealth let them
enjoy. Thou, Hotar, offer sacrifice.
- 49 The Doors, the Doors divine, the Two Aśvins, Leeches,
Sarasvatî—

46 *He has held* : the victims. This is Mahidhara's explanation of *adhita*. *Stations* : dainties : Eggeling.

47 *Svishtakrit* : Maker of Good Sacrifice. *Worship his own majesty* : that is, bring it to the sacrifice. In several of the preceding Āpri verses (30—46) there are difficulties and obscurities, and Mahidhara's attempted explanations by turning nominatives into accusatives, etc, are futile.

- May they give breath to Indra in his nostrils, and heroic strength.
For gain of wealth, etc., as in verse 48.
- 50 May Dawn and Night, the Goddesses, both Aśvins, and Sarasvatī
Lay, with both Dawns, strength, voice within Indra the Good Deliverer's mouth.
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 51 Both nursing Goddesses, the Pair of Aśvins, and Sarasvatī
Have with both nurses given strength to Indra, fame, and power to hear.
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 52 Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, both Goddesses, well-yielding cows,
Sarasvatī, both Aśvins, the Physicians, these are Indra's guards.
Forth from their breasts by sacrifice they give him brilliant light and power.
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 53 Both Gods, the Hotars of the Gods, the Aśvins the Physicians and
Sarasvatī with Vashat-calls, with the two Hotars have bestowed on Indra brilliant light and power, and planted wisdom in his heart.
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 54 Goddesses three, three Goddesses—Aśvins, Idā, Sarasvatī
In Indra's midmost navel have laid store of energy and power.
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 55 God Narāṇajīva, Indra thrice-protecting, whose car moves by Sarasvatī and Aśvins—
May Tvashṭar lay seed, deathless form in Indra, a fitting place of birth and mighty powers.
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 56 God with the Gods, Vanaspati of golden leaves and goodly fruit
Ripens till Indra finds it sweet, with Aśvins and Sarasvatī.

51 *Both nursing Goddesses* : Heaven and Earth, or Day and Night.

54 *Sarasvatī* : and Bhāratī, understood.

- 57 Strewn, soft as wool, in sacrifice, with Aṣvins and Sarasvatî,
 The sacred robe of water-plants be, Indra, a fair seat
 for thee !
 Together with the sacred grass may they, for sovranty,
 bestow King Passion and great power on thee.
 For gain of wealth, etc.
- 58 Let the God Agni Sviṣṭakṛit worship the Gods as is
 meet and right for each, the two Hotars, Indra, the
 Aṣvins, Vâk with speech, Sarasvatî, Agni, Soma.
 Sviṣṭakṛit has been well worshipped, Indra Good
 Deliverer, Savitar, Varuṇa the Physician have been
 worshipped. The God Vanaspati, the Gods who drink
 clarified butter have been well worshipped, Agni by
 Agni. Let the Hotar Sviṣṭakṛit give the Hotar fame,
 great power, energy, honour, Ancestral libation.
- 59 To-day this Sacrificer cooking viands, cooking sacrificial
 rice-cakes, binding a goat for the Aṣvins, a ram for
 Sarasvatî, a bull for Indra, pressing Surâ and Soma
 juices for the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî, and Indra the Good
 Deliverer, has chosen Agni as Hotar.
- 60 To-day the divine Vanaspati has done good service to the
 Aṣvins with a goat, to Sarasvatî with a ram, to Indra
 with a bull. They have eaten these from the marrow
 onwards, they have accepted the cooked viands, they
 have waxed strong with the rice-cakes. The Agnis,
 Sarasvatî, and Indra have drunk the Surâ and Soma
 draughts.
- 61 Thee, to-day, O Rishi, Rishi's son, descendant of Rishis,
 hath this Sacrificer chosen for many collected, saying :
 This (Agni) shall win by sacrifice for me choice-
 worthy treasures among the Gods. O God, what
 gifts the Gods have given, these do thou desire and
 approve. And thou art a commissioned Hotar, a
 human Hotar sent forward for benediction, for good
 speech. Speak thou good words.

57 *Robe of water-plants* : mixed with the *barkis* or altar-
 covering of grass. *King Passion* : see verse 39. Mahidhara
 explains *rājānam* by *dīpyamīnam*, glowing.

61 *O Rishi* : the Hotar, representative of Agni the divine
 Hotar, is addressed. *For many* : assembled Gods. *O God* : Agni.

BOOK THE TWENTY-SECOND.

SPLENDOUR art thou, bright, deathless, life-protector.
Protector of my life be thou.

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of
Aśvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

2 This girdle, which in their religious meetings sages
assumed in earlier time of worship,
Is present with us here at this libation, in the Law's
hymn, proclaiming rich abundance.

3 Famous art thou, thou art the world, controller and
upholder thou.
Go, consecrate by Svâhâ to Agni Vaiśvânara widely-
famed.

4 For Gods and for Prajâpati I fit thee. For Gods and
for Prajâpati, O Brahman,
Will I tie up the horse. Thence may I prosper!
Binding him for Prajâpati and Gods be thou successful

Books XXII—XXV. contain the formulas of the Aśvamedha or Horse-sacrifice, a very ancient and most important ceremony which only a King can perform. Its object is the acquisition of power and glory, acknowledged preminence over neighbouring princes, and the general prosperity of the kingdom by the fulfilment of the wishes expressed in verse 22 of this Book.

1 The Adhvaryu ties an ornament of gold, perhaps a chain, round the neck of the Sacrificer, and makes him recite the formula. *Thou*: he addresses the ornament. *Deathless*: as a symbol of the Sun, and identified with light (IV. 17), or, according to Mahîdhara, because gold confers immortality by being presented to the priests. *By impulse, etc.*: repeated from 1. 10. *Thee*: a *rāsanâ*, girdle, or girth of Darbha grass, thirteen ells in length, with which the sacrificial horse is to be girded.

2 *In the Law's hymn*: when the Sâman of sacrifice is chanted.

3 He girds and addresses the horse.

4 *I fit*: *svagâ*, an indeclinable sacrificial word, Good speed! and *karomi*, I make or prepare, understood.

5 Thee welcome to Prajāpati I sprinkle. I sprinkle thee welcome to Indra-Agni. I sprinkle thee acceptable to Vāyu. Thee welcome to the All-Gods I besprinkle. Thee welcome to all Deities I sprinkle.

With fury Varuṇa attacks the man who fain would slay the steed.

Avaunt the man! Avaunt the dog!

6 To Agni Hail! To Soma Hail! Hail to the Waters' Joy! Hail to Savitar! Hail to Vāyu! Hail to Viṣṇu! Hail to Indra! Hail to Brihaspati! Hail to Mitra! Hail to Varuṇa!

7 Hail to the sound *hiū*, Hail to the uttered *hiū*, Hail to the neigh! Hail to the down-neigh! Hail to the snort! Hail to the roar! Hail to his smell! Hail to him smelt at! Hail to him seated! Hail to him seated down! Hail to him weary! Hail to him going! Hail to him sitting! Hail to him lying! Hail to him sleeping! Hail to him waking! Hail to him whinnying! Hail to him wakened! Hail to him yawning! Hail to him outstretched! Hail to him drawn together! Hail to him risen! Hail to his going! Hail to his good going! Hail!

8 Hail to him as he goes! Hail to him running! Hail to him running away! Hail to him when he has run away! Hail to the cry Shoo! Hail to him sacred with Shoo! Hail to him seated! Hail to him risen! Hail to his speed! Hail to his strength! Hail to him rolling! Hail to him when he has rolled! Hail to him tossing about! Hail to him when he has

5 He sprinkles the horse in standing water. *With fury etc.*: he threatens any man who kills the horse, and so prevents the sacrifice, with the vengeance of the royal Varuṇa, and a dog is killed (to indicate the punishment of the sinner) by a low-caste man, the son of a Śūdra by a Vaiśyā woman.

6 The horse is led back to the sacrificial fire, and ten oblations of the clarified butter are offered, with their respective formulas to the deities mentioned. *The Waters' Joy*: Soma who delights the waters with which he is sprinkled.

7 He offers an oblation in the Southern fire. *Hiū*: onomatopoetic; the horse's low neigh or whinny: originally, the syllable to be uttered, or the sound to be made in reciting Sāma hymns.

tossed about ! Hail to him listening ! Hail to him hearing. Hail to him looking ! Hail to him looked at ! Hail to him closely looked at ! Hail to his closing his eye ! Hail to his food ! Hail to his drink ! Hail to his stale ! Hail to him in action ! Hail to what he has done !

- 9 May we attain that excellent glory of Savitar the God :
So may he stimulate our prayers.
- 10 For our protection I invoke the golden-handed Savitar :
He knoweth, as a God, the place.
- * 11 We specially invoke the grace of Savitar, observant
God,
The great good-will that gives true boons.
- 12 We seek the eulogy and gift of Savitar who strengthens
grace,
Yea, of the God who knows our thoughts.
- 13 I invoke the heroes' Lord, free-giving Savitar, and call
The Cheerer to the feast of Gods.
- 14 The judgment of bright Savitar, that cheers the All-Gods'
company,
With prayer we estimate as bliss.
- 15 Wake Agni with thy laud and set the Immortal One
aflame, let him.
Bestow our offerings on the Gods.
- 16 Oblation bearer, well-inclined, immortal, eager Messenger,
Agni, comes near us with the thought.
- 17 Agni, Envoy, I place in front, the oblation-bearer I address:
Here let him seat the Deities.
- 18 Yea, Pavamâna, thou didst generate the Sun and spread
the moisture out with power,
Hasting to us with plenty vivified with milk.

9 Six verses follow constituting the Inviting and Offering Prayers of oblations presented to Savitar. The first verse is the famous Sâvitra, the Gâyatri, *par excellence*, repeated from III. 35, and taken from R. V. III. 62. 10.

10 Taken from R. V. I. 22. 5.

15 Three Inviting Verses to Agni follow.

16 Taken from R. V. III. 11. 2. *With the thought*: when we think of, or pray to, him.

17 Taken from R. V. VIII. 44. 3. *Place in front*: for adoration.

18 Taken from R. V. IX. 110. 3. Praise and prayer addressed to Soma.

19 Mighty through thy dam, eminent through thy sire, thou art a horse, thou art a steed, thou art a courser, thou art a comfort, thou art a racer, thou art a yoke-horse, thou art a strong steed, thou art a stallion, thou art manly-minded. Thou art called Yayu, thou art called Śiṣu. Follow thou the flight of the Adityas.

Gods, Warders of the Regions, protect for the Gods this horse besprinkled for sacrifice.

Here is delight. Here take thy pleasure. Here is content. Her is self-content.

20 Hail to Ka ! Hail to Who ? ! Hail to Which ? ! Hail to him who has experienced pain ! Hail to Prajāpati who knows the mind ! Hail to him who discerns the thought ! Hail to Aditi ! Hail to good Aditi ! Hail to gracious Aditi ! Hail to Sarasvatī ! Hail to purifying Sarasvatī ! Hail to great Sarasvatī ! Hail to Pūshan ! Hail to Pūshan of the highways ! Hail to Pūshan observer of men ! Hail to Tvaṣṭṛ ! Hail to swift Tvaṣṭṛ ! Hail to Tvaṣṭṛ of many forms ! Hail to Viṣṇu ! Hail to Viṣṇu Nibhūyapa ! Hail to Viṣṇu Sipivishṭa !

21 Let every mortal man elect, etc., repeated from IV. 8.

19 The Adhvaryu and the Sacrificer whisper the formula in the horse's right ear. Then the horse (who must be more than twenty four, and less than a hundred years old) is loosed towards the North-east to wander free for a year (or for half a year or a still shorter time according to some authorities), as a sign that his master's paramount sovereignty is acknowledged by all neighbouring princes. The wandering horse is attended by a hundred young men, sons of princes or high Court officials, armed with all sorts of warlike weapons, who are to watch and guard him from all dangers and inconvenience. During the absence of the horse an uninterrupted series of prescribed ceremonies is performed at the Sacrificer's home.

Yayu: meaning Goer or Sacrificial. *Śiṣu*: or Colt; a euphemism for a horse of somewhat mature age.

20 Oblations are offered and homage is paid to various Deities. *Ka...Who? Which?*: Prajāpati. See I. 6, note. *Of the highways*: Pūshan as a Sun-God is guardian of roads and guide of travellers. *Many forms*: of living beings created by him. *Nibhūyapa*: the origin and meaning of the word are unknown. According to Mahidhara the title means Preserver by means of his repeated incarnations of the Fish, the Tortoise, etc. *Sipivishṭa*: another title of uncertain meaning. See XVI. 29, note.

- 22** O Brahman, let there be born in the kingdom the Brâhman illustrious for religious knowledge; let there be born the Râjanya, heroic, skilled archer, piercing with shafts, mighty warrior; the cow giving abundant milk; the ox good at carrying; the swift courser; the industrious woman. May Parjanya send rain according to our desire; may our fruit-bearing plants ripen; may acquisition and preservation of property be secured to us.
- 23** Hail to vital breath ! Hail to ont-breathing ! Hail to diffusive breath ! Hail to the eye ! Hail to the ear ! Hail to Speech ! Hail to Mind !
- 24** Hail to the Eastern Region ! Hail to the hitherward Region ! Hail to the Southern Region ! Hail to the hitherward Region ! Hail to the Western Region ! Hail to the hitherward Region ! Hail to the Northern Region ! Hail to the hitherward Region ! Hail to the Upward Region ! Hail to the hitherward Region ! Hail to the Downward Region ! Hail to the hitherward Region !
- 25** Hail to waters ! Hail to floods ! Hail to water ! Hail to standing waters ! Hail to flowing waters ! Hail to trickling waters ! Hail to well waters ! Hail to spring waters ! Hail to the foaming sea ! Hail to the ocean ! Hail to the deep !
- 26** Hail to wind ! Hail to mist ! Hail to vapour ! Hail to cloud ! Hail to cloud lightening ! Hail to cloud thundering ! Hail to it bursting ! Hail to it raining ! Hail to it pouring ! Hail to it violently raining ! Hail to it swiftly raining ! Hail to it holding up ! Hail to it when it has held up ! Hail to it sprinkling ! Hail to it drizzling ! Hail to its drops ! Hail to thunderbolts ! Hail to hoar frosts !
- 27** Hail to Agni ! Hail to Soma ! Hail to Indra ! Hail to Earth ! Hail to Firmament ! Hail to Sky ! Hail to Regions ! Hail to Quarters ! Hail to the Upward Region ! Hail to the Downward Region !

22 The Adhvaryu whispers to the Brahman priest the blessings which the King hopes the sacrifice will secure to his kingdom.

23 The remaining verses of this Book contain formulas of homage to various Gods and natural and terrestrial objects, accompanying the presentation of oblations made of various materials.

- 28 Hail to the lunar asterisms! Hail to those connected with the lunar asterisms! Hail to Day and Night! Hail to the half-months! Hail to the months! Hail to the Sea-sons! Hail to the Season-groups! Hail to the Year! Hail to Heaven and Earth! Hail to the Moon! Hail to the Sun! Hail to his rays! Hail to the Vasus! Hail to the Kudras! Hail to the Adityas! Hail to the Maruts! Hail to the All-Gods! Hail to roots! Hail to branches! Hail to forest trees! Hail to flowers! Hail to fruits! Hail to herbs!
- 29 Hail to Earth! Hail to Firmament! Hail to Sky! Hail to Sun! Hail to Moon! Hail to lunar asterisms! Hail to waters! Hail to herbs! Hail to forest trees! Hail to creatures that swim! Hail to things moving and stationary! Hail to things that creep and crawl!
- 30 Hail to breath! Hail to the Vasu! Hail to the Mighty! Hail to Vivavân! Hail to the trooping one! Hail to the Troop's Lord! Hail to the Superior! Hail to the Overlord! Hail to Strength! Hail to Samsarpa! Hail to the Moon! Hail to light! Hail to Malimlucha! Hail to him who flies by day!
- 31 Hail to Madhu! Hail to Mâdhava! Hail to Sukra! Hail to Suchi! Hail to Nabhas! Hail to Nabhasya! Hail to Isha! Hail to Urja! Hail to Sahas! Hail to Sahasya! Hail to Tapas! Hail to Tapasya! Hail to Añphasaspati!
- 32 Hail to Strength! Hail to impulse! Hail to After-born! Hail to will! Heaven, Hail! Hail to the the head! Hail to Vyâsnuvîn! To the final, Hail!

30 *Vivavân* the Bright One; the Sun. *The trooping one*: the company of Maruts. *The Troop's Lord*: Indra. *Samsarpa*: an intercalary month. *Malimlucha*: another name of the intercalary month.

31 This verse contains names of the months: all of which have occurred in earlier Books. See VII. 30, note. *Añphasaspati*: Lord of Trouble; the Genius of the intercalary month. See VII. 30.

32 *After-born*: the intercalary month. Cp. R. V. 25. 8. *Vyâsnuvîn*: a Genius of food, according to Mahidhara. For the rest of the verse, cp. IX. 20.

Hail to the mundane final! Hail to the Lord of the world! Hail to the Overlord! Hail to the Lord of Creatures!

- 33 May life succeed by sacrifice, Hail! May breath succeed by sacrifice, Hail! May downward breath, diffusive breath, upward breath, digestive breath, vision, hearing, speech, mind, self, devotion, light, heaven, hymn-arrangement, sacrifice succeed by sacrifice. All-hail!
- 34 Hail to One! Hail to Two! Hail to Hundred! Hail to hundred-and-One! Hail to Daybreak! Hail to Heaven!

33 Cf. IX. 21.

34 He salutes the Genii of Numbers.

BOOK THE TWENTY-THIRD.

In the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, etc.

2 Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee welcome to Prajāpati.

This is thy place : Sūrya thy majesty.

The majesty that has accrued to thee in the day, in a year, that majesty which has accrued in the wind, in the firmament, to that majesty of thine, to Prajāpati, to the Gods, All-hail !

3 Who by his grandeur hath become sole Ruler of the moving world that breathes and slumbers ;

He who is Sovran of these men and cattle—what God shall we adore with our oblation ?

4 Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee welcome to Prajāpati.

This is thy place : the Moon thy majesty.

Thy majesty that has accrued to thee by night, in a year, thy majesty that has accrued in the earth, in Agni, in the stars and in the Moon, to that majesty of thine, to Prajāpati and to the Gods, All-hail !

5 They who stand round him as he moves harness the bright, the ruddy Steed :

The lights are shining in the sky.

The ceremonies subsequent to the return of the Horse from his wanderings are continued.

1 The Sacrificer offers two Mahiman or Grandeur libations, so called from the name of the golden vessels in which they are presented, and recites the text, repeated from XIII. 4, taken from R. V. X. 121. 1. *Hiranyagarbha*: the Gold-Germ, or Golden Child ; Prajāpati, with whom the Sacrificial Horse is identified.

2 *Thou* : the Cup. *Majesty* : or grandeur ; *mahimā* : thy grandeur is like the Sun's.

3 Taken from R. V. 121. 3. *What God?* : other than Prajāpati. Or, according to Mahidhara : Worship we Ka the God. See 1. 6, note.

5 He yokes the Horse to a gilded chariot, reciting the text taken from R. V. 1. 6. 1.

- 6 On both sides to the car they yoke the two Bay
Coursers dear to him,
Bold, tawny, bearers of the Chief.
- 7 When, swift as wind, the Horse has reached the form
that Indra loves, the flood,
Again, O singer, by this path bring thou our Courser
hitherward.
- 8 Let the Vasus anoint thee with Gâyatrî metre. Let the
Rudras anoint thee with Trishtup metre. Let the
Âdityas anoint thee with Jagatî metre. Earth ! Ether !
Heaven ! O Gods, eat this food, parched grains and
groats in the product of barley and in the product of
cows : eat this food, Prajâpati.
- 9 Who moveth single and alone ? Who is brought forth to
life again ?
What is the remedy of cold, or what the great receptacle ?
- 10 The Sun moves single and alone. The Moon is brought
to life again.
Fire is the remedy of cold ; Earth is the great receptacle.
- 11 What was the antecedent thought ? What was the bird
of mighty size ?

6 Three other horses are harnessed to the same chariot,
with the text from R. V. 1. 6. 2.

7 *The flood* : the water to which the Horse is driven to
be bathed.

8 When the Horse has been brought back from the water,
the Chief Queen and two other royal Consorts anoint him with
clarified butter, reciting their respective formulas. The Chief
Queen anoints the fore-quarters, and the others the barrel and
hind quarters. *Earth ! etc.* : with these sacrificial exclamations
the three Queens, respectively, entwine the hair of the Horse's
head, neck, and tail with chains or other ornaments of gold.
O Gods : the Sacrificer offers the Horse the remains of the night
oblation of grain, which is thrown into the water if he refuses to
eat it. *Product of cows* : the sour curds with which the obla-
tion was mixed. *Prajâpati* : meaning the deified Horse.

9 Here intervenes a Brahmodayam a discussion in question and
answer of cosmogonical and mystico-theological doctrine. The
questions are couched in designedly enigmatical language, consti-
tuting a sort of 'cosmic charade,' as Prof. M. Bloomfield calls it.
Who moveth ; etc. : the Brahman questions the Hotar.

10 The Hotar replies.

11 The Hotar questions the Brahman.

The slippery matron, who was she ? Who was the reddish-coloured one ?

12 Heaven was the antecedent thought. The Courser was the mighty bird.

The slippery matron was the earth. Night was the reddish-coloured one.

13 Vâyu help thee with cooked viands ! Blackneck with goats ; Nyagrodha with cups ; Salmali with increase; this Stallion here, good for the chariot--let him verily come with his four feet. Brahmâkriṣṇa help us ! Obeisance to Agni !

14 The car is fitted with the rein, the steed is fitted with the rein.

Fitted in waters, water-born, is Brahmâ following Soma's lead.

15 Steed, from thy body, of thyself, sacrifice and accept thyself.

Thy greatness can be gained by none but thee.

16 No, here thou diest not, thou art not injured: only by fair paths to the Gods thou goest.

12 The Brahman replies. *Heaven* : meaning rain, according to Mahidhara. *The Courser* : the Sacrificial Horse. *Mighty bird* : that carries the sacrifice of himself to heaven. *Earth* : Mahîdhara's explanation of *avîh* (sheep ; woollen cloth ; Soma-strainer). *Slippery* : after rain.

13 The Horse, a hornless he-goat, and a Gomriga or wild ox (*Bos Gavaeus*) are bound to sacrificial stakes near the fire, and seventeen other victims, a he goat and a ram among them, are attached to the Horse. To the other stakes are tied a great number of animals, tame and wild, the total, according to the Commentator, amounting to six hundred and nine. *Vîyu help thee* : the Horse is addressed. *Blackneck*: Agni, the fire with its dark smoke. *Nyagrodha* : the *Ficus Indica*, of whose wood sacrificial vessels are made. *Salmali* : the *Seemul* or Silk Cotton tree, also used for sacred purposes. *With his four feet*: with all speed. *Brahmâkriṣṇa*: the Brahman in whom there is no black spot ; said to mean the Moon.

14 *Fitted*: or, quickened. *Brahmâ*: the Great One, the Horse. *Waterborn* : as identified with the Sun who springs out of the ocean of air. See R. V. I. 163. 1. *Soma's lead*: to heaven.

15 The Horse is slaughtered.

16 The Horse is addressed. The first line is taken from R. V. I. 162. 21, and the second from a funeral hymn R. V. X. 17. 4.

May Savitar the God in that world place thee where
dwell the pious, whether they have journeyed.

- 17 Agni was the victim. With him they sacrificed. He won this world in which Agni is. This shall become thy world. This shalt thou win. Drink these waters. Vâyu was the victim. With him they sacrificed. He won this world in which Vâyu is. This shall become, etc., as above. Sûrya was the victim, etc. He won the world in which Sûrya is. This shall become, etc.
- 18 To vital breath, Hail ! To out-breathing, Hail ! To diffusive breath, Hail !
- Ambâ ! Ambikâ ! Ambâlikâ ! No one is taking me away. The sorry horse will lie beside another, as Subhadrâ the dweller in Kâmpila.
- 19 Shee we invoke, troop lord of troops. Thee we invoke, the loved ones' lord.
- Thee, lord of treasures, we invoke. My precious wealth !
-

17 Agni was the victim: offered by the Gods of creation. *Thy world:* the Horse is addressed. *In which Vâyu is:* the firmament. *In which Sûrya is:* the sky

18 To vital breath, etc. : three fire-oblations are offered with these three formulas. *Ambâ*, etc. : women's names. The Chief Queen calls on her fellow wives for pity, as, to obtain a son, she has to pass the night in disgusting contiguity to the slaughtered Horse : "No one takes me (by force to the horse) ; (but if I go not of myself), the (spiteful) horse will lie with (another, as) the (wicked) Subhadrâ who dwells in Kâmpila."—Weber, History of Indian Literature, p. 114. *Subhadri* : probably the wife of the King of Kâmpila in the country of the Pâncâlas in the North of India. The Chief Queen must submit to the revolting ceremony, or its benefits will go to another woman. See Râmâyana, Book I. Canto XIII. Schlegel's edition.

19 The three Queens walk nine times round the Horse, reciting the formulas. The Chief Queen then begins the performance of the revolting ceremony.

20 Mahishi svayamevîsvasînamâkrishya svayonau sthâpayati. This and the following nine stanzas are not reproducible even in the semi-obscurity of a learned European language ; and stanzas 30, 31 would be unintelligible without them.

- 32 Now have I glorified with praise strong Dadhikrāvan,
conquering steed.
Sweet may he make our mouths : may he prolong the
days we have to live.
- 33 Gāyatrī, Trishtup, Jagatī, and Pañkti with Anushtup joined,
Bṛihatī, Kakup, Ushnīshā pacify thee with needle-points !
- 34 Two-footed, those that have four feet, those with three
feet and those with five,
Metreless, with one metre, these pacify thee with needle-
points !
- 35 May Mahānimnis, Revatis, all far-spread Regions of the
sky,
Voices, and lightnings from the cloud pacify thee with
needlepoints !
- 36 May married dames of human birth skilfully separate
thy hair :
The Regions, Consorts of the Gods, pacify thee with
needle points !
- 37 They, made of silver, gold, and lead, are used as helpers
in the work.

32 On the following morning the officiating priests raise the Chief Queen from the place where she has spent the night, and recite the text, taken from R. V. IV. 39. 6, to purify their mouths after the abominable obscenities which they have uttered. *Dadhikrāvan* : or in the shorter form, *Dadhikrās* or *Dadhikrā*, described as a kind of divine or deified horse, and probably, like Tārkshya (XV. 18), a personification of the morning sun. The verse is called the *Lādhikri*, and is used as a purifier after foul language. Cf. The Hymns of the Atharva-Veda, Vol. II. Appendix, p. 457.

33 The three Queens with a hundred and one needles, gold, silver and copper, mark out the lines, on the body of the horse which the dissector's knife is to follow. *Pacify* : or, send to rest; a sacrificial euphemism.

34 *Two-footed*: *dvipadū*; verses with two *padas* or metrical divisions. *With one metre* : having the same metre throughout.

35 *Mahānimnis* : whose name is great ; nine verses of the Sāmaveda in *Sakvari* metre. : *Revatis* : verses from which the Raivata Sāman is formed, so named from R. V. I. 30. 13. in which the word *revati*, splendid, or wealthy, occurs.

37 *Lead* : meaning, probably, copper or iron, as *Mahidhara* explains.

- As lines on the strong Courser's skin may they console and give thee rest.
- 38 What then ? As men whose fields are full of barley, etc., as in X. 32.
- 39 Who flays thee ? Who dissects thee ? Who prepares thy limbs for sacrifice ?
Who is the Sage that slaughters thee ?
- 40 In due time let the seasons as thy Slaughterers divide thy joints,
And with the splendour of the Year sacrifice thee with holy rites.
- 41 Let the Half-months and let the Months, while sacrificing, flay thy limbs :
Let Day and Night and Maruts mend each fault in sacrificing thee.
- 42 Let the divine Adhvaryus flay thy body and dissect thy frame,
And let the sacrificing lines prepare thy members joint by joint.
- 43 May Sky, Earth, Air, and Wind supply each failing and defect of thine :
May Sûrya with the Stars of heaven duly prepare a world for thee.
- 44 Well be it with thine upper parts, well be it with the parts below !
Well be it with thy bones and with thy marrow and with all thy frame !
- 45 Who moveth singly ? etc., as in verse 9.
- 46 The Sun moves singly, etc., as in verse 10.
- 47 What lustre is like Sûrya's light ? What lake is equal to the Sea ?

39 *Who* ? or *Ka* that is Prajâpati himself performs these sacrificial operation, and not I the human priest.

42 *The divine Adhvaryus* : the Aśvins, the Adhvaryus of the Gods. *Sacrificing lines* : traced on the body of the horse to guide the Immolator's knife. See verse 33.

43. *Stars* ; or lunar asterisms.

45 Before the *vapd* or omentum is offered as a burnt-oblation the following Brahmodyam (see verse 9, intervenes. Verses 45, 46 are repeated from 9 and 10.

- What is more spacious than the Earth ? What thing is
that which naught can mete ?
- 48 Brahma is lustre like the Sun. Heaven is a flood to match
the Sea.
Indra is vaster than the Earth. Beyond all measure is the
Cow.
- 49 Friend of the Gods, I ask, for information, if thou in spirit
hast obtained the knowledge,
Hath Vishnu this whole Universe pervaded in the three
steps wherein the God is worshipped ?
- 50 I also am in those three steps of Vishnu wherewith this
Universe he permeated.
The earth and heaven I circle in a moment and this
heaven's summit with a single organ.
- 51 What are the things which Purusha hath entered ? What
things hath Purusha contained within him ?
This riddle we propound to thee, O Brahman. Why dost
thou give no answer to my question ?
- 52 Within five things hath Purusha found entrance: these
Purusha hath within himself connected.
This is the thought which I return in answer. Thou art
not my superior in wisdom.
- 53 What was the antecedent thought ? etc., as in verse 11.
54 Heaven was the antecedent thought, etc., as in 12.
55 Who, tell me, is the yellowish she ? Who is the darkly-
yellowish ?

48 *Brahma*: holy lore in the shape of the three Vedas, according
to Mahidhara. *The Cow*: as supplying the elements of sacrifice.

49 The Brahman questions the Udgâtar, the priest who chants
the Sâmans. *Three steps*: or places; earth, air, and sky, over and
through which he strode as the Sun; according to Mahidhara, the
Gârhapatya, Âhavaniya, and Dakshina fires are intended.

50 The Udgâtar replies. *Single organ*: my mind.

51 The Udgâtar questions the Brahman. *Purusha*: the Person;
Personality; the Cosmic Man, or Embodied Spirit, *âtmâ*, the soul
or self, according to Mahidhara.

52 The Brahman replies. *Five things* : the five vital breathings.
These: the senses; the substrata of hearing etc.

53 The Hotar questions the Adhvaryu. The question and the
answer are repeated from verses 11 and 12.

55 The Adhvaryu questions the Hotar. *Yellowish...darkly-yellowish*: the precise colours intended are uncertain.

Who moves with rapid spring and bound ? Who glides
and winds along the path ?

56 The she-goat, Sir, is yellowish, dark-yellowish is the
porcupine.

The hare moves swift with leap and bound: the snake
creeps winding on the path.

57 How many different forms hath this, how many syllables,
burnt-oblations, brands for kindling ?

Here, of the rites of sacrifice I ask thee. How many Hot-
ars in due season worship ?

58 Sixfold its form, its syllables a hundred, eighty burnt-offer-
ings, just three brands for kindling.

To thee I tell the rites of sacrificing. Seven Hotars worship
in appointed season.

59 Who knoweth this world's central point ? Who knoweth
the heaven, the earth, and the wide air between them ?

Who knows the birthplace of the mighty Sûrya ? Who
knows the Moon, whence he was generated ?

60 I know the centre of the world about us. I know heaven,
earth, and the wide air between them.

I know the birthplace of the mighty Sûrya. I know the
Moon, whence he was generated.

61 I ask thee of the earth's extremest limit, where is the cen-
tre of the world, I ask thee.

I ask thee of the Stallion's genial humour, I ask of highest
heaven where Speech abideth.

56 The Hotar replies. *The she-goat:* *ajā* here is explained by Mahîdhara (who takes the word in the sense of birthless) as Mâyâ Illusion, phenomenal Nature; or Night.

57 The Brahman questions the Udgâtâr. *Forms:* according to Mahîdhara, viands or kinds of food. *This:* sacrifice.

58 *Sixfold:* according to Mahîdhara, referring to the six principal tastes, sweet, bitter, salt, etc. *Syllables:* of the sacred metres, twenty-four of the Gâyatri, etc. *Burnt oblations:* meaning kinds of victims for such offerings. *Eighty:* four tied to each of twenty stakes. *Seven Hotars:* the Hotar, Maitrâvaruna, Achchhâ-vâka, Grâvastut, Brâhmañâchchhanpsi Agnîdhra, Potar.

59 The Udgâtâr questions the Brahman, who replies in the following verse.

61 The Sacrificer questions the Adhvaryu. The verse is taken from R. V. I. 164. 34.

- 62 This altar is the earth's extremest limit; this sacrifice of ours is the world's centre.
 This Soma is the Stallion's genial humour, this Brahman highest heaven where Speech abideth.
- 63 The Strong, the Self-existent One, the First, within the mighty flood
 Laid down the timely embryo from which Prajāpati was born.
- 64 Let the Hotar sacrifice to Prajāpati from the Mahiman-Soma.
 Let him accept. Let him drink the Soma. Hotar, sacrifice.
- 65 Prajāpati, thou only, etc., as in X. 20.

62 *This altar*: as the place nearest heaven, the place where the Gods visit men. *The Stallion*: Dyaus or Heaven, whose *genial humour* is the fertilizing rain which impregnates the earth. *This Brahman*: who recites the texts of the Veda represents the abiding-place of Speech or the Word.

63 At the end of the Brahmodyam the Adhvaryu draws the Mahiman libation for Prajāpati in a golden cup. *The First*: Purusha ; the Selt.

64 *The Hotar*: the Hotar of the Gods. *Mahiman-Soma* : contained in the gold cup called Mahiman, Glory, see verse I, note.

Hotar sacrifice : the human Hotar is addressed.

BOOK THE TWENTY-FOURTH.

HORSE, hornless goat, Gomriga, these belong to Prajāpati. A black-necked goat, devoted to Agni, (is to be bound) in front to the forehead (of the horse); Sarasvatī's ewe below his jaws; two goats belonging to the Asvins, with marks on the lower parts of the body, to his fore-legs; a dark-coloured goat, Soma's and Pūshan's, to his navel; a white and a black, sacred to Soma and Yama, to his sides; Tvaṣṭṛ's two, with bushy tails, to his hind feet; Vāyu's white goat to his tail; for Indra the Good Worker a cow who slips her calf: a dwarf belonging to Viṣṇu.

2 The red goat, the smoky-red, the jujube-red, these belong to Soma. The brown, the ruddy-brown, the parrot-brown, these are Varuṇa's. One with white

The Book contains an exact enumeration of the animals that are to be tied to the sacrificial stakes and in the intermediate spaces, with the names of the deities or deified entities to which they are severally dedicated. The principal stake, the eleventh and midmost of the twenty-one, called the Agnīshṭha because it stands nearest to the sacrificial fire, is mentioned first. About fifteen victims are bound to each of these stakes, all domestic animals, the total number being 327. In the spaces between the stakes 282 wild animals, from the elephant and the rhinoceros to the bee and the fly, are temporarily confined, to be freed when the ceremony is concluded, bringing the total number of assembled animals up to 609. There is, perhaps, some exaggeration in the number, and some almost impossible animals are mentioned, but it must be remembered that the Aśvamedha was a most important tribal solemnity of rare occurrence and that no effort would be spared to assure its performance with all possible splendour.

Several of the wild animals cannot be identified. Some of the names are conjecturally rendered and some are left in their native forms. The Commentator is not of much assistance in doubtful cases, 'a kind of beast' or 'a kind of bird' being all the information that he has to give.

Gomriga: the Gayal or *Bos Gavaeus*. *Dwarf*: with reference to Viṣṇu's Dwarf Incarnation.

ear holes, one with partly white, one with wholly white, belong to Savitar. One with fore-feet white, wholly white, belongs to Brihaspati. She-goats speckled, with small spots, with big spots, these belong to Mitra-Varuna.

- 3 The bright-tailed, the wholly bright-tailed, the jewel-tailed, these belong to the Aśvins. The white, the white-eyed, the reddish, these are for Rudra Lord of Beasts. Long-eared goats are for Yama; proud ones for Rudra; cloud-coloured ones for Parjanya.
- 4 Goats speckled, transversely speckled, upward speckled are for the Maruts. The reddish she-goat, the red-haired, the white, these belong to Sarasvatī. The goat with diseased ears, the short-eared, the red-eared are Tvashtar's. The black-necked, the white-flanked, one with bright-coloured thighs belong to Indra and Agni. Those with black marks, small marks, large marks belong to Dawn.
- 5 Parti-coloured female victims belong to the All-Gods; red-coloured, eighteen months old to Vāk; victims without distinguishing marks to Aditi; those of one same colour to Dhātar; weaned kids sacred to the Consorts of the Gods.
- 6 Black-necked victims for Agni; white browed for the Vasus; red for Rudra; bright ones for the Ādityas; cloud-coloured for Parjanya.
- 7 The tall goat, the sturdy, the dwarf, these are Indra-Vishṇu's; the tall, the white fore-footed, the black-backed, Indra-Brihaspati's; parrot-coloured the Vājins'; speckled Agni-Maruts'; dark-coloured Pūshan's.
- 8 Variegated, Indra Agni's; two-coloured, Agni-Soma's; dwarf oxen, Agni-Vishṇu's; barren cows, Mitra-Varuna's; partly variegated, Mitra's.
- 9 Black-necked ones, Agni's; brown, Soma's; white, Vāyu's; undistinguished, Aditi's; self-coloured, Dhātar's; weanlings, the Gods' Consorts'.

3 Bright-tailed: 'goat' is to be understood with this and similar epithets.

7 Vājins': the deified Couriers of the Gods; a class of divinities according to Sāyaṇa.

- 10 Black ones for Earth; smoke-coloured for Firmament; tall ones for Sky; brindled ones for Lightning; blotched ones for Stars.
- 11 Smoke-coloured ones he sacrifices to Spring; white to Summer; black to the Rains; red ones to Autumn; speckled to Winter; reddish-yellow to the Dewy Season.
- 12 Calves eighteen months old to Gāyatrī; steers of two and a half years to Trishtup; two year old steers to Jagatī; three year olds to Anushtup; four year olds to Ushṇih.
- 13 Four year old steers to Virāj : full grown bulls to Brihatī; strong bulls to Kakup; draught oxen to Pañkti; milch-cows to Atichandas.
- 14 Black-necked victims sacred to Agni; brown to Soma; spotted to Savitar; weaned she-kids to Sarasvatī; dark-coloured goats to Pūshan; speckled victims to the Maruts; many-coloured to the All-Gods; barren cows to Heaven and Earth.
- 15 Called contemporary, the dappled belong to Indra-Agni ; black ones to Varuna ; speckled to the Maruts ; hornless he-goats to Ka.
- 16 To Agni foremost in place he sacrifices firstling goats ; to the consuming Maruts those born of one mother ; to the Maruts who perform domestic rites those born after a long time ; to the sportive Maruts those born together ; to the self-strong Maruts those born in succession.
- 17 Called contemporaneous, the dappled belonging to Indra-Agni ; those with projecting horns to Mahendra ; the many-Coloured to Viṣvakarman.

11 *Sacrifices*: literally, takes and ties up; a euphemistic expression.

12, 13 The sacred metres are deified as being 'the embodiment of supreme harmony and the efficacy of prayer,'—Eggeling. S. B. E. XII. 8o.

15 *Ka* : Prajāpati. See I. 6, note.

16 *Consuming* : or Fiery ; *sāntapanebhyaḥ*. Who perform domestic rites : *grihamedhibhyaḥ*. Sportive : *kriḍibhyaḥ*. Self-strong : *svatavdbhyaḥ* ; see XVII. 85, and S. B. E. XII. pp. 408, 409.

- 18 Smoke-coloured, those of brownish hue, to be offered to the Soma-possessing Fathers : the brown and the smoky-looking to the Fathers who sit on sacred grass ; the black and the brownish-looking to the Fathers who have been tasted by Agni ; the black and the spotted belong to Tryambaka.
- 19 Called contemporaneous, the dappled belong to Suna and Sira ; white ones to Vâyu ; white ones to Sûrya.
- 20 To Spring he offers Kapiñjalas ; to Summer sparrows ; to the Rains partridges ; to Autumn quails : to Winter Kakaras ; to the Dewy Season Vikakaras.
- 21 To the Sea he sacrifices porpoises ; to Parjanya frogs ; to the Waters fishes ; to Mitra Kulipayas ; to Varuña crocodiles.
- 22 To Soma he sacrifices wild geese ; to Vâyu female cranes ; to Indra-Agni curlews ; to Mitra divers ; to Varuña Chakravâkas.
- 23 To Agni he sacrifices cocks ; to Vanaspatis owls ; to Agni-Soma blue jays ; to the Aśvins peacocks, to Mitra-Varuña pigeons.
- 24 To Soma he sacrifices quails ; to Tvashṭar Kaulikas ; Mai-nas to the Gods' Consorts; Kulikas to the Gods' Sisters; Pârushñas to Agni Lord of the Homestead.

18 Three classes of Fathers are here mentioned ; the Somavantah, the Barhishadah, and the Agnîshvattah. *Tryambaka* : a name of Rudra. See III. 58, note.

19 *Suna* and *Sira* : two deities or deified objects which bless or are closely connected with agriculture. The words probably mean, as suggested in the St. Petersburg Lexicon, ploughshare and plough. See the Hymns of the Atharva-Veda, III. 17. 5, note.

20 *Kapiñjalas* : heathcocks or francolins. *Kakaras...Vikakaras* : unidentified.

21 *Kulipayas* : unidentified. *Crocodiles* : the exact meaning of *nâkra*, some kind of aquatic animal, is uncertain.

22 *Chakravâkas* : ruddy geese or Brahmany ducks ; regarded by Indian poets as types of conjugal love and fidelity. So 'join thou this couple, Indra ! like the Chakravâka and his mate' :— Nuptial Hymn, A. V. XIV. 2. 64.

24 *Kaulikas...Kulikas...Pârushñas* : unidentified birds. *Mai-nas* : *goshâdis* ; 'settling on cows' ; Indian starlings (*Coracias Indica*).

- 25 To Day he sacrifices doves; to Night Sīchāpūs; to the Joints of Day and Night bats; to the Months gallinules; to the Year great eagles.
- 26 To Ground he sacrifices rats ; to Firmament field-rats ; to Day voles; to the Quarters mongooses ; to the Intermediate Spaces brownish ichneumons.
- 27 To the Vasus he sacrifices black-bucks; to the Rudras stags ; to the Ādityas Nyāku deer; to the All-Gods spotted deer; to the Sādhyas Kuliṅga antelopes.
- 28 To Isāna he sacrifices wild asses; to Mitra Gauras; to Varuṇa buffaloes; to Brihaspati Gayals ; to Tvaṣṭṛ camels.
- 29 To Prajāpati he sacrifices men elephants ; to Vāk white ants ; to Sight flies ; to Hearing black bees.
- 30 To Prajāpati and to Vāyu a Gayal is to be offered : to Varuṇa a wild ram : to Yama a black ram ; to a human king a monkey ; to the Tiger a red doe ; to the Bull a female Gayal ; to the Kshiprasyena a quail ; to the Nilāngu a worm ; to the Sea a porpoise ; to the Snowy Mountain an elephant.
- 31 The Kinnara belongs to Prajāpati ; the Ula, the Halikṣha-na, the cat belong to Dhātar ; the heron belongs to the Quarters ; the Dhūliksha to Agni ; sparrow, red snake, Sāras, these are Tvaṣṭṛ's ; the curlew belongs to Vāk.

25 *Sīchāpis*: unidentified. *Joints*: evening and morning twilight, deified.

27 *Sādhyas*: meaning, probably, 'those who are to be propitiated.' According to Yāska 'the Gods whose dwelling-place is the sky'. In the Amarakosha they are named among the minor deities, but they seem rather to be the most ancient of the Gods. *Nyāku* ... *Kuliṅga*: the species have not been identified.

28 *Isān-i*: Lord Ruler ; one of the names or titles of Rudra. *Wild asses*: or perhaps, wild buffaloes, the exact animal intended being uncertain.

30 *Kshiprasyena*: perhaps Swift Falcon. *Nilāngu*: said to be a species of worm ; perhaps a tape-worm.

31 *Kinnara*: 'What sort of man?' or Mayu ; probably a monkey. *Ula...Halikṣha-na*: unidentified ; according to Mahidhara, the latter is a kind of lion. *Cat*: *vishdaṇya*, 'the strong biter,' is thus explained by the Commentator. *Dhūliksha*: a kind of bird, says Mahidhara. *Sāras*: the Indian or Siberian Crane (*Ardea Sibirica*) ; a splendid bird, easily domesticated.

- 32 To Soma an antelope is to be offered ; wild goat, mongoose, Śakā, these are Pūshan's ; the jackal is the Māyu's ; the Gaura Indra's ; Pidva, antelope, cock, these are Anumati's ; the Chakravāka is for Echo.
- 33 The female crane is Sūrya's ; Śārga, Śrijaya, Śayāndaka, these are Mitra's ; to Sarasvatī belongs the human-voiced Maina ; to Ground the porcupine ; tiger, wolf, viper belong to Passion ; to Sarasvān the human-voiced parrot.
- 34 The eagle is Parjanya's ; the Āti, the Vāhasa, the wood-pecker, these are for Vāyu ; for Brihaspati Lord of Speech is the Paiṅgaraja ; the Alāja belongs to Firmament : pelican, cormorant, fish, these belong to the Lord of Rivers ; the tortoise belongs to Heaven and Earth.
- 35 The buck belongs to the Moon ; iguana, Kālakā wood-pecker, these belong to the Vanaspatis ; the cock belongs to Savitar ; the swan is Vāta's : crocodile, dolphin, Kulipaya, these belong to the Sea : the porcupine to Modesty.
- 36 The Black-doe belongs to Day ; frog female rat, partridge, these belong to the Serpents ; the jackal belongs to the Aśvins ; the Black-buck to Night ; bear, bat, Sushilikā, these belong to the Other Folk : the polecat belongs to Viṣṇu.

32 *Sakā*: variously explained as bird, fly, long-eared beast. *Māyu*: probably a Kimpurusha, or manlike monkey. *Pidva*: unidentified. *Anumati*: Divine Favour personified. *Echo*: because the male and female bird are condemned to pass the night on opposite banks of a river, incessantly calling to each other.

33 *Śārga, Śrijaya, Śayāndaka*: unidentified. *Sarasvin*: Sarasvatī's Consort.

34 The birds and beasts whose names are left untranslated in this and following verses are unidentified. *Lord of Rivers*: Ocean.

35 *Vanaspatis*: Sacrificial Stakes.

36 *Other Folk*: a euphemistic expression for certain beings who appear to be regarded as spirits of darkness. So, in England, fairies are called Folk, People, Neighbours ; in Germany, Little Folk ; in Switzerland, Hill People and Earth People.

- 37 The cuckoo belongs to the Half Months; antelope, peacock, eagle, these are the Gandharvas'; the otter belongs to the Months; tortoise, doe-antelope, iguana, Golathikā belong to the Apsarases; the black snake belongs to Death.
- 38 The frog belongs to the Seasons; the vole, the rat, the mouse, these are the Fathers'; the Python, the Balâya belong to the Vasus: Kapiñjala, pigeon, owl, hare belong to Nirriti; the wild ram to Varuṇa.
- 39 The white animal belongs to the Âdityas; the camel, the Ghriñivân, the rhinoceros to Mati; the Srimara belong to the Forest-God; the Ruru buck is Rudra's; Kvayi, cock, gallinule, these are the Vâjins'; the cuckoo belongs to Kâma.
- 40 The Khaṅga is the All-Gods'; the black dog, the long-eared, the ass, the hyena, these are the Râkshasas'; the boar is for Indra; the lion is for the Maruts; the chameleon, the Pippaka, the vulture, these belong to Saravyâ: the spotted antelope belongs to the All-Gods.

38 *Kapiñjala*: see verse 20. *Nirriti*: the Goddess of Death and Destruction. See XII. 62.

39 *Ghriñivân*: explained by Mahîdhara as the splendid or strong victim. *Mati*: Thought or Devotion. *Vâjins*: see verse 7. *Cuckoo*: *pika*; whose voice (supposed to say *Pikahâñ*, Where is my darling?) is chiefly heard in Spring, is the favourite bird of Kâma, the God of Love.

40 *Saravyâ*: the arrow personified as a deity.

BOOK THE TWENTY-FIFTH.

I GRATIFY Fresh Grass with his teeth, Avakā with his gums, Clay with his tooth-sockets, Tegas with his fangs. The tongue-tip for Sarasvatī ; I gratify the root of the tongue and the palate with his neigh, Vāja with his jaws, the Waters with his mouth, the Stallion with his testicles, the Ādityas with the beard, Path with his eyebrows, Heaven and Earth with his eyelashes, Lightning with the pupils of his eyes. Hail to the white ! Hail to the black ! Effectual are his eyelashes, irresistible are his lower eyelashes ; irresistible are his eyelashes, effectual are his lower eyelashes.

- 2 With his breath I gratify Vāta ; with his outbreakh the two Nostrils ; with his lower lip the Upayāma ; with his upper lip Existence. With his bright look I please Antara with his reflection Bāhya ; the Whirlpool with his head ; Thunder with his frontal bone ; the Lightning-flash with his brain ; Lightning with the pupils of his eyes ; Hearing with his external ears ; Ears with his internal ears ; Blood with his lower neck ; Waters with the fleshless part of his neck ; Thought with the back neck-tendons ; Aditi with his head ; Nirṛiti with

The Horse-sacrifice is continued. In the first nine verses (which constitute a Brāhmaṇa or Exegetical Treatise as distinct from the Texts and Formulas) oblation is made of the roasted flesh, the various parts of the victim being assigned, with the cry of Svāhā ! All-hail ! to a host of deities and other objects which are regarded as deified for the occasion.

1 *Avakā* : a water-plant. See XIII. 30. *Tegas* : the Commentator gives no explanation, and the meaning is unknown. *Vāja* : Strength ; or Sacrificial Food. *The Path* : cf. the Way in verse 3. *The white* : the light-coloured part of the body.

2 *Upayāma* : the formula accompanying certain Soma libations : Taken upon a base (*upayāma*) art thou. See VII. 4. *Bright look* : according to Mahidhara, the gloss on the upper part of his body. *Antara* : interior. *Reflection* : gloss on the lower part of his body, accordng to the Commentator. *Bāhya* : exterior. *Rugged* : *nirjarjalpa* : the word (apparently meaning-

his ragged head ; Vital Breathings with his roars ; Tempest with his crest.

- 3 I gratify Flies with his hair ; Indra with his active shoulder ; Brihaspati with his quick spring ; Tortoises with his hoofs ; Approach with his fetlocks ; Kapiñjalas with his heel-ropes ; Speed with his two thighs ; the Way with his two fore legs ; the Forest-God with a kneepan ; Agni with his two knees ; Pûshan with his two fore-feet ; the Aśvins with his shoulders ; Rudra with his shoulder-joints.
- 4 The first rib is Agni's ; the second Vâyu's ; the third Indra's ; the fourth Soma's ; the fifth Aditi's ; the sixth Indrâñi's ; the seventh the Maruts' ; the eighth Brihaspati's ; the ninth Aryaman's ; the tenth Dhâtar's ; the eleventh Indra's ; the twelfth Varuṇa's ; the thirteenth Yama's.
- 5 (On the left side) the first rib belongs to Indra-Agni ; the second to Sarasvatî ; the third to Mitra ; the fourth to the Waters ; the fifth to Nirriti ; the sixth to Agni-Soma ; the seventh to the Serpents ; the eighth to Vishnu ; the ninth to Pûshan ; the tenth to Tvashṭar ; the eleventh to Indra ; the twelfth to Varuṇa ; the thirteenth to Yama. The right flank belongs to Heaven and Earth, the left to the All-Gods.
- 6 The shoulders belong to the Maruts ; the first rib-cartilages to the All-Gods ; the second to the Rudras ; the third to the Âdityas ; the tail belongs to Vâyu ; the hind-quarters to Agni-Soma. I gratify the two Curlews with the hips : Indra-Brihaspati with the

less here) is probably used as a sort of play upon the word *jarjara*, brain.

3 *Hair* : which has so often brushed them away. *Active* : the same word is an epithet of Indra. *Hoofs* : to renovate their shells with the horny material. Cf. A. V. IX. 4. 16 : They gave the hooves to tortoises.

4 *Indrâñi* : Indra's Consort.

6 *The tail belongs to Vâyu* : so at the offering of the typical Sacrificial Bull ; Vâta the God receives the tail : he stirs the plants and herbs therewith —A. V. IX. 4. 13. *Curlews* : regarded, like the Chakravâkas, as semi-sacred birds. See Râmâ-

thighs; Mitra-Varuṇa with the groins; Approach with the buttocks; Strength with the two cavities of the loins.

- 7 I gratify Pūshan with the rectum; Blind-worms with the large intestines; Serpents with the entrails; Worms with the guts; the Waters with the bladder; Scrotum with the testicles; the Vājins with his penis; Offspring with his seed; Blue jays with his bile; Fissures with his arms; Kūshmas with his lumps of dung.
- 8 His chest belongs to Indra; his belly to Aditi; his clavicles to the Quarters; his nether hind-part to Aditi. I gratify Clouds with his aorta; Firmament with his pericardium; Mist with his belly; the two Chakravākas with his cardiac bones; Sky with his kidneys; Mountains with his ducts; Rocks with his spleen; Ant-hills with his lungs; Shrubs with his heart-vessels; Streams with his veins; Lakes with his flanks; Sea with his belly; Vaiśvānara with his ashes.
- 9 I gratify Separation with his navel; Butter with his flavour; the Waters with his broth; Sunbeams with his drops of fat; Hoar-frost with his heat; Ice with his marrow; Hail-stones with his tears; Thunderbolts with the rheum of his eyes; Rākshasas with his blood; Bright things with his limbs; Stars with his beauty; Earth with his skin. All-hail to Jumbaka!
- 10 In the beginning rose Hiranyaśarba, etc., as in XIII. 4; XXIII. 1.

yāna, I. 2. 12ff. for Vālmiki's curse on the slayer of one of a pair.
Kūshmas: unexplained and unknown.

8 *Cardiac bones*: two bones, says Mahīdhara, one on each side of the heart. The word *matusne* more probably means kidneys, as I have translated it in XIX. 85.

Separation: *vidhriti*; the ritual name of two blades of grass laid crosswise on the altar. See VII. 4; S. B. G. XII. p. 93; XXVI. 89. *Jumbaka*: a name of Varuṇa.

10 Four texts follow constituting the Inviting and Offering Verses of the Sacrifice of the Horse and other victims to Prajāpati. Verse 10 is repeated from XIII. 4 and XXIII. 1.

- 11 Who by his grandeur, etc., as in XXIII. 3.
- 12 Whose, by his might, are these snow-covered mountains,
and men call sea and Rasā his possession :
Whose are these arms, whose are these heavenly regions.
What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 13 Giver of vital breath, of power and vigour, he whose commandment all the Gods acknowledge :
The Lord of death, whose shade is life immortal. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 14 May powers auspicious come to us from every side,
never deceived, unhindered and victorious,
That the Gods ever may be with us for our gain, our guardians day by day, unceasing in their care.
- 15 May the auspicious favour of the Gods be ours, on us descend the bounty of the righteous Gods.
The friendship of the Gods have we devoutly sought : so may the Gods extend our life that we may live.
- 16 We call them hither with a hymn of olden time, Bhaga,
the friendly Daksha, Mitra, Aditi,
Aryaman, Varuṇa, Soma, the Aśvins. May Sarasvatī,
auspicious, grant felicity.
- 17 May the Wind waft to us that pleasant medicine, may Earth our Mother give it, and our father Heaven,
And the joy-giving stones that press the Soma's juice.
Aśvins, may ye, for whom our spirits long, hear this.

12 Taken from the same hymn as verses 10 and 11 R. V. X.
121. 4. *Rasā*: the ancient name of a river in the north of India ; sometimes regarded as a stream that flows round the earth and the firmament. See Prof. A. Weber, *Vedische Beiträge*, VII. pp. 10—12. *What God* : other than Prajāpati. Or, God Ka let us, etc.

13 Taken from R. V. X. 121. 2. The first division of the second line is difficult. Prof. M. Müller renders it : 'Whose shadow is immortality, whose shadow is death.' The meaning may be that his cold shadow (his displeasure, or ignorance of him), is death, while the shadow, reflection, or knowledge of his bright glory makes his worshipper immortal.

14 Ten stanzas follow constituting the Inviting and Offering Verses of the oblations of marrow or omentum and rice-cakes to the All-Gods. They are taken from R. V. I. 89. 1—10.

16 *Daksha* : Strength ; a creative Power associated with Aditi, and therefore sometimes identified with Prajāpati.

- 18 Him we invoke for aid who reigns supreme, the Lord of all that stands or moves, inspirer of the soul,
That Pûshan may promote the increase of our wealth,
our keeper and our guard infallible for our good.
- 19 Illustrious far and wide, may Indra prosper us: may Pûshan prosper us, the Master of all wealth.
May Târkshya, with uninjured fellies prosper us:
Brihaspati vouchsafe to us prosperity.
- 20 The Maruts, Sons of Priṣṇi, borne by spotted steeds,
moving in glory, oft visiting holy rites,—
Sages whose tongue is Agni and their eyes the Sun,—
hither let all the Gods for our protection come.
- 21 Gods, may we with our ears listen to what is good, and with our eyes see what is good, ye Holy Ones.
With limbs and bodies firm may we extolling you attain the term of life appointed by the Gods.
- 22 A hundred autumns stand before us. O ye Gods, within whose space ye bring our bodies to decay;
Within whose space our sons become fathers in turn.
Break ye not in the midst our course of fleeting life.
- 23 Aditi is the heaven, Aditi is mid-air, Aditi is the Mother and the Sire and Son.
Aditi is all Gods, Aditi five-classed men, Aditi all that hath been born and shall be born.
- 24 Slight us not Varuna, Aryaman, or Mitra, Ribhukshan, Indra, Âyu, or the Maruts,

19 *Târkshya*: see XV. 18.

20 *Priṣṇi*: see VII. 16.

22 *Hundred autumns*: a hundred years, counted in earlier times by winters, then by autumns, then, as now, by Rains (*varsha* having become the Hindi *baras*, a year), being regarded as the natural duration of human life. Cf. Isaiah, LXV. 20. ‘There shall be no more thence an instant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old.’

23 *Aditi*: as the Infinite; Infinite Nature. *Five-classed*: the four castes and Nishâdas or wild aboriginal tribes, according to Sâyaṇa; or ‘Fivefold life or being,’ that is, Gods, men Gandharvas and Apsarases, Serpents, and Fathers, according to the same authority.

24 The *Aśvastuti* or Eulogy of the Horse follows, comprised in twenty-two verses which form Hymn 162 of Book I, of the Rigveda. *Ribhukshan*: a name of Indra as lord of the Ribhus,

- When we declare amid the congregation the virtues of
the Strong Steed, God-descended.
- 25 What time they bear before the Courser, covered with
trappings and with wealth, the grasped oblation,
The dappled goat goeth straightforward, bleating, to the
place dear to Indra and to Pūshan.
- 26 Dear to all Gods, this goat, the share of Pūshan, is first
led forward with the vigorous Courser,
While Tvashṭar sends him forward with the Charger,
acceptable for sacrifice, to glory.
- 27 When thrice the men lead round the Steed, in order,
who goeth to the Gods as meet oblation,
The goat precedeth him, the share of Pūshan, and to the
Gods the sacrifice announceth.
- 28 Invoker, ministering priest, atoner, fire-kindler, Soma-
presser, sage, reciter,
With this well ordered sacrifice, well finished, do ye fill
full the channels of the rivers.
- 29 The hewers of the post and those who carry it, and those
who carve the knob to deck the Horse's stake ;
Those who prepare the cooking-vessels for the Steed,—
may the approving help of these promote our work.
- 30 Forth, for the regions of the Gods, the Charger with his
smooth back is come ; my prayer attends him.
In him rejoice the singer and the sages. A good friend
have we won for the Gods' banquet.

the three season-making deities who perhaps represent the past, the present, and the future. *Vāyu*: said by Sāyaṇa and Mahidhara to be used in this place for Vāyu. It is apparently a name of Agni, the Living, Lively One, as in V. 9. *God-descended*: sprung from the Gods, or, according to Sāyaṇa, born as the type of various deities. See R. V. I. 163. 2-4.

25 *Grasped oblation*: the offering of clarified butter taken from the remains of a previous burnt-offering. *Goat*: that is to be tied to the Horse at the sacrificial stake. See XXIV. 13. *Pūshan*: said by Sāyaṇa to stand for Agni in this and the two following verses.

28 *Invoker etc.*: these are the designations of eight of the sixteen priests employed. *Sage*: the Brahman, a priest of profound knowledge (see V. 31; VII. 45) who superintends the ceremony. *Fill full the channels*: obtain blessings in abundance.

- 31 May the fleet Courser's halter and his heel-ropes, the headstall and the girths and cords about him,
And the grass put within his mouth to bait him,—among the Gods, too, let all these be with thee.
- 32 What part of the Steed's flesh the fly hath eaten, or is left sticking to the post or hatchet,
Or to the slayer's hands and nails adhereth,—among the Gods, too, may all this be with thee.
- 33 Food undigested steaming from his belly, and any odour of raw flesh remaining,
This let the immolators set in order and dress the sacrifice with perfect cooking.
- 34 What from thy body which with fire is roasted, when thou art set upon the spit, distilleth,—
Let not that lie on earth or grass neglected, but to the longing Gods let all be offered.
- 35 They who, observing that the Horse is ready, call out and say, The smell is good ; remove it ;
And, craving meat, await the distribution,—may their approving help promote our labour.
- 36 The trial-fork of the flesh-cooking caldron, the vessels out of which the broth is sprinkled,
The warming-pots, the covers of the dishes, hooks, carving-boards,—all these attend the Charger.
- 37 Let not the fire, smoke-scented, make thee crackle, nor glowing caldron snuff and break to pieces.
Offered, beloved, approved, and consecrated,—such Charger do the Gods accept with favour.
- 38 The starting-place, his place of rest and rolling, the ropes wherewith the Charger's feet were fastened,
The water that he drank, the food he tasted,—among the Gods, too, may all these attend thee.
- 39 The robe they spread upon the Horse to clothe him, the upper covering and the golden trappings,
The halters which restrain the Steed, the heel-ropes,—all these, as grateful to the Gods, they offer.
- 40 If one, when seated, with excessive urging hath with his heel or with his whip distressed thee,
All these thy woes, as with oblation's ladle at sacrifices, with my prayer I banish.

- 41 The four-and-thirty ribs of the swift Courser, kin to the Gods, the slayer's hatchet pierces.
 Cut ye with skill so that the parts be flawless, and piece by piece declaring them dissect them.
- 42 Of Tvashtar's Courser there is one dissector : this is the custom : two there are who guide him.
 Such of his limbs as I divide in order, all these, amid the lumps, in fire I offer.
- 43 Let not thy dear soul burn thee as thou comest, let not the hatchet linger in thy body.
 Let not a greedy clumsy immolator, missing the joints, mangle thy limbs unduly.
- 44 No, here thou diest not, thou art not injured : only by easy paths to Gods thou goest.
 Both Bays, both Spotted Mares are now thy fellows, and to the Ass's pole is yoked the Courser.
- 45 May this Steed bring us all-sustaining riches, wealth in good kine, good horses, manly offspring.
 Freedom from sin may Aditi vouchsafe us ; the Steed with our oblations gain us lordship !
- 46 We will, with Indra and all Gods to help us, bring these existing worlds into subjection.

41 *Four-and-thirty* : so many out of the thirty-six. As the Sacrificial Horse represents the heavens, the thirty-four ribs symbolize the Sun, the Moon, the five planets, and the twenty-seven *nakshatras* or lunar asterisms. See Ludwig, *Der Rigveda*, III. p. 186. *Piece by piece* : the disectors are to name the several parts as they divide them, each part being assigned to a separate deity.

42 *One dissector* : in chief. *The lumps* : the portions of meat made up into balls.

43 *Burn thee* : make thee sad.

44 *Both Bays, etc.* : thou art now associated in heaven with the two bay horses of Indra, the two spotted mares of the Maruts, and the ass (representing the grey or dun colour of early morning) that draws the chariot of the Aśvins.

46 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 157. 1, 3, 2.

For a description of an Aśvamedha in later times, see Rāmāyaṇa, Book I. 10—15.

The Dakshinās or honoraria bestowed upon the officiating priests are not mentioned in the text. They consisted chiefly of a large proportion of the booty taken from the ruler and the people of the conquered country. According to a Commentator,

With the Adityas, with the band of Maruts, may Indra
give us medicine to heal us.

Our sacrifice, our bodies, and our offspring may Indra
regulate with the Adityas.

47 O Agni, be our nearest Friend, etc., as in III. 25.

To thee then, O Most Bright, etc., as in III. 26.

the spoil of the east was given to the Hotar, and that of the south
to the Brahman. The Adhvaryu received a maiden (the daughter
of the Sacrificer, says a Commentator), and the Sacrificer's fourth
wife. See Hillebrandt, *Ritual-Litteratur*, p. 152.

BOOK THE TWENTY-SIXTH.

AGNI and Prithivi, closely connected, may they bring low
for me the boon I mention.

Vāyu and Firmament, closely connected, may they, etc.
Closely connected Dyaus and the Āditya, may they, etc.
Closely connected Varuṇa and Waters, may they, etc.
Lord of the seven communities and her who forms all
beings, eighth,

Make our ways full of pleasantness ; may So-and-So and
I agree.

2 That I to all the people may address this salutary speech,
To priest and nobleman, Śūdra and Arya, to one of our
own kin and to the stranger.

Dear may I be to Gods and guerdon-giver. Fulfilled be
this my hope : be that my portion !

Books XXVI—XXIX contain sacrificial texts and formulas connected with the Lunar Sacrifices, Oblation to the Manes, the Agnihotra, the Seasonal Sacrifices, the Vajapeya, the Rājasūya the Sautrāmaṇi, the Aśvamedha, etc., which have formed the subjects of earlier Books. To these sacrifices these supplementary formulas are to be applied as occasion requires.

1 *Bring low* : under my control ; into my possession. *The boon I mention* : a blank prayer, the special blessing that is desired must be stated when the formula is used. *Seven communities* : probably meaning, all the people. See. R. V. VIII. 81. 20. According to Mahidhara, the seven organs of perception are intended, and Paramātmā the Supreme Self, is their Lord. *Eight* : Earth, or Vāk. These words are in the nominative case, and the verb, *make*, is in the second person singular of the imperative. Mahidhara therefore supplies *He Svāmin, yasya tava*, O Lord, whose are. *So-and-So* : some man with whom the speaker is at variance, and whose name is to be applied as occasion requires. Cp. VII. 3 ; IX. 38, 40.

2 *Arya* : the Vaisya, the man of the people, the agriculturist and trader, of the third class. *Be that* : the special boon prayed for, wealth, kine, sons, or whatever it may be, is to be declared when the formula is used.

- 3 Give us, Brihaspati, that wondrous treasure, that which exceeds the merit of the foeman,
 Which shines among the folk effectual, splendid, that,
 Son of Law, which is with might resplendent.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Brihaspati. This
 is thy home. Thee for Brihaspati,
- 4 Come hither, Indra, rich in kine ! Drink Soma, Lord of
 Hundred Powers,
 Effused by braying pressing-stones.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Indra, rich in kine.
 This is thy home. Thee for Indra, rich in kine.
- 5 O Indra, Vritra-slayer, come. Drink Soma, Lord of
 Hundred Powers,
 Expressed with stones whose wealth is kine.
 Taken upon a base art thou, etc., as in verse 4.
- 6 Vaiśvānara the righteous One, the Lord of sacrifice and
 light,
 The heat that wasteth not, we seek.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Vaiśvānara.
 This is thy home : thee for Vaiśvānara.
- 7 Still in Vaiśvānara's grace may we continue : yea, he is
 King Supreme o'er all things living.
 Sprung hence to life upon this All he looketh. Vaiśvā-
 nara hath rivalry with Sūrya.
 Taken upon a base art thou etc., as in verse 6.
- 8 Hitherward come Vaiśvānara to succour us from far away,
 Agni through laud that brings him near !
 Taken upon a base, etc., as in verse 6.

3 Taken from R. V. II. 23. 15. *The foeman* : the ungodly man of alien creed. *Son of Law* : who hast thy being in accordance with *rīta*, Right, Truth, or eternal Law and Order. *Taken upon a base* : see VII. 4. He addresses the cup of Soma juice which he takes or draws for Brihaspati.

5 *Whose wealth is kine* : libations of Soma juice being thus rewarded.

6 *The heat that wasteth not* : 'Exhaustless heat am I (Agni)': —R. V. III. 26. 7.

7 *Sprung hence* : produced from these two *aranyas*, the fire-drill. The text is taken from R. V. I. 98. 1.

- 9 Agni is Pavamāna, Sage, the Tribe-Priest of the Races Five :
 To him of mighty wealth we pray.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for lustre. This is thy home. Thee for lustre.
- 10 May mighty Indra, thunder-armed, may Shodasi protect us well, and slay the wicked man who hateth us.
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Mahendra. This is thy home. Thee for Mahendra.
- 11 As cows low to their calves in stalls so with our songs we glorify,
 This Indra, e'en your wondrous God who checks assault, who joys in the delicious juice.
- 12 Agni's is the most fetching song. Shine mightily, thou rich in light !
 Like the Chief Consort of a King, riches and strength proceed from thee.
- 13 Come, here, O Agni, will I sing verily other songs to thee, And with these drops shalt thou grow strong.
- 14 The Seasons spread thy sacrifice ! the Months protect thine offering !
 May the Year guard our sacrifice for thee and keep our children safe.
- 15 There where the mountains downward slope, there by the meeting of the streams
 The sage was manifest with song.

9 Taken from R. V. IX. 66. 20. *Pavamāna* : Self-purifying; an epithet applied both to Soma and to Agni. *Tribe-Priest* : or Purohita. *Races Five* : the four castes and Nishadas or aboriginal tribes, according to the commentators.

10 *Shodasi* : a title of Indra. See VIII. 33, note. *Mahendra*: Great Indra.

11 Taken from R. V. VIII. 77. 1. *Cows* : milked for sacrificial purposes and temporarily separated from their calves. See I., introductory note.

12 Taken from R. V. V. 25. 7. *Most fetching* : most effectually attracting and bringing to the sacrifice. *Like the Chief Consort* : like a chief queen proceeding from her home in royal state.

13 Taken from R. V. VI. 16. 16.

15 Taken from R. V. VIII. 6. 28. *The Sage* : Indra. 'Sāyana's conclusion of the purport of the verse is that men ought to worship where *Indra* is said to be manifested.'—Wilson.

- 16 High is thy juice's birth : though set in heaven, on earth,
it hath obtained
Strong sheltering power and great renown.
- 17 Finder of room and freedom, flow for Indra, meet for
worship, flow
For Varuṇa and the Marut host.
- 18 Striving to win, with him we gain all wealth of the
ungodly one,
Yea, all the glories of mankind.
- 19 May we be prosperous with brave sons, cattle, horses,
each wish of ours, and varied blessings,
With quadrupeds, and with the men about us. May the
Gods guide our sacrifice in season.
- 20 O Agni, bring thou hitherward the yearning Consorts
of the Gods,
Bring Tvaṣṭṛ to the Soma-draught.
- 21 O Neshṭar girt by Dames, accept our sacrifice: with
Ritu drink,
For thou art he who giveth wealth.

According to Mahidhara, the translation should be 'The Sage was gendered with the thought'; that is, he says, the Soma plant sprang to life with the knowledge that men would use it in their sacrifices.

¹⁶ Taken from R. V. IX. 61. 10. The verse is addressed to Soma.

¹⁷ Taken from R. V. IX. 61. 12. Addressed to Soma.
Meet for worship: *yajyave*; according to Prof. M. Müller, the pursuer.

¹⁸ Taken from R. V. IX. 61. 11. *Hin* : Soma.

²⁰ Taken from R. V. I. 22. 9. *Tvaṣṭṛ* : 'probably on account of his creative agency in the womb, Tvaṣṭṛ is closely allied with celestial females (*gndh janayah*) or the wives of the gods who are his most frequent attendants'—Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*. p. 117.

²¹ Taken from R. V. I. 15. 3. *Neshṭar* : the priest who leads forward the wife of the Sacrificer and prepares the Surâ (see VIII. 10, note). In this place Neshṭar is said to be a title of Tvaṣṭṛ from his having on some occasion assumed the function of a Neshṭar priest. *Ritu* : with the God Ritu, the Season deified; or, in the proper season.

- 22 He with the Ṛitus fain would drink, Wealth-giver, from
the Neshṭar's bowl.
Begin, pay offerings : hasten ye.
- 23 Thine is this Soma : come thou near, approach it. Drink
thou thereof, benevolent, and cease not.
Sit on the sacred grass at this our worship, and take
these drops into thy belly, Indra.
- 24 Come unto us, ye swift to listen ! as at home, upon the
sacred grass sit and enjoy yourselves.
And, Tvashtar well content be joyful in the juice with
Gods and Goddesses in gladsome company.
- 26 In sweetest and most gladdening stream flow pure, O
Soma, on thy way,
Pressed out for Indra, for his drink.
- 26 Fiend-queller, Friend of all men, he hath in the vat
attained unto
His place, his iron-fashioned home.

22 Taken from R. V. I. 15. 9. *With the Ritus* : with the deified Seasons ; or in due season, as above. *Wealth giver* : Agni.

23 Taken from R. V. III. 35. 6.

24 *Come unto us* : according to Mahidhara, the Gods' Consorts are addressed.

25 Taken from R. V. IX. 1. 1.

26 Taken from R. V. IX. 1. 2, with a slight variation. *Iron-fashioned home* : receptacle that has been hammered or formed with a tool of *ayas*, iron or perhaps bronze.

BOOK THE TWENTY-SEVENTH.

HALF-YEARS and Seasons strengthen thee, O Agni, the
Years and all the Verities and Rishis !

Flash forth with thy celestial effulgence : illumine all four
regions of the heaven.

- 2 Kindle thee, Agni, wake this man to knowledge : rise up
erect for great and happy fortune.
Agni, be those uninjured who adore thee, thy priests be
glorious and none beside them !
- 3 The Brāhmans present here elect thee, Agni : be thou
propitious in our sanctuary.
Slayer of rivals, Agni, quell our foemen : watch in thy
house with care that never ceases.
- 4 Even here do thou, O Agni, stablish wealth : let not
oppressors injure thee by thinking of thee first.
Light be thy task of ruling, Agni, with thy power : may
he who worships thee wax strong, invincible.
- 5 Kind to the people, grasp thy power, O Agni : contend
thou with the Friend by way of friendship.
Placed, Agni, in the centre of our kinsmen, flash forth to
be invoked by Kings around thee.

1 Verses 1—9 are to be used at an animal sacrifice between the 9th and 10th of the normal Gāyatri kindling-verses recited while the sacrificial fire is being lighted or when additional fuel is applied to it. See Sacred Books of the East, XLI. pp. 167 (note), 168. *Half-years: samih* ; the warm halves of the years as distinguished from, and equal (*sama īpos*) to the *himih* or winters. See Prof. A. Weber, *Vedische Beiträge*, VII. pp. 1, 2, and Zimmer, *Altindisches Leben*, p. 371. Verses 1—3 are taken, with variations, from A. V. II. 6. 1—3.

4 Varied from A. V. VII. 82. 3. *Let not oppressors : let not the wicked, anticipating our worship, secure thy attention before us, and, as unworthy adorers, insult and degrade thy majesty.*

5 A. V. II. 6. 4. *The Friend : the God Mitra. By way of friendship : mitradhā.*

- 6 Past those who slay, past enemies, past thoughtless men,
past those who hate,—
Yea, Agni, drive way all woe and trouble : vouchsafe us
opulence with men about us.
- 7 Holder of sway, shine here resplendent, Agni ! invincible,
unconquered Jätavedas.
Light all the religious, chasing human terrors : with happy
helps guard us to day for increase.
- 8 Brihaspati, Savitar, give this man knowledge: sharpen
him thoroughly though already sharpened.
To great and high felicity exalt him : in him let all the
Gods rejoice and triumph.
- 9 As thou, Brihaspati, from curse hast freed us, from
dwelling yonder in the realm of Yama,
The Aśvins, Leeches of the Gods, O Agni have chased
Death far from us with mighty powers.
- 10 Looking upon the loftier light, etc., as in XX. 21.
- 11 Uplifted are the brands that are his fuel: lofty and
brilliant are the flames of Agni,
Splendidly bright of the Son fair of aspect.
- 12 Tanūnapât the Asura, all-possessing, God among Gods,
the God with mead and butter shall bedew the paths.
- 13 With mead to sacrifice thou comest, Agni, comest as
friendly-minded Narâśamsa, and Savitar righteous God
who brings all blessings.
- 14 He cometh hitherward with power and fatness, the
luminous, implored with adoration.
While rites proceed the ladles move to Agni.

6 A. V. II. 6. 5, slightly varied.

7 Varied, from A. V. VII. 84. 1.

8 Varied, from A. V. VII. 16. *Brihaspati, Savitar* : meaning Agni who is identified with these Gods.

11 Varied, from A. V. V. 27. 1. This and the eleven following verses form an Āpri or Propitiatory Hymn, the whole of which is found, with variations in the same Atharva-veda hymn. *The Son* : Agni is called the Son of the Sacrificer as being produced and supported by him.

12 *Asura* : Lord Divine. *The paths* : the ways or courses of the Sacrifice.

14 *The luminous* : *vahnih* ; or, the priest ; or, the furtherer (of oblations). See M. Müller, *Vedic Hymns*, I. pp. 37 sqq.

- 15 Let him pay worship to this Agni's greatness, daintily fed :
he verily gives enjoyments :
The wisest Vasu he, and best wealth-giver.
- 16 Widely expansive, ruling by foundation, the Doors
divine—and, after, all—
Preserve this Agni's holy works.
- 17 May Dawn and Night protect—his heavenly Consorts—in
his home this our sacrificial worship.
- 18 Ye two celestial Hotars, greet with praises this lofty rite
of ours, the tongue of Agni.
Cause that our sacrifice be well conducted.
- 19 Upon this grass three Goddesses be seated, Idā, Sarasvatī,
Bhāratī the Mighty glorified with song.
- 20 This our productive wondrous flow may Tvashṭar pour
down on this man's kin, and wealth and heroes.
- 21 Vanaspati, presenting of thyself, send God-ward ! Let
Agni, Immolator, season our oblation.
- 22 Pay sacrifice to Indra, Jātavedas Agni ! with Hail ! All
Gods accept the gift we offer !
- 23 Wise, bright, arranger of his teams, he seeketh men
with rich food whose treasures are abundant.
They have stood firm of one accord with Vāyu : yea, the
men wrought all noble operations.
- 24 The God whom both these worlds brought forth for
riches, whom heavenly Dhishāṇā for our wealth ap-
pointeth—
His team of harnessed horses waits on Vāyu and, fore-
most, on the radiant treasure-holder.

16 *Doors* : of the sacrificial hall deified. *And all* : there is no substantive ; *devīḥ*, Gods, is probably understood.

17 *Dawn and Night* : personified as Goddesses.

18 *Celestial Hotars* : Agni with Āditya or Varuna, or Agni terrestrial and firmamental.

19 *Three Goddesses* : of Prayer and Devotion.

20 *Vanaspati* : the sacrificial stake, regarded as a form of Agni. *Send* : our offerings to the Gods in heaven.

23 This and the following verse, taken respectively from R.V.III. 91. 3 and 90. 3, are used at the sacrifice of a white hornless he-goat to Vāyu.

24 *Dhishāṇā* : a Goddess of abundance and prosperity.

- 25 What time the mighty waters came containing the universal germ, producing Agni,
Thence sprang the Gods' one spirit into being. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 26 Who in his might surveyed the floods enclosing productive force and generating Worship,
He who is God mid Gods, and none beside him—What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 27 The teams wherewith thou seekest him who offers, within his house, O Vâyu, to direct him,
Therewith send wealth to us with full enjoyment, a hero son and gifts of kine and horses.
- 28 With thy yoked teams in hundreds and in thousands come to our sacrifice and solemn worship.
O Vâyu, make thee glad at this libation. Preserve us evermore, ye Gods, with blessings.
- 29 Drawn by thy team, O Vâyu, come : to thee is offered this, the pure.
Thou visitest the presser's house.
- 30 Vâyu, the bright is offered thee, best of the meath at holy rites.
Come thou to drink the Soma juice, God longed-for, on thy team-drawn car.
- 31 Lover of worship, leader, come Vâyu with thought, to sacrifice,
Propitious with propitious teams !
- 32 With all the thousand chariots that are thine, O Vâyu, come to us,
Team-drawn, to drink the Soma juice.
- 33 Come thou with one, and ten, O Self-Existent ! with two unto the sacrifice, and twenty.
Three are the teams and thirty which convey thee. O Vâyu, in this place unyoke thy coursers.

25 This and the following verse, in honour of Prajâpati, are taken from R.V.X. 121. 7, 8. *What God shall we adore : or, Worship we Ka the God.*

27 This and the following verse are taken, in continuation of verse 24, from R.V.VII. 91. 3, 5.

29 Taken from R.V.II. 41. 2. *The pure : Soma juice.*

30 Taken from R. V. IV. 47. 1.

32 R. V. II. 41. 1.

- 34 Wonderful Vâyu, Lord of Truth, thou who art Tvashtar's Son-in-law.
 Thy saving succour we elect.
- 35 Like kine unmilked we call aloud, Hero, to thee and sing thy praise,
 Looker on heavenly light, Lord of this moving world, Lord, Indra ! of what moveth not.
- 36 None other like to thee, of earth or of the heavens, hath been or ever will be born.
 Desiring horses, Indra, Bounteous Lord ! and kine, as men of might we call on thee.
- 37 That we may win us wealth and power, we poets call on only thee.
 In war men call on thee, Indra ! the hero's Lord, in the steed's race-course call on thee.
- 38 As such, O Wonderful, whose hand holds thunder, praised as mighty, Caster of the Stone !
 Pour on us boldly, Indra, kine and chariot-steeds ever to be the conqueror's strength.
- 39 What succour will he bring to us, wonderful, ever-prospering Friend ?
 With what most mighty company ?
- 40 What genuine and most liberal draught will spirit thee with juice to burst
 Open e'en strongly-guarded wealth ?
- 41 Do thou who art protector of us thy friends who praise thee
 With hundred aids approach us.
- 42 Sing to your Agni with each song, at every sacrifice, for strength.

34 R. V. VIII. 26. 21. *Tvashtar's Son-in-Law* : the commentators give no satisfactory explanation. Sarayu (who is perhaps Ushas, Dawn), Tvashtar's daughter, was wedded to Vivasvân who cannot be identified with Vâyu. See Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. p 521.

35 R. V. VII. 32. 22. *Moving world* : all animated beings.

36 R. V. VII. 32. 23.

37 R. V. VI. 46. 1. *In war* : literally, in, or among, foes.

38 R. V. VI. 40. 2. *The Stone* : the thunderbolt.

39 This and the two following verses are taken from R. V. IV. 31. 1—3.

42 R. V. VI. 48. 1.

Come, let us praise the Wise and Everlasting God even as a well-beloved Friend.

43 Protect us, Agni, through the first, protect us through the second hymn.

Protect us through three hymns, O Lord of Power and Might; through four hymns, Vasu! guard thou us.

44 The Son of Strength: for is he not our Friend? Let us serve him for offering our gifts.

In battles may he be our help and strengthener, yea, be the saviour of our lives.

45 Thou art Samvatsara; thou art Parivatsara; thou art Idavatsara; thou art Idvatsara; thou art Vatsara.

Prosper thy Dawns! Prosper thy Day-and-Nights! Prosper thy Half-months, Months, Seasons, and Years!

Combine them for their going and their coming, and send them forward on their ordered courses.

In eagle's shape thou art piled up and layered. With that divinity, Angiras-like, lie steady.

43 R. V. VIII. 49. *First, etc.*: the numbers probably have reference to the four quarters of the sky.—Ludwig. According to Mahidhara, *first* refers to the Rig; *second* to the Yajur; *three* to Rig, Yajur, Sâma; *four* to these three and Nigada or loud recitation.

44 R. V. VI. 48. 2. A continuation of verse 42. *Son of Strength*: in the accusative case governed by 'let us praise' in the preceding verse.

45 The formulas contained in this verse are to be employed in the Agnichayana ceremony at the time when the Sacrificer touches as much as he can of the surface of the newly-constructed Fire-altar. See XVII. 2. Agni is addressed, as identified with Prajâpati the presiding Deity of the Year and with the Altar. *Samvatsara* and the rest are the names given to the years of the five-year cycle intended, with the aid of an intercalary month, to adjust the difference between the lunar and the solar year. See Zimmer, Altindisches Leben, p. 370. *In eagle's shape*: see XI., first note. *Thou*: the Fire-altar. *Angiras-like*: as thou didst when constructed by Angiras. See XII. 53; XI. 9.

BOOK THE TWENTY-EIGHTH.

ON the earth's centre, at libation's place let the Priest worship Indra with the kindling-stick.

The mightiest of the lords of men is kindled on the height of heaven.

Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.

2 Him let the Hotar worship, him Tanûnapât with ready aids ; the conqueror never overcome,

Indra, the God who finds heaven's light on paths most rich in pleasant sweets, with Narâsâmsa all aglow.

Let him enjoy, etc., as in verse I.

3 With viands let the Hotar worship Indra immortal, praised, receiver of oblations.

The God, the equal of the Gods in vigour, the thunder-wielder, breaker-down of castles. Let him enjoy, etc.

4 Let the Priest worship Indra, Bull who sitteth on sacred grass, doer of manly actions.

Let him be seated on the grass with Vasus and Rudras and Âdityas for companions. Let him enjoy, etc.

5 Let the Priest sacrifice. The Doors have strengthened Indra, his force and conquering might and vigour.

At this our worship let the Doors be opened, easy to pass, the strengtheners of Order : wide let them open out for bounteous Indra. Let them enjoy, etc.

This Book is closely connected with, and supplementary to, Books XIX.—XXI. which treat of the Sautrâmañî ceremony.

1 Verses 1—11 form an Âpri or Propitiatory Hymn. See XX. 37, note. *The Priest* : the divine Ho'ar in heaven, whose example the human Hotar is to follow. *Earth's centre* : the altar. *Hotar* : the human Hotar is addressed.

2 *Tanûnapât* : Son of Himself ; Agni as continually reproduced from other fire. *Narâsâmsa* : Praise or Desire of men ; Agni.

3 *Castles* : the cloud-castles of the demons who withhold the rain.

5 *Doors* : of the sacrificial hall.

- 6 Let the Priest sacrifice to Night and Morning, the teeming Cows of Indra, Mighty Mothers.
Indra their calf with lustre have they strengthened, even as two mothers of a calf in common. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 7 Let the Priest worship both the heavenly Hotars, Friends, Leeches, healing Indra with oblation.
The sages, Gods preëminent for wisdom bestow on Indra his surpassing power. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 8 Let the Priest offer sacrifice to the three Goddesses and balm.
Let the three triple active Ones, let Idā and Sarasvatī and Bhārati the mighty Danies, Consorts of Indra, who receive our sacrificial offerings, enjoy the butter, etc.
- 9 Let the Priest worship Tvashṭar radiant Indra, Physician good at sacrifice, graced with butter,
Multiform and prolific, rich and bounteous. Let Tvashṭar, giving wondrous powers to Indra, enjoy, etc.
- 10 Let the Priest worship him, the Forest-Sovran, the Immolator, Lord of Hundred Powers, the lover of the prayer, the friend of Indra.
Balming with mead, may he on easy pathways sweeten our sacrifice with savoury butter. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 11 Let the Priest offer sacrifice to Indra : with Hail ! to Gods of butter ; with Hail ! to Gods of marrow ; with Hail ! to Gods of drops ; with Hail ! to Gods of offerings paid with Svāhā ; with Hail ! to Gods of sacrificial hymns.
All-hail ! May butter-drinking Gods and Indra rejoicing taste the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 12 Vigorous, strewn by Gods upon the altar the right Gods' sacred Grass hath strengthened Indra

7 *Hotars* : Firmamental and Terrestrial Agni.

8 *Three Goddesses* : see XX. 43. *Active Ones* : said to mean Agni, Vāyu, Sūrya.

9 *Radiant Indra* : identified with, or mighty as, Indra. *Multiform* : as creator of all living beings.

10 *Forest-Sovran* : Vanaspati, the Sacrificial Stake. See XX. 45, note.

11 *Of drops* : who enjoy the dripping fat or marrow. Cf. XX. 46.

Cut in the day, cherished by night it hath surpassed
those who have sacrificial Grass with wealth. For
gain of riches let him taste. Pay sacrifice.

13 Firm, closely joined, the Doors divine have strengthened
India in the rite.

Pressed by a calf or tender boy may they drive off the
courser as he tosses up the sand. For gain of wealth
let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

14 Morning and Night, the Goddesses, have called on Indra
as the rite advanced.

May thy well-pleased and ordered well make the Celestial
Tribes come forth. For gain of wealth let them enjoy.
Pay sacrifice.

15 Two Goddesses, wealth-givers, kind, have heightened
radiant Indra's strength.

One drives away hatreds and sins ; the other shall bring
the Sacrificer boons and treasure.

Instructed, let them both enjoy, for gain of wealth. Pay
sacrifice.

16 Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, the Goddesses, the
teeming Cows, have prospered Indra with their milk.

Let one bring food and energy, the other feast and
banqueting.

Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, allotting the several
portions they have put together old energy with new
and new with olden, strengthening boons and treasures
for the Sacrificer. Instructed, let them, etc., as in
verse 15.

17 The two Celestial Hotars, Gods, have heightened radiant
Indra's might.

Freed from slain sinners these have brought the Sacrificer
wealth and boons. Instructed, let them, etc.

18 Goddesses three, three Goddesses have heightened their
Lord Indra's strength.

13 *Pressed by a calf, etc.:* that is, easily closed for protection
from raiders. Cf. R. V. VI. 28. 4.

14 *Celestial Tribes :* Vasus, Rudras, Adityas, All-Gods,
Maruts, etc.

15 *Two Goddesses :* Heaven and Earth, or Day and Night.

16 *Instructed :* knowing reality or the true nature of things.

One, Bhārati, hath touched the sky, Sarasvatî the sacrifice with Rudra, and, enriched with wealth, Ida the home-steads of the folk. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

19 The radiant Indra, Praise of Men, thrice-shielding, borne on three car seats, hath heightened radiant Indra's strength.

Set on a hundred white-backed cows, yea, on a thousand forth he goes. Mitra and Varuṇa alone deserve to be his Hotar-Priests, Brihaspati his Chanter, and the Aśvins his Adhvaryavas. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

20 Vanaspati, a God with Gods, with golden leaves, sweet boughs, fair fruit, hath heightened radiant Indra's strength.

Sky with his summit hath he touched, and firmament, and stablished earth. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

21 The grassy robe of water-plants, divine, hath heightened Indra's strength.

This, the fair seat where Indra sits, hath topped all other sacred grass. For gain of wealth let it enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

22 Agni, Fair-offering-maker, bright, hath heightened radiant Indra's strength.

To-day may Svishṭakrit, Fair-offering-maker, paying good sacrifice, for us perform it. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

19 *Indra*: equal to Indra; endowed with sovereign power. *Praise of Men*: Narāṇaṣa Agni. *Three car-seats*: the Sadas or Priests' shed, the Havirdhāna or store of sacrificial elements, and the Āgnidhara or hearth where sacred fire is kindled; or, according to Mahidhara, the three Vedas. *Cows*: as the sources of the milk and butter required for oblations. *Chanter*: singer of hymns of praise. *Adhvaryavas*: or Adhvaryus; the Aśvins being invested with the functions of these priests among the Gods.

20 *Firmament*: with his waist. *Earth*: with his foot.

21 *Water-plants*: see XXI. 57.

22 *Fair-offering-maker*: Svishṭakrit. See XXI. 47.

- 23 To-day the Sacrificer hath elected—dressing messes of cooked food and a rice-cake, binding a goat for Indra—Agni as his Hotar.
 To-day divine Vanaspati hath with a goat served Indra well.
 He hath eaten from the fat, he hath accepted the cooked food, he hath waxed strong with the rice-cake.
 Thee, to-day, O Rishi, etc., as in XXI. 61.
- 24 Let the Priest worship Agni, Indra, kindled, splendidly kindled, excellent strength-giver,
 Lending him mighty power, Gâyatrî metre, a cow aged eighteen months, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 25 Let the Priest serve with sacrifice him who breaks forth, Tanûnapât, the germ which Aditi conceived, pure Indra who bestoweth strength,
 Bringing him mighty power, the Ushnih metre, an ox of two years old, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 26 Let the Priest sacrifice to Soma, Indra, adorable, adored, best Vritra-slayer, strength giver, might, to be adored with viands,
 Bringing him mighty power, Anushüp metre, a cow of thirty months, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 27 Let the Priest worship Indra, strength-bestower, immortal, with fair grass, allied with Pûshan, seated on sacred grass, dear, everlasting,
 Bringing him mighty power, Brîhatî metre, a steer of three years' age and vital vigour. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 28 Let the Priest worship the wide-opening Portals, easy to pass, divine, Law-strengthening, golden, Indra, the Brahman Priest, the strength-bestower,
 Bringing him mighty power, the Pañkti metre, a bullock four years old, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 29 Let the Priest worship lofty Night and Morning well-decked, of varied hue, lovely to look on, Indra the Universal, strength-bestower,

23 Cf. XXI. 59.

24 Cf. XXI. 60.

- 31 Bringing him mighty power, the Trishṭup metre, a bullock four years old, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 30 Let the Priest worship both celestial Hotars, the Gods' best glory, sages famed for wisdom, the two companions, Indra strength-bestower,
- Bringing him mighty power, Jagatī metre, an ox that draws the wain, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 31 Let the Priest sacrifice to three well-decorated Goddesses, gold-decked, great, lofty, Bhāratīs, Indra their Lord who giveth strength,
- Bringing him mighty power, Virāj the metre, and a cow in milk. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 32 Let the Priest worship Tvaṣṭar the prolific, strengthener of growth, maintaining varied growth and form, Indra who giveth vital force,
- Bringing him Dvipad metre, mighty power, and an ox full-grown. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, sacrifice.
- 33 Let the Priest serve with sacrifice the Forest Lord Vanaspati, the Immolator, hundred-powered, praiseworthy, golden-leaved, who wears the girdle, the gracious Lord, Indra who gives the strength of life,
- Giving him Kakup metre, mighty power, a barren, a calf-slipping cow, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, sacrifice.
- 34 Let the Priest offer worship to the Svāhākriti Goddesses, to Agni Household Lord apart, to Varuṇa the Leech and Sage, might, Indra who bestoweth, strength,
- Bringing him Atichandas metre, great and mighty power, a strong bull, in his prime, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter Hotar, sacrifice.
- 35 The Grass divine hath added might to radiant Indra strength-giver,

31 *Bhīratī* : that is, Bhārati and her two constant companions, Sarasvati and Idā.

33 *The girdle* : the cord with which the victim is attached.

34 *Svāhākriti Goddesses* : the deities of the Prayājas or Fore-offerings ; Introductory Oblations deified.

Laying in Indra wondrous power and sight and strength by Gâyatrî. For gain of wealth let him enjoy the butter. Offer sacrifice.

36 The Doors divine have magnified bright Indra, who bestoweth strength.

With Ushnih laying mighty power in Indra, vital breath and force. For gain of wealth let them enjoy the butter. Offer sacrifice.

37 Morning and Night, divine Ones, have strengthened bright Indra, strength-giver, the Goddesses advanced the God,

With the Anushṭup laying power in Indra, strength and vital force. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

38 Kind, bounteous, and divine, they have strengthened bright Indra, force-giver, the Goddesses advanced the God,

Laying in Indra power and force and hearing with the Brîhati. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay Sacrifice.

39 Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, the Goddesses, two teeming cows, have heightened Indra's power with milk,

Laying bright power in Indra with Pankti, and vital energy.

For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

40 The Gods, two heavenly Hotars, have strengthened bright Indra, force-giver, those Gods have magnified the God,

With Trishṭup giving Indra power, impetuous might, and vital strength. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

41 Goddesses three, three Goddesses have heightened their Lord Indra's strength, his who bestoweth vital force,

Laying in Indra power and might and vital strength with Jagati. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

42 The God, the Praise of all men, hath strengthened bright Indra force-giver, the God hath magnified the God,

38 *They*: the deities of the Anuyâjas or Post-offerings.

42 *Vîrâj*: the metre of that name, four Pâdas of ten syllables each.

- Laying in Indra with Virâj beauty and power and vital force.
 For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.
- 43 The God the Forest Sovran hath strengthened bright Indra, force-giver, the God hath magnified the God, With Dvipad storing Indra with fortune and power and vital strength. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.
- 44 The Grass divine of water-plants hath helped bright Indra force-giver, the God hath magnified the God, Laying in Indra mighty power with Kakup, fame and vital strength. For gain of wealth let it enjoy. Pay sacrifice.
- 45 Agni, the God who makes fair rites, hath strengthened Indra force-giver, the God hath magnified the God, Laying with Atichandas power in Indra, sway, and vital strength. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.
- 46 To-day the Sacrificer hath elected, etc., as in verse 23.
 To-day divine Vanaspati, etc.
 Thee, to-day, O Rishi, etc.

44 *Kakup* : a metre of three Pâdas, 8+12+8 syllables.

45 *Atichandas* : hypermeter ; any metre of more than forty-eight syllables.

BOOK THE TWENTY-NINTH.

DECKING the treasure-house of prayers, O Agni, en-kindled, pouring forth sweet-tasted butter,
Swift-moving bearing curd, O Jätavedas, bear what they love to the Gods' habitation.

- 2 Balming the paths that lead to heaven with fatness, let the Steed go unto the Gods well-knowing.
Courser, the Quarters of the sky attend thee! Bestow thou food upon this Sacrificer.
 - 3 Thou, Steed, art meet for laud and veneration; swift, fit for sacrifice art thou, O Courser.
In concert with the Gods and Vasus Agni Omniscient waft thee a contented bearer!
 - 4 Pleased with much Sacred Grass which we have scattered wide spread upon the earth, a pleasant carpet,
Joined with the Gods may Aditi, accordant, bestowing bliss award it happy fortune.
 - 5 May these your Doors divine that wear all colours, auspicious, with uplifted leaves unfolding,
Lofty and closely fitted and sonorous, rich in adornment, offer easy passage.
 - 6 Your two Dawns rich in gold and varied colour, travelling on 'twixt Varuṇa and Mitra,
Acquainted with the face of sacrifices, I settle here within the home of Order.
 - 7 Your two chief Hotars have I pleased, bright-coloured, borne on one car, Gods who behold all creatures,
-

This Book is supplementary to Book XXII.—XXV. which treat of the Aśvamedha or Horse-Sacrifice.

1 This and the ten following verses form an Āpri or Propitiatory Hymn. See XX. 37, note.

5 *Leaves*: sides of the double door of the sacrificial hall.

6 *Two Dawns*: Morning and closely connected Night. *Varuṇa* and *Mitra*: representing, respectively, sky and earth.

7 *The light*: according to Mahidhara, the Āhvaniya fire. *Direction*: commanding them to offer sacrifice.

- Those who prepare your rules and ordinances and
make you see the light by their direction.
- 8 Bhāratī with Ādityas love our worship ! Sarasvatī with
Rudras be our helper,
And Iḍa in accord, invoked with Vasus ! Goddesses,
place our rite among the Immortals.
- 9 The God-devoted son Tvaṣṭṛ produces : from Tvaṣṭṛ
springs to life your fleet-foot Courser.
Tvaṣṭṛ gave being to this All about us. Priest,
worship here the mighty work's achiever.
- 10 Let the Steed seek his home, and balmed with butter
go of himself unto the Gods in season.
To the Gods' world Vanaspati, well-knowing, bear our
oblations which the fire has tasted !
- 11 Thou, waxing by Prajāpati's strong fervour, born quickly,
guardest sacrifice, O Agni.
With consecrated offering go, preceding, and let the
Sādhyas, Gods, eat our oblation.
- 12 What time, first springing into life, thou neighedst,
proceeding from the sea or cloudy vapour,
Limbs of the deer hadst thou, and eagle pinions. O
Steed, thy birth is high and must be lauded.
- 13 This Steed, bestowed by Yama, Trita harnessed, and
Indra was the first to mount and ride him.
His bridle the Gandharva grasped. O Vasus, from
out the Sun ye fashioned forth the Courser.
- 14 Yama art thou, O Horse ; thou art Āditya ; Trita art
thou by secret operation.

¹¹ Sādhyas : see XXIV. 27, and R. V. I. 164. 50 ; X. 90. 7, 16.

¹² This and the twelve following verses are taken from R. V. I. 163. *From the sea* : the Sacrificial Horse identified with the Sun who rises in the ocean of air.

¹³ *Yama* : according to Sāyana, meaning the Controller, Agni. *Trita* : as a Solar deity, God of the distant birthplace of the Sun. *The Gandharva* : Viśvāvasu, a celestial being connected with the Sun and regarded as the chief of that class of semi-deities.

¹⁴ *Yama* : Agni, according to Sāyana. *Āditya* : the Sun. *Secret operation* : the mysterious effect of sacrifice. *From*

From Soma thou art thoroughly divided. They say
there are three bonds in heaven that hold thee.

15 Three bonds, they say, thou hast in heaven to bind thee,
three in the waters, three within the ocean.

To me thou seemest Varuṇa, O Courser, there where
they say is thy sublimest birthplace.

16 Here, Courser, are the places where they groomed
thee ; here are the traces of thy hooves as winner.

Here have I seen the auspicious reins that guide thee,
which those who guard the holy Law keep safely.

17 Thyself from far I recognized in spirit, a Bird that from
below flew through the heaven.

I saw thy head still soaring, striving upward by paths
unsoiled by dust, pleasant to travel.

18 Here I beheld thy form matchless in beauty, eager to
win thee food at the Cow's station.

Whene'er a man brings thee to thine enjoyment, thou
swallowest the herbs, most greedy eater.

19 After thee, Courser, come the car, the bridegroom, the
kine come after, and the charm of maidens.

Full companies have followed for thy friendship : the
pattern of thy vigour Gods have followed.

Soma, etc. : the meaning is obscure. According to Sāyaṇa and Mahidhara, the translation should be 'With Soma thou art thoroughly united', that is, identified with the Moon. This would certainly be preferable if *vipniktaḥ*, excluded separated, could possibly mean 'united.' *Three bonds* ; According to Sāyaṇa, his 'media of origin,' the Vasus, Āditya, and Heaven.

15 *The waters* : meaning here, says Sāyaṇa, the habitable world, the *bonds* being seed, rain, and tillage. *Ocean* : of air, in which the *bonds* are cloud, lightning, and thunder. *Varuṇa* : on account of the three bonds with which Varuṇa binds the sinner. See R. V. I. 24. 15.

16 *Who guard the holy Law* : the Gods who maintain the order of the universe. Here the reference is to the course of the Sun, with whom the Horse is identified.

17 *A bird* : the swiftly-moving Sun.

18 *Food* : in the shape of oblations. *The Cow's station* : the chief place of earth, the Cow being the altar. Mahidhara explains it as the station of the Bull, that is, the disc of the Sun : 'I beheld thy form in the disc of the Sun.' *Most greedy eater* : regarded as an earthly horse.

- 20 His horns are golden and his feet are iron. Less fleet than he, though swift as thought, was Indra.
The Gods came only to the oblation-banquet of him who mounted first of all the Courser.
- 21 Symmetrical in flank, with rounded haunches, mettled like heroes, the celestial Coursers
Put forth their strength like swans in lengthened order when they, the Steeds, have reached the heavenly causeway.
- 22 A body formed for flight hast thou, O Charger; swift as the wind in motion is thy spirit.
Thy horns are spread abroad in all directions; they move with restless beat in wildernesses.
- 23 The strong Steed hath come forward to the slaughter, pondering with a mind directed God-ward.
The goat who is his kin is led before him: the sages and the singers follow after.
- 24 The Steed is come unto the noblest mansion, is come unto his Father and his Mother.
This day shall he approach the Gods, most welcome: then he declares good gifts to him who worships.
- 25 Thou in the house of man this day enkindled worshippest Gods, a God, O Jâtavedas.
Wealthy in friends! observant, bring them hither.
Thou art a sapient envoy, full of wisdom.
- 26 Tanûnapât, fair-tongued, with sweet mead balming the paths and ways of Order, make them pleasant.
Convey our sacrifice to heaven, exalting with holy thoughts our hymns of praise and worship.

20 *His horns*: according to Sâyaña his mane is intended. There may be a reference also to the rays of the Sun. *Him who mounted*: Indra, as is said in verse 13.

21 The horses of the Sun are spoken of. The exact meaning of two of the epithets is uncertain.

22 *Thy horns*; here, perhaps, meaning hoofs.

23 *The goat*: to be attached to the Horse at the sacrificial stake.

24 *Noblest Mansion*: heaven, to which he goes by sacrifice. *His Father and his Mother*: Heaven and Earth.

25 This and the following verse are taken from R. V. X. 110. 1, 2.

26 *Order*: sacrifice.

- 27 With sacrifice to these we with laudations will honour
 holy Narasānsa's greatness—
 To these the pure, most wise, the thought-inspirers,
 Gods who enjoy both sorts of our oblations.
- 28 Invoked, deserving laud and adoration, O Agni, come
 accordant with the Vasus.
 Thou art, O vigorous One, the Gods' Invoker, so, best of
 Sacrificers, bring them quickly.
- 29 By rule the Sacred Grass is scattered eastward, a robe
 to clothe the earth when dawns are breaking.
 Widely it spreads around and far extended, fair for
 the Gods and bringing peace and freedom.
- 30 Let the expansive Doors be widely opened, like wives
 who deck their beauty for their husbands.
 Lofty, celestial, all-impelling Portals, admit the Gods
 and give them easy access.
- 31 Pouring sweet dews, let holy Night and Morning, each
 close to each, be seated at their station—
 Lofty, celestial Dames, with gold to deck them, assuming
 all their fair and radiant beauty.
- 32 Come the two chief celestial sweet-voiced Hotars arranging
 sacrifice for man to worship,
 As singers who inspire us in assemblies, showing the east-
 ward light with their direction !
- 33 Let Bhāratī come quickly to our worship, and Idā showing
 like a human being.
 So let Sarasvatī and both her fellows, deft Goddesses, on
 this fair grass be seated.
- 34 Hotar more skilled in sacrifice, bring hither with speed
 today God Tvashṭar, thou who knowest,
 Even him who framed these two, the Earth and Heaven,
 the Parents, with their forms, and every creature.
- 35 Send to our offerings which thyself thou balmest the
 Companies of Gods in ordered season.

27 *Both sorts*: libations of Soma juice and offerings of clarified butter, rice-cakes, etc.

28 This and the eight following verses are taken from R. V. X. 110. 3—11, forming, with verses 25 and 26, a complete Āpri or Propitiatory Hymn.

32 *Eastern light*: the Āhvaniya fire: cf. verse 7.

- Agni, Vanaspati, the Immolator sweeten our offered gift
with mead and butter.
- 36 Agni as soon as he was born made ready the sacrifice and
was the God's pre-corder.
May the Gods eat our offering consecrated according to
the true Priest's voice and guidance.
- 37 Thou, making light where no light was, and form, O men!
where form was not,
Wast born together with the Dawns.
- 38 The warrior's look is like a thunderous rain-cloud's when,
armed with mail, he seeks the lap of battle.
Be thou victorious with unwounded body: so let the
thickness of thine armour save thee.
- 39 With Bow let us win kine, with Bow the battle, with
Bow be victors in our hot encounters.
The Bow brings grief and sorrow to the foeman: armed
with the Bow may we subdue all regions.
- 40 Close to his ear, as fain to speak, She presses, holding her
well-loved Friend in her embraces.
Strained on the Bow, She whispers like a woman—this
Bow-string that preserves us in the combat.
- 41 These, meeting like a woman and her lover, bear, mother-
like, their child upon their bosom.
May the two Bow-ends, starting swift asunder scatter, in
unison, the foes who hate us.

37 Taken from R. V. I. 6. 3, which is addressed to Indra and the Maruts. *Thou*: the Sun, with whom Agni is identified. *O men!*: perhaps merely an exclamation expressive of admiration. If the Maruts be meant, the words *thou, making, wast born* may apply to these Gods as one company.

38 In connexion with the Horse, who plays a most important part in raids and battles, the bow and various implements of war are eulogized in fourteen verses taken from R. V. VI. 75 and six from R. V. VI. 47. 26—31.

40 *She*: the bowstring. *Well-loved friend*: the arrow. *Whispers like a woman*: 'twangs like the scream of a woman.'—Muir. But the faint sound made by the string while it is being drawn to the ear is intended. Homer likens the sound to the voice of a swallow.

41 *These*: the two ends of the bow. *Like a woman and her lover*: or, 'drawing close like two women to their lovers.' *Their child*: the arrow.

- 42 With many a son, father of many daughters, He clangs
and clashes as he goes to battle.
Slung on the back, pouring his brood, the Quiver vanqui-
shes all opposing bands and armies.
- 43 Upstanding in the Car the skilful Charioteer guides his
strong Horses on whitherso'er he will.
See and admire the strength of those controlling Reins
which from behind declare the will of him who drives.
- 44 Horses whose hoofs rain dust are neighing loudly, yoked
to the Chariots, showing forth their vigour.
With their forefeet descending on the foemen, they, never
flinching, trample and destroy them.
- 45 Car-bearer is the name of his oblation, whereon are laid
his Weapons and his Armour.
So let us here, each day that passes, honour the helpful
Car with hearts exceeding joyful.
- 46 In sweet association lived the fathers who gave us life,
profound and strong in trouble,
Unwearied, armed with shafts and wondrous weapons,
free, real heroes, conquerors of armies.
- 47 The Brâhmans, and the Fathers meet for Soma draughts,
and, graciously inclined, unequalled Heaven and Earth.

42 *With many a son* : the quiver is called the father of sons and daughters, it is said, because the words signifying arrow are both masculine and feminine.

45 *Car-bearer* : *rathavâhanam* : a platform, stand, or truck on which the chariot is placed when not in use. The word seems in this place to mean also the oblation offered by the warrior to the ideal war-chariot personified, or to a tutelary deity of chariots.

46 There is no verb in this stanza, and the only substantive, *pitarah*, fathers, is explained by both Commentators as *pilayitârah*, guards, defenders, that is, apparently, those who attend the chariot of the chief. Professor Wilson, following Sâyaña, translates : 'The guards (of the chariot), revelling in the savoury (spoil), distributors of food, protectors in calamity, armed with spears, resolute, beautifully arranged, strong in arrows, invincible, of heroic valour, robust, and conquerors of numerous hosts.'

47 *The Brâhmans and the Fathers* : or, perhaps, the sacerdotal Fathers. The stanza, which is grammatically difficult, seems out of place.

- Guard us from evil, Pūshan ! guard us strengtheners of Law ! let not the evil-wisher master us.
- 48 Her tooth a deer, dressed in an eagle's feathers, bound with cow hide, launched forth, She fliehth onward.
There where the heroes speed hither and thither, there may the arrows shelter and protect us.
- 49 Avoid us thou whose flight is straight, and let our bodies be as stone.
May Soma kindly speak to us, and Aditi protect us well.
- 50 He lays his blows upon their backs, He deals his strokes upon their thighs.
Thou Whip who urgest horses, drive sagacious chargers in the fray.
- 51 It compasses the arm with serpent windings, fending away the friction of the bowstring :
So may the Brace, well skilled in all its duties, guard manfully the man from every quarter.
- 52 Lord of the Wood, be firm and strong in body : be, bearing us, a brave victorious hero.
Show forth thy strength, compact with straps of leather, and let thy rider win all spoils of battle.
- 53 Its mighty strength was borrowed from the heaven and earth: its conquering force was brought from sovrans of the wood.
Honour with holy gifts the Car like Indra's bolt, the Car bound round with straps, the vigour of the floods.
- 54 Thou bolt of Indra, Vanguard of the Maruts, close knit to Varuṇa and Child of Mitra,—
As such, accepting gifts which here we offer, receive, O God-like Chariot, these oblations.

48 *Her tooth a deer*: the point of the arrow is made of a piece of deer's horn attached to the shaft with leather strings. The butt of the arrow is feathered.

50 *He* : the whip.

51 *It*: the brace or guard worn on the archer's left arm, fastened on with leather straps.

52 Here follow six verses from R. V. VI. 47. 26—31 in praise of the Chariot and the Drum. *Lord of the Wood* : tall tree, the timber of which the Car is made.

- 55 Send forth thy voice aloud through earth and heaven, and let the world in all its breadth regard thee ;
 O Drum, accordant with the Gods and Indra, drive thou afar, yea, very far, our foemen.
- 56 Thunder out strength and fill us full of vigour : yea, thunder forth and drive away all dangers.
 Drive hence, O War-drum, drive away misfortune : thou art the Fist of Indra : show thy firmness.
- 57 Drive hither those, and these again bring hither : the War-drum speaks aloud as battle's signal.
 Our heroes, winged with horses, come together. Let our carwarriors, Indra, be triumphant.
- 58 The black-necked victim belongs to Agni ; the ewe to Sarasvatî ; the brown victim is Soma's ; the dusky Pûshan's ; the white-backed is Brihaspati's ; the dappled belongs to the All-Gods ; the red to Indra ; the spotted to the Maruts ; the strong-bodied to Idrâ-Agni ; one with white marks below to Savitar ; to Varuña a black ram with one white foot.
- 59 To Agni Anîkavân is sacrificed a red-marked ox ; two with white spots below are for Savitar ; two with silvery navels for Pûshan ; two yellow hornless he-goats for the All-Gods ; a spotted one for the Maruts ; the black-faced he-goat is Agni's ; the ewe is Sarasvatî's ; the ram is Varuña's.
- 60 To Agni of the Gâyatri, of the Trivrit hymn and of the Rathantara Sâman is to be offered a rice-cake on eight

55 *O Drum* : the *dundubhi* here addressed and glorified was a sort of loud kettle-drum like those which are still used.

57 Drive to us the cows of the enemy and send our own home in safety. Or, as Mahidhara explains, understanding *senîh*, troops, instead of cows, with the feminine pronoun : Drive thither away the troops of the enemy, and rally ours and lead them to victory.

58—60 These verses are supplementary to the list of sacrificial animals in Book XXIV.

59 *Anikavân* : having a face or an army (of pointed rays) ; perhaps, set in the front or van of the army. See Sacred Books of the East, XII.p. 408, note.

60 *Of the Gâyatri, etc.* : praised in the metres, hymns, and Sâmans named in the verse. *Anusmati* : divine Grace or Favour

potsherds; to Indra of the Trishṭup, the Pañchadaśa hymn and the Brīhat Sāman one on eleven potsherds; to the All Gods of the Jagatî, the Seventeenfold hymn and the Vairūpa Sāman, one on twelve potsherds; to Mitra-Varuṇa of the Anusṭup, the Ekavimṣa hymn, and the Vairāja Sāman, a mess of curdled milk; to Brihaspati of the Pañkti metre, the Triṣṭava hymn, and the Śkavata Sāman, an oblation of rice boiled in milk; to Savitar of the Ushnih, the Thirty-three-fold hymn, and the Raivata Sāman, a rice-cake on eight potsherds; a mess of boild rice is to be made for Prajapati; the same for Viṣṇu's Consort Aditi: to Agni Vaiśvānara is to be offered a rice-cake on twelve potsherds, and to Anumati one on eight.

shown in the Gods' acceptance of oblations, personified as a female deity. *Viṣṇu's Consort Aditi*: only in this place and in a passage of the Taittiriya-Saṃhitâ is Aditi said to be the wife of Viṣṇu. In the Epic and Purânic mythology she is the wife of Kaśyapa and the mother of Viṣṇu in his Dwarf Incarnation.

BOOK THE THIRTIETH.

OUR sacrifice, God Savitar ! speed onward : speed to his share the sacrifice's patron.

May the Celestial Gandharva, cleanser of thought and will, make clean our thought and wishes.

The Lord of Speech sweeten the words we utter !

- 2 May we attain that excellent glory of Savitar the God : So may he stimulate our prayers.
 - 3 Savitar, God, send far away all troubles and calamities, And send us only what is good.
 - 4 We call on him distributer of wondrous bounty and of wealth,
On Savitar who looks on men.
-

Books XXX. and XXXI. treat of the Purushamedha or Human Sacrifice, an old-established custom among almost all nations of antiquity. The ceremony was to be performed by a Brâhman or a Râjanya, and was expected to obtain for the Sacrificer universal preëminence and every blessing which the Horse-sacrifice might have failed to secure. The ritual resembles in many respects that of the Aśvamedha ; man, the noblest victim, being actually or symbolically sacrificed instead of the Horse, and men and women of various tribes, figures, complexions, characters, and professions being attached to the sacrificial stakes in place of the tame and wild animals enumerated in Book XXIV. These nominal victims were afterwards released uninjured, and, so far as the text of the White Yajurveda goes, the whole ceremony was merely emblematical, a type of the allegorical self-immolation of Purusha, Embodied Spirit or the Cosmic Man. See Colebrooke, Miscellaneous Essays, II.; Weber, Indische Streifen, I. 54 seq.; Wilson, Selected Works, II. 247 seq.; Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, IV. 289, note.; Oldenberg, Religion des Veda, p. 365; Romesh Chander Dutt, Civilization in ancient India, I. 274, 275 (first edition); Max Müller, Ancient Sanskrit Literature, 419 seq.; Vedic India (Story of the Nations Series), pp. 406—411; A. Hillebrandt Rituall-Litteratur, p. 153.

1 The verse is repeated from XI. 7.

2 Recreate from III. 35 and XXII. 9.

3 Taken from R. V. V. 82. 5.

4 Taken from R. V. I. 22. 7.

- 5 For Brahman (Priesthood) he binds a Brâhman to the stake ; for Kshatra (Royalty) a Râjanya ; for the Maruts a Vaisya ; for Penance a Sûdra ; for Darkness a robber ; for Hell a homicide or a man who has lost his consecrated fire ; for Misfortune a eunuch ; for Venality an Ayogû ; for Kâma a harlot : for Excessive Noise a Mâgadha ;
- 6 For Dance a stable-master ; for Song a public dancer ; for Duty one who attends court ; for Pastime a timid man ; for Sport a chatterer ; for Laughter an artist ; for Pleasure a woman-lover ; for Desire a damsel's son ; for Dexterity a car-builder ; for Firmness a carpenter ;
- 7 For Trouble a potter's son ; for Device an artificer ; for Beauty a jeweller ; for Welfare a sower ; for the Arrow-deity a maker of shafts ; for Injury a bowyer ; for Action a bow-string-maker ; for Fate a rope-maker ; for Death a hunter ; for the Finisher a dog-leader ;
- 8 For Rivers a fisherman ; for Rikshikâs a Nishâda's son ; for the Man-tiger a madman ; for the Gandharvas and Apsarases a Vrâtya ; for Motives one demented ; for Serpents and Genii an untrustworthy man ; for Dice a gambler ; for Excitement a non gambler ; for Piśâchas a woman who splits cane : for Yâtudhânas a woman who works in thorns ;
- 9 For Rendezvous a lover ; for Homestead a paramour ; for Trouble an unmarried elder brother ; for Nirṛiti a

5. *Lost* : that is, allowed to go out. *Ayogû* : the meaning is uncertain ; perhaps 'a gambler,' or 'an unchaste woman,' as Prof. Weber translates in *Indische Streifen*, I. 76, where, and in the following pages, Prof. W. has given a version, with explanatory notes, of the whole list of victims and objects to which they are dedicated. *Migadha* : the word meaning originally 'belonging to the Magadha country (South Bahâr)' means a professional bard, minstrel, or panegyrist, the son of a Vaisya and a Kshatriyâ.

7 *The Finisher* : Antaka, another name of Death.

8 *Rikshikas* : a class of evil spirits, mentioned in A. V. XII. 1. 49 in connexion with lions tigers, hyenas, and wolves. *Vrâtya* : the chief of a band of nomad Non-conformists of Áryan extraction, but absolutely independent and not following the Áryan or Brâhmanist way of life. See A. V. XV. *Piśâchas* : a class of fierce and malignant imps or goblins. *Yatudhânas* : fiendish sorcerers.

9 *Nirṛiti* : or Destruction.

younger brother who has married before his elder ; for Misfortune the husband of a younger sister whose elder sister has not been married ; for Representation a woman who embroiders ; for Agreement a woman who deals in love-charms ; for Garrulity a by-sitter ; for Colour an obstinate man ; for Strength a yielding man ;

- 10 For Interruptions a hunch-back ; for Delight a dwarf ; for Doors a blear eyed man ; for Sleep a blind man ; for Unrighteousness a deaf man ; for Purifying Medium a physician ; for Insight an astrologer ; for Craving for Knowledge an inquisitive man ; for Desire of extra knowledge an extra-inquisitive man ; for Moral Law a question-solver ;
- 11 For Eye-diseases an elephant-keeper ; for Speed a horse-keeper ; for Norishment a cowherd ; for Manliness a shepherd ; for Keenness a goatherd ; for Refreshment a ploughman ; for Sweet Beverage a preparer of Sura : for Weal a house-guard ; for Well-being a possessor of wealth ; for Supervision a doorkeeper's attendant ;
- 12 For Light a wood-bringer ; for Brightness a fire-kindler ; for the Sun's Station a besprinkler ; for Highest Heaven a high steward ; for the World of Gods a carver ; for the World of Men a distributor ; for All-Worlds a pourer-out : for Poverty, Affliction a stirrer-up of strife ; for Sacrifice a washerwoman ; for Delight a female dyer ;
- 13 For Assault a thievish hearted man ; for Homicide a slanderer ; for Discrimination a door-keeper ; for Inspection a door-keeper's attendant ; for Strength a servant ; for Plenty a running footman ; for the Beloved a sweet speaker : for Safety the rider of a horse ; for the World of Svarga a dealer-out of portions : for Highest Heaven a high steward :

11 *Sweet Beverage* : kilāla ; see II. 34 ; III. 43 ; XX. 65.

12 *Besprinkler* : a priest who consecrates a king by aspergion. *High steward* : chief attendant at meals. *Distributor* : of portions of food.

- 14 For Passion an iron-smelter ; for Anger a remover ; for Yoking a yoker ; for Pain an assailant ; for Quiet an unyoker ; for Up-hill and Down-hill one who stands on three legs ; for Form a conceited man ; for Virtue a female ointment-maker ; for Nirriti a female scabbard-maker ; for Yama a barren woman ;
- 15 For Yama a mother of twins ; for the Atharvans a woman who has miscarried ; for the First Year a gad-about ; for the Parivatsara one who has not borne a child ; for the Idâvatsara one who exceeds ; for the Idvatsara one who transgresses ; for the Vatsara one who is worn out ; for the Samivatsara one with grey hair ; for the Ribhus a hidedresser ; for the Sâdhyas a currier ;
- 16 For Lakes a fisherman ; for Standing Waters a fisher ; for Tank-waters a Nishâda ; for Reed-beds a fish-vender ; for the Opposite Bank one who gropes for fish ; for This Bank a fish-catcher ; for Fords an Ânda ; for shallows a Mainâla ; for Sounds a Bhilla ; for Caverns a Kirâta ; for Mountain-heights a destructive savage ; for Mouatains a wild man ;

14 *Remover : nisaram* : the meaning is uncertain ; Nieder gehender :— Weber ; perhaps a sort of ‘chucker-out.’ *Three legs* : with a staff to make his footing surer.

15 *Twins* : the word Yama meaning originally one of twins. *The Atharvans* : spells and charms, such as are contained in the Atharva-veda. *First Year* : of the Five-year Cycle. Parivatsara, Idâvatsara, Idvatsara, Vatsara are names of the other years. See XXVII. 45. *Samivatsara* : the first year of the cycle mentioned again. *Ribhus* : three artificers, raised to Godhead for their merits. *A hide-dresser* : alluding to the re-animation of the dead cow’s skin by the Ribhus. that is, the refreshment and restoration of the parched earth by the Rains, the Ribhus being Seasonal deities. See R. V. I. 110. 8. *Sâdhyas* : see XXIV. 27 ; XXIX. 11.

16 *Ânda* : said to mean one who catches fish by damming up water. *Mainâla* : a netter of fish. *Bhilla* : a Bheel. ‘The Bheel is a black man, only hairier. He carries bows and arches in his hands. When he meets you he shoots you and throws your body in a ditch. By this you may know the Bheel.’— Indian Examinee’s Answer-paper. *Kirâta* : a savage who lives by hunting.

- 17 Fot 'Abhorrence a Paulkasa ; for Colour a goldsmith ; for Balance a merchant ; for Repentance a sluggard ; for All Spirits a leper ; for Prosperity a watchful man ; for Failure a sleepy man ; for Mischief a chatterer ; for Misfortune a shameless man ; for Undoing one who cuts up into small pieces ;
- 18 For the Dice-king a gambler ; for the die Kṛitā one who contemplates his adversary's ill luck ; for the Tretā a gamble-manager ; for the Dvāpara a chief manager ; for Āskanda one who will not leave the gambling-hall ; for Mṛityu one who approaches cows ; for Antaka a Cow-killer ; for Hunger one who goes begging to a man who is cutting up a cow ; for Misdeed a leader of the Charakas ; for Misery a robber ;
- 19 For Echo a reviler ; for Noise a snarler ; for End a very talkative man ; for Endless a mute ; for Sound a drummer ; for Might a lute-player ; for Cry a flute-blower ; for Confused Tone a Conch-blower ; for the Wood a woodranger ; for Partly-wooded Land a forest fire guard ;
- 20 For Pastime a harlot ; for Laughter a jester ; for Lust a woman with spotty skin ; for Might these, the headman of a village, an astrologer, and a watchman ; a lute player ; a hand-clapper, a flutist, these for Dance ; for Pleasure a musician ;
- 21 For Fire a fat man ; for Earth a cripple ; for Wind a Chāndâla ; for Mid-Air a pole-dancer ; for Sky a bald-

17 *Paulkasa* : a man of very low birth, son of a Nishâda and a Kshatriyâ.

18 *Dice-king* : the ace, the die called Kali ; Kṛita, Tretā, Dvāpara, Āskanda being the names of the other four in general use. *Who will not leave* : etc : *sabhîsthinum* : literally a gambling-saloon pillar or post. *Mṛityu* : Death. *Antaka* : the Finisher. Death. *Who approaches cows* : a cow-knacker (Kuhschinder) : —Weber. *Charakas* : followers of one of the principal schools of the Black Yajurveda, regarded as opponents.

19 *Forest fire guard* : forest conflagrations, caused by the inter-friction of dry branches and other accidents, are not uncommon in the hot weather.

20 *Lust* : an aquatic monster, according to Sâyaña.

21 *Chāndâla* : a man of an impure or degraded tribe, an outcast. *Poledancer* : an acrobat. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, I. 10. 1, note.

head ; for the Sun a green-eyed man ; for Stars a spotty man ; for the Moon a leper ; for Day a white yellow-eyed man ; for Night a black man with yellow eyes.

22 Now he ties up the eight following variform men : one too tall, one too short, one too stout, one too thin, one too white, one too black, one too bald, one too hairy. These must be neither Śūdras nor Brāhmans and must be dedicated to Prajāpati.

A minstrel, a harlot, a gambler, and a eunuch--neither of Śūdra nor Brāhma caste--are to be dedicated to Prajāpati.

22 Minstrel Māgadha ; see verse 5.

BOOK THE THIRTY-FIRST.

PURUSHA hath a thousand heads, a thousand eyes, a thousand feet.

Pervading earth on every side he fills a space ten fingers broad.

2 Purusha is in truth this All, what hath been and what yet shall be;

Lord, too, of immortality which waxes greater still by food.

The ceremony is continued and concluded. The Brahman priest recites to the assembled human victims the famous Purusha Hymn (verse 11-16), taken, with transpositions and variations, from R. V. X. 90 (A. V. XIX. 5), which celebrates the mystical immolation of Purusha, the origin of all creation, of which the Purushamedha or Human Sacrifice is an emblematical representation.

1. *Purusha*: the Person, embodied spirit, or Man personified and regarded as the soul and original source of the universe, the personal and lifegiving principle in all animated beings, is said to have *a thousand*, that is, innumerable *heads, eyes, and feet*, as being one with all created life. In the A. V. version *arms* has been substituted for *heads* to agree, apparently, with the numbers of eyes and feet. *A space ten fingers broad*: the region of the heart of man wherein the soul was supposed to reside. Although, as the Universal Soul, Purusha pervades the universe, as the Individual Soul he is enclosed in a space of narrow dimensions Cf. A. V. IV. 16. 3. 'The loins of Varuna are both the oceans, and this small drop of water, too, contains him'; one of the recently discovered Logia or Sayings of Jesus is to the same effect: 'cleave the wood, and thou wilt find me: lift the stone, and I am there.'

2. The second line is variously explained. The meaning of the words seems to be : he is lord of immortality or the immortal world of the Gods, which grows greater by food, that is, by the sacrificial offerings of men. According to Sāyana : he is the lord or distributer of immortality because he becomes the visible world in order that living beings may obtain the fruits of their actions and gain *moksha* or final liberation from their bonds; 'he is also the lord of immortality; for he mounts beyond (his own condition) for the food (of living beings).'-Wilson.

3 So mighty in his grandeur; yea, greater than this is Pūrusha.

All creatures are one fourth of him, three fourths eternal life in heaven.

4 With three fourths Purusha rose up : one fourth of him again was here.

Thence he moved forth to every side over what eats not and what eats.

5 From him Virāj was born ; again Purusha from Virāj was born.

When born, he spread to west and east beyond the boundaries of earth.

Colebrooke translates the line: 'he is that which grows by nourishment, and he is the distributer of immortality.' Muir renders it by :—'He is also the lord of immortality since by food he expands.' According to the paraphrase in the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, the meaning of the last clause is: 'since he hath transcended mortal nutriment.' Prof. Ludwig's version is: 'auch über die unsterblichkeit gebietend [da er,] was durch speise [ist,] weit überragt, ruling also over immortality, [since he] far transcends what [exists] through food ; but in his Commentary a somewhat different explanation is given. 'Ruling over immortality, he was all that grows by food.' — Peterson.

3. *Eternal life*: *amṛitam*: immortality, or the immortal Gods.

4 *Over what eats not and what eats* : over animate and inanimate creation. According to Sāyaṇa and Mahidhara, over both classes of created things, those capable of enjoyment, that is, who can taste the reward and punishment of good and evil actions, such as Gods, men, and lower animals, and those who are incapable thereof, such as mountains and rivers—*chetanam*, or conscious, *achetanam*, or unconscious, creation.

5 *From him* : or, from that, the 'one-fourth' mentioned in stanzas 3 and 4. *Virāj*, or, in the nominative form, *Virāt*, is said to have come, in the form of the mundane egg, from Adi-Purusha, the primeval Purusha, or presiding Male or Spirit, who then entered into this egg, which he animates as its vital soul or divine principle.' Or *Virāj* may 'be the female counterpart of Purusha as Aditi of Daksha in X. 72. 4, 5.' See Muir's exhaustive Note on this passage, *O. S. Texts*, V. pp. 369, 370 ; and Wallis, *Cosmology of the Rigveda*, p. 87.

- 6 From that great Generel Sacrifice the dripping fat was gathered up.
He formed the creatures of the air and animals both wild and tame.
- 7 From that great General Sacrifice R̄ichas and Sāma hymns were born :
Therefrom were spells and charms produced ; the Yajus had its birth from it.
- 8 From it were horses born, from it all cattle with two rows of teeth :
From it were generated kine, from it were goats and sheep produced.
- 9 They blamed as victim on the grass Purusha born in earliest time.
With him the Deities and all Sādhyas and Rishis sacrificed.
- 10 When the divided Purusha how many portions did they make ?
What was his mouth ? what were his arms ? what are the names of thighs and feet ?
- 11 The Brâhman was his mouth, of both his arms was the Râjanya made.
His thighs became the Vaisya, from his feet the Sûdra was produced.

6 *Dripping fat* : 'the mixture of curds and butter.'—Wilson.
He : or, It ; the sacrificial victim Purusha, or the sacred clarified butter.

7 *R̄ichas* : verses of praise and prayer for recitation. *Sāma hymns* : psalms for chanting. *Spells and charms* : magical incantations ; probably those of the later collection of the Atharvaveda. *The Yajus* : the Collection of Sacrificial formulas.

9 *Sādhyas* : see XXIV. 27 ; XXIX. 11 ; XXX. 15.

11 The Brâhman is called the mouth of Purusha as having the special privilege as a priest of addressing the Gods in prayer. The arms of Purusha became the Râjanya, the prince and soldier who wields the sword and spear. His thighs, the strongest part of his body, became the agriculturist and tradesman, the chief supporters of society ; and his feet, the emblems of vigour and activity, became the Sûdra or labouring man on whose toil and industry all prosperity ultimately rests. This is the only passage in the Rigveda which enumerates the four castes.

- 12 The Moon was gendered from his mind, and from his eye the Sun had birth ;
Vâyu and Prâna from his ear, and from his mouth was Agni born.
- 13 Forth from his navel came mid-air : the sky was fashioned from his head ;
Earth from his feet, and from his ear the Quarters.
Thus they formed the worlds.
- 14 When Gods performed the sacrifice with Purusha as offering
Spring was the butter, Autumn the oblation, Summer was the wood.
- 15 Then seven were his enclosing sticks, his kindling-brands were three times seven,
When Gods, performing sacrifice, bound as their victim Purusha.
- 16 Gods sacrificing, sacrificed the victim : these were the earliest holy ordinances.

13 Cf. the creation-myth of the world-giant Ymir in Old Northern poetry. The hills are his bones, the sky his skull, the sea his blood, and the clouds his brains. See *Corpus Poeticum Boreale*, II. 468.

15 *Enclosing sticks* : See II. 3. *Kindling brands* : See II. 4. Sâyana explains *parîthuyah* here as the seven sacred metres, or as six shallow trenches dug round the fire and an imaginary one round the Sun. According to Mahidhara, the twenty-one kindling-brands are the twelve months, five seasons, the three worlds of earth, air and heaven, and the Sun.

This pantheistic hymn, which is generally called the Purushasûkta, is of comparatively recent origin, and appears to be an attempt to harmonize the two ideas of sacrifice and creation. For further information regarding it see Muir, O. S. Texts, I pp. 6-11, and V. 368-377, Prof. Max Müller, Ancient Sanskrit Literature, pp. 570f, and Dr. Scherzer, Philosophische Hymnen aus der Rig-und Atharva-veda-Sanhîtâ, pp. 11-23. The hymn has also been translated by Colebrooke, Miscellaneous Essays, pp. 167, 168 ; by Wallis, Cosmology of the Rigveda, pp. 87, 88 ; and by Peterson, Hymns from the Rigveda, pp. 289, 290; also by Burnouf, Bhâgavata Purâna, Preface to Vol. I, and by Weber, Indische Studien, IX p. 5. Grämann's Translation in his Appendix to Vol. II., and Ludwig's Translation and Commentary should be consulted. See also The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, XIX. 6, which is a reproduction of this hymn with transpositions and variations,

The Mighty Ones attained the height of heaven, there
where the Sādhyas, Gods of old, are dwelling.

17 In the beginning he was formed, collected from waters,
earth, and Viṣvakarman's essence.

Fixing the form thereof Tvaṣṭar proceedeth. This
was at first the mortal's birth and godhead.

18 I know this mighty Purusha whose colour is like the
Sun, beyond the reach of darkness.

He only who knows him leaves Death behind him.
There is no path save this alone to travel.

19 In the womb moves Prajāpati : he, never becoming born,
is born in sundry figures.

The wise discern the womb from which he springeth.
In him alone stand all existing creatures.

20 He who gives light and heat to Gods, first, foremost
Agent of the Gods,

Born ere the Gods—to him the bright, the holy One,
be reverence !

21 Thus spake the Gods at first, as they begat the bright
and holy One :

The Brāhmaṇa who may know thee thus shall have the
Gods in his control.

22 Beauty and Fortune are thy wives : each side of thee
are Day and Night.

The constellations are thy form: the Aśvins are thine
open jaws.

Wishing, wish yonder world for me, wish that the
Universe be mine.

17 The earliest performer of the Purushamedha, who gained
thereby the form of the Sun, is glorified. *He* : there is no
noun in the text. Mahidhara supplies *yo rasah*, the essence which.
Tvaṣṭar: the Sun. *Proceedeth* : on his daily course. *Godhead*:
gained by Sacrifice.

19 The first line is taken, with a variation, from A. V. X. 8.

13. *Sundry places*: every birth that occurs being in reality a
re-birth of the Creative Power Prajāpati.

20 *He*: Prajāpati in the form of the Sun. *Foremost Agent*:
purohitah.

22 *Beauty and Fortune*: Sri and Lakshmi. *Thy*: the Sun
is addressed.

Constellations: or stars in general. *The Aśvins*: here
according to Mahidhara, meaning Heaven and Earth. *The
Universe*: he wishes for liberation from the bonds of this world
and absorption into Brahma, the All.

BOOK THE THIRTY-SECOND.

AGNI is That ; the Sun is That; Vâyu and Chandramâs are That.

The Bright is That ; Brahma is That, those Waters, that Prajâpati.

2 All twinklings of the eyelid sprang from Purusha, resplendent One.

No one hath comprehended him above, across, or in the midst.

3 There is no counterpart of him whose glory verily is great.

In the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, etc. Let not him harm me, etc. Than whom there is no other born, etc.

4 This very God pervadeth all the regions ; yea, born aforetime, in the womb he dwelleth.

He verily born and to be born hereafter meeteth his offspring, facing all directions.

5 Before whom naught whatever sprang to being; who with his presence aids all living creatures,

Prajâpati, rejoicing in his offspring, he, Shoðasi, maintains the Three great Lustres.

This and the two following Books contain texts and formulas to be used at the performance of a Sarvamedha or Sacrifice for Universal Success and Prosperity, a ten-day ceremony that ranks higher and is considered to be more important than even the Purushamedha. After performing this ceremony the Sacrificer has to leave his home and retire to the wilderness for the rest of his life. This Book is considered to be an Upanishad, entitled Tadeva from the first two words.

1 *That*: *tad* ; tee Supreme Self. *Chandramâs* : the Moon. *Those* : the celebrated.

2 *Twinklings* ; moments and measures of time. *Comprehended*: as an object of perception.

3 *In the beginning*, etc. : three passages are referred to, which have occurred, respectively, in XXV. 10-13 ; XII. 103 ; VIII. 36, all celebrating the greatness of Prajâpati or Purusha.

4 *Aforetime* : or, the first. Cf. XXXI. 19.

5 The second line is repeated from VIII. 36. *Three..... Lustres*: Agni, Vâyu, Sûrya, or the Sun, the Moon, and Agni.

- 6 By whom the heavens are strong and earth stands firmly, by whom light's realm and sky-vault are supported;
 By whom the regions in mid-air were measured. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 7 To whom, supported by his help, two armies embattled look while trembling in their spirit,
 Where over them the risen Sun is shining. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
 What time the mighty waters, etc. He in his might surveyed, etc.
- 8 The Sage beholdeth That mysterious Being wherein this All hath found one only dwelling.
 Therein unites the Whole, and thence it issues: far-spread it is the warp and woof in creatures.
- 9 Knowing Eternity, may the Gandharva declare that station, parted, kept in secret.
 Three steps thereof in mystery are hidden : he who knows these shall be the father's father.

6 Taken from R. V. X. 121. 5. *What God, etc.*: or, Worship we Ka the God. See XIII. 4.

7 *Two armies embattled look* : or perhaps better : To whom, supported by his favour, Heaven and Earth look up. See M. Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I. pp. 2, 9. *What time, etc.* : repeated from XXVII. 25. *He in his might* : repeated from XXVII. 26.

8 *Mysterious Being* : Brahma, the Absolute *Unites*: is absorbed, at the periodical destruction of the universe at the end of a Kalpa or day of Brahmā, an eon of four hundred and thirty-two million years of mortals. *Issues* : at the time of a new creation.

9 Taken, with a variation, from A. V. II. 12. *The Gandharva*: meaning here, according to Mahidhara, Colebrooke, and Weber, the learned theologian ; or, it may be, the Sun. *Parted* : in the absorption and re creation of the universe. The A. V. reading is *paramam*, highest. *Three steps* : according to Mahidhara, the three *padáni*, steps, or conditions, are creation, continuance, and disappearance, or the Absolute (Brahma), the Demiurgus or Creator, and the individual Self. Prof. Weber suggests that the reference is to the Purusha Sūkta, 3, 4, of Book XXXI. *Father's father*: wiser than, and able to teach, his elders.

- 10 He is our kin, our Father and Begetter: he knows all beings and all Ordinances,
 In whom the Gods obtaining life eternal have risen upward to the third high station.
- 11 Having encompassed round existing creatures, the worlds and all the Quarters and Mid-quarters,
 Having approached the first-born Child of Order he with his Self into The Self hath entered.
- 12 Having gone swiftly round the earth and heaven, around the worlds, around the sky, the Quarters,
 Having spread out the lengthened thread of Order, he views, and he becomes and is That Being.
- 13 To the Assembly's wondrous Lord, to Indra's lovely Friend who gives Wisdom, have I drawn near in prayer.
- 14 That wisdom which the Companies of Gods, and Fathers, recognize.
 Even with that intelligence, O Agni, make me wise to-day.
 All-hail !
- 15 Varuna grant me wisdom ! grant it Agni and Prajāpati ! Wisdom may Indra, Vāyu grant. May the Creator grant it me. All-hail !
- 16 Let these the Priests and Nobles both enjoy the splendour that is mine.
 Best splendour may the Gods bestow on me. To thee, that splendour, hail !

10 *He* : the Almighty Creator. *Obtaining life immortal* : Agni alone who is here identified with the Creator was originally immortal and the other Gods obtained immortality through him. *Third high station* : highest heaven. The first line is taken from A. V. II. I. 3. Cf. R. V. X. 82. 3.

11 The performer of the Universal Sacrifice is liberated from the bonds of human life. *Incompassed round*: with the glance of his enlightened mind which shows the universe to be Brahma. *Order* : the eternal Law of the universe, whose *first-born Child* is apparently Prajāpati ; or, according to Mahidhara, Vāk the Sacred Word connoting religious ceremonies performed therewith. *He* : the performer of the Universal Sacrifice.

12 *Thread of Order* : sacrifice, which is a line reaching down from ancient times and uniting men and Gods.

13 *The Assembly's wondrous, Lord*: Agni, called Sadasaspati, Lord or Guardian of the congregation of priests and worshippers. The verse is taken from R. V. I. 18. 6.

BOOK THE THIRTY-THIRD,

HIS be the fires, eternal, purifying, protectors of our homes,
whose smoke is shining.

White, waxing in their strength, for ever stirring, and seated
in the wood ; like winds are Somas.

2 Good-coloured, bannered with the smoke, urged by the
wind, aloft to heaven

Rise, lightly borne, the flames of fire.

3 Bring to us Mitra-Varuna, bring the Gods to the great
sacrifice ;

Bring them, O Agni, to thine home.

4 Yoke, Agni, as a charioteer, thy steeds who best invoke
the Gods :

As ancient Hotar take thy seat.

5 To fair goals travel Two unlike in semblance : each in
succession nourishes an infant.

One hears a Godlike Babe of golden colour : bright and
fairshining is he with the other.

6 Here by ordainers was this God appointed first Invoker,
best at worship, to be praised at rites,

Whom Apnavâna and the Bhîgus caused to shine,
bright-coloured in the wood, spreading to every house.

The formulas for the Universal Sacrifice are continued.

1 The first seventeen verses constitute a litany to Agni. The first verse is taken from R. V. X. 46. 7. *Protectors* : this is Mahidhara's explanation of *aritr.i*, as though the word came from *ari*, an enemy, and *tri*, to protect from. The literal meaning is oars, rudders, or propellers. *Like winds* : as winds fan flame, so Soma libations increase the might of Agni.

2 Taken from R. V. VIII. 43. 4.

3 R. V. I. 75. 5.

4 Repeated from XIII. 37.

5 R. V. I. 95. 1. *Two* : Day and Night. *Infant* : Agni as the Sun by day, and Fire, or the Moon, by night.

6 Repeated from III. 15 ; taken from R. V. IV. 7. 1.

- 7 Three times a hundred Gods, and thrice a thousand, and three times ten, and nine have worshipped Agni,
For him spread sacred grass, balmed him with butter,
and stablished him as Priest and Sacrificer.
- 8 Him, messenger of earth and head of heaven, Agni
Vaiśvānara, born in holy Order,
The Sage, the King, the Guest of men, a vessel fit for
their mouths, the Gods have generated.
- 9 May Agni slay the foemen,—fain for riches, through the
love of song
Kindled, bright, served with sacrifice.
- 10 With the All-Gods, with Indra and with Vâyu drink the
Soma mead,
O Agni, after Mitra's laws.
- 11 When splendour reached the Lord of men to speed him,
down from the heaven was shed the brilliant moisture.
Agni brought forth to light and filled with spirit the
youthful host benevolent and blameless.
- 12 Show thyself strong for mighty bliss, O Agni : most
excellent be thine effulgent splendours.
Make easy to maintain our household lordship and
trample down the might of those who hate us.

7 R. V. III. 9. 9. In the Vaiśvadeva Nivid or Formula of Invitation to the All-Gods, the number of the Gods is said to be 3 times 11, then 33, then 303, then 3003. By adding together $33 + 303 + 3003$ the number 3339 is obtained. See Haug's Aitareya Brâhmaṇam, II. p. 212, note.

8 Repeated from VII. 24 ; taken from R. V. VI, 7. 1. A vessel : through whom they receive sacrificial offerings.

9 R. V. VI. 16. 34.

10 After Mitra's laws : *mitrasya dhāmabhiḥ* ; according to Mahidhara, (praised) by the names of Mitra.

11 R. V. 71. 8. *The Lord of men* : the protector of the sacrificer, according to Mahidhara, that is, Agni. *From the heaven* : the text has *dyauḥ*, which, Mahidhara says, is used in the genitive *dyoh* into which probably, it may be corrected. See Oldenberg, Vedic Hymns, Part II. p. 80, note. *Youthful host* : probably the Maruts, the verse being here a Nivid formulary used on drawing the Marutvatiyagraha or cup for Indra attended by the Maruts.

12 R. V. V. 28. 3. *Make easy to maintain* : or, to follow Sâyaṇa and Mahidhara : Perfect the well-knit bond of wife and husband.

- 13 We have elected thee as most delightful for thy beams' glow : hear our great laud, O Agni.
 The best men praise thee as the peer of Indra in strength, mid Gods, like Vāyu in thy bounty.
- 14 O Agni who art worshipped well, dear let our princes be to thee,
 Our wealthy patrons who are governors of men, who part in gifts their stalls of kine.
- 15 Hear, Agni who hast ears to hear, with all thy train of escort Gods.
 Let Mitra, Aryaman, seeking betimes our rite, seat them upon the sacred grass.
- 16 The Freedom of all Gods who merit worship, freely received as Guest in all men's houses,
 Agni who hath secured the Gods' high favour, may he be gracious to us, Jātavedas.
- 17 In great enkindled Agni's keeping and, for bliss, free from all sin before Mitra and Varuna,
 May we share Savitar's best animating help. We crave gracious favour of the Gods to-day.
- 18 Like barren cows, moreover, swelled the waters : singers approached thy holy cult, O Indra.
 Come thou to us as to his team comes Vāyu. Thou through our solemn hymns bestowest bounty.

13 R. V. VI. 4. 7.

14 R. V. VII. 16. 7. *Gifts* : sacrificial offerings of milk, curds, and clarified butter as well as honoraria to the priests,

15 R. V. I. 44. 13. *Let Mitra, Aryaman* : and Varuna, implied and understood.

16 R. V. IV. I. 20. *Freedom* : or, Aditi, meaning the freest, most independent. There is a play on the words *aditih* and *atithih*, guest.

17 R. V. X. 36. 12. The verse is a Nivid formula used when the Sāvitragraha, or cup for Savitra, is drawn.

18 Verses 18—29 constitute a service of praise addressed to Indra. Verse 18 is taken from R. V. VII. 23. 4. *Barren cows* : supposed to be fatter than others. *The waters* ; used for swelling the stalks of the Soma plant.

- 19 Ye Cows, protect the fount. The two mighty Ones
 bless the sacrifice.
 The handles twain are wrought of gold.
- 20 Now when the Sun hath risen to-day may sinless Mitra,
 Aryaman,
 Bhaga, and Savitar speed us forth.
- 21 Pour on the juice the ornament which reaches both the
 heaven and earth :
 Supply the liquid to the Bull.
 Thou in the first old time. See, Vena.
- 22 As he was rising up they all revered him : self-luminous
 he travels, clothed in splendour.
That is the Bull's, the Asura's lofty nature : he, Omnipre-
 form, hath reached the eternal waters.
- 23 I laud your Mighty One who joyeth in the juice, him
 who is good to all men, who pervadeth all ;
Indra whose conquering strength is powerful in war,
 whose fame and manly vigour Heaven and Earth revere.

19 R. V. VIII. 61. 12. *The fount* : the caldron called *gharma* or *mahānīra* in which libations of milk are heated. According to Mahidhara, the *Chātvāla* or pit (see VII. 26; VIII. 23) is intended, which the cows are to approach. *The two Mighty Ones* : Heaven and Earth. *Bless* : conjecturally translated, the meaning of *rapsudi* being uncertain. 'The two kinds of milk in the sacrifice are plentiful and fruit-giving' :—Wilson, according to Sāyaṇa. *The handles* : of the caldron ; but this too is doubtful.

20 R. V. VII. 66. 4. *Sinless* : *anāgāḥ* : taken by Sāyaṇa as = *anāgasah* : may Savitar, Mitra, Aryaman, and Bhaga send us sinless forth.

21 R. V. VIII. 61. 13. *The ornament* : the milk which is mingled with Soma. *The Bull* : the mighty Soma. I take *rasā* (as Prof. Ludwig has done) as an instrumental case. According to Mahidhara the translation should be : The river nourishes the Bull : i. e. the Soma which grows near it. *Thou* : *See* : the beginnings of two Nivid formulas repeated, respectively, from, VII. 12 and 16.

22 R. V. III. 38. 4. *He* : Indra as the Sun. *Eternal waters* : *amritāni* : *julini*, waters, being understood ; 'the forces of eternity,' according to von Roth. *Nature* : or title, such as *Vritra-slayer*, etc.

23 R. V. X. 50. 1.

- 24 Great is their fuel, strong their laud, wide is their
sacrificial post
Whose Friend is Indra, ever young.
- 25 Come, Indra, and delight thee with the juice at all the
Soma feasts,
Conqueror, mighty in thy strength.
- 26 Leading his band, Indra encompassed Vṛitra ; weak grew
the wily leader of enchanters.
He who burns fierce in forests slaughtered Vyāmsa, and
made the milch-kine of the nights apparent.
- 27 Whence comest thou alone, thou who art mighty, Indra,
Lord of the Brave ? What is thy purpose ?
Thou greetest us, encountering us the Bright Ones. Lord
of Bay Steeds, say what thou hast against us.
Indra, great in his power and might. Ne'er art thou
fruitless. Never art thou neglectful.
- 28 Those men extolled that deed of thine, O Indra, those
who would fain burst through the stall of cattle,

24 R. V. VIII. 45. 2. Well provided with the materials of sacrifice, and consequently successful, are those whom Indra favours.

25 R. V. I. 9. 1.

26 R. V. III. 34. 3. *His band* : the Maruts. *Encompassed Vṛitra* : *vṛitramavīnot* ; a play upon the words, both from *vṛi*, to encompass ; Vṛitra the drought demon being the encompasser or obstructor of the seasonal rains. *He who burns fierce* : perhaps the thunderbolt. *Vyāmsa* : the name of one of the demons of drought. See R. V. I. 101. 2; 103. 2. *Milch-kine of the nights* : according to Sāyaṇa, the (stolen) cows (that had been hidden) in the night ; that is, he recovered the vanished rays of light. Mahidhara's interpretation, 'and made the lauds of devotees apparent,' seems very far-fetched.

27 R. V. I. 165. 3. The Maruts address Indra whom they meet alone unattended by them as usual, in consequence of some ill-feeling that has arisen. See M. Müller, Vedic Hymns. Part 1. (Sacred Books of the East, XXXII. pp. 179—208). The verse ends with 'against us'. Then follow the beginnings of three Nivid formulas repeated respectively, from VII. 40, VIII. 2 and 3.

28 R. V. X. 74. 4. *Those men* : the Angirases. *Burst through the stall of cattle* : to recover the stolen cows, the rays of light that had been carried away by the demons of darkness.

- Fain to milk her who bare but once, great, lofty, whose
sons are many and her streams a thousand.
- 29 To thee the Mighty One I bring this mighty hymn, for
thy desire hath been gratified by my laud.
In India, yea, in him victorious through his might, the
Gods have joyed at feast and when the Soma flowed.
- 30 May the Bright God drink glorious Soma-mingled mead,
giving the sacrifice's lord uninjured life;
He who, wind-urged, in person guards our offspring well,
hath nourished them with food and shone o'er many a
land.
- 31 His bright rays bear him up aloft, the God who knoweth
all that lives,
Sûrya, that all may look on him.
- 32 Pure Varuna with that same eye wherewith thou lookest
upon one
Actively stirring mid the folk—
- 33 Ye two divine Adhvaryus, come hither upon a sun-bright
car:
Bedew our sacrifice with mead.
Thou in the first old time. See, Vena. The brilliant
presence.

Her who bare but once: Heaven according to Sâyana : Earth,
according to Mahîdhara. Piñi, the mother of the Maruts,
must be meant.—Ludwig. See R. V. VI. 48. 22.

29 R. V. I. 102. 1.

30 R. V. X. 170. 1 Verses 30—43 are formulas in praise
of Sûrya, accompanying libations to that deity on the third day
of the ceremony. *Wind-urged*: the disc of the Sun deriving its
motion from the wind.

31 R. V. I. 50. 1. See VII. 41.

32 R. V. I. 50. 6. *Varuna*: the word is, as Sâyana points
out, used as an appellative (encompasser) and applied to Sûrya.
Sâyana explains it as *anishuniviraku*, averter of evils. *Actively
stirring*: in the performance of sacrifice. In the original hymn
the sense is completed in the following verse, 'thou metest with
thy beams our days.' Mahîdhara supplies, 'look upon us who
are similarly busied here.'

33 *Two divine Adhvaryus*; the Asvins, the Adhvaryus of
the Gods, the heralds of the Sun's approach, are addressed. *Thou
etc.*: see verse 21, and VII. 42.

- 34 Loved of all men, may Savitar through praises offered as sacred food come to our synod,
That ye too, through our hymns, ye ever youthful, may gladden at your visit all our people.
- 35 Whatever, Vi^rtra-slayer ! thou Sûrya hast risen on to-day
That, Indra, all is in thy power.
- 36 Swift, visible to all art thou, O Sûrya, maker of the light,
Illuming all the radiant realm.
- 37 This is the Godhead, this the might of Sûrya : he hath withdrawn what spread o'er work unfinished.
When he hath loosed his horses from their station,
straight over all Night spreadeth out her garment.
- 38 In the sky's lap the Sun this form assumeth that Varuna and Mitra may behold it.
His Bay Steeds well maintain their power eternal, at one time bright, and darksome at another.
- 39 Verily, Sûrya, thou art great ; truly, Âditya, thou art great.
As thou art great indeed thy greatness is admired : yea, verily thou, God, art great.
- 40 Yea, Sûrya, thou art great in tame : thou, evermore, O God, art great.
Thou by thy greatness art the Gods' Home-Priest, divine, far-spread, unconquerable light.

34 R. V. I. 186. 1. *Savitar* : the Sun, especially regarded as the vivifier and generator. *Ye too* : the Vi_vedevas or All-Gods.

35 R. V. VIII. 82. 4. *Indra* : as identified with Surya.

36 R. V. I. 50. 4.

37 R. V. I. 115. 4. *He hath withdrawn* : 'The cultivator or artisan desists from his labour, although unfinished, upon the setting of the Sun'; when the sun 'has withdrawn (into himself) the diffused (light which has been shed) upon the unfinished task':—Wilson. The stanza is difficult, and no thoroughly satisfactory explanation of it has yet been offered. See Ludwig, *Der Rigveda*, IV. 131, 132.

38 R. V. I. 115. 5. *This form* : of might and Godhead. *Varuna* : as God of the Night. *Mitra* : as God of the Day.

39 R. V. VIII. 90. 11.

40 R. V. VIII. 90. 12.

- 41 Turning, as 'twere, to meet the Sun, enjoy from Indra all good things.
 When he who will be born is born with power we look to treasures as our heritage.
- 42 To-day, ye Gods, when Sūrya hath ascended, deliver us from trouble and dishonour.
 This boon may Varuna and Mitra grant us, and Aditi and Sindhu, Earth and Heaven.
- 43 Throughout the dusky firmament advancing, laying to rest the immortal and the mortal,
 Borne on his golden chariot he cometh, Savitar, God, beholding living creatures.
- 44 Soft to the tread the sacred grass is scattered : these go like Kings amid the band around them,
 At the folk's early call on Night and Morning,—Vāyu, and Pūshan with his team to bless us.
- 45 Indra, Vāyu, Brihaspati, Mitra, Agni, Pūshan, Bhaga, Adityas, and the Marut host.
- 46 Be Varuṇa our chief defence, let Mitra guard us with all aids :
 Both make us rich exceedingly !
- 47 Regard us, Indra, Vishṇu, here, ye Aśvins, and the Marut host, us who are kith and kin to you.

41 R. V. VIII. 88. 3. This stanza is difficult and obscure. Mahidhara's explanation is : The gathering (rays) proceeding to the sun distribute all Indra's treasures (to living beings, as rain, corn, etc): may we too by our power leave those treasures as an inheritance to him who has been or will be born'—See Prof. Cowell's note in Wilson's Translation.

42 The second line is the stock conclusion of many Rigveda hymns. *Sindhu* : is the deity presiding over, or identified with, water, and it may mean the Sea, or the Indus.

43 R. V I. 35 2.

44—45 celebrate the Viṣvedevas or All-Gods. Verse 44 is taken from R. V. VII. 39. 2.

45 R. V. I. 14. 3.

46 R. V. I. 23. 6.

47 The Gāyatri verse is taken from VIII. 72. 7. *Kith and Kin* : as common children of Aditi the General Mother of all living beings. The six unconnected Pratikas or Verse-beginnings are

Thou in the first old time. See, Vena. O ye eleven Gods.
Loved of all men, may Savitar. With the All-Gods. Ye
Viṣvedevas who protect.

- 48 O Agni, Indra, Varuṇa, and Mitra, give, O ye Gods, and
Marut host, and Viṣṇu.
May both Nāsatyas, Rudra, heavenly Matrons, Pūshan,
Sarasvatī, Bhaga accept us.
- 49 Indra, Agni, Mitra, Varuṇa, Aditi, the Waters, Mountains,
Maruts, Sky, and Earth and Heaven,
Viṣṇu I call, Pūshan and Brahmanaspati, and Bhaga,
Saṃsa, Savitar that they may help.
- 50 With us are raining Rudras, clouds accordant in call to
battle at the death of Vṛitra,
The strong, assigned to him who sings praises. May
Gods with Indra as their chief protect us.
- 51 Turn yourselves hitherward this day, ye Holy, that
fearing in my heart I may approach you.
Protect us, Gods, let not the wolf destroy us. Save us,
ye Holy, from the pit and falling.
- 52 This day come all the Maruts, etc., as in XVIII. 31.
- 53 Listen, All-Gods, to this mine invocation, ye who inhabit
heaven and air's mid-region.
All ye, O Holy Ones, whose tongue is Agni, seated upon
this sacred grass be joyful.
- 54 For thou at first producest for the holy Gods the noblest
of all portions, immortality.
Thereafter as a gift to men, O Savitar, thou openest
existence, life succeeding life.

repeated from (1,2) XXXIII 21; (3) VII. 19; (4) XXXIII.
34; (5) XXXIII 10: (6) VII 33.

48 R. V. V. 46. 2.

49 R. V. V. 46. 3. *Saṃsa*: Praise or Prayer, personified.
according to Mañidhara, praiseworthy, qualifying Savitar.

50 R. V. VIII. 52. 12. *Raining*: pouring down riches;
bounteous. *The strong*: perhaps the thunderbolt, with which
Indra aids the worshipper.

51 R. V. II. 29. 6.

52 Repeated from XVIII. 31.

53 R. V. VI. 52. 13. *Whose tongue is Agni*: who enjoy
oblations offered in the sacrificial fire.

54 R. V. IV. 54. 2.

- 55 I with a lofty song call hither Vâyu all-bounteons, filler of his car, most wealthy.
 Thou, Sage, with bright path, Lord of harnessed horses, impetuous, promptly honourest the prudent.
- 56 These, Indra-Vâyu, have been shed, etc.. as in VII. 8.
- 57 Mitra of holy strength I call, and foe-destroying Varuṇa, Who make the oil-fed rite complete.
- 58 Nâsatyas Wonder-workers, yours are these libations with clipt grass.
 Come ye whose paths are bright with glow.
- 59 When Sarama had found the mountain's fissure, that vast and ancient place she plundered thoroughly.
 In the floods' van she led them forth, light-footed : she who well knew came first unto their lowing.
- 60 For nowhere did they find another envoy to lead the way than his Vaiśvânara Agni.
 The Gods immortal strengthened the immortal Vaiśvânara to win the land in battle.
- 61 The strong, dispellers of the foe, Indra and Agni, we invoke :
 May they be kind to one like me.
- 62 Sing forth to Indu,O ye men, to him as he is purified, Fain to pay worship to the Gods.

55—69 Here follows a compilation of unconnected verses in praise of various deities. Verse 55 is taken from R. V. VI. 49. 4. *Filler of his car* : with wealth to reward his servants. *The prudent* : the wise worshipper.

57 R. V. I. 2. 7. *Oil-fed* : performed with *ghritam*, *ghi*, or clarified butter. *Complete* : by granting the worshipper's prayer.

58 R. V. I. 3. 3. *Nâsatyas* : Ayvins ; see XIX. 83, note.

59 R. V. III. 31. 6. *Saramâ* : the messenger and scout of Indra, variously explained as Dawn, Stormcloud, Wind, etc. See R. V. X. 108 ; and Mme. Zénaïde Ragozin. *Vedic Indra* (Story of the Nations Series), pp. 256—260. In later Vedic literature Saramâ is regarded as the hound of the Gods. *In the floods' van*: hastening out of the mountain cavern, that is, the massive cloud, in advance of the liberated waters. *Them* : the cows, the waters.

60 *They* : the Gods. *To win the land* : from the original inhabitants for the new Aryan settlers.

61 R. V. VI. 60. 5.

62 R. V. IX. 11. 1. *Indu* : Soma.

- 63 Drink Soma, Indra, banded with the Maruts who, Boon
 Lord ! strengthened thee at Ahi's slaughter,
 'Gainst Sambara, Lord of Bays ! in winning cattle, and
 now rejoice in thee, the holy singers.
- 64 Thou wast born mighty for victorious valour, exulting,
 strongest, full of pride and courage.
 There, even there the Maruts strengthened Indra when
 his most rapid Mother stirred the Hero,
- 65 O thou who slewest Vritra, come, O Indra, hither to our
 side,
 Mighty One with thy mighty aids.
- 66 Thou in thy battles, Indra, art subduer of all hostile
 bands.
 Father art thou, all-conquering, cancelling the curse : van-
 quish the men who fight with us.
- 67 Heaven and earth cling close to thy victorious might
 As sire and mother to their child.
- 68 The sacrifice obtains the Gods' acceptance, etc., as in
 VIII. 4.
- 69 Protect our habitation, Savitar, this day with guardian
 aids around, propitious, ne'er beguiled
 God of the golden tongue, keep us for newest bliss : let
 not the evil-wisher have us in his power.
- 70 For you have flowed, through noble ministration, pressed
 by Adhvaryus, bright sweet-flavoured juices.
 Drive on thy team and come thou hither, Vayu : drink
 for thy rapture of the sap of Soma

63 R. V. III. 47. 4. *Ahi* : the Serpent ; a demon of drought. *Sambara* : another drought-fiend. *In winning cattle* : in recovering the stolen kine, the rays of light carried off by the demons of darkness, or generally, in battle with the demons who withhold the rain.

64 R. V. X. 73. 1. *Thou* : Indra. *Mother* : Aditi. *Stirred the Hero* : incited him to action by telling him of his future opponents. See R. V. VIII. 45. 5, and 66. 2.

65 R. V. IV. 32. 1.

66, 67 R. V. VIII. 88. 5, 6.

69 R. V. VI. 71. 3. *Of the golden tongue* : ever-truthful (*Solem quis dicere falsum Audeat?*) ; or having tongues or rays of golden light.

70 Vayu is the deity addressed. *For you* : the Sacrificer and his wife.

- 71 Ye Cows, protect, etc., as in verse 14.
- 72 Come ye foe-slayers to the place of meeting, to the birth-places of the two great Sages,
With force of intellect unto the dwelling.
- 73 Ye two divine Adhvaryus, etc., as in verse 33. Thou in the time of old. See, Vera.
- 74 Transversely was the severing line extended: was it above, or was it, haply, under?
There were begetters, there were mighty forces, free action here and energy up yonder.
- 75 He hath fil'd heaven and earth and the great realm of light, when at his birth the skilful held him in their hold.
He like a steed is led forth to the sacrifice, Sage, graciously inclined, that he may win us wealth.
- 76 Call hither with the song and lauds the two best slayers of the foe,
Delighting even in our hymn.
- 77 All Sons of Immortality shall listen to the songs we sing,
And be exceeding good to us.
- 78 Mine are devotions, hymns, sweet are libations. Strength stirs, and hurled forth is my rocky weapon.
They call for me, for me their lauds are longing. To their libations these my Bay Steeds bear me.

72 *Come ye*: Mitra and Varuna are addressed. *Two great Sages*: the two Gods who are addressed. The stanza is difficult and obscure.

73 The two Pratikas are repeated from VII. 12 and 16.

74 R. V. X. 129. 5. *Line*: drawn by the ancient creative Rishis or Demiurgi to make a division between the upper world and the lower, and to bring duality out of unity. *Begetters*: the Fathers may be meant. *Free action*: the happiness of the Fathers. The verse is one of the obscurest of a very obscure hymn on Creation.

75 R. V. III. 2. 7. *He*: Agni Vaiśvānara. *The skilful*: the priests who kindle the fire.

76 R. V. VII. 94. 11. *Call hither*: I follow Prof. Ludwig in reading *āvivāsata* instead of *āvivāsatah* which involves a harsh construction. The deities invoked are Indra and Agni.

77 R. V. VI. 52. 9. *Of Immortality*: or, of the Immortal One, Prajāpati, the progenitor of gods and men.

78 R. V. I. 165. 4. Indra addresses the Maruts in reply to their question in verse 27.

- 79 Nothing, O Bounteous Lord, stands firm before thee :
among the Gods not one is found thine equal.
None born or springing into life comes near thee. Do
what thou hast to do, exceeding mighty !
- 80 In all the worlds That was the Best and Highest whence
. sprang the mighty God of splendid valour.
Quickly when born he overcomes his foemen, he in whom
all who lend him aid are joyful.
- 81 May these my songs of praise exalt thee, Lord, who hast
abundant wealth.
Men skilled in holy hymns, pure, with the hues of fire,
have sung them with their lauds to thee.
- 82 Good Lord of wealth is he to whom all Āryas, Dāsas
here belong.
E'en over unto thee, the pious Ruṣama Pavīru, is that
wealth brought nigh.
- 83 He with his might advanced by Rishis thousandfold, hath
like an ocean spread himself.
His majesty is praised as true at solemn rites, his power
where holy singers rule.
- 84 Protect our habitation, Savitar, etc., as in verse 69.
- 85 Come, Vayu, drawn by fair hymns, to our sacrifice that
reaches heaven.
Poured on the middle of the straining-cloth and dressed,
his bright drink hath been offered thee.
- 86 Indra and Vāyu, fair to see and swift to hear, we call to
us,
That in assembly all, yea, all the folk may be benevolent
to us and free from malady.

79 R. V. I. 165. 9. The Maruts address Indra in continuation of the dialogue.

80 R. V. X. 120. 1. *That* : Brahma, the original Cause of the universe. *The Mighty God* : Indra.

81 R. V. VIII. 3. 3. Indra is addressed. *With the hues of fire*; or, radiant as Agni.

82 Vālakhilya 3. 9. *He* : the prince named in the following line. *Dāsas* : aboriginal inhabitants. *Ruṣama Pavīru* : the people called Ruṣamas are mentioned in R. V. V. 30. 13—15. The name of Pavīru, apparently their prince, does not occur again.

83 R. V. VIII. 3. 4. *He* : Indra.

85 R. V. VIII. 90. 9.

86 Taken, with variations and additions, from R. V. X.

- 87 Yea, specially that mortal man hath toiled for service of the Gods,
Who quickly hath brought near Mitra and Varuna to share his sacrificial gifts.
- 88 Approach ye, and be near to us. Drink, O ye Aśvins, of the mead.
Draw forth the milk, ye mighty, rich in genuine wealth !
Injure us not, and come to us.
- 89 May Brhmaṇaspati draw nigh, may Sūnṛitā the Goddess come,
And Gods bring to our rite which gives the fivefold gift the Hero, lover of mankind.
- 90 Within the Waters runs the Moon, he with the beauteous wings, in heaven.
To yellow-hued abundant wealth, object of many a man's desire, loud-neighing goes the tawny Steed.
- 91 Singing their praise with godlike hymn let us invoke each God for grace,
Each God to bring you help, each God to strengthen you.
- 92 Agni Vaiśvanara, set in heaven, with mighty splendour hath shone forth.
Increasing in his power on earth, benevolent, he quells the darkness with his light.
- 93 First, Indra-Agni! hath this Maid come footless unto those with feet.

87 R. V. VIII. 90. 1.

88 R. V. VII 74. 3.

89 R. V. I. 40. 3. *Sūnṛitā* : Pleasantness : according to the Commentators, Vāk the Goddess of Speech as lover of truth. *Fivefold gift* : oblations of grain, gruel, curdled milk, rice-cake, and curds, offered respectively, to various deities.

90 The first line is taken from R. V. I. 105. 1. *The waters: the ocean of air. He with the beauteous wings* : or, the eagle; the Sun. *Yellow hued* : in the form of gold, or golden-coloured grain. *The tawny Steed* : Soma. Mahidhara explains the whole stanza sacrificially, as referring to Soma indentified in the first line with the Moon.

91 R. V. VIII. 27. 13. *Their* : the Viśvedevas'.

92 Attributed to a Ṛishi named Medha.

93 R. V. VI. 59. 6. *This Maid* : the text has only the feminine pronoun *iyam* (haec); Ushas or Dawn is intended.

Stretching her head and speaking loudly with her tongue,
she hath gone downward thirty steps.

94 For of one spirit are the Gods with mortal man, co-sharers
all of gracious gifts.

May they increase our strength hereafter and to-day,
providing ease and ample room.

95 Indra who quells the curse blew curses far away, and
then in splendour came to us.

Indra, resplendent with the Marut host ! the Gods eagerly
strode to win thy love.

96 To Indra, to your mighty Chief, Maruts, sing forth a
mighty prayer.

Let Šatakratu, Vṛitra-slayer, kill the fiend with hundred-
knotted thunderbolt.

97 Indra increased his manly strength at sacrifice, in the
wild rapture of this juice :

And living men to-day, even as of old, sing forth their
praises to his majesty.

May these. Good Lord of wealth. He with his might.
Stand up erect.

Footless : moving unsupported in the sky. *Thirty steps* : the
thirty divisions of the Indian day and night through which Dawn
passes before she reappears.

94 R. V. VIII. 27. 14.

95 R. V. VIII. 78. 2.

96 R. V. VIII. 78. 3. *Satakratu* : Lord of a Hundred
Powers ; Indra. *The fiend* : Vṛitra.

97 R. V. VIII. 3. 8. The four Pratikas, May these, etc.,
are repeated from verses 81—83 of this Book and XI. 42.

BOOK THE THIRTY-FOURTH.

THAT which, divine, mounts far when man is waking,
that which returns to him when he is sleeping.

The lights' one light that goeth to a distance, may that,
my mind, be moved by right intention.

2 Whereby the wise and thoughtful in assemblies, active
in sacrifice, perform their duties,

The peerless spirit stored in living creatures, may that,
my mind, be moved by right intention.

3 That which is wisdom, intellect, and firmness, immortal
light which creatures have within them.

That without which men do no single action, may that,
my mind, be moved by right intention.

4 Whereby, immortal, all is comprehended, the world which
is, and what shall be hereafter,

Whereby spreads sacrifice with seven Hotars, may that,
my mind, be moved by right intention.

5 Wherein the Richas, Sâmans, Yajur-verses, like spokes
within a car's nave, are included,

And all the thought of creatures is inwoven, may that,
my mind, be moved by right intention.

6 Controlling men, as, with the reins that guide them, a
skilful charioteer drives fleet-foot horses,

Which dwells within the heart, agile, most rapid, may
that, my mind, be moved by right intention.

The first six verses of this supplementary Book constitute a hymn regarded as an Upanishad and called the *Sivasaṅkalpa*, Right-intentioned, from the concluding words in each stanza. The rest is a compilation of miscellaneous texts which may be used in the performance of the General Sacrifice.

1 *Moved by right intention* : or, having an auspicious resolve ; *sivasaṅkalpam*. *The lights' one light* : the illuminator of all the perceptive senses.

4 *Seven Hotars* : the chief Hotar and six assistant priests, the Maitrâ-Varuṇa, Achchhavâka, Grâvastut and others.

- 7 Now will I glorify great strength's upholder, Food,
By whose invigorating might Trita rent Vṛitra limb from
limb.
- 8 Do thou, in truth, Anumati, assent and grant us happiness.
Urge us to strength and energy; prolong the days we have to live.
- 9 Anumati this day approve our sacrifice among the Gods!
Oblation-bearing Agni be, and thou, bliss to the worshipper!
- 10 O broad-tressed Siniivalī, thou who art the sister of the Gods,
Accept the offered sacrifice, and, Goddess, grant us progeny,
- 11 Five rivers flowing on their way speed onward to Sarasvatī,
But then became Sarasvatī a fivefold river in the land.
- 12 O Agni, thou the earliest Angiras, the Seer, hast, God thyself, become the Gods' auspicious Friend.
After thy holy ordinance the Maruts, sage, active through wisdom, with their glittering spears, were born.
- 13 Worthy to be revered, O Agni, God, preserve our wealthy patrons with thy succours, and ourselves.
Guard art thou of our seed and progeny and cows, incessantly protecting in thy holy law.

7 The first verse of R. V. I. 187, entitled Annastuti, the Praise of Food, (in the shape of Soma). *Trita*: (see I. 23, note) a mysterious ancient deity frequently mentioned in the Rigveda, principally in connexion with Indra, Vāyu, and the Maruts. His home is in the remotest part of heaven, and he is called Āptya, the Watery, that is, sprung from, or dwelling in, the sea of cloud and vapour. By Sayana he is identified sometimes with Vāyu, sometimes with Indra as the pervaider of the three worlds and sometimes with Agni stationed in the three fire-receptacles. Mahidhara identifies him, without explanation, with Indra who is generally regarded as the slayer of Vṛitra. See Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 67—69.

8 *Anumati*: Divine Favour, shown especially in the acceptance of sacrifice, personified. See XXIX. 60.

10 R. V. II. 32. 6. *Siniivalī*: a Lunar Goddess, associated with child-birth. See XI. 55.

11 *Sarasvati*: here apparently, meaning the Indus. See Vedic India, (Story of the Nations Series) pp. 267, 268.

12 R. V. I. 31. I. *Glittering spears*: the lightning flashes that accompany the Storm-Gods.

13 R. V. I. 31. 12.

- 14 Lay this with care on her who lies extended : straight,
when impregned, hath she brought forth the Hero.
With his bright pillar—radiant is his lustre—in our
skilled task is born the Son of Idâ,
- 15 In Idâ's place, the centre of the earth, will we deposit
thee,
That, Agni Jâtavedas, thou mayst bear our offerings
to the Gods.
- 16 Like Angiras a gladdening laud we ponder to him who
loveth song, exceeding mighty.
Let us sing glory to the far-famed Hero who must be
praised with fair hymns by the singer.
- 17 Unto the Great One bring great adoration, a chant of
praise to him the very potent,
Through whom our sires, Angirases, singing praises, and
knowing well the places, found the cattle.
- 18 The friends who offer Soma long to find thee : they pour
forth Soma and present their viands.
They bear, unmoved, the cursing of the people, for all
our wisdom comes from thee, O Indra.
- 19 Not far for thee are mid-air's loftiest regions : start hither,
Lord by Bays, with both Bay Horses.
Pressed for the Firm and Strong are these libations.
The pressing-stones are set, the fire is kindled,
- 20 Invincible in fight, saviour in battles, guard of our camp,
winner of light and water,
Born amid hymns, well-housed, exceeding famous,
victor, in thee may we rejoice, O Soma.

14, 15 R. V. III. 29. 3, 4. The two texts accompany the production of sacrificial fire by means of the fire-drill. *Lay this* : place the upper fire-stick, which is to be turned rapidly round, on the lower piece of wood which is prepared to receive it. *The Son of Idâ* : Agni. *Idâ's place* : the northern altar, the place of worship and libation, or prayer and praise.

16, 17 R. V. I. 62. 1. 2. The two verses are in honour of Indra. *Found the cattle* : recovered the rays of light that had been carried away by the fiends of darkness.

18, 19 R. V. III. 30. 1, 2. *Of the people* : who oppose the worship of Indra

20—23 R. V. I. 91. 21, 20, 23. The God Soma, identified with the Moon, is addressed.

- 21 To him who worships Soma gives a milch-cow, a fleet steed, and a man of active knowledge,
Skilled in home duties, competent in council, meet for the court, the glory of his father.
- 22 These herbs, these milch-kine, and these running waters, all these, O Soma, thou hast generated.
The spacious firmament hast thou expanded, and with the light thou hast dispelled the darkness.
- 23 Do thou, God Soma with thy God-like spirit, victorious, win for us a share of riches.
Let none prevent thee: thou art Lord of valour.
Provide for these and those in fight for cattle
- 24 The earth's eight points his brightness hath illumined, three desert regions, and the Seven Rivers.
God Savitar the gold-eyed hath come hither, giving choice treasures to the man who worships.
- 25 Savitar, golden-handed, swiftly moving, goes on his way between the earth and heaven,
Drives away sickness, bids the Sun approach us, and spreads the bright sky through the darksome region.
- 26 May he, gold handed Asura, kind leader, come hitherward to us with help and favour.
Driving off Râkshasas and Yâtudhânas, the God is present, praised in hymns at evening.

21 *A man*: a manly son.

22 *These milch-kine*: referring to the milk which is to be mingled with the Soma juice.

23 *For these and those*: for the priests and their patrons. The text has only *ubhyayebhyah*, for both; for our gain of both worlds, according to Mahidhara.

24–27 R. V. I. 35. 8–11. *Three desert regions*: the meaning is not clear; heaven, firmament, and earth, according to Sâyâya and Mahidhara. *The Seven Rivers*: according to Prof. Max Müller, the Indus, the five rivers of the Panjâb (Vitastâ, Asiknî, Parushpî, Vipâs, Nûtudrî), and Sarasvati. Lassen and Ludwig put the Kubhâ in the place of Sarasvati. See Zimmer, Altindisches Leben, pp. 3 sqq.

25 *Bids the Sun approach us*: approaches the Sun, according to Sâyâya who observes that although Savitar and the Sun (Sûrya) are the same as regards their divinity, yet they are two different forms, and therefore one may be said to go to the other.

26 *Asura*: mighty Lord. *Yâtudhânas*: a class of demons, sorcerers or goblins.

- 27 O Savitar, thine ancient dustless pathways are well established in the air's mid-region.
 O God, come by those paths so fair to travel : preserve thou us from harm this day and bless us.
- 28 Drink our libations, Aśvins twain, grant us protection, both of you,
 With aids which none may interrupt.
- 29 Make ye our speech effectual, O Aśvins, and this our hymn, ye mighty Wonder-workers.
 In luckless game I call on you for succour : strengthen us also on the field of battle.
- 30 With undiminished blessings, O ye Aśvins, through days and nights on every side protect us.
 This prayer of ours may Varuna grant, and Mitra, and Aditi and Sindhu, Earth and Heaven.
- 31 Throughout the dusky firmament. etc., as in XXXIII. 43.
- 32 Night ! the terrestrial realm hath been filled with the Father's power and might
 Thou spreadest thee on high unto the seats of heaven : terrific darkness cometh nigh.
- 33 O Dawn enriched with ample wealth, bestow on us that wondrous gift
 Wherewith we may support children and children's sons.
- 34 Agni at dawn, and Indra we invoke at dawn, and Varuna and Mitra and the Aśvins twain,
 Bhaga at dawn, Pūshan and Brahmanaspati, Soma at dawn, Rudra may we invoke at dawn.

28 R. V. I. 46. 15.

29, 30 R. V. I. 112. 24, 25. *In luckless game* : a metaphorical expression borrowed from dicing : that is, in a time of difficulty, perhaps the eve of a desparate battle. Sāyaṇa, following a different derivation of the word, explains it, in the absence of light, or in the last watch of night just before dawn, when the Aśvins are especially to be worshipped.

32 A. V. XIX. 47. 1. *Terrestrial realm* : the atmosphere immediately above the earth. *With the Father's power and might* : or mighty laws. According to Mahidhara, together with the places of the mid-world.

33 R. V. I. 92. 13. *Wondrous gift* : of riches.

34—40 R. V. VII. 41. The hymn is addressed chiefly to Bhaga, the Bountiful, whose name, slightly corrupted, survives in Slavic languages as the name of the God of monotheistic Christianity.

- 35 May we invoke strong early-conquering Bhaga, the Son of Aditi, the great Arranger,
Thinking of whom the poor, yea, even the mighty, even the King says, Let me share in Bhaga.
- 36 Bhaga our guide, Bhaga whose gifts are faithful, favour this prayer and give us wealth, O Bhaga.
Bhaga, increase our store of kine and horses : Bhaga, may we be rich in men and heroes.
- 37 So may felicity be ours at present, and when the day approaches, and at noontide,
And may we still, O Bounteous one, at sunset be happy in the Deities' loving-kindness.
- 38 May Bhaga verily be Bliss-bestower, and through him, Gods ! may happiness attend us.
As such, O Bhaga, all with might invoke thee : as such be thou our Champion here, O Bhaga.
- 39 To this our worship may the Dawns incline them, and come to the pure place like Dadhikrāvan.
As strong steeds draw a chariot may they bring us hitherward Bhaga who discovers treasure.
- 40 May friendly Mornings dawn on us for ever, with wealth of kine, of horses, and of heroes,
Streaming with all abundance, pouring fatness. Preserve us evermore, ye Gods, with blessings.
- 41 Secure in thy protecting care, O Pūshan, never may we fall :
We here are singers of thy praise.

35 *Early-conquering* : in the character of the morning Sun overpowering Ushas or Dawn who in Rigveda I. 23. 5 is called his sister. *Let me share in Bhagu* : or Give me my portion. The meaning is that every one, poor and weak, strong and mighty, looks to Bhaga as the giver of his allotted fortune.

38 *Bliss-bestower* : *bhagavān* : originally, possessing a happy-lot, fortunate, blessed, adorable : now generally meaning Almighty God.

39 *The Dawns* : the lights of morning, personified. *The pure place* : where sacrifice is performed. *Like Dadhikrāvan* : with the swiftness of the famous mythical horse, the type and model of racers. See IX. 14, note.

- 42 I praise with eloquence him who guards all pathways.
He, when his love impelled him, went to Arka.
May he vouchsafe us gear with gold to grace it : may
Pûshan make each prayer of ours effective.
- 43 Vishnu the undeceivable Protector strode three steps,
thence-forth
Establishing his high decrees.
- 44 This, Vishnu's station most sublime, the singers ever
vigilant,
Lovers of holy song, light up.
- 45 Filled full of fatness, compassing all things that be, wide,
spacious, dropping meath beautiful in their form,
The Heaven and the Earth by Varuna's decree, unwasting,
rich in seed, stand parted each from each.
- 46 Let those who are our foemen stand afar from us : with
India and with Agni we will drive them off.
Vasus, Aditya-, Kudras have exalted me, made me
preëminent, mighty, thinker, sovran lord.
- 47 Come, O Nâsatyas, with the thrice eleven Gods : come,
O ye Aśvins, to the drinking of the meath.
Prolong our days of life, and wipe out all our sins : ward
off our enemies ; be with us evermore.

42 R. V. VI. 49. 8. *Who guards all pathways* : Pûshan the special protector of travellers and guardian of roads and paths. *Arka* : the Sun, to whom Pûshan appears to have gone, both as an envoy on behalf of the other Gods when Sûryâ or Sunlight was to be given in marriage, and as a suitor on his own account.

43, 44 R. V. I. 22. 18, 21. *Three steps* : as the Sun, over earth and through firmament and heaven. See X. 19. *Light up* : glorify with praise.

45 R. V. VI. 70. 1. *Parted each from each* : heaven and earth were it is said, originally in close juxtaposition, and were subsequently separated and held apart by Indra, Agni, Soma, or as in this place, Varuna.

46 R. V. X. 128. *Have exalted...made* : that is, may they do so.

47 R. V. I. 34. 11. *Thrice eleven* : the number of the Gods is said to have been originally three thousand three hundred and thirty-nine, then reduced to 33, to 6, to 3, to 1½, and at last to one, which one is the breath of life, the Self, and his name is That. See Max Müller, Three Lectures on the Vedânta Philosophy, p. 26.

- 48 May this your praise, may this your song, O Maruts, sung
by the poet, Mâna's son, Mândârya,
Bring offspring for ourselves with food to feed us. May
we find strengthening food in full abundance.
- 49 They who were versed in ritual and metre, in hymns and
rules, were the Seven godlike Rishis.
Viewing the path of those of old, the sages have taken
up the reins like chariot-drivers.
- 50 Bestowing splendour, length of life, increase of wealth,
and conquering power,
This brightly shining gold shall be attached to me for
victory.
- 51 This gold no demons injure, no Pisâchas ; for this is
might of Gods their primal offspring.
Whoever wears the gold of Daksha's children lives a long
life among the Gods, lives a long life among mankind.
- 52 This ornament of gold which Daksha's children bound,
with benevolent thoughts, on Satânika,
I bind on me for life through hundred autumns, that I
may live till ripe old age o'ertakes me.

48 R. V. I. 165. 15. I borrow three-fourths of this verse
from Prof. Max Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I.

49 R. V. X. 130. 7. *Seven godlike Rishis* : Bharadvâja,
Kaçyapa, Gotama, Atri, Vaçishtha, Viçvamitra, and Jamadagni.
'The knowledge of the ritual is derived from the divine priests ;
the sages or Rishis have followed them in sacrificing, and modern
priests are only imitators of those who preceded them.'—Ludwig.

50 *Gold* : worn as an amulet.

51, 52 Taken, with variations, from A. V. I. 35. 2. 1.
Daksha'a children : Daksha is in the Veda a Creative Power
associated with Aditi (Infinity or Eternity), the mother of the
Âdityas. In post-Vedic literature he is generally regarded as the
son of Brahma, and placed at the head of the Prajâpatis or Lords
of Created Beings. The Dâkshâyanas, or descendants of Daksha,
are mentioned also in the Satapatha-Brâhmaña, II. 4. 4. 6.
Pisâchas : see XXX. 3.

The investiture of Satânika must be an occurrence of ancient
times, of which no particulars have been preserved. *Hundred*
autumns : regarded as the natural duration of human life ; an
expression frequently occurring in the Rigveda, alternating with
'hundred winters.' Cf. Isaiah LXV. 20 : There shall be no more
thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his
days : for the child shall die a hundred years old.

53 Let Ahibudhnya also hear our calling, and Aja-Ekapād and Earth and Ocean.

All Gods Law-strengtheners, invoked and lauded, and Texts recited by the sages, help us !

54 These hymns that drop down fatness, with the ladle I ever offer to the Kings Ādityas.

May Mitra, Aryaman, and Bhaga hear us, the mighty Varuna, Daksha, and Aṇḍa.

55 Seven Rishis are established in the body : seven guard it evermore with care unceasing.

Seven waters seek the world of him who lies asleep : two sleepless Gods are feast-fellows of him who wakes.

56 O Brahmanaspati, arise. God-fearing men, we pray to thee.

May they who give good gifts, the Maruts, come to us. Indra, be thou most swift with them.

57 Now Brahmanaspati speaks forth aloud the solemn hymn of praise.

Wherein Indra and Varuna, Mitra, Aryaman, the Gods have made their dwelling-place.

53 R. V. VI. 50. 14. *Ahibudhnya* : the Serpent or Dragon of the Deep ; a mysterious atmospheric deity, regent of the depths of the firmament. *Aja-Ekapād* according to von Roth, probably a genius of the storm, 'the stormer of one foot.' But *aja* signifies also unborn, birthless, and the Sun may be intended. *Aja-Ekapād* is called, in R. V. X. 65. 13, the bearer of heaven, 'and the ascription of one foot to the Sun might be due to his appearance alone in the sky as opposed to the Dawns and the Asvins.' — Wallis, Cosmology of the Rigveda, p. 54. Other conjectural explanations have been proposed. See Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 73, 74.

54 R. V. II. 27. 1. *Aṇḍa* : the Distributer ; one of the Ādityas.

55 *Seven Rishis* : here meaning the vital breathings. *Seven guard it* : touch, sight, hearing, taste, smell, mind, and intellect. *Waters* : pervaders, according to Mahidhara ; meaning the vital airs. *World* : the soul or self. *Two sleepless Gods* : Inbreath and Outbreath.

56, 57 R. V. I. 40. 1, 5.

58 O Brahmanaspati, be thou controller of this our hymn,
and prosper thou our children.

All that the Gods regard with love is blessed. Loud may
we speak, with brave sons, in assembly.

He who sate down. Mighty in mind. Father who made
us.

A share of good, O Lord of Food.

58 R. V. II. 23. 19. *With heroes* : with brave sons about
us who will give us confidence. The four Pratikas that follow
are taken, respectively, from XVII. 17, 26, 27, and XI. 83.

BOOK THE THIRTY-FIFTH.

BEGONE the Panis, hence away, rebellious, scorners of the Gods !

The place is his who poured the juice.

2 Let Savitar approve a spot upon the earth for thy remains : And let the bulls be yoked for it.

3 Let Vâyu purify. Let Savitar purify. With Agni's glitter. With Savitar's lustre. Let the bulls be unyoked.

4 The Holy Fig Tree is your home, your mansion is the Parma Tree :

Winners of cattle shall ye be if ye regain for me this man.

5 Let Savitar lay down thy bones committed to the Mother's lap.

Be pleasant to this man, O Earth.

6 Here in the God Prajâpati, near water, Man, I lay thee down :

May his light drive mishap from us.

This Book is connected with the Pitriyajña or Sacrifice to the Fathers or Ancestral Manes (II. 29.34), containing chiefly formulas to be used at funeral ceremonies. See R. V. X. 14 ; 16 ; 18 ; and Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, V. pp. 291—297.

1 *Begone* : addressed to the Panis, Pisâchas and other evil spirits that haunt the ground prepared for the cremation of the corpse. Cf. R. V. X. 14. 9. *His* : the deceased householder's who in his life time duly worshipped the Gods with libations of Soma juice.

2 *Remains* : the bones and ashes which are to be buried. *Let the bulls be yoked* : six in number, to a plough with which furrows are driven from the south or north side of the ground, to keep evil spirits at a distance.

3 Four furrows are drawn, with a formula for each.

4 Addressed to the various plants whose seeds he sows. The formula, taken from R. V. X. 97. 5, is repeated from XII. 79. Sacrificial vessels and implements are made of the Asvattha or Ficus Religiosa and the Parma, Palâsa, or Butea Frondosa, which are therefore said to be the *home* of plants used in religious ceremonies.

5 The collected bones and ashes are laid down in the middle of the prepared ground.

6 *Man* : the name of the deceased is to be supplied. The last line of the formula is the burden of R. V. I. 97. 1—8. *Mishap from us* : our sin, according to Mahidhara.

- 7 Go hence, O Death, pursue thy special pathway apart from that which Gods are wont to travel.
To thee I say it who hast eyes and hearest : Touch not our offspring, injure not our heroes.
- 8 Pleasant to thee be wind and sun, and pleasant be the bricks to thee.
Pleasant to thee be the terrestrial fires : let them not scorch thee in their flames.
- 9 Prosper for thee the regions and the waters, and let the seas for thee be most propitious.
Auspicious unto thee be Air. Prosper all Quarters well for thee !
- 10 On flows the stony flood : hold fast each other, keep yourselves up, my friends, and pass the river.
Here let us leave the powers that brought no profit, and cross the flood to Powers that are auspicious.
- 11 Drive away evil, drive away fault, sorcery, and guiltiness.
Do thou, O Apâmârga, drive the evil dream away from us.
- 12 To us let waters and the plants be friendly, to him who hates us, whom we hate, unfriendly.

7 R. V. X. 18. 1. *Death* : Mrityu, distinct from Yama the judge and ruler of the departed. *Our offspring* : meaning here, says Sâyana, female offspring. *Our heroes* : our sons and grandsons.

8 The deceased householder is addressed. *The bricks* : three of which are laid down towards each quarter of the sky. *Let them not scorch thee* : cf. R.V.X. 16. 1 :—Burn him not up, nor quite consume him, Agni : let not his body or his skin be scattered.

10 R.V.X. 53. 8. The original verse contains words of encouragement to the bearers who with the funeral procession are crossing a stream. Here the natural stream is represented by a ditch cut for the purpose, filled with water and covered with aquatic plants and Kuśa grass, into which stones are cast.

11 Purificatory and benedictive formulas follow. *Apâmârga*: (from *mri*, to cleanse or wipe, with *apâ*+*a*) Achyrantes Aspera, a biennial plant frequently used in medicine, in incantations or countercharms, and in sacrifices. See The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, Index.

12 Repeated from VI. 22 and XX. 19.

- 13 For our prosperity we touch the ox the son of Surabhi.
Be bearer and deliverer to us as Indra to the Gods.
- 14 Looking upon the loftiest light, etc., as in XX. 21.
- 15 Here I erect this rampart for the living : let none of these
none other, reach this limit.
May they survive a hundred lengthened autumns, and
may they bury Death beneath this mountain.
- 16 Agni, thou pourest life, etc., as in XIX. 38.
- 17 Waxing with sacrifice live long, O Agni, with butter on
thy face and homed in fatness.
When thou hast drunk the cow's fair savoury butter,
guard, as a father guards his son, these people.
- 18 These men have led about the ox, have duly carried Agni
round,
And raised their glory to the Gods. Who will attack
them with success ?
- 19 I drive Corpse-eating Agni to a distance : sin-laden let
him go to Yama's kingdom.
Here let this other, Jätavedas, carry oblation to the
Deities, foreknowing.
- 20 Carry the fat to Fathers, Jätavedas, where, far away,
thou knowest them established,
Let rivulets of marrow flow to meet them, and let their
truthful wishes be accomplished. All-hail !
- 21 Pleasant be thou to us, O Earth, without a thorn, our
resting-place.

13 *Surabhi*: the Cow of Plenty, regarded as the mother of all bovine cattle. See The Rāmāyana, II. 74.

15 *This rampart*: a mound of earth (or, according to some, a brand or enclosing-stick from the Southern Fire) raised by the Adhvaryu as a line of demarcation between the dead and the living limiting, as it were, the jurisdiction of Death until the natural time for his approach. *This mountain*: the mound or ridge so raised.

18 *The ox*! see verse 13. The text, taken from R. V. X. 15. 5, is a giving over or recommendation of the people to divine protection.

19 A. V. XII. 82. *Corpse-eating Agni*: Agni Kravyād, the fire that consumes the bodies of the dead, to be extinguished as soon as the cremation is completed. *The other*: the friendly sacrificial fire.

21 R. V. 22. 15. The additional concluding line is repeated from verse 6.

Vouchsafe us shelter reaching far. May thy light drive
mishap from us.

22 Born art thou, Agni, from this man : let him again be
born from thee,
For Svarga's world, the man I name. All-hail !

22 Born...from this man : generated or produced by the deceased householder at the Agnyâdhâna or ceremonial establishment of his own sacrificial fires. See I. I. note : III. I, note. *Born from thee* : reproduced from the funeral fire for new life in Svarga or heaven.

A full and excellent account of the old Indian funeral ritual will be found in Madame Ragozin's Vedic India (Story of the Nations Series) pp. 349-359. See also Max Müller, India, What can it Teach us ? pp. 231-342.

BOOK THE THIRTY-SIXTH.

REFUGE I take in Speech as Rich: refuge in Mind as
Yajus-text ; refuge in Breath as Sâma-chant ; refuge in
Hearing and in Sight,

Speech-energy endowed with strength, inbreath and out-
breath are in me.

- 2 Whatever deeply-sunk defect I have of eye, or mind, or
heart, that may Brihaspati amend !
Gracious to us be he, Protector of the world.
- 3 Earth! Ether! Heaven ! May we attain that excellent, etc.,
as in III. 35.
- 4 With what help will he come to us etc., as in XXVII, 39.
- 5 What genuine, etc. as in XXVII. 40.
- 6 Do thou who art, etc, as in XXVII, 41.
- 7 O Hero, with what aid dost thou delight us, with what
succour bring
Riches to those who worship thee ?
- 8 Indra is king of all that is : may weal attend our bipeds
and our quadrupeds.
- 9 Gracious be Mitra unto us, and Varuna and Aryaman;
Indra, Brihaspati be kind, and Vishnu of the mighty
stride.
- 10 Pleasantly blow the wind for us, may Sûrya warm us
pleasantly
Pleasantly, with a roar, the God Parjanya send the rain
on us.

This Book contains preliminary formulas—chiefly prayers for long life, unimpaired faculties, health, strength, prosperity, security, tranquillity, and contentment—of the Pravargya ceremony which is a preparatory rite of the Soma sacrifice. See Sacred Books of the East.XII. 44 ; XXVI. 104.

7 R V. VIII. 82. 19. *O Hero* : Indra is addressed.

9 R. V. I. 90. 9.

10 The first line is taken from A. V. VII. 69. 1, as is also the
first line of the following verse.

- 11 May days pass pleasantly for us, may nights draw near delightfully.
 Befriend us with their aids Indra and Agni, Indra and Varuṇa who taste oblations.
 Indra and Pūshan be our help in battle, Indra and Soma give health, strength, and comfort.
- 12 May the celestial Waters, our helpers, be sweet for us to drink,
 And flow with health and strength to us.
- 13 Pleasant be thou to us, O Earth, etc as in XXXV. 21.
- 14 Ye, Waters, are, etc., as in XI. 50.
- 15 Give us a portion, etc., as in XI. 51.
- 16 To you we gladly come, etc., as in XI. 52.
- 17 Sky alleviation, Air alleviation, Earth alleviation, Plants alleviation,
 Trees alleviation, All-Gods alleviation, Brahma alleviation,
 Universe alleviation, just Alleviation alleviation—may that alleviation come to me !
- 18 Caldron, strengthen me. May all beings regard me with the eye of a friend. May I regard all beings with the eye of a friend.
 With the eye of a friend do we regard one another.
- 19 Do thou, O Caldron, strengthen me. Long may I live to look on thee. Long may I live to look on thee.
- 20 Obeisance to thy wrath and glow, etc., as in XXII. II.
- 21 Homage to thee the lightning flash, homage to thee the thunder's roar !
 Homage, O Bounteous Lord, to thee whereas thou fain wouldst win to heaven !
- 22 From whatsoever trouble thou desirest, give us safety thence. Give to our children happiness and to our beasts security.

11 *Befriend us* : taken from R. V. VII. 35. 1.

17 Cf. the nearly similar verse in A. V. XIX. 9. 14 which ends differently : ‘ By these alleviations, these universal alleviations, I allay all that is terrific here, all that is cruel, all that is wicked. This hath been calmed, this is now auspicious. Let all be favourable to us’.

18 *Caldron* ; he addresses the chief earthen vessel, the Gharma or Mahāvira (see XIX. 14) in which the offering of heated milk is prepared. This Caldron is glorified in A. V. IV. II. 1—6. See also Muir, O. S. Texts, V. 399.

21 The first line, addressed originally to Lightning personified, is taken from A. V. I. 13. 1.

- 23 To us let Waters and let Plants be friendly, etc, as in
VI. 22.
- 24 Through hundred autumns may we see that bright Eye,
God-appointed, rise,
A hundred autumns may we live.
Through hundred autumns may we hear ; through hundred autumns clearly speak : through hundred autumns live
content ; a hundred autumns, yea, beyond a hundred
autumns may we see.

24 The first two lines are taken from R.V. VII. 66. 16. *Bright Eye* : of the universe, the Sun; here meaning the glorified Caldron. *Hundred autumns* : alternating with 'a hundred winters' and 'a hundred years,' regarded as the natural duration of human life.

BOOK THE THIRTY-SEVENTH.

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee, etc. Spade art thou.

Woman art thou, etc., as in XI. 9, 10.

2 The priests of him the lofty Priest, etc., as in V. 14.

3 O Heaven and Earth divine, may I duly prepare for you this day the head of Makha on the place of earth where the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

4 Ye who were born the earliest of creation, Ants divine,

This Book and the two that follow contain the formulas to be used at the actual performance of the Pravargya ceremony, when the necessary animals, vessels, and implements have been brought to the sacrificial ground, and the propitiatory texts (Book XXXVI) have been recited by the priests.

1 *I take thee*: the wooden sacrificial spade, with which earth is to be dug to form two square beds for the chief Caldron, called Mahâvira and Gharma, to rest on. *Woman*: *abhri*, spade, being feminine : see V. 22. note.

3 *Heaven and Earth*: the Adhvaryu takes up a lump of clay, the moisture of which represents the vapoury heaven, and the earthy portion the earth. *The head of Makha* : according to the legend related in the Satapatha and Pañchavimsa Brâhmaṇas, Makha (who appears as a malignant demon in R. V. IX. 101. 13 and perhaps X. 171. 2) was attending a sacrificial session with Agni, Indra and other Gods who agreed to share among them any glory that should accrue from it. The glory came to Makha who took it and was going to depart, but the Gods surrounded him and claimed their shares. He stood leaning on his bow when the string (gnawed through by confederate ants, according to the S. Brâhmaṇa) gave way, and the bow-end, springing upwards, cut off his head. This head, replaced by the Asvins, became the Pravargya, and when men offer this sacrifice they replace the head of Makha. See Muir, O. Sanskrit Texts, IV. pp. 124—129. Mahidhara, however, without allusion to this legend (which is somewhat differently related in the two Brâhmaṇas), explains *makha* by *yujña*, sacrifice, the *head*, or main essential of which is the Mahâvira or chief caldron containing the heated milk.

Ants: meaning termites (Hindi *dimak* or *diwak*, corrupted from *upajihviki*, an older form of *upajika* or *upadika* and found in the Rigveda), here erroneously called *vamryah*, ants or emmets,

may I duly prepare for you this day the head of Makha
on the place of earth where the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

5 Only so large was it at first. Duly may I prepare for
you this day the head of Makha on earth's place where
the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

6 Indra's effective might are ye. Duly may I prepare for
you this day the head of Makha on earth's place where
the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha
thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee,
thee for the head of Makha !

7 May Brahmanaspati draw nigh, etc., as in XXXIII. 89.

and white ants in English. Earth thrown up by them, a nest or hill containing some of the insects, is taken up and placed on a black-antelope skin. They are addressed as *divine* on account of the wonderful power, bestowed upon them by the Gods, of producing water wherever they dig. See The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, Vol. I. pp. 44 and 300, notes. A lump from a white ants' nest is used in the Atharva-veda ritual in connexion with a charm for diarrhoea, and as an antidote against poison. See Bloomfield, American Journal of Philology, Vol. VII. pp. 482—484. An ant-hill has been employed also in the ritual of this Veda. See XI. 17, note. These white ants are addressed as 'the earliest of creation', and it seems to be a fact that these Corrodent or Pseudo-Neuroptera have been in existence from Carboniferous ages, while ants, which are Hymenopterous insects, do not occur before Tertiary times. See Chamber's Encyclopædia, Termites. Mahidhara explains the antiquity of their origin by their close connexion with the 'first-born' earth. *Thee* : the lump of earth.

5 *It* : the earth. *At first* : when raised up by Vishnu in his Boar-incarnation.

6 *Ye* : he addresses the Pâtikas, plants used to expedite the curdling of the sacrificial milk, and as substitutes for Soma plants when these are not at hand; a kind of grass, according to Mahidhara. *Thee* : the milk which he lays down on the antelope skin.

7 Murmuring the text from the Rigveda, the Adhvaryu and his assistants go to the Parivrit, an enclosed shed or shrine, where he deposits the sacrificial apparatus the most important of which is the Mahâvira or chief caldron, two inferior caldrons being kept in reserve. *Thee* : he addresses the chief Mahâvira.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha, etc., as in verse 6.

8 Thou art the head of Makha. Thee for Makha, thee for Makha's head ! Thou art the head of Makha. Thee for Makha, thee for Makha's head ! Thou art the head of Makha, thee for Makha, thee for Makha's head !

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha, etc., as in verse 6.

9 Thee on Gods' sacrificial ground with stallion's dung I fumigate.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

10 Thee for the True. Thee for the Good. Thee for the place of happy rest.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

11 For Yama thee. For Makha thee. For Sûrya's fervent ardour thee.

May Savitar the God with balm anoint thee. Guard thou the touches of the earth.

Flame art thou ; thou art radiance ; thou art heat.

8 He touches and addresses each of the three caldrons.

9 He fumigates each caldron with horse-dung, addressing each in turn with the formula.

10 The heated vessels are lifted up, each being addressed. *Thee for the True* : I raise thee, the first Mahâvira, to gratify the truthful Sun. *Thee for the Good* : the second to please Vâyu. *Thee for the place of happy rest* : the third to please Earth. *For Makha, etc.* : he sprinkles the three Mahâviras with goat's milk, addressing a formula to each.

11 Directed by the Brahman priest, the Adhvaryu besprinkles the chief Mahâvira three times, consecrating it to Yama, here said to mean the Sun, to Makha or Sacrifice, also meaning the Sun, and to the Sun's heat, the Mahâvira being regarded as the representative of the Sun in these three forms. *May Savitar, etc.* : he anoints the Mahâvira with sacrificial butter. *Guard thou, etc.* : he addresses a silver plate which has been put under the Mahâvira to protect it from the evil spirits that infest the earth. It has also been covered with a plate of gold.

- 12 Unconquerable, eastward, in Agni's overlordship, give me life.
 Rich in sons southward, in Indra's overlordship give me offspring.
 Fair-seated, westward, in God Savitar's overlordship, give me sight.
 Range of hearing, northward, in Dhâtar's overlordship, give me increase of wealth.
 Arrangement, upward, in Brîhaspati's overlordship, give me energy.
 From all destructive spirits guard us. Thou art Manu's mare.
- 13 All-hail ! By Maruts be thou compassed round.
 Guard the sky's touches. Mead, mead, mead.
- 14 Germ of the Gods, Father of hymns, all living creatures' guardian Lord.
 Radiant, with radiant Savitar united, with the Sun he shines.
- 15 Agni combined with flaming fire, combined with Savitar divine, hath shone together with the Sun.
- 16 He shines on earth upholder of the sky and heat, the Gods' upholder, God, immortal, born of heat.
 To him address a speech devoted to the Gods.
- 17 I saw the Herdsman, him who never stumbles, approaching by his pathways and departing.

12 The Adhvaryu makes the Sacrificer recite the seven following formulas addressed to Earth. *Dhâtar* : the Ordainer ; Creator. *Manu's mare* : bearer of the representative man and father of the human race, here represented by the Mahâvira.

15 He surrounds the Mahâvira with ashes and coals, and above them lays thirteen pieces of Vikankata wood, representing the thirteen months, the Pravargya being the year. *By Maruts* : that is, by us thy people. *Guard etc* : he addresses the plate of gold with which he covers the Mahâvira. *The sky's touches* : meaning the Gods, according to Mahidhara, those who touch the sky. *Mead, etc* : the three breathings which the Adhvaryu establishes in the Mahâvira.

14 They fan the fire, walk reverentially round the Mahâvira, and do obeisance to it as the representative of the Sun.

15 *Agni* : represented by the Mahâvira.

16 *He* : the Caldron identified with and sprung from the Sun.

17 R. V. I. 164. 31. *The Herdsman* : the Sun who surveys and guards the world ; here represented by the Mahâvira.

He, clothed with gathered and diffusive splendour, within
the worlds continually travels.

18 Lord of all earths, Lord of all mind, Lord of all speech,
thou Lord of speech entire.

Heard by the Gods, Cauldron divine, do thou, a God,
protect the Gods.

Here, after, let it speed you twain on to the banquet of
the Gods.

Sweetness for both the sweetness-lovers ! Sweetness for
those the twain who take delight in sweetness !

19 Thee for the heart, thee for the mind, thee for the sky,
for Sûrya thee.

Standing erect lay thou the sacrifice in heaven among the
Gods.

20 Thou art our Father, father-like regard us. Obeisance be
to thee. Do not thou harm us.

May we, accompanied by Tvashtar, win thee. Vouchsafe
me sons and cattle, Grant us offspring. Safe may I be
together with my husband.

21 May Day together with his sheen, fair-lighted with his
light, accept. All hail !

May Night together with her sheen, fair lighted with her
light, accept. All-hail !

18 *You twain* : the Asvins. *Sweetness* : according to Sâyaña and Mahidhara, *madhu* here means Madhuvidyâ, the knowledge of sweetness or mead ; that is, the esoteric lore of Soma which was unlawfully revealed to the Asvins by Dadhyach the son of Atharvan. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, I. 116. 12 ; V. 75. 1, notes.

19 *Thee* : the Cauldron. *For the heart, for the mind* : for their purification. *For the sky* : that we may obtain a home in heaven. We praise, is understood.

20 *Accompanied by Tvashtar* : favoured by the God who presides over procreation and the bestowing of children. This formula is spoken by the Sacrificer's wife.

21 He offers a burnt oblation of Rauhiṇa, a special kind of rice-cake, so called, it is said, because the Sacrificer thereby ascends (*rohati*) to heaven.

BOOK THE THIRTY-EIGHTH.

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of
Aśvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

A zone for Aditi art thou.

2 Idā, come hither. Aditi, come hither. Sarasvatī, come hither.

Come hither, So-and-So. Come hither, So-and-So. Come hither, So-and-So.

3 Thou art a zone for Aditi, a diadem for Indrāṇī. Pūshan art thou. Spare some for the Gharma.

4 Overflow for the Aśvins. Overflow for Sarasvatī. Overflow for Indra

All-hail, what belongs to Indra ! All-hail, what belongs to Indra ! All-hail, what belongs to Indra !

5 That breast of thine, exhaustless, fount of pleasure, wealth-giver, treasure finder, free-bestower,
Wherewith thou rearest all things that are choicest,— bring that, Sarasvatī, that we may drain it.

Throughout the spacious middle air I travel.

6 Thou art Gāyatra metre. Thou art Trishṭup metre. With

The Pravargya formulas are continued.

1 The Adhvaryu takes the rope that is to tie the cow for milking. *Thee*: the rope. The formula has been used in XI. 9 and elsewhere.

A zone: cf. I. 30; XI. 59.

2 In the first line he calls the cow by her three sacrificial names. Cf. III. 27; VIII. 43, note. In the second line he calls her three times by her ordinary name, White, Dapple, or whatever it may be, which is to be supplied accordingly.

3 *A zone for Aditi*: he ties the cow to a post. *Pūshan art thou*: he loses and addresses the calf. *Some*: of the milk. *The Gharma*: the heated caldron.

4 He milks the cow, addressing the milk. *What belongs to Indra*: milk that drops on the ground, regarded as a sacrificial offering.

5 Taken from R. V. I. 164. 49, addressed originally to the Goddess, here to the cow also. *Throughout, etc.*: repeated from I. 7.

6 He addresses the Parīṣāsa, a duplex implement, probably like a pair of tongs, with which the caldron is lifted from the fire. One leg is said to be Gāyatra metre, and the other Trishṭup. *Thee*: the Mahāvira, representing the Sun

Heaven and Earth I grasp thee. With the Firmament
I raise thee up.

Indra and Aśvins, drink ye the hot draught of sweet
honey: sacrifice, ye Vasus. Vāt ! All-hail to the rain-
winning beam of the Sun !

7 Thee with Svâhâ to Vâta the sea. Thee with Svâhâ to
Vâta the flood.

Thee with Svâhâ to Vâta the unconquerable. Thee with
Svâhâ to Vâta the irresistible.

Thee with Svâhâ to Vâta the protection-seeker. Thee with
Svâhâ to Vâta the non-destructive.

8 Thee with Svâhâ to Indra Lord of Vasus. Thee with
Svâhâ to Indra Lord of Rudras.

Thee with Svâhâ to Indra killer of foes. Thee with Svâhâ
to Savitar attended by Ribhu, Vibhu, and Vâja. Thee
with Svaha to Brihaspati beloved of all the Gods.

9 Svâhâ to Yama attended be the Angirases, attended by
the Fathers !

Svâhâ to the Gharma ! The Gharma for the Father !

10 Here hath he worshipped, seated south. all the sky-
regions, all the Gods.

Drink, Aśvins, of the heated draught, the Svâhâ-
consecrated mead.

11 In heaven lay thou this sacrifice; lay thou this sacrifice
in heaven.

To sacrificial Agni hail ! May bliss be ours from Yajus
texts.

12 Drink, Aśvins, with your daily helps, the Gharma, streng-
thener of hearts.

To him who draweth out the thread be homage, and to
Heaven and Earth.

7 *Thee*: the Mahâvira; 'I consecrate,' understood, to Vâta the Wind God under various appellations. *Protection-seeker*: protection-giver, would be more suitable, but the word does not seem to bear this meaning.

8 *Ribhu, Vibhu* (more commonly Vibhvan), and *Vâja*: the Ribhus, sons of Sudhanvan, raised to heaven and Godhead for their merits. See XXX. 15. note, and The Hymns of the Rigveda, Index.

11 *Lay thou*: the Mahâvira is addressed.

12 *Him who draweth out the thread*: or web, of time, the Sun, according to Mahidhara.

- 13 The Gharma have the Aśvins drunk: with Heaven and Earth have they agreed.
Here, verily, be their boons bestowed.
- 14 Overflow for food. Overflow for energy. Overflow for the Priesthood. Overflow for the Nobility. Overflow for Heaven and Earth. Thou, O dutious one, art Duty. Innocent one, in us establish manly powers; establish the People.
- 15 All-hail to Pūshan, to the milk's skin ! All-hail to the press-stones !
All-hail to their echoes ! All-hail to the Fathers who are above the grass, who drink the Gharma ! All-hail to Heaven and Earth ! All-hail to the All-Gods !
- 16 All-hail to Rudra invoked by worshippers ! All-hail ! Let light combine with light.
May Day together with his sheen, fair-lighted with his light, accept. All-hail !
May Night together with her sheen, fair-lighted with her light, accept. All-hail !
May we enjoy the mead offered in most Indra-like Agni. Homage to thee, divine Gharm ! Do not thou injure me.
- 17 Thy far-spread majesty, instinct with wisdom, hath surpassed this heaven,
And, with its glorious fame, the earth.
Seat thee, for thou art mighty : shine, best entertainer of the Gods.

¹⁴ *Innocent one*: here the Cauldron is placed on the *kharā* or bed of earth prepared to receive it.

¹⁵ He anoints the Mahāvira with sacrificial butter, and offers oblation. *Pūshan*: represented by the Mahāvira. *The milk's skin*: raised by boiling on the contents of the Mahāvira. Cf. XXXIX. 5.

¹⁶ *Let light, etc.*: he pours some of the milk into the Upayamani, a large wooden spoon from which the Sacrificer drinks, the two lights being the milk and the butter. *May Day etc.*: these two lines are repeated from XXXVII. 21. *Most Indra like*: most mighty.

¹⁷ The Mahāvira is placed on the Āsanī or stool, the seat of which is made of muñja grass. Agni represented by the Mahāvira, is addressed. *Seat thee etc.*: repeated from XI. 37.

Worthy of sacred food, praised Agni ! loose the smoke
ruddy and beautiful to see.

18 Gharma, that heavenly of thine in Gâyatrî, in the
Soma-store,—

May it increase and be confirmed for thee, that light.

Gharma, that light of thine in air, in Trishûp, in the
sacred hearth,—

May it increase and be confirmed for thee, that light.

Gharma, that light of thine on earth, in Jagatî, of the
priest's shed,—

May that increase and be confirmed for thee, that light.

19 Thee for the sure protection of the Nobles. Guard
thou from injury the Brahman's body.

We follow thee in interest of the People, for the renewal
of our peace and comfort.

20 Square, far-spread is the sacrifice's navel : it spreads
for us wide, full of all existence, spreads wide for
us full of complete existence.

We turn against the hate and guiles of him who keeps
an alien law.

21 This, Gharma ! is thy liquid store. Swell out and
wax in strength thereby.

May we too grow in strength and wax to greatness.

22 Loudly the tawny Stallion neighed, mighty, like
Mitra fair to see.

Together with the Sun the sea, the store shone out
with flashing light.

23 To us let Waters and let Plants be friendly ; to him
who hates us, whom we hate, unfriendly.

19 *Thee* : the Gharma or Mahâvîra ; we follow, being
understood. The Sacrificer's wife is brought in and stationed
in front of the Gharma.

20 *Square* : or four cornered ; the Gharma which is placed
on the High Altar. *Navel* : the central and chief point. *Keeps
an alien law* : follows other than Vedic observances. Cf. R.
V. V. 20. 2.

21 Repeated, with variation, from II. 14.

22 *The tawny Stallion* : the Caldron representing the
Sun. *Together with* : equally with ; as brilliantly as. *The
sea* : the Caldron with its liquid contents. *The store* : of
blessings.

23 The priests and the Sacrificer perform ablutions at
the Châtvâla or pit. The formula is repeated from VI. 22.

- 24 Looking upon the loftier light above the darkness
we have come,
To Sûrya, God among the Gods, the light that is most
excellent.
- 25 A brand art thou, fain would we thrive. Fuel art thou,
and splendour: Give me splendour.
- 26 Far as the heaven and earth are spread in compass,
far as the Seven Rivers are extended,
So vast thy cup which I with strength am taking,
Indra, unharmed in me, uninjured ever.
- 27 In me be that great hero power, in me be strength and
mental force.
The Gharma shines with triple light, with lustre fulgent
far away, with holy lore, with brilliancy.
- 28 Brought hither is the seed of milk. Through each
succeeding year may we enjoy the bliss of draining it.
Invited, I enjoy a share of that which hath been offered
me, the savoury draught by Indra drunk and tasted
by Prajâpati.

24 The Sacrificer returns from the Châtvâla and goes
towards the north-east. The formula, taken from R. V. I.
50. 10, has been used in XX. 21; XXVII. 10; XXXV. 14.

25 The Sacrificer lays a kindling-stick on the Âhavâniya
fire. The formula is repeated from XX. 23

26 *Seven Rivers*: the five rivers of the Panjab, the
Indus, and the Sarasvati or the Kubhâ. *Thy cup*: the draught
from the caldron which the Sacrificer drinks. *Unharmed*:
may it be unharmed, according to Mahidhara.

27 The Sacrificer and the priests drink the remains of
the contents of the caldron.

BOOK THE THIRTY-NINTH.

Svâhâ to the Vital Breathings with their Controlling Lord !

To Earth Svâhâ ! To Agni Svâhâ ! To Firmament Svâhâ !
To Vâyu Svâhâ ! To Sky Svâhâ ! To Sûrya Svâhâ !

- 2 To the Quarters Svâhâ ! To the Moon Svâhâ ! To the Stars Svâhâ ! To the Waters Svâhâ ! To Varuña Svâhâ ! To the Navel Svâhâ ! To the Purified Svâhâ !
- 3 To Speech Svâhâ ! To Breath Svâhâ ! To Breath Svâhâ ! To Sight Svâhâ ! To Sight Svâhâ ! To Hearing Svâhâ ! To Hearing Svâhâ !
- 4 The wish and purpose of the mind and truth of speech may I obtain.

Bestowed on me be cattle's form, sweet taste of food, and fame and grace. Svâhâ !

- 5 Prajâpati while in preparation ; Samrâj when prepared ; All-Gods' when seated ; Gharma when heated with fire ; Splendour when lifted up ; the Aśvins' while milk is poured in ; Pûshan's when the butter trickles down

This Book contains expiatory formulas intended to remedy and atone for any failure or defect in the performance of the Pravargya ceremony ; in case, for instance, the caldron should break, or the contents be allowed to boil over, or the cow give sour or bloody milk. Oblations of butter, accompanied with the formulas are offered to various deities and deified objects.

1 *Svâhâ* ! the sacrificial exclamation on making an offering ; May the oblation be properly made ! Their Controlling Lord : Hiranyagarbha or Prajâpati.

2 *Navel* : the central point ; the High Altar may be meant. *The Purified* : according to Mahidhara, the God who purifies.

3 *Speech, etc.* : meaning the deities who preside over these faculties. *Cattle's form* : beauty or splendour connected with cattle, says Mahidhara.

5, 6 The Mahâvîra represents or belongs to various deities at different stages of the ceremony, and expiatory oblations, if required, are to be offered accordingly. *Milk's skin* : Cf. XXXVIII. 15.

it ; the Maruts' when the milk is clotting ; Mitra's when the milk's skin is spreading ; Vâyu's when it is carried off ; Agni's while offered as oblation ; Vâk when it has been offered.

- 6 Savitar on the first day ; Agni on the second : Vâyu on the third ; Âditya (the Sun) on the fourth ; Chandra-mâs (the Moon) on the fifth ; Ritu on the sixth ; the Maruts on the seventh ; Brîhaspati on the eighth ; Mitra on the ninth ; Varuna on the tenth ; Indra on the eleventh ; the All-Gods on the twelfth.
- 7 Fierce; Terrible; The Resonant; The Roarer; Victorious; Assailant ; and Dispeller. Svâhâ.
- 8 Agni with the heart ; Lightning with the heart's point ; Pašupati with the whole heart ; Bhava with the liver. Sarva with the two cardiac bones : Îśâna with Passion ; Mahâdeva with the intercostal flesh ; the Fierce God with the rectum ; Vasishtha-hanûl, Singis with two lumps of flesh near the heart.
- 9 The Fierce with blood ; Mitra with obedience, Rudra with disobedience ; Indra with pastime ; the Maruts with strength ; the Sâdhyas with enjoyment.
Bhava's is what is on the throat: Rudra's what is between the ribs; Mahâdeva's is the liver; Sarva's the rectum ; Pašupati's the pericardium.

6. *Ritu* : the Season, personified.

7 This formula, called technically *aranye' nichyam*, To be recited in the forest, contains the names of seven of the fiercest Maruts. See XVII.81—85, from the last line of which the formula is repeated.

8 *With the heart* : I propitiate or gratify, understood. *Pašupati* : Lord of Beasts or Cattle, a title of Rudra who is called also Bhava and Sarva. See XVI. 28. *Cardiac bones* : or, according to some, kidneys. See XIX. 85; XXV. 8 *Îśâna* : Lord ; Ruler ; also one of the older names of Rudra. See A.V.XV. 5. *Mahâdeva* : the Great God ; Rudra. *Vasishta-hanûl, Singis* : nothing can be made out of the text which appears to be corrupt.

9 *The Fierce* : Rudra in his terrible manifestations : I propitiate, being understood. *Sâdhyas* : a class of ancient deities ; Blessed Gods : Eggeling.

- 10 To the hair Svâhâ ! To the hair Svâhâ ! To the skin Svâhâ ! To the skin Svâhâ ! To the blood Svâhâ ! To the blood Svâhâ ! To the fats Svâhâ ! To the fats Svâhâ ! To the fleshy parts Svâhâ ! To the fleshy parts Svâhâ ! To the sinews Svâhâ ; To the sinews Svâhâ ! Svâhâ to the bones ! Svâhâ to the bones ! To the marrows Svâhâ ! To the marrows Svâhâ ! To the seed Svâhâ ! To the anus Svâhâ !
- 11 To Effort Svâhâ ! To Exertion Svâhâ ! To Endeavour Svâhâ ! To Viyâsa Svâhâ ! To Attempt Svâhâ !
- 12 To Grief Svâhâ ! To the Grieving Svâhâ ! To the Sorrowing Svâhâ ! To Sorrow Svâhâ !
To Heat Svâhâ ! To him who grows hot Svâhâ ! To him who is being heated Svâhâ ! To him who has been heated Svâhâ ! To Gharma Svâhâ !
To Atonement Svâhâ ! To Expiation Svâhâ ! To Remedy Svâhâ !

10 The object of the Pravargya, which is purificatory and introductory ceremony like Dikshâ or Consecration (IV.2;V.6) is the bodily regeneration of the Sacrificer, the provision of a heavenly body with which alone he is permitted to enter the residence of the Gods (Haug, Aitareya Brâhmaṇam, II 42, note). At the conclusion of the ceremony, therefore, the sacrificial materials are so arranged as to form the semblance of a human figure. The Mahâviras represent the head ; the Prastara or sacrificial bunch of grass the hair ; the two milk-vessels are his ears ; the plates of gold and silver his eyes ; the Raubîja-cake potsherds represent the heels ; the contents of the caldron are the blood, and so on (see Hillebrandt, Ritual Litteratur, p, 135). The formulas contained in this verse provide the Pravargyaman with the bodily parts enumerated and the regeneration of the Sacrificer is thus completed. Faculties and feelings are imparted by the formulas which follow.

11 *Viyâsa* : the meaning of the word is not clear, and Mahidhara offers no explanation : 'a tormenting spirit of Yama's world, according to the Commentators' :—S.P. Lexicon. Formed from *vi+yas*, as the other words in the line are from *a, pra-a, sam*, and *ud+yas*, it might, perhaps, be rendered by Distraction or Distraint.

12 *To Gharma* : the word means (1) heat (2) the heated caldron (3) its heated contents. *Atonement* : *Expiation* : for defects in the sacrifice. See first note. *Remedy* : the putting together of the Pravargya-man and the bodily regeneration of the Sacrificer.

13 To Yama Svâhâ ! To the Finisher Svâhâ ! To Death Svâhâ ! To the Priesthood Svâhâ ! To Brâhmanicide Svâhâ ! To the All-Gods Svâhâ ! To Heaven and Earth Svâhâ !

The Pravargya, which was originally, probably, a milk-offering to the Sun and his heralds the Aśvins, is alluded to in the Rigveda (V.30.15.VII.103.8), and the ritual (with formulas different from those of the Yajurveda) is described in the Aitareya-Brâhmaṇa which belongs to that Veda. See Haug,Ai.Br.II.41—51. The Caldron is also glorified in A.V.IV.11.1—6. More details of the performance of the rite may be found in Prof. A. Hillebrandt's Ritual-Litteratur, and in Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XLV. See also Oldenberg, Die Religion des Veda, under Pravargya.

BOOK THE FORTIETH.

ENVELOPED by the Lord must be This All—each thing
that moves on earth.

With that renounced enjoy thyself. Covet no wealth of
any man.

2 One, only doing Karma here, should wish to live a
hundred years.

No way is there for thee but this So Karma cleaveth not
to man.

This, the last Adhyâya or Book of the White Yajurveda Samhitâ, is an Upanishad or religious and philosophical treatise, not directly connected with any sacrificial ceremonial. It ‘is professedly designed’, says Professor Weber, ‘to fix the proper mean between those exclusively engaged in sacrificial acts and those entirely neglecting them. It belongs at all events to a very advanced stage of speculation as it assumes a Lord (*is*) of the universe. According to Mahidhara’s commentary, its polemic is directed partially against the Buddhists, that is, probably, against the doctrines which afterwards were called Sâmkhya’.—History of Indian Literature, p. 108.

1 *Enveloped* : or covered. *The Lord* : Is, the soul of All, and thy inmost Self—the only Absolute Reality. *This all* : the phenomenal universe. *On earth* : in the three worlds ; in the whole imaginary Cosmos. *With that renounced* : after absolute renunciation of the world and all the vain desires connected with it. *Enjoy thyself* : delight in the bliss of the Beatific Vision. According to Sri Sankara, save or protect the Self. *Covet no wealth* : and set not thy heart upon what thou callest thine. The seeming existence of the world is to be covered by the all-embracing, all-absorbing, all-satisfying thought of the Deity.

2 Of the two courses, Sannyâsa or Renunciation and Karma or Religious Action, the former, consequent on right knowledge of the Self, is the better way. *Only doing Karma* : he who desires life is not fitted to follow the higher path and in order to avoid sin he must perform the religious works, such as Agnihotra (III. 9) and the like, ordained by the Sàstras. Thus, and thus only, will he be untainted by evil action, and by a gradual purification of the heart he will attain to Renunciation and its direct goal of Mukti, Liberation, or Final Beatitude, that is, the reabsorption of the individual Self into the Supreme Self or Soul of the Universe.

- 3 Aye, to the Asuras belong those worlds enwrapt in blinding gloom.
 To them, when life on earth is done, depart the men who kill the Self.
- 4 Motionless, one, swifter than Mind—the Devas failed to o'ertake it speeding on before them.
 It, standing still, outstrips the others running. Herein doth Mātarīśvan stablish Action.
- 5 It moveth ; it is motionless. It is far distant ; it is near.

3 This text condemns those who perform Karma with a view to future advantages in this world or sensual enjoyments in Svarga, and who kill the Self by ignorance of its eternal nature. *To the Asuras* : as compared with the nature of the Supreme Spirit who is without a second, even the Gods and other beings are spoken of as Asuras or demons. The worlds of Asuras include Gods, human beings, the lower animals, and even plants and minerals.

4 As ignorance of the Ātma or Self leads to repeated mundane transmigrations, some explanation of its nature is now given. *Motionless* : in its unconditioned state, free from the obstructions of the body, its organs of perception, conception, etc, and of the objective or external world. *One* : all pervading, and really only one, although appearing to the ignorant to be encased separately in every body. *Swifter than Mind*: seeming, as it is all-pervading, to travel faster than even the Mind (Manas, Mens, 'the *sensertum commune*, the rallying-point of the senses'—Max Müller). The Mind, says Śrī Saṅkara, by its power of imagination is known to travel to the world of Brahmā even in a second, and the Self-Ātmā—seems to arrive there previously. Because Ātma or Brahma—Intelligence Absolute—which is the basis of all perception, imagination and thought and as such reflects itself in all the conscious functions of the senses of the Mind, cannot but be considered as going before ; otherwise how can the Mind function at all ? *The Devas* : here meaning the organs of sense, sight, etc. *It* : the entity of the Ātmā. *The others* : the senses. *Herein* : or, by it, the entity of the Ātmā which pervades all existence. *Mitariśvan* : Vāyu, Air ; the special supporter of all life, which allots their respective functions to the forces of Nature, urging fire to burn, the Sun to give his light, and the clouds to pour their rain. *Action* : the manifestations of all activity ; the actions of human beings as well as natural phenomena.

5 *It moveth ; it is motionless* : substantially a repetition, to add force to the assertion, from verse 4. *It* : the entity of the Ātmā. Although constant and unmoving in itself, it seems to the

It is within This All ; and it surrounds This All externally.

- 6 The man who in his Self beholds all creatures and all things that be,
And in all beings sees his Self, thence doubts no longer, ponders not.
- 7 When, in the man who clearly knows, Self hath become all things that are,
What wilderness, what grief is there in him who sees the One alone ?
- 8 He hath attained unto the Bright, Bodiless, Woundless, Sinewless, the Pure which evil hath not pierced.

ignorant to move. Or, physically, it is stationary in plants and minerals and moving in animated creatures. *Far distant* : far beyond the reach of the ignorant. *Near* : close to those who know its nature. Or, Mahidhara says, it is far away in the sun and the stars and close at hand in the earth. *Within This All* : being all-pervading and extremely subtle it is at the same time within and without the Universe.

6 *The man* : he who has renounced the world and wishes for final release from transmigration. *In his Self* : as not distinct from his own *Ātmā* or Self. *Thence* : consequently. *Doubts no longer* : this interpretation of *na vicihītsati* is given by Mahidhara who quotes a Sūtra from Pāṇini (3. 1. 5) implying that the affix *sam* is used in the root's own sense—*svārthe sam pratyayaḥ*—i. e. not in the desiderative sense. The reading of the Kāṇva recension is *na vijñupasate*, that is, does not shrink away from them as alien and inferior to his own Self.

7 As ignorance, the source of grief and delusion, has been destroyed in the man who beholds the one, all-pervading, pure Self, free from duality, his condition is one of uninterrupted bliss.

8 *He* : the man who has this right knowledge of the Self. *The Bright, etc.* : Brahma, the Highest Essence, the Supreme Being. Sri Saṅkara explains differently : He (the *Ātmā*) encompassed or pervaded all, being bright, etc., thus putting these neuter adjectives in apposition to the masculine pronoun *sah* (he). Mahidhara also gives this alternative explanation. *Far sighted, etc.* : referring either to the man who knows, or to the *Ātmā*, according to the preferred interpretation of the first line of the verse. *As propriety demands* : so that every living being might receive the proper fruit of his action. *Years* : *Prājāpati* or Creative Powers, *Prajāpati* being identified with the Year, of which he is the Presiding Genius. See IX. 20; XXVII 45.

Far-sighted, wise, encompassing, he self-existent hath prescribed aims, as propriety demands, unto the everlasting Years.

9 Deep into shade of blinding gloom fall Asambhûti's worshippers.

They sink to darkness deeper yet who on Sambhûti are intent.

10 One fruit, they say, from Sambhava, another from Asambhava.

Thus from the sages have we heard who have declared this lore to us.

11 The man who knows Sambhûti and Vinâsa simultaneously, He, by Vinâsa passing death, gains by Sambhûti endless life.

9 In order to enjoin the combined worship of Asambhûti and Sambhûti, their separate worship is condemned. *Asambhûti* is, according to Sri Sankara, undeveloped Prakriti, Nature in its causal or germinial state when it has not evolved as the universe which is the effect. It is also called *tamas*, darkness or chaos. This worship is mere blindness and ignorance, and its adherents fall into corresponding darkness. *Sambhûti*: explained by Sri Sankara as the manifestation of Brahmi as Brahmi the phenomenal creator, called Hiranyagarbha the Golden Germ, or Prajapati. See R. V. X. 121. According to Mahidhara's first explanation, Asambhûti is the denial of a new birth or existence after death, and Sambhûti is the exclusive assertion of that belief, devotion to which will produce excess in the practice of Karma.

10 The text now declares the separate fruit of each element of the combined worship of Undeveloped Nature and Hiranyagarbha in order to teach their combination, having first condemned the cults practised separately. *From Sambhava*: from the cult of Sambhava which is the same as Sambhuti in verse 9, or Hiranyagarbha. *Asambhava*: Undeveloped Nature or Asambhûti. The result of the former cult is the attainment of certain supernatural powers called Siddhis which enable their possessor to increase or reduce his size and weight to any extent at his pleasure, etc. Eight of these faculties are usually enumerated. The worship of Prakriti results in absorption into Prakriti. Each, therefore, fails to attain the object to be desired, redintegration in the Supreme Self.

11 *Sambhûti*: standing for Asambhûti, say the Commentators, by apphaeresis, and so meaning Undeveloped Nature. *Vinâsa*: (Destruction) that is, Hiranyagarbha. The combination of the two cults is now expressly enjoined, since the fruits can be obtained only by one and the same person successively, and not by different persons practising each cult independently.

- 12 To blinding darkness go the men who make a cult of Nescience.
 The devotees of Science enter darkness that is darker still.
- 13 Different is the fruit, they say, of Science and of Nescience.
 Thus from the sages have we heard who have declared this lore to us.
- 14 The man who knoweth well these two, Science and Nescience, combined,
 O'ercoming death by Nescience by Science gaineth endless life.
- 15 My breath reach everlasting Air ! In ashes let my body end.
 OM ! Mind, remember thou ; remember thou my sphere ;
 remember thou my deeds.

Passing death : that is, overcoming death in the shape of the absence of supernatural powers and of vice and desire by means of the faculties obtained by the worship of Hiranyagarbha (verse 10). *Sambhūti* : here again meaning Asambhūti or Undeveloped Nature. *Endless life* : that is, conditioned or limited immortality by absorption into Prakṛiti.

12 *Nescience* : Avidyā, the opposite of Vidyā or true Science; including ignorance of the real nature of the Ātmā and belief in the phenomenal and transient objective world. See Professor Max Müller's Three Lectures on the Vedānta Philosophy, pp. 97—100. Here the word is used as equivalent to Karma (verse 2), one of its results, the constant performers of which, exclusively, fall into darkness which prevents their knowing the truth. *Science* : Vidyā ; meaning, here only knowledge of the Devatās or Deities, not of the Paramātmā or Supreme Self. This Science, alone, is insufficient.

13 *Different is the fruit* : Science (knowledge of the Deities) leads a man after death to the Devaloka, the world of the Devas or Gods. Nescience, that is, Karma, leads to the Pitṛiloka, the world of the Fathers, Manes or Ancestral Spirits.

14 The person who practises the sacred rites and conjointly cultivates the Science of the Deities successively attains the fruits of both, obtaining, in the end, the union with the Gods called immortality in a limited sense.

15 This and the two succeeding verses are addressed to Brahma, the True, typified by Fire, and designated OM the Sacred Symbol of the Deity. The Solar Fire, the Supreme Deity, and the self manifested in the Mind are here addressed

- 16 By goodly path lead us to riches, Agni, thou God who knowest all our works and wisdom.
 Remove the sin that makes us stray and wander : most ample adoration will we bring thee.
- 17 The real's face is hidden by a vessel formed of golden light.
 The Spirit yonder in the Sun, the Spirit dwelling there am I.
 OM ! Heaven ! Brahma !

in identity by the dying devotee, meditating upon the Supreme Light in the Sun as no other than his own Inner Light. The meaning of this verse is :—May my breath—the life-principle in me (called the *lingasarira*, and consisting of the five organs of action, the five organs of sense, the five Airs, the Mind and the Intellect), leaving its bodily limitation, reach, or be united with, the immortal Hiranyagarbha or Sūtratman, the Soul-thread, the Divine, all-pervading, Cosmic Life : and may this gross body consumed on the funeral pile end in ashes. *My sphere : klibe*, which is not in the Kāṇva text, is explained by the Commentators as ‘the region allotted to, or intended (kalpita) for, me’.

16 This verse, repeated from V. 36, and taken from R. V. I. 89. 6. is a continuation of the dying devotee’s prayer. *Goodly path* : not by the path that leads to the abode of the Manes and subsequent transmigration, but by the fair road travelled by the Gods, on which there is no returning. *To riches* : that is, according to the Commentators, enjoyment of the reward of our Karma.

17 *The Real's face* : the face or real form of that True Being—Brahma—the indwelling Spirit of all beings, animate or inanimate,—the Inward Ruler (*antaryāmin*), the Purusha who dwells in the Sun yonder and in the body. In the Kāṇva recension a verse numbered 16 follows : O Nourisher, Sole Mover (or Sole Seer), Yama (Controller), O Sun, Prajāpati’s Son, remove thy rays and draw together or contract thy burning energy, so that I may behold thy most blessed Form. That Spirit (Purusha) who dwelleth in the Sun yonder, I am He (the immaterial eternal Soul). ‘Thy most blessed Form’ implies that True Spiritual Light which is, as it were, veiled by the golden orb of physical material light which typifies it.

In both recensions, Mādhyandina and Kāṇva, the order of verses 1—8 is the same. In the Kāṇva recension verse 9 corresponds with 12 of the Mādhyandina; 10 with 13; 11 with 14; 12 with 9; 13 with 10; 14 with 11; 15 (varied) with 17; 16 has no corresponding verse; 17 with 15; 18 with 16.

This Upanishad of the Vājasaneyā Smāhita, called also the Īśavāsyam from its initial words, īśadvāya, and īśopanishad, īśa Book and īśa Upanishad, has been translated by Sir William

Jones (Posthumous Works); by Rājā Ram Mohan Roy; by Dr. Röer in Vol. XV. of the *Bibliotheca Indica*; by Professor Max Müller in Vol. I of the *Sacred Books of the East*, and recently, together with the Commentary of Śrī Saṅkara, by S. Sitarama Sastri, B. A. (published by V. C. Seshachari, B.A. B.L., through G. A. Natesan & Co. Madras). I am indebted to my old pupil and valued friend Babu Pramadā Dāsa Mitra of Benares, completer of Dr. Ballantyne's translation of the *Sahitya-darpana* and author of an admirable English version of the *Bhagavad Gītā*, for kind revision of my translation of, and notes on, this *Upanishad*, and for many corrections and improvements therein. The following *Excursus* from this scholar's pen, mainly in defence and justification of the Commentator Śrī Saṅkara, is, I think, a valuable addition to my annotations.

"Simple in language as this *Upanishad* is, it presents difficulties in the shape of apparently conflicting sentiments which it has taxed the ingenuity of ancient and modern commentators to reconcile; yet a doubt sometimes arises whether the real sense has been actually discovered.

"This translation is generally in accordance with the Commentary of Śrī Saṅkarāchārya who is followed by the great majority of commentators and is recognized as the greatest authority on the *Vedānta* Philosophy as expounded in its *prasthāna-traya* or triple course, *viz* the *Upanishads*, the *Vedānta Sūtras*, and the *Bhagavad-Gītā*.

"The chief paradox is contained in verse 12 which declares that ignorance (*avidyā*) leads to blind darkness, and knowledge (*vidyā*) to darkness blinder still." Śrī Saṅkara explains *vidyā* to mean knowledge of the inferior Deities and not the knowledge of the Supreme Brahma. For, according to him, the true knowledge of the Supreme Brahma being the highest object of all religious duties and the sole end of the *Upanishads*, it cannot be said, under any circumstances, to result in darkness. Whilst a knowledge of the Divinities and certain forms of their worship, also termed *vidyā* in the *Upaishads*, may bring a man into darkness or an unhappy region if he neglects the duties ordained by the *Śruti* and *Smṛiti*. Śrī Saṅkara, in all his *Vedāntic* Commentaries, has urged repeatedly and forcibly that true knowledge of Brahma cannot be combined with Karma, for it removes the notion of duality and fills the devotee's mind with an ever-abiding consciousness of the Eternal Spirit, the Sole Reality. His mental and bodily acts are almost automatical, not being caused by any strong desire or passion. They are results of the residual *avidyā* the source of his present and last birth. Exception is

*¹ This verse occurs also in the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* (IV. 40. 10), where *vidyā* is explained as that portion of the *Veda* which treats of Karma only.

made only in the case of Divine Incarnations and those who work solely for the good of the world without any selfish motive or passion.

"The fourth Chapter of the third Book of the Vedânta-Sûtras opens with the Sûtra : 'The end of man (is attained) by this (the independent knowledge of the Self ordained in the Vedânta): such being the word of the Veda. So says Bâdarâyaña. In refuting the opponent's arguments Sri Saṅkara explains that verse 2 of this Upanishad refers to men in general and not specially to one who knows Brahma (III. 4. 13), and that even if it be conceded by virtue of the context that it refers to such a person it implies only a permission and not an injunction to perform works, for the purpose of praising knowledge, as is shown by the words *na kurma lipyate nare*, 'work does not taint the man'. That is to say, even if a man who knows Brahma performs work as long as he lives it has no tainting effect upon him: such is the power of knowledge (III. 4. 14).† This discussion about the connection of work with wisdom is concluded by explanations summed up in the following words:—'Knowledge, when produced, does not require anything else for the attainment of its fruit (salvation) : but for its production it does require (the help of sacrifices, etc). So says the Sruti; 'Him (the Supreme Spirit) do the Brâhmans desire to know by study of the Veda, by sacrifice, by gift, by austerities, and by fasting ‡ (Com. on Vedânta S. III. 4. 26). 'Therefore, thus knowing, serene and self-subdued retiring (from the world) enduring (every pain) and self concentrated, one sees the Self in his own self, (Brih. Up. VI. 4. 23). 'Whereas the qualifications serenity, etc are directly connected with knowledge as is implied in the epithet *evam-vit*, 'thus knowing,' they are the intimate or immediate (pratyâsanna) means of gaining knowledge ; whilst sacrifice, etc., being connected with the *desire* of knowledge, are its outward and remote means. Such is their distinction.' (Com. Ved. S. III. 4. 27)

"It will be seen from the above that there is no inconsistency, as Professor Max Müller (Sacred Books of the East, Vol. I. p. 319) supposes in the explanations given by Sri Saṅkara of verse 2 in his Commentaries on this Upanishad and the Vedânta-Sûtras. The Professor rightly remarks : 'Our Upanishad seems to have dreaded libertinism, knowledge without works, more even than

† Vâchaspati Miśra says : 'One only doing, etc., verse 2, refers to a person who has no knowledge. Even if it should refer to one who knows there would be no contradiction, glorification of knowledge being intended.'—Bhâmatî, a gloss on Saṅkara, p. 675. S. 13.

‡ Brihadâṇyaka Upanishad IV. 4. 22. Fasting (anâśaka is explained as moral fasting, abstaining from sensual gratifications.

ritualism, works without knowledge, and its true object was to show that orthodoxy and sacrifice, though useless in themselves, must always form the preparation for higher enlightenment'. It would seem that it did not strike the Professor that Sri Śaṅkara's contention is not that work should not precede the highest knowledge, but that when it has been attained, there is no necessity for going back to the preparatory stage, seeing that the goal has already been reached for which the preparation was previously undergone. It cannot be too carefully borne in mind that this knowledge to which the great Sannyāsi attaches so much value is not a verbal or even a speculative knowledge of the Supreme Brahma, which as the Professor justly fears, may lead to libertinism. Far from being the highest knowledge as understood by Sri Śaṅkara, the latter knowledge may indeed be lower than that of the Gods who are manifestations of Brahma as Wind, Fire, Sun, etc. Brahma so manifested is worshipped in verses 15—17 of our Upanishad. So Śaṅkarānanda, the preceptor of Sāyaṇācārya, following as he does Sri Śaṅkara, adds an alternative explanation of *vidyā* in verse 12, viz. a knowledge of Brahma that lies only on the lip or in the mouth (*mukhato Brahmatvādino va*), and not in the actual realization of Brahma, shown in a life altogether free from desires and affections, doubts and fears, grief and delusion (see verse 7). Certainly it would be a contradiction to connect such knowledge with libertinism, and so after all Sri Śaṅkara must be pronounced to be right.

"It may not be out of place to remark here that Sri Śaṅkara's view of the relation of wisdom to work accords also with the teaching of the Bhagavad-Gītā which sets forth so prominently the importance of duty done unselfishly, without expectation of reward. The Gītā says: But the man who delighteth in Spirit (the Inner Self), is satisfied in Spirit, and is contented in Spirit alone, he (indeed) hath no work to do." III., 17.

"I feel tempted to give here an interpretation of verse 12, being the expansion of an idea hinted at by a Pandit. It is not, however, found in any of the published Commentaries. It removes the apparent contradiction of the verse, and at the same time restores the force of *iva* rendered meaningless in all the other interpretations, and gives to *vidyā* its highest sense:—

"Those who are devoted to knowledge (the highest knowledge of Brahma) enter into darkness, as if blinder still, i.e. a darkness devoid of all forms and colours—of all this phenomenal world—darkness indeed as being beyond the light of the sun, the moon the stars, fire and lightning, for the Śruti says: There the Sun shines not, nor the Moon, nor the Stars, nor do these lightnings shine, far less does fire (Katha Up. 5. 15). Sri Śaṅkara in his Ānandalaharī, a hymn to the Primeval Power or Śakti, sings: 'I adore the Supreme Śambhu, seated in the lotus, named Ājñā.'

chakra, between the eyebrows (termed Avimukta or Kasi in the Javala Upanishad), bearing the brilliance of a hundred millions of suns and moons, united on one side with the Supreme Intelligence (Para Chit, the power of universal consciousness); whom to worship with devotion, man dwelleth in the lightless house of his own Light, unapproached by the Sun and Moon and fire' The Bhagavad-Gita also gives expression to a similar idea when it says : 'What is night to all creation—therein waketh the self-concentrated' (II. 69). Milton's 'Dark with excessive light' might perhaps be explained in a like spiritual sense.

"Lastly in favour of Sri Saikara it may be observed that he avoids the tautology which other Commentators make of verses 9—11 by explaining Sambhuti and Asambhuti in the same sense almost as vidya and avidya."

I.—INDEX OF HYMNS AND VERSES TAKEN FROM
THE RIGVEDA AND THE ATHARVA-VEDA.

RIGVEDA.

BOOK I.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
1. 7—9	23	40. 1, 5	340
1. 163	294	40. 3	330
2. 4	61	44. 13	319
2. 7	326	45. 6	163
3. 3	326	46. 15	336
3. 4—6	231	50. 1	78, 322
3. 7	67	50. 3	78
3. 10—12	231	50. 4	323
6. 1	249	50. 6	322
6. 2	250	50. 10	233, 358
6. 3	298	62. 1, 2	334
9. 1	321	71. 8	318
10. 3	77	75. 5	317
11. 1	127, 186	79. 4—6	163
14. 3	324	82. 2, 3	27
15. 3	277	84. 2	77
15. 9	278	84. 3	77
18. 1—3	24	84. 19	59
18. 6	316	86. 1	76
22. 3	62	89. 1—10	268
22. 13	76, 141	90. 6—8	140
22. 17	43	90. 9	346
22. 19	52, 141	91. 1	214
23. 6	324	91. 16—18	134
23. 17	56	91. 19	38
24. 11	200, 232	91. 20, 21, 23	334
25. 10	101	92. 6	130
26. 10	221	92. 13	336
27. 7	57	95. 1	317
30. 7	106	96. 5	119, 187
31. 1	333	97. 1—8	342
31. 12	333	98. 1	275
34. 11	338	98. 3	13
35. 2	324	101. 2	321
35. 8—11	335	102. 1	322
36. 9	110	103. 2	321
	111	105. 1	330

374 INDEX OF VERSES FROM RIGVEDA AND ATHARVA-VEDA.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
107. 1	71	162. 0	220
112. 24, 25	336	162. 21	251
114. 1	174	164. 31	352
114. 7, 8	169	164. 34	256
115. 1	56, 143	164. 49	354
115. 4	323	165. 3	321
115. 5	323	165. 4	328
132. 6	81	165. 9	329
147. 2	125	165. 15	339
154. 1	43	186. 1	323
154. 2	44	187. 1	333
154. 6	51	189. 1	3, 48, 65

BOOK II.

1. 1	108	27. 1	340
3. 11	189	29. 6	325
6. 4	125	30. 8	203
7. 6	117	32. 6	333
9. 1	110	33. 14	175
9. 3	188	41. 1, 2	282
10. 4, 5	108	41. 7—9	231
23. 15	275	41. 13	67
23. 19	341		

BOOK III.

2. 7	328	31. 6	326
9. 9	318	34. 3	321
11. 2	244	35. 6	278
12. 1	67	37. 1	203
14. 5	203	38. 4	320
22. 1—5	126	45. 1	228
24. 1	92	47. 2	68
26. 7	202, 275	47. 4	327
29. 3, 4	334	47. 5	68
29. 8	110	51. 7	67
29. 10	22, 127	59. 6	115
29. 10	166	62. 10	24, 244
30. 1, 2	334	62. 16	233

BOOK IV.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE	PAGE.
1. 4, 5	232	21. 1	227
1. 20	319	31. 1—3	283
2. 16	217	32. 1	327
2. 17	180	40. 3, 4	87
4. 1—5	137	40. 5	100
7. 1	162, 317	42. 10	62
10. 1	188	47. 1	282
10. 1—3	164	54. 2	325
15. 3	108	57. 8	129
20. 1	227	58.	190, 192
20. 2	227	58. 5, 6	142

BOOK V.

1. 1	162	44. 1	62
1. 12	162	46. 2, 3	325
5. 1	20	47. 3	186
6. 1, 2, 9	164	50. 1	31, 116
20. 1	216	62. 8	98
24.	23	81. 1	42, 104
24. 1, 2, 4	165	81. 2	119
25. 7	276	81. 3	105
28. 3	318	82. 5	303
33. 3	100	85. 2	37
42. 4	73		

BOOK VI.

4. 7	319	47. 26—31	300
5. 7	203	48. 1	383
7. 1	162, 318	48. 2	284
11. 1	162	49. 4	326
11. 6	162	49. 8	338
16. 13	109, 161	50. 14	340
16. 14	110	52. 9	328
16. 15	110	52. 13	325
16. 16	276	59. 5	330
16. 28	179	60. 5	326
16. 34	318	70. 1	338
19. 1	68	71. 3	327
44. 9	337	71. 6	72
46. 1, 2	283	75.	298
47. 11—13	227	75. 16—18	183
		75. 17—18	184

BOOK VII.

HYMN & VERSE	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE	PAGE.
1. 3	188	41. 12	336
8. 4	124	59. 12	28
16. 1, 2	163	62. 5	233
16. 7	319	66. 4	320
23. 4	319	66. 16	348
23. 6	228	74. 3	330
26. 8	44	90. 3	281
32. 22, 23	283	91. 3—5	282
35. 1	347	92. 1	61
38. 7, 8	87	94. 11	328
39. 2	324	99. 3	43

BOOK VIII.

3. 3, 4	329	52. 12	325
3. 8	331	58. 3	127
6. 1	68	61. 12, 13	320
6. 28	276	64. 1	142
11. 1	33	64. 4	161
11. 7	135	64. 15	117
14. 13	217	65. 10	78
19. 20	164	72. 7	324
26. 21	283	73. 3	145
27. 13	330	77. 1	276
17. 14	331	78. 1	225
42. 1	37	78. 2, 3	331
43. 4	317	82. 4	323
43. 9	124	82. 19	346
43. 18	135	88. 3	324
44. 8	344	88. 5, 6	327
44. 16	21, 138, 161	90. 1	330
45. 2	321	90. 9	329
48. 13	214	90. 11, 12	323
49. 9	284	91. 30, 21	117

VALAKHILYA.

3. 7	24, 71	4. 7	71
3. 9	329		

BOOK IX.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
1. 1, 2	278	66. 20	276
1. 6	206	66. 21	78
11. 1	326	67. 22, 23, 25	212
54. 1	22	96. 11	214
61. 10—12	277	110. 3	244
66. 19	212		

BOOK X.

1. 1	121	74. 4	321
1. 2	111	81. 1—7	179
8. 6	138, 162	82. 1—7	180—181
9. 1—3	113	87. 22	108
13. 1	105	88. 15	213
14. 6	213	91. 14, 15	230, 231
14. 9, 16, 18	342	97. 1—23	130—133
15. 1	213	101. 4, 3	129
15. 2	216	103. 1—13	182—183
15. 3—5	214	110. 1—2	296
15. 5	344	120. 1	329
15. 6, 7	216	121. 1, 3	249
15. 8	214	121. 4, 2	268
15. 11	215	121. 5	315
15. 12	216	121. 7, 8	282
15. 13	216	121. 10	99
15. 14	215	123. 1	63
15. 11	216	128. 9	338
16. 12	217	129. 5	328
17. 4	251	130. 7	339
17. 10	30	131. 2	102, 206
17. 11	136	131. 4, 5	102, 103
17. 12	65	139. 1	185
18. 1	343	139. 2	185
36. 12	319	139. 3	129
37. 1	38	141. 1	90
45. 4	120	141. 3	89
45. 8	119	141. 4	329
46. 7	317	141. 5	92
50. 1	320	152. 4	79, 203
53. 8	343	157. 1—3	272
57. 3—6	27	170. 1	322
61. 3	63	173. 1	121
63. 10	232	180. 2	203
64. 6	87	185	24
72. 2	180	189	21
73. 1	327	191. 1	163

ATHARVA-VEDA.

HYMN & VERSE.		PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.		PAGE.
4.	4	85	35.	1, 2	339
15.	1	347			
BOOK I.			BOOK II.		
1.	2	315	6.	1—3	279
BOOK III.			BOOK IV.		
2.	6	183	19.	1, 3	118
17.	5, 5	129			
17.	9	130			
BOOK V.			BOOK VI.		
27.	1	280	123.	1, 2	201
BOOK VII.			BOOK IX.		
53.	3	73	82.	3	279
115.	3	223	82.	5	107
			74	1	280
6.	2, 3	232	84.	3	54
16.		280	89.	3	74
17.	4	74	97.	1	
25.	1	82	97.	3, 4	
26.	8	44			
69.	1	346			
BOOK X.			BOOK XII.		
5.	17	166	344		
BOOK XIII.			BOOK XIX.		
8.	13	313	347	55.	117
			336	1	

II.—INDEX OF NAMES, ETC.

- Abhisheka, Asper-sion, Consecration of a King, page 94.
 Absolute, the, Brahma, 315.
 Achenhāvākā, Inviter, one of the priests employed in important services, 47, 65, 297.
 Adābhya Graha, a certain Libation, 79.
 Adhavaniya, a Soma reservoir, 66, 210.
 Adhipati Graha, a certain Libation, 195.
 Adhvaryu, a Yajur-veda priest; one who performs the practical part of the ceremony, 1, 2, 10, 272, 273, 288, 328; identifies himself with the Supreme Self, 72.
 Adhvaryus of the Gods, the Aswins, 4, 148, 149, 254, 322, 328.
 Ādi-Purusha, the Supreme Spirit, 310.
 Aditi, Infinity, Infinite Nature, 98, 113, 155, 196, 245, 265, 266, 269, 272, 293, 300, 310, 319, 324, 339, 354; Earth, 4, 7, 10, 11, 35, 37; Mighty Mother, 85; Mother of Indra, 327; of Agni, 289; of the Gods, 115; Vishnu's Consort, 301, 302; the Cosmic Cow, 34; sacrificial name of the cow, 23, 79, 354; double-headed, 34; represents Vāk, 34, the Protectress, 97, 184; Earth as the first layer of the altar, 148; Queen of Order, 232; Mother, Sire, and Son, 269; Agni, 289.
 Aditya, son of Aditi. Aditya, the Aditya, par excellence, the Sun, or Varuṇa, 71, 137, 142, 190, 274, 294, 295, 323, 360.
 Aditya, a name of the Soma Cow, 34.
 Adityas, a class of Gods, six, seven, or eight in number, but occasionally said to be twelve, corresponding to the number of the months, 12, 14, 16, 71, 114, 125, 149, 159, 183, 226, 235, 247, 250, 205, 266, 272, 273, 285, 294, 338, 340.
 Aditya Graha, Libation to the Adityas, 71.
 After-born, the intercalary month, 247.
 Age Libations, 196.
 Aghnyā, Inviolable, oxen employed in the construction of the altar, 130.
 Agni, *passim*. Lord or Guardian of Vows, 3, 17, 33, 40, 49, 224; Lighting, 8, 21, 108; his brothers, 8, 11; Hotar Priest, 13, 74, 110, 121, 142, 179, 203, 234, 238, 289, 317; hidden by Pānis, 15; Messenger, 13, 65, 122, 163, 244; giver of children, 15, 213, 224; Householder, Lord of the Home, 17, 25, 92, 97, 100, 290; guest of men, 20, 65, 121, 123, 318, 319; represents the Sun, 21, 104, 119, 198; head of heaven, 21, 65, 138, 161, 201; Omniscient, 25; Master of the herd, 25; guardian, 32; son of Rishis, 40; son of himself, 40, 226; sacrificed, 252; his three bodies, 41; mediator, 232; remover of sin, 48, 223; King, 65, 122, 318; sage, 65, 74, 318; suckling, 80; his mother, Earth, 80; Purishya, 105, 109,

- 112, 117, 126 ; the Path (to heaven), 201 ; represented by a lump of clay, 107, 109, 112 ; born from forest trees, 108, 109, 111 ; Child of Heaven and Earth, 111 ; found in plants, 112 ; Child of Waters, 112 ; alone immortal 316 ; the Law, 112, 128 ; the Truth, 112 ; child of plants, 112 ; Good Protector, 112 ; Svi-
shṭakṛit, 239, 241 ; Son of Strength, 117, 122, 134, 163 ; Lord of Red Seeds, 117, 163 ; Ukhya, of the Fire-pan, 119—125, 127, 148, 186 ; Son of Heaven, 122 ; his three forms, the Sun, sacrificial fire, lighting, 122 ; guardian of Soma, 122 ; Anikavān, 301 ; his mothers, Heaven and Earth, 134 ; the one Imperial Lord, 135 ; identified with the Fire—altar, 140, 142, 193, 202 ; identified with the Sun, 142, 298, 317 ; represented by a goat, 143 ; Fire or Moon by night, 317 ; his flight and capture, 162 ; becomes Rudra 168 ; sprung from Pu-
rusha, 312 ; called Buffalo, 190 ; vital heat in bodies, 192 ; corpse-eater, 344 ; Agni—Prajā-
pati sacrificed, 204 ; Agois (plural), 140, 149, 241.
Agnichayana, Construction of the Fire-altar, 104, 196, 204, 284.
Agnidh, the priest who kindles the fire, 63, 69.
Āgnidhra, = Agnidh, 9, 47 69, 79, 208, 209, 288.
Agnidhrya, a hearth or fire-shed, 47.
Agnihotra, a burnt oblation of milk, 1, 2, 20, 274.
Agnishṭoma, Praise of Agni, 57, 188, 196.
Agnishvāttas a class of Manes, 213, 215, 261.
Agni-Soma, the dual deity, 4, 5, 7, 14, 53, 266.
Agnyojana, Equipment of Agni, 200.
Agnyādhana, establishment of sacrificial fires, 1, 20, 345.
Agravāna Graha, a Libation to the All-Gods, 64, 147, 195.
Āhavaniya, the eastern fire and hearth, 1, 3 12, 22, 25, 39, 47, 113-114, 119, 136, 178, 188, 199, 211, 224, 293,
294, 297, 358.
Ahi, the Serpent, a demon of drought, 327.
Ahibudhnya, Ahi Budhnya, a deity of the atmospheric ocean, 47, 48, 99, 340.
Āhutis, fire oblations 208.
Aīdu, the name of a Sāman, 146.
Aindragna Graha, a Libation to Indra-Agni, 67, 195.
Aindravāyava Graha, a Libation to Indra-Vāyu, 195.
Air, 254, 343, 347, 367.
Airs, Vital. See Vital Airs.
Aitareya-Brahmaṇam, 36, 147, 318, 361, 362.
Aja, See unborn.
Aja-Ekapād, 47, 340.
Ājñā-Chakra, 371, 372.
Ajya Uktha, a litany to Agni, 159.
Akasharapānkti, a metre, 157.
All-Embracer, the Sun, 146.
All-Gods, 46, 55, 67, 72, 79-80, 114, 128 184, 198, 204, 225, 243, 244, 247, 266, 268, 301, 318, 324, 347, 356, 360, 362.
See Viṣve Devāḥ.
All-light bricks, 139, 166.
All-lights, certain bricks, 115, 151.

- A**ltar, 8, 11, 41, 104, 105, 202, 204, 208, 334; called Lioness 42; centre of earth, 256, 285; shaped like a bird, 104, 119, 178, 284; consecration of, 167; taking possession of, 177; of the universe, 148.
- Altars, formulas accompanying construction of, 104, seqq., 116.
- Ambā, Ambālikā, Ambikā, feminine names, 252.
- Ambikā, the personification of Autumn, Rudra's sister, 28.
- Ambrosia, 123.
- Amrit, drink of Gods, nectar, 10 71, 85, 190, 228.
- Amhasaspati, Genius of the intercalary month, 66, 247.
- Ainsa, one of the Adityas 95-95, 340.
- Anju Graha, a certain libation, 195.
- Amulet, magic, 172.
- Ānda, a catcher of fish, 306.
- Anghāri, one of the guards of Celestial Soma, 36, 47.
- Angiras, a title of Agni, 20, 41, 120, 135, 333; Agni's goat so called, 112; a semi-divine Rishi, 32, 105, 107, 109, 114, 127, 149, 151, 181, 217.
- Angirases, descendants of Angiras, 6, 32, 162, 213, 321, 322, 334, 355.
- Animals, tied to stakes, 258-264; dedicated to various deities; 258, 264; different parts to various Gods 265; built alive into foundations, 140, 141; cruelty to, regarded as sin, 26.
- Annastuti, Praise of Food (Soma), 333.
- Anointing, of the Sacrificer with fresh butter, 30; of his eyes with ointment, 30; of axle-pins, 43; of the Udumbara post 46; of the cap of the stake, 5; of victims, 53.
- Antaka, the Finisher, Death, 304, 307.
- Antara, Interior, 265.
- Antaryāma, a certain libation, 61, 146.
- Antelope skin (s) 37, 49, 111, 119.
- Aut-hill, used in sacrifice, 107; Ant-hills, offerings to, 267.
- Antistrophe, 209.
- Ants, White, 349, 350.
- Anumati, Divine Grace, 91, 301, 302, 333.
- Anumlochanti, name of an Apsaras, 161.
- Anupad, 158.
- Anushtup, a metre, 79-80, 97, 106, 114, 145, 146, 233, 253, 289, 291, 301, 302.
- Anushtup bricks, 162.
- Anuyajas, post-offerings, 208, 291.
- Apāmārga, a plant used in exorcisms, 92, 343; an exorcizing ceremony, 92.
- Apasyā (Watery) bricks, 145, 149.
- Apnavāna, an ancient Rishi, 22, 162, 317.
- Apratiratha, Irresistible, the name of a hymn, 185.
- Āpri hymns, 208, 226, 233, 280, 285, 293, 297.
- Apsarases, celestial nymphs, 160, 198, 269, 304.
- Apsas, moisture, 148, 157.
- Apsu—dīkshā, consecration by water, 30.
- Āptya, Watery, a title of Trita, 333.
- Apvā, Colic, or Dysentery personified, 183.
- Āpyāyana, Sprinkling the Soma plants, 40.
- Araṇi, the fire-dill formed of two pieces of wood, 30, 275.
- Araru, the name of a fiend, 9.
- Ardhendra, Half-

- Indra, oblations, 195.
 Ardour, a name of Summer, 18 ; the year, 152.
 Arishanemi, fanciful name of a month, 161.
 Arjuna, a name of Indra, 99.
 Arka, Agni, the Sun, 200, 338.
 Arkâyamedha Santi oblations, 200.
 Armour, 173, 184, 298, 299.
 Arrow personified, 264, 300 ; Arrow deity, 304 ;—maker, 304.
 Arrows, three presented to a King on his consecration, 96-97.
 Arya, 223.
 Arya (s), 155, 329.
 Aryaman, one of the Adityas, 24, 90, 266, 268, 269, 319, 340, 346 ; husband finder, 28.
 Asamaratha the fanciful name of a Rain-month, 161.
 Asambhava. Undeveloped Nature, 366.
 Asambhuti = Avidyâ, 372.
 Âsandi, Sacrifice's seat, 89, 208, 221.
 Asapatnâs, Foeless bricks, 157.
 Ashâdhâ, Invincible, brick, 140.
 Âshâdha, mid—June to mid—July, 66.
 Ashatîchatvâriñsa, hymn, 152.
 Ashâtâsa, hymn, 152.
 Asikni, name of a river, 335.
 Askanda, the name of a tie, 307.
 Âstrâvaya, a sacrificial call, 209.
 Asrivayas, fanciful name of a metre, 151.
 Ass, 264 ; present at sacrifice, 106, 111, of the Asvins, 106, 272.
 Assembly's Lord, Agni, 316.
 Asterisms, 199, 247.
 Astrologer, 305.
 Asura, Lord God, 81, 143, 282, 320, 335.
 Asura, fiend, 62, 102, 230.
 Asuras, fiends who oppose the Gods, 8, 18, 41, 181, 238, 364 ; assume various shapes, 18.
 Asvamedha, Horse-sacrifice, 196, 242, 272, 274, 293, 303.
 Ayastuti, Praise of the Horse, 269.
 Ayattha, Ficus Religiosa, 98, 342.
 Âsvina, name of a month, mid—September to mid—October, 66.
 Âsvina Graha, libation to the Asvins, 62, 195.
 Âsvini brick, 148.
 Asvins, two Light-Gods, heralds of dawn, 4, 7, 8, 62, 102, 103, 130, 198, 205-211, 218-221, 225, 228-231, 241, 266, 268, 280, 288, 313, 322, 330, 336, 349, 353, 359, 360 ; Celestial Adhvaryus, 288, 322 ; physicians, 207, 280 ; lovers of sweetness, 62 ; their Whip, 62.
 Atharvan, an ancient sage and fire-priest, 82, 109, 161.
 Atharvans, 213, 214 ; spells, 306.
 Atharva-veda, 9, 17, 18, 27, 28, 44-45, 53, 62, 90, 92, 95-96, 172, 218, 237, 253, 261, 266, 304, 306, 309, 311, 343, 347, 349, 350, 360, 362.
 See also Index I.
 Atichandas, redundant metre, 234, 290, 292 ; hypermetre brick, 165.
 Atigrâhya, Graha, Additional or Superiority Libation, 77, 78.
 Atithya, a solemn reception of Soma, 39, 208.
 Âtmâ, the Self, 364-367.
 Atonement, 361.
 Atri, an ancient sage, one of the seven Rishis, 181, 339.

- Audgrabhana**, oblations, 31, 116.
- Ausija**, son of Usij, matronymic of Kakashivn, 24.
- Autumn**, 18, 26, 28, 97, 161, 235.
- Avabhritha**, a rurificatory bath, 26, 75, 195-196, 210, 223.
- Avakå**, a water-weed, 140, 177, 265.
- Avakåsa formulas**, 65.
- Avidy**, ignorance of the Self, 367, 36c.
- Avimukta**, name of a holy place near Benares, 372.
- Awful**, the, Winter, 18.
- Axe**, 49, 54.
- Ayas**, iron or perhaps bronze, 278. See Iron.
- Ayavas**, dark half-months, 154, 155.
- AYogu**, of uncertain meaning, 304.
- Äyu**, Äyus, son of Urvasi, 39 ; Life, a name of Agni, 41, 129, 167, 269 ; of Varupa, 62.
- Azure-necked**, Rudra 169.
- Badarayana**, reputed author of Vedanta Philosophy.
- Badari**, Jujube fruit, 102.
- Bahishpavamåna**, 47.
- Bähya**, Exterior 265.
- Bambhåri**, one of the guards of the celestial, Soma, 36, 47.
- Banyan**, *Ficus Indica* 98.
- Baptism**, 30.
- Barhis** sacrificial grass, 11, 12, 16.
- Barhishad**, a class of Manes, 213, 214, 261.
- Barley**, 45, 51, 102, 206, 220.
- Barter**, between a worshipper and a God, 27.
- Base**, that which supports or holds the libation, the earth or a cup, 61.
- Bats**, 262.
- Baudhas**, 363.
- Bay Horses**, Indra's, 27, 73, 77, 226, 227, 231, 250, 272, 321, 323, 334.
- Bæellium**, 42.
- Beasts**, Lord of See Paupati.
- Beauty**, Goddess of, 313.
- Beer**, 19.
- Bhadra**, mid-August to mid-September 66.
- Bhaga**, a God, 96, 230, 268, 320, 324, 337, 340.
- Bhagavad-Git**, 371.
- Bhagavata-Purana**, 310, 312.
- Bharadvåja**, an ancient Rishi, 339.
- Bharat**, Vasishtha, 124.
- Bharatas**, a tribe, 93, 124, 162.
- Bhårati**, a Goddess of Devotion, 227, 229, 234, 237, 240, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297.
- Bhåratis** (plural), Bhårati, Id^{ha}, Sarasvati, 290.
- Bhauväyana**, 145.
- Bhava**, the existant Rudra, 170, 360.
- Bheel**, 306.
- Bhillä**, 306.
- Bhåja**, a guard of the Celestial Sema, 36.
- Bhrigus**, ancient fire-worshippers, 7, 22, 162, 187, 201, 213, 317.
- Bhûr, bhuvah, svah** Earth, Ether, Sky! a sacrificial exclamation. See Earth, etc.
- Bhuva**, a name of Agni, 145.
- Bird**, the Sun, 21, 186, 295 ; Agni, as the Sun, 187 ; the sacrificial horse, 250.
- Birds**, the sacred metres, 14.
- Birthless**, the, 143.
- Black-buck**, representing sacrifice, 11 ; horn of ; 32, 75.
- Black-deer skin**, 5, 7, 16, 32, 221.
- Black neck**, Agni, 251.
- Black Smith**, 171.
- Black Yajurveda**, 223, 307.
- Bloomfield**, Prof. M., 349, 350.
- Blue Jay**, 267.
- Boar**, 264 ; Incarnation of Vishnu, 350.
- Bow**, praise of the,

- 298 ; emblem of military rank, 96 ; right end Mitra's and left Varuṇa's, 96 ; used at the *Rajasūya* Ceremony, 99.
- Bowls, sacrificial, 57, 58, 65.
- Bowls, the, Heaven and Earth, 35, 58.
- Bowstring maker, 304.
- Bowyer, 304.
- Brahma**, the Supreme Self, the All, the Absolute, 313, 314, 315, 364, 365-372; prayer, 136, 197, 347 ; sacred lore, 218, 255; the priesthood, 32, 304.
- Brahmā**, the phenomenal Creator, 204, 210, 233, 255, 315, 339, 364, 365.
- Brahmakṛishṇa**, a name of the Moon, 251.
- Brahman priest, 14, 37, 47, 101, 190, 242, 250, 251, 256, 270, 273.
- Brihaspati, 89; Indra 289.
- Brahman** (s), 24, 42, 46, 69, 93, 125, 132, 221, 279, 299, 300, 304, 308, 311, 313.
- Brahmaṇa**, the exegetical portion of the Veda, 265.
- Brahmaṇāchchhamī**, 47, 65.
- Brahmaṇaspati**, Lord of Prayer, 14, 24, 184, 330, 336, 340.
- Brahmaṇicide**, 262.
- Brahmaudana**, boiled rice or porridge distributed to priests, 190.
- Brahmodyam**, an enigmatical discussion, 250, 254, 255.
- Breath of Gods**, to which the victim's breath goes, 55.
- Breathings**, 7. See Vital Airs.
- Breezes**, calves so called, 1.
- Bricks of the Altar**, their names, 115—167.
- Bright One, the Sun** 62.
- Bṛihadārāṇava Upa-nishad**, 369.
- Bṛihaspati**, Lord of Prayer, 24, 31, 52, 89, 102, 127, 132, 139, 160, 183, 184, 204, 222, 266, 269, 275, 280, 301, 346, 352, 355, 360 ; represents priesthood, 86, 87, 154 ; his portion, 86.
- Bṛihat**, the name of an important Sāman 64, 97, 120, 146, 158, 159, 197, 234, 301, 302.
- Lord of the, Indra**, 64.
- Bṛihatī**, A Vedic metre, 150, 163, 233, 253, 289, 291; bricks, 163.
- Buffalo**, Agni, 190.
- Buffaloes**, 262.
- Bull**, offered to Indra, 220, 237, 239, 241; Agni so called, 189; the Sun, 21, 80, 185 ; Soma, 37, 60, 320 ; Indra, 68, 227, 285, 320; Tvashtar, 237; Prajāpati, 72 ; an important altar brick, 141 ; a King, 99.
- Bulls**, the Maruts, 122.
- Burglars**, 118.
- Burnouf**, Prof. E. 312.
- Caldron**, 247—357, 361. See *Gharma*.
- Calf**, white, representing the Sun, 187 ; of Night and morning, Indra as the Sun, 286.
- Calves**, driven away from their mothers, 1 ; of Pṛiṣṇi, Mists, 63
- Camels**, 264.
- Car**, to carry Ukhya Agni, 123 ; for battle, 299.
- Car-builder**, 304.
- Carpenter**, 49, 171, 304.
- Cart**, containing the sacrificial elements, 3, 15, 37.
- Castes**, four, 269, 276, 311.
- Castles of drought demons**, 285 ; three forms of Agni, 41.
- Cat**, 263.
- Cattle = rays of light**, 334.
- Centre of Earth**, the altar, 256 285.
- Chaitra**, mid-March to mid-April, 66, 140.

- Chakravâkas, 261, 266.
 Chamasas, cups or bowls, 73.
 Chamber's Encyclopædia, 350.
 Chameleon, 264.
 Chandrâ, female Moon, the Soma cow, 34.
 Chandramâs, the Moon, 314, 359.
 Chapya, a sacrificial vessel, 219.
 Charakas, followers of one of the chief schools, of the Black Yajur Veda, 307.
 Chariot, 85, 99;—racing, 85;—wheel used in sacrifice, 85.
 Charm, magical, 44, 45.
 Charu, a mess of boiled rice, etc., 232.
 Chaturvîmsa hymn, 152, 154.
 Chatushîoma, 154.
 Chatustrîmsa hymn, 152.
 Châtavâla, a sacrificial pit, 65, 75, 85, 320, 357.
 Chhandasyâ bricks, 145, 149, 151, 161.
 Child birth, liturgy of, 76; Goddess connected with, 333.
 Chip(s) from the sacrificial stake, 52, 73; of gold, 167, 187.
 Circumambulation, as a sign of reverence, 47, 352.
 Cleanser, name of one of the side hearths, 47; one of the priests (the Potar), 212.
 Cleansing bath, 223. See Avabhîrtha.
 Cleansing Goddess, 212.
 Cloth, given as a fee, 70.
 Cloud, homage to, 246.
 Cock, 263; peg so called, 6.
 Conch-blower, 307.
 Colebrooke, H. T., 303, 309, 310, 312, 315.
 Confession, 26.
 Consecration, 30, 31, 40, 49, 63, 210; of Agni as King, 193; Vâk, 153.
 Consorts of Gods, 115, 261, 277, 278.
 Constellations, 313.
 Consumption, 133.
 Copper, 253.
 Corpse-consumer, fire of the funeral pile, 6.
 Corpus Poeticum Boreale, 18, 33, 312.
 Cosmic Man. See Purusha.
 Cosmological speculations, 180, 181.
 Courser, dappled, of the Sun, 130.
 Cow, given in exchange for Soma, 34, 36; uniped, piped, 34, 36; three-footed, eight-footed, 76; sacrificial, 76, 255; the altar, 295; Tvashîtar's guardian, 143; Cosmic, Aditi, 34, 143; red, to complete the thousand, 78-79; of Plenty, 130, 188; black, representing Night, 187; Sarasvatî, 228, 236.
 Cowell, Prof. E. B., 324.
 Cowherd, 305.
 Cows, sacrificial names of, 2, 23, 354; at the Râjasûya, 99, 100; common names of, 354; Night and Morning, 286, 291; rays of light, 100, 130, 321; of Gods, 15; swearing by, 56; given as fee to priests, 69; one thousand so given, 78; Procession of, 106; Heaven and Earth, 287; Great Ones, 7, 30; Wealthy Ones, 52.
 Creation, questions regarding, 179.
 Creator, Prajâpati, 138, 148, 154, 179, 181, 316; Agni, 316.
 Creatures, Lord of, 248.
 Cuckoo, 264.
 Cucumber, 28.
 Curlews, two, 266.
 Currier, 306.
 Curse, 40, 54; pro-

- nounced on an enemy, 60.
- Dadhikrâ, 87, 253.
- Dadhikrâs, 87, 253. 337.
- Dadhikrâvan, 87, 253, 337.
- Dâdhikrî, a purifying verse, 253.
- Dadhyach, son of Atharvan, 110, 353.
- Daksha, a Creative Power, one of the Âdityas, 268, 310, 339, 340.
- Dâkshayâpas, descendants of Daksha, 339.
- Dakshinâ priests' guerdon, 32, 35, 272.
- Dakshinâgni, southern fire and fire-place, 1, 21, 25, 115.
- Dâkshinâhoma, oblation in the southern fire, 68.
- Dames, Consorts of the Gods, 72, 115, 277.
- Dance, 304, 307.
- Dancer, public, 304.
- Dânu, a class of fiends, 203.
- Darbha grass, 2, 33, 34, 44, 45, 102, 202, 242.
- Darvî, name of a sacrificial ladle.
- Daśapeya libations, 102.
- Dâsas, aborigines, 329.
- Dasyus, hostile savages, 110.
- Dawn, 130, 162, 178, 226, 229, 330, 331, 336.
- Dawns, 217, 283, 284; Morning and Night, 233, 236, 240, 281, 293.
- Day, 356,
- Day and Night, 55, 247, 254, 284, 313 317.
- Daybreak, homage to, 248.
- Days and Nights, 115, 155.
- Death, 217, 343, 344, 362.
- Deliverers, certain altar bricks, 153.
- Demiurgus, 315.
- Desire of men, Agni, 228.
- Devaloka the world of Gods, 367.
- Devas, Gods, 367 ; the organs of sense, 364.
- Devasûs, Quickening Gods, 92.
- Devotion, Goddess of, 35.
- Dewy Season, Dews, 18, 98, 166, 235.
- Dhâtar, the Ordainer, 74, 195, 266, 352.
- Dhâtyâ, name of an additional verse, 209.
- Dhisnâpas Goddesses of Wealth, 115 281.
- Dhishnyas, side-altars, 42, 43, 47.
- Dhruba Graha, name of a libation, 65, 195.
- Dhruvâ, one of the sacrificial spoons or ladies, 12, 13, 33.
- Dice, personified, 304; names of five,
- 307 ; used at consecration of a King, 101 ; dicing, 336.
- Diffusive breath, that which pervades the body, 60, 61.
- Dikshâ, Consecration, 40, 49, 207, 361.
- Disposer, Speech, 159 ; a priest, 230.
- Disyâs, Regional bricks, 150.
- Diti, a Goddess, the opposite of Aditi, 98, 196.
- Dog, killed at the Horse-Sacrifice, 243.
- Dog-leader, 304.
- Doors of the Sacrificial Hall, 233, 236, 239, 240, 281, 285, 287, 291, 293, 297.
- Dragon of the Deep, 47, 48, 340.
- Dronakalasa, a wooden Soma reservoir, 66, 78, 79, 210.
- Drop, Soma, 143 ; Indu, meaning Agni, 200 ; the Sun, 137 ; Earth's life sustaining moisture, 9 ; —oblation, 65.
- Drummer, 307.
- Drum (s) 86, 301.
- Dûrvâ grass, 139 ; brick, 139.
- Dutt, Mr. R. Ch. 303.
- Dvâdasâha, a twelve day ceremony, 77.

- Dvāpara, a name of a die, 307.
 Dvāvīmṣa, a hymn, 152.
 Dvipad, dimeter, two-footed metre, 290, 292.
 Dvipadā, the same, 234; name of an altar brick, 165.
 Dvita, Secundus, said to be Trita's brother, 8.
 Dvivedaganga, a Commentator, xxi.
 Dviyajus brick, 139.
 Dwarf incarnation of Vishnu, 301, 302.
 Dyaus, Heaven, 31, 38, 119—122, 232, 274.
 Dyaushpitā, Father Heaven, 13, 14.
 Dyer, 305.
 Dyutāna, son of the Maruts, 46.
 Eagle, 262, 263; the Sun, 330;—shape, the altar, 104, 119, 120, 284.
 Earth, 8, 13, 14, 133, 136, 137, 138, 246, 247, 250, 254, 321, 322, 340, 344, 345, 347, 351, 359; Consort of, 13; Mother, 13, 89, 116, 268.
 Earth and Heaven, the parents, 297. See Heaven and Earth.
 Earth !, a sacrificial exclamation, 222, 224.
 Earth ! Ether ! Sky !, a sacrificial formula 20, 25, 81, 250.
 Egg, the Mundane, 310.
 Eggeling, Professor J., 10, 37, 43, 44, 46, 55, 58, 59, 75, 79, 95, 96, 100, 102, 104, 117, 120, 129, 139, 148, 153, 154, 166, 168, 170, 172, 174, 179, 185, 198–200, 203, 204, 239, 360.
 Eight-footed, the ritual name of a cow in calf, 76.
 Ekadhanas, pitchers used in sacrifice, 40.
 Ekadhanavid, a title of Indra, 40.
 Ekata, Primus, said to be a brother of Trita, 8.
 Ekatriṇīsa, name of a hymn 152.
 Ekavīṁṣa, a hymn, 146, 152, 153, 235, 301, 302.
 Elephant, 262;—keeper, 305.
 Embryo, development of, symbolized, 96.
 Enclosing sticks, 11, 14, 312.
 Encompasser, the, Varuṇa, the Starry Heaven, 11; Vṛitra, the cloud-demon, 5.
 Etasa, one of the Sun's horses, 178.
 Eunuch, 97, 308.
 Evening Soma Pressing, 71.
 Ewe, 143.
 Exorcism, 92.
 Expiation Ceremonies, 76, 81.
 Faith, 210.
 Falcon, bringer of Soma, 39, 57; shape of the altar, 104.
 Fast, 210;—food, 32; vow, 224.
 Father, the Universal, Dyaus, Heaven, Sky, 13, 88, 140, 213, 219; the Primeval, 186; the Creator, 181.
 Fathers, Manes, Spirits of deceased ancestors, 12, 18, 27, 45, 51, 83, 125, 155, 211, 216, 217, 261, 268, 299, 316, 328, 342, 344, 355, 356, 367; the friends, 27; grades of, 213, 216; give riches, 216; have power over seasons, 18; bestow children 19; punish sin, 216; their raiment, 18.
 Favour, divine. See Anumati.
 Fences = enclosing sticks, 15.
 Fencing-sticks, three, 11.
 Fervour, Austerity, —Religious Zeal, 30, 31, 36, 40, 49.
 Ficus Indica, 98; —Religiosa, 98, 342.
 Fig Tree, Holy, 131.
 Filter, 65.
 Finisher, the, Death, 362.

- Fire**, domestic, 6; sacrificial, 6; funeral 6; Solar, identified with Brahma, 367, 368; kindling of, 334; kindling priest, 9, 69; drill, 39, 334; -poker or shovel, 6.
Fire-altar, 116, 145, 284. See Altar.
Fire-pan, 113-116, 120, 121, 124, 128, 141, 142; making of the, 113; fumigating, 114; baking, 115; represents Agni as the Sun, 119.
Fires, 140.
Firmament, 246, 247, 263, 274, 359.
First year of the five year Cycle, 306.
Fish incarnation of Vishnu, 245.
Fisherman, 304, 306.
Fish-vender, 306.
Five, the, the fingers, 3-4; races, 276; tribes, 122; year cycle, 306.
Five-fold gift, 330; life, 269; man, 202, 269; river, 333.
Flawless hand. See Hand. **Strainer, the wind**, 4, 10.
Flies, oblation to, 266.
Floods, sacrificial waters, 30.
Flute-player, 307.
Fore-offerings, 208; —regions, 55.
Forest fire guard, 307.
Forest, God, 263, 266;—*lord*, tall tree, sacrificial stake, 49, 50, 286, 292; drum, 87; fires in the, 307.
Fortune, 313; oblation to, 129.
Foundations, live animals built into, 140, 141.
Four casies, 311.
Fourth Aditya, Indra, 71.
Freedom, the, i.e. most independent, Agni, 319.
Friend, the, Mitra, 279.
Frog, 177, 178.
Fruitage, 97.
Full Moon sacrifice, 1, 4, 14.
Funeral ceremonies, formulas for, 342-345.
Furrow, personified, 130; drawn on each side of the altar, 129, 130.
Gall-heat, 178.
Gambler, 304, 307, 308.
Gandharva, the, the Sun, 84, 105, 182, 198, 199, 303, 315.
Visvavasu, 11, 294.
Gandharvas, a class of celestial beings connected with light, 11, 85, 133, 172, 269, 304.
Gargatrirâtri, a three day festival, 78, 79.
Gârhapatiya, the western fire place, 1, 2, 16, 22, 23, 47, 48, 99, 129, 165, 208; formulas for constructing the, 125, 127; a title of Agni, 25.
Gaura, Gaur, Bos Gaurus, 144, 190, 262, 263; =Yajña, sacrifice, 190.
Gavâmayana, a great sacrificial Session, 78, 79, 80.
Gavaya, Bos Gavaeus, 144.
Gavishthira, A Vedic Rishi, 162.
Gayal, a species of wild ox, 144, 262.
Gâyatra, composed in Gayatri metre, 105, 119, 120, 145.
Gâyatri—, one of the chief Vedic metres, 9, 17, 35, 39, 97, 114, 145, 149, 150, 218, 233, 250, 253, 289, 290, 291, 301, 302, 357; connected with cattle, 149, 150; used at morning, 35;—the *par excellence*, see Sâvitra.
Genii, 304.
Gharma, a libation of heated milk, and the caldron in which it is heated, 81, 196, 208, 228, 320, 347, 349, 354-360, 361.
Ghrita (m), ghi, clarified butter, 19; hymn in praise of, 190-192.
Ghritâchi, the name of an Apsaras, 161.

- Girdle of sacrificer, 32; for the sacrificial, horse, 242.
- Giriprasāda Varman, Rājā, xxi.
- Girls, speech of, 28.
- Gnās, Divine Dames, 115.
- Goat, sacred to Agni, 219, 289; offered to the Aśvins, 237, 239, 241; to Indra, 289; to Pūshan, 289; to Vāyu, 281; sprung from Prajāpati's head, 144; present at sacrifice, 106, 107, 112; represents Agni, 143; represents Vāk, 143; female, 256; used at purchase of Soma, 36; milk of, 116; goat's hair = light, 112; used in sacrifice, 112; goat skin, 89; goats and sheep, 25, 26.
- Goatherd, 305.
- Goddesses, 115, 278; sacrificial waters, 30.
- Gods, mind-born, 32, 33; not originally immortal, 144; their number, 64, 318, 338; thirty-three, 222, 225, 338; wives of the, see Consorts, Dames.
- Gold, identified with light, 33; symbol of the Sun, 119, 242; the Sun, 162; offering with, 33; amulet, 286; disc with 21 knobs, 119, 121; chips of, 178, 187; a thousand chips used at consecration of altar, 167, 187; plate of, 119, 129, 136, 351; pieces, 36; discs, 100; chain 242; castles, 41; needles, 253, 254; given as fee, 69; put on the King's head and under his foot, 38; put in the tract of the Soma cart, 43; charm against lightning, 221; represents purity and immortality, 142; splinter put in mouth, nostrils, eyes and ear of dead victims, 142.
- Gold-eye Savitar, 335.
- Gold-Germ, 136, 137. See Hiranyakarpha.
- Golden figure of a man, symbol of Prajāpati, Agni, the Sacrificer, 136, 138, 142; —Germ, see Hiranyakarpha.
- Goldenbanded Savitar, 7, 35, 36, 335; — tongued, Savitar, 327; horns the name of sacrificial horse, 296.
- Goldsmith, 307.
- Gomriga, a wild bull, 251, 258.
- Good, the Vāyu, 351.
- Good works, rewarded, 202.
- Gotama, a great Rishi, 339.
- Grace, divine, 301, 302. See Anumati.
- Graha, a cup of Soma, 195, 210, 222.
- Grahagrahaṇa drawing of cups of Soma, 60.
- Grass, barbis or altar-covering, 16, 239, 286, 287, 290, 291, 293.
- Grass bunch, 15. See Prastara.
- Grassman, Prof. H., 122, 185, 214, 215, 312.
- Grāvastut, an assistant priest, 332.
- Guerdon, priest's fee, 34, 35, 69, 210.
- Guest, the Agni, 20, 121, 123; Soma, 39.
- Guggulu, bdellium, 42.
- Hair, braided, 174.
- Half-Indra oblations, 195.
- Half—months, 247, 254, 284.
- Halt-Years, 279.
- Hall—door fire, 179.
- Hanūsa, swan, the Sun that floats through heaven, 100, 121, 217.
- Hand, flawless, with closed fingers that let no grain fall through, 6, 7.
- Hare, 256.
- Haris, Indra's Bay Steeds, 73.

- Harisvāmin, a commentator.
 Hāriyajna Graha, a libation to Indra, 73, 195.
 Harlot, 307, 308.
 Hasta, one of the guards of celestial Soma, 36.
 Haug, Prof. M. 36, 147, 318, 361, 362.
 Havirdhāna, the store where the sacrificial elements are kept, 37, 42, 78, 79, 81, 288.
 Havis, sacrificial food, 16, 39.
 Havishkit, oblation —preparer, 5.
 Hawk, 207. See Falcon.
 Heaven personified, 14, 15, 122; feminine, 321, 322; home of the pious, 251, 252; stages of, 187; a sacrificial exclamation, 368; Father, 13. See Father Heaven.
 Heavens and Earth, 13, 31, 40, 41, 58, 72, 88, 97, 123, 140, 141, 149, 180, 265, 266, 313, 315, 320, 324, 327, 355, 362; building of 180; separation of, 338.
 Hell, 8, 304.
 Herbs, 247. See Plants.
 Herdsman, the, the Sun, 352, 353.
 Heron, 262.
 Hide-dresser, 306.
 High Altar, 104, 135.
 Hillebrandt, Prof. A., 35, 84, 94, 107, 123, 199, 205, 272, 273, 283, 303, 361, 362.
 Hiravagarbha, Gold Germ, Source of Golden Light, the Sun identified with Prajāpati, 136, 137, 249, 267, 314, 359, 366, 367.
 Hiranyavati Ahuti, Oblation with Gold, 33, 34.
 Homer, 298.
 Homicide, 304.
 Honey, 6, 177, 179, 202, 231;—lovers, the Asvins, 62.
 Horn of black-buck. See Black-buck.
 Horns of Agni, 190.
 Horse, used in battle, 298; present at sacrifice, 106—108, 135; given as a fee, 70; sprung from the sea of air, as the Sun, 107, 108, 251, 252; sacrificial, 242—245, 251, seqq.; identified with the Sun, 251, 294; eulogy of the, 269—271.
 Horses, of the Vājapeya chariot, 85.
 Horse-Sacrifice, 200, 242.
 See Asvamedha.
 Hotar, sacrificing or invoking priest, 13, 110, 225, 235,—239, 256, 272, 273, 285; divine, Agni, 235, 257, 286; Hotar's hearth 47; his cup, 57.
 Hotars seven, 332; two celestial, 226, 229, 234, 237, 240, 241, 281, 286, 287, 290, 291, 293, 294, 297.
 House, addressed by the householder on leaving and returning, 25.
 House-priest, of the Gods, 222. See Purohita.
 Human Sacrifice, 303. See Purushamedha.
 Hundred autumns, 269, 339, 344, 348; winters, 17, 22; years, 213; Powers, Lord of, Indra, 27, 237, 275, 331; Vanaspati, 286, 290; Hundred Rudras, 238.
 Hundred-headed, Agni as Rudra, 187.
 Husband-finder Rudra 28; usually Aryaman, 28.
 Hyena, 264.
 Hypermeter brick, 165.
 Ice, 267.
 Ichneumon, 262.
 Idā, Nourishment personified, a Goddess of Sacrifice, 35, 130, 227, 229, 234, 237, 240, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297, 334; symbolical names of the sacrificial cow, 23, 35, 79, 354; son of, Agni, 334.

- I**dāvatsara, name of a year of the five year cycle, 284, 306.
Idvatsara, another year of the same, 284, 306.
Iguana, 203.
Illusion, phenomenal nature, 256.
Immolator, 227, 237; Vanaspati, 286, 290; Agni, 281.
Immortal, originally only Agni and the other Gods through him, 316.
Immortality, 366, 367.
Indra, 1, 2, 3, 13, 21, 159, 204, 209-211, 218, 225, 227, 231, 234-241, 255, 266, 267; his mother, 327; King of Gods, 92; the Sun, 320, 323; God of battles, 42, 182-184. Good Deliverer, 102, 205, 206, 219, 225, 228, 230, 231, 237, 239, 241; slayer of Vṛitra, 5, 68, 96, 203, 225, 231, 320; Lord of Speech, 79; Visvakarman, 79; Marutvān, 67, 68; sprung from the union of Yajña and Dakshinā (Sacrifice and Guerdon), 32; his re-creation, 219, 220; —the Sacrificer, 36; represents the Rājanyas, 86.
- I**ntra-Agni, Indr-Agni, 14, 21, 65, 127, 139, 234, 243, 256, 301; Brīhaspati, 65, 266, 267; Varuṇa, 62, 65; Vāyu 61; Vishṇu 65.
Indra-grains, 209, 220, 236.
Indrañi, Indra's Consort, 266, 354.
Indu, Soma, 72, 214, 220, 227, 326; his Consorts, the waters, 72.
Indus, 82, 269, 324, 333, 335, 358.
Infinite Nature, Aditi, 269.
Intellect, the Moon, 147.
Intelligence, divine, 32, 33.
Invincible brick, the first laid, 115.
Inviting—prayers, 209, 226, 232, 244, 267.
Iron, 29, 128, 253, 278, 296; castle, 41.
Iśa, the Lord, the Supreme Self, 353.
Isaiah, 269, 339.
Iṣṭāna, a title of Rudra, 262, 360.
Iṣṭā Upanishad; Iṣavāsyam; so-panishad, Book X L of the White Yajurveda, 368, 369.
Ish, the name of an autumn month, 66.
Isha, the same, 151, 247.
Jackal, 263.
- J**agati, one of the three chief Vedic metres, 234, 250, 253, 290, 291, 301, 302;—bricks, 162.
Jamadagni, a great Rishi, 29, 146, 339.
Jātavedas, Knower of Beings, Agni, 20, 107, 121, 126, 134, 141, 163, 191, 201, 212, 216, 281, 293, 296, 319, 334, 344.
Jāvala Upanishad, 372.
Jester, 307.
Jesus, Logia of, 309.
Jeweller, 304.
Jibinanda Vidyā-sāgara, Pandit, xxi.
Jones, Sir, W., 24, 368, 369.
Juhū, one of the sacrificial spoons, 12-15, 33.
Jujube, a tree and its fruit, 102, 206, 209, 219, 220, 235.
Jumbaka, a Vedic name of Varuṇa, 267.
Jupiter, 13.
Jyaishīha, May 15 to June 15, 66.
Ka, Who? Prajāpati, 3, 16, 66, 110, 111, 133, 136, 137, 221, 245, 249, 254, 260, 268, 282, 315.
Kakshivan, a Rishi, 24.
Kakup, a Vedic metre, 149, 150, 157, 164, 234, 253, 290, 292.
Kali, the name of a tongue or flame of Agni, 188.

- Kalpa, ceremonial, 190; Success Libation, 197; a day of Brahmā, 432000,000 years, 315.
- Kāma, the God of Love, 264, 304.
- Kāmpila, a place in the North India,— 252.
- Kānva, a famous Vedic Rishi, 188.
- Kānva, the name of a recension of the White Yajurveda Samhitā, xx.
- Kapardin, having coiled and braided hair, a title of Rudra, 169.
- Kapinjala, the heath-cock or francolin, 261, 264, 266.
- Karali, a tongue or flame of Agni, 188.
- Karka, a commentator, xxi.
- Karma, religious work, 363, 367, 368, 369.
- Kārshmarya tree, 138.
- Kārtika, mid-October to mid—November, 27, 66.
- Kāsi, 372.
- Kasyapa, an ancient Rishi, 29, 301, 302, 339.
- Kāṭha Upanishad, 371.
- Katyāyana, xxi.
- Kavya, a class of Manes, and the offerings made to them, 216;—Vāhana, Agni as carrier of these oblations, 216.
- Kāvya, name of a metre, 157.
- Khadira, the tree Acacia Catechu, 49, 50, 77, 101.
- Kilala, a sweet beverage, 19, 25, 220, 325.
- Kimpurusha, monkey, 143, 144.
- Kandler, 13.
- Kindlership, 13.
- Kindling-stick (s) 11—14, 20, 75, 118, 285, 312; —verses, 209, 279.
- King, 89, 222; Soma, 89, 211; Varuṇa, 75; Inauguration of a, 91; consecration of a, 94, 96, 101.
- Kingdom—supporting Libations, 198.
- Kingship, 101.
- Kirāta, a savage, who lives by hunting, 306.
- Knife, razor, 39; slaughtering, 53.
- Kratu, one of the seven Rishis, 181.
- Kratusthalā, the allegorical name of an Apsaras, 160.
- Kravyād, Raw-flesh-eater, Agni of the funeral pile, 344.
- Krimuka wood, 117.
- Kṛiṣṇa, a guard of the celestial Soma, 36, 47.
- Kṛiṣṇa Yajurveda, xix.
- Kṛita, the name of a die, 307.
- Kshatra, royalty, the nobility, 86, 304.
- Kshatriya, a man of the princely order, 95, 118, 205.
- Kshatriyā, a woman of the same rank, 304, 307.
- Kshurabhrāṭa, Bright Razor, the Sun, the fanciful name of a metre, 157.
- Kubhā, the name of a river, 358.
- Kuṇḍaru, a demon, 203.
- Kurus, a northern people, 93.
- Kuṣa grass, used for sacrificial purposes, 2, 30, 39, 49, 50, 52, 130, 136, 178, 179.
- Kūshmas, a word of unknown meaning, 267.
- Ladies, celestial deities of sacred metres, 115.
- Ladles, sacrificial, 12.
- Lāja, parched grain, 205.
- Lakshmi, Fortune, 313.
- Lanman, Prof., 217.
- Lassen, Prof., 335.
- Law, the order of the universe, 23, 61, 88, 177, 189, 198, 275; sacrifice, 12, 23, 47, 100, 110, 140, 217, 218, 233, 242; Agni, 112, 121.
- Law-maintainer (s) Mitra and Varuna, 97; Varuṇa, 101.

- Lead, used as a charm, 218; used, symbolizing the head of a Namuchi at the Consecration of a King, 98; needles of, 253.
- Leper, 307, 308.
- Life, natural duration of human, 269.
- Lightning, 265, 347, 360.
- Line, to keep off fiends, 18; drawn with a black-buck's horn, 32.
- Lines, of altar and pit, 41; on three sides of altar, 9; round the lump of clay representing Agni, 108; furrows ploughed on each side of the altar, 129.
- Lion, 149, 150, 207, 220; hair of, mixed with Surâ, 206; Indra, 237.
- Lioness, 264; the High Altar, 42.
- Lofty Point, the zenith, 150, 160
- Lokampitâns, space filling bricks, 127, 167.
- Long-haired man, eunuch, 97.
- Long life, prayer for. See Hundred winters.
- Lotus, 19, 109, 136; = sky, 109; leaf used in a solemn rite, 109, 110, 136; = sky, 171.
- Ludwig, Prof. A., 35, 122, 179, 180,
- 183, 185, 190, 214, 272, 284, 309, 310, 312, 335, 339.
- Lunar Mansions, Asterisms, 85, 195, 247.
- Lustrous. Libations, 199.
- Lute-player, 307.
- Mâ, fanciful name of a metre, 151.
- Macdonell, Prof. A., 8, 18, 47, 48, 219, 277, 333, 340.
- Mâdhava, name of a Spring month, 66, 140, 247.
- Madhu, honey, sweetness, the name of a month, 66, 140, 247.
- Madhuvidya, esoteric lore of Soma, 353.
- Madhyandina—Savana, the Midday Soma Pressing, 67.
- Mâdhyandina, xx.
- Mâgadha, South Bihar, 304.
- Mâgadha, a professional bard, 304, 308.
- Mâgha, mid—January to mid-February, 66.
- Maghavan, Lord of Bounty, Indra, 227.
- Mahâdeva, Great God, Rudra, 360.
- Mahnâmnis, certain R. V. verses, 253.
- Mahâvaiśvadeva Graha, 72, 195.
- Mahâvîra, the chief sacrificial caldron, 347—357, 359. See Gharma.
- Mahâvratiya Graha, 79.
- Mahendra, Great Indra, 68, 260, 276.
- Mâhendra Graha, 68.
- Mahidhara, the great Commentator on the W. Yajurveda, *passim*.
- Mahiman libations, 249, 257.
- Maina, a bird like a starling, 261, 263.
- Mainâla, a netter of fish, 306.
- Maitrâvaraṇa, the Hotar's first assistant, 57, 65, 95, 332.
- Maitrâ-Varuna Graha, 195.
- Makha, a mythical being, 113, 114, 349, 351.
- Male, or Spirit, the Presiding, 310.
- Malimlucha, a name of the intercalary month, 247.
- Man, the Cosmic. See Pnrusha.
- Mâna, a Rishi, 339.
- Manas, mind, 166, 364.
- Mandârya, a Vedic bard, 339.
- Manes, Spirits of deceased ancestors, 18, 274, 342, 367, 368.
- Manly souled, or Friend of Man, Varuna, Prajâpati, or Dyaus, 122.
- Mann, Mr. John, xx.

- Manning, Mrs, xx.
 Manthin, Soma juice mixed with meal, 63, 65, 146; the moon, 63, 65, 82; Graha, 195.
 Mantra, 190, 191.
 Manu, representative Man, 116, 352.
 Mare, (bearer) of earth, 352.
 Mares of the Maruts, 14, 15, 272.
 Mârgâśîrsha, Mid-November to Mid-December, 66.
 Marîchi, one of the Seven Rishis, 181, 188.
 Mârjalîya, a place where sacrificial vessels are cleansed, 47.
 Marka, the name of a fiend, 63.
 Mâruta Uktha, a litany to the Maruts, 159.
 Maruts, Storm Gods, 14, 15, 16, 26, 67, 76, 99, 122, 177, 183, 184, 197, 198, 199, 225, 227, 234, 235, 247, 254, 260, 266, 269, 270, 272, 273, 277, 298, 300, 301, 304, 318, 321, 322, 325, 328, 331, 333, 339, 340, 359, 360; three or nine troops of, 189; seven rice cakes offered to, 189; their names or titles 189, 360; clans, 189; singers of hymns, so called, 225, 352.
 Marutvân a title of Indra, 68.
 Marutvatiya Graha, 68, 195, 318; Uktha 159.
 Masara, a peculiar decoction, 205, 208, 218, 223, 229, 236, 238.
 Mat of the Sadas or Priest's Shed, 46.
 Mats, representing Heaven and Earth, 119, 129.
 Mâtarisvan, Vâyu, Wind, Air, 2, 110, 111, 364.
 Mâtarisvan's caldron mid-air, 2.
 Mati, Thought, Devotion, 264.
 Matron, 16. See Sacrificer's Wife.
 Marton's Hall, 37, 38, 208.
 Matrons, celestial, Consorts of Varûpa, 124; deities of the stars, 115.
 Mayâ, phenomenal Nature, 256.
 Mayu, Mâyû, perhaps a monkey, 263.
 Medha, a Rishi, 330.
 Mediator, Agni, 232.
 Menakâ, an Apsaras, 160.
 Merchant, the God who gives boons in return for sacrifice, Indra, 27; Rudra, 170.
 Metheglin, 19.
 Metre bricks, 151, 161.
 Metres, 35, 55, 131; supernatural powers attended to, 17; classed by syllables 90, 91; fanciful names of, 131, 157, 158; called birds, 14, 15.
 Micturition, formulas for, 33.
 Mid-day Soma Pressing, 67.
 Milch-cow, wealth in cattle, 62.
 Milch-kine. See cows.
 Milk = wealth, 142.
 Milker at sacrifice, may be any one above the rank of a Sudra, 2.
 Milton, 41.
 Mind 31, 32, 146, 364, 367, 368; of Gods, 55; Prajâpati 157.
 Minstrel, 308.
 Misra, Vachaspati, 370.
 Mithra, 11, 12.
 Mitra, the Friend, identified with the Sun, 11, 33, 92, 113, 266, 269, 270, 279, 288, 300, 318, 319, 328, 340, 346, 357, 360; God of the Day, 323; Rita, Right, Truth, 62.
 Mitra-Varûpa, a dual deity, 11, 12, 62, 65, 233, 266, 267, 301, 302 317; predecessors, as Kings, of Indra, 94, 96, 97; Law-maintainers, 97; Sovran Lords, 98; Rain-Gods, 14, 15, 233.
 Mitra, Babu Pramda Dasa, 369.

- Mock-man, a puppet used in Sacrifice, 107, 143, 144.
- Modes, said to mean Waters, 149.
- Monkey, 252.
- Monotheism, 338.
- Month, the intercalary, 247, 284.
- Months, 247, 254, 276, 284; technical names of, 66, 88, 247; fanciful names of, 197; manifestations of Agni, 197.
- Moon, 123, 199, 247, 249, 256, 272, 359; Soma, 334; spots in the, 9; Sacrifice at New and Full, 1-16; waxing and waning = Varuna and Mitra.
- Morning Soma Pressing, 57, 77.
- Morning and Night, 287, 291. See Night and Dawn, Night and Morning.
- Mortar, of wood, for pounding grain, 5, 78; mortars, mortar-shaped cups, 211.
- Mother, the Earth, 13, 88, 89, 100, 116, 213; each of the quarters of the sky, 58, 59.
- Mothers, the Waters, 30, 96; Plants, 131.
- Motive, to sacrifice, 31.
- Mountain-haunter, Rudra, 168, 169.
- Mṛityu, Death, 343.
- Mūjavāns, a people in the northern hills, 28, 29.
- Muir, J., (Original Sanskrit Texts), 28, 29, 143, 168, 176, 180, 207, 211, 298, 303, 309, 310, 312, 342, 347, 349.
- Mukti, Liberation, Final, Beatitude, 363.
- Muller, Prof. F. Max, 27, 38, 110, 164, 187, 215, 268, 277, 303, 312, 315, 321, 339, 345, 364, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371.
- Mundane Egg, the, 310.
- Mongoose, 262, 263.
- Muṇja grass, 32, 116, 119.
- Musician, 307.
- Nabhas, mist, vapour, a name of Agni, 41; name of a month, 66, 151, 247.
- Nabhasya, misty, a month, 66, 151, 247.
- Nagnahu, a root used as yeast, 208, 228, 236.
- Nâkasadas, Sky-seated bricks, 159, 160.
- Name Libations, 197.
- Namuchi, a certain Asura, 102, 103, 211, 217, 229, 230, his head represented by a piece of lead, 98.
- Naraka, hell, 8.
- Narandisha, of uncertain meaning, 81.
- Narāṇīsa, the Praise or Desire of Men, Agni, 82, 215, 226, 228, 236, 240, 280, 285, 288, 297.
- Narāṇīsa, (cups), belonging to the Fathers, 215; an epithet of Fathers, 82.
- Nāsatyas, the Aśvins, 219, 230, 231, 236, 326, 338.
- Nature, 366.
- Navadāṣa, nineteen-fold, a hymn, 152, 153.
- Navagvas members of a mythological priestly family, 213, 214.
- Navel, the centre of Earth, the High, Altar, 359.
- Nectar, 123, 205.
- Needle, 44, 46, 253, 254.
- Nescience, ignorance of the Self, 367.
- Neshīar, the priest who leads forward the sacrificer's wife, 47, 72, 277, 278.
- New Moon sacrifice, 1, 14.
- Nibhūyapa, a title of Vishṇu, 245.
- Nidhanavat Sāman, 147.
- Nigada, loud recitation, 284.

- Night, 21, 22, 226, 336, 356.
 Night and Dawn, or Morning, 119, 187, 226, 229, 286, 289, 290, 297, 324.
 Nigrabhya, water for sprinkling Soma plants, 57, 58, 79, 80.
 Nilagriva, Blue-necked, Rudra, 172.
 Nirṛiti, earth in her lowest depth, 91, 129; the Goddess of Destruction, 128, 129; 263, 266, 304, 305; formulas for averting, 128, 129, bricks devoted to her, 128, 129.
 Nishāda (s) wild aborigines, 171, 269, 276 304, 306.
 Nishkevalya Graha, 195; Ukttha, 160.
 Nivid, invoking formula, 209, 319, 321.
 Nobility, the Rājanyas or Kshatriyas, men of the princely and military class, 6, 64, 86, 153, 155, 198, 199, 356, 357; represented by Indra, 155.
 Numbers, homage to the Genii of, 248.
 Nyagrodha, *Ficus Indica*, 251.
 Nychthemera, 115.
 Ocean, 57. 263, 340; = golden disc, 138.
 Offering-prayer, 232, 24267.
- Ointment-maker, 306.
 Old Northmen, their belief as regards their patriarchs, 18.
 Oldenerg, Prof. St., 26, 115, 303, 318, 362.
 Om. the sacred mystic syllable, 14, 209, 367, 368.
 Omentum, 54.
 Omnipic, the, Vāyu, 146; Prajāpati, 202.
 Omniuniform, Indra, 320.
 Omniscient, the, Agni, 25.
 One, the One Being, 181.
 Order Cosmic Law, 33, 65, 285, 316, 318; Queen of, Aditi, 232; child of, Prajāpati or Vāk, 316; = sacrifice, 53, 69, 293, 296, 316.
 Orders, liturgical directions, 208.
 Other Folk, Spirits of darkness, 263.
 Otter, 264.
 Overlord, Mind, 159.
 Owls, 261, 264.
 Oxen, draw the Soma cart, 15, 37; for the plough, 129, 130; twinkling stars. 51.
 Pada, a verse—division of quarter of a stanza, 209.
 Padapāṅkti, the name of a metre, 157, 164.
- Pakūru, some diseases, 130.
 Palīsa tree, *Butea Frondosa*, 1, 2, 6, 11, 49, 50, 96, 113, 117, 124, 125, 126, 211, 342.
 Pañchachūdās, Five-crested bricks, 160.
 Pañchadasa, the name of a hymn, 119, 120, 146, 152, 153, 159, 234, 301, 302.
 Pañchālas, a people in northern India, 93, 252.
 Pañchaviniṣa, the name of a hymn, 152, 154.
 Pāṇini, the great grammarian 365.
 Pāṇis, demons of darkness, 15, 191, 342.
 Pāṅkti, a Vedic metre, 98, 145 147, 164, 233, 253, 289, 291, 301-302.
 Paramātmā, the Supreme Self, 274, 367.
 Parameshṭhin, Supreme Lord, 81, 149-150, 166.
 Paramesvara, Supreme, Ruler or Lord, 16, 180.
 Parents, the, Heaven and Earth, 297; Speech and Mind, 166.
 Paridhis, sticks placed round the sacrificial fire, 11. See Enclosing sticks.
 Parisāsa, sacrificial tongs, 354.

- Parisrut, foaming liquor, a sort of beer, 19, 208, 219, 220.
- Parivatsara, a year of the five-year cycle, 284, 306.
- Parivrit, an enclosed shed, 350-351.
- Parjanya, the God of the rain-cloud, 68, 161, 182, 201, 246, 346.
- Parjña, the Palasa tree, 1, 113, 131, 342.
- Parrot, 263.
- Parushñi, a river, 335.
- Parvata, the Genius of cloud and mountain, 81.
- Passion, personified, 237, 241, 263, 360; name of the Dewy Season, 18, 19.
- Paśupati, Lord of Beasts, Rudra, 106, 172, 173, 360.
- Path, the Agni, 201; sacrifice, 47-48.
- Path, to Gods or Fathers, 213.
- Pathway, the, Sacrifice, 16, 74.
- Páthyā, a proper name, 110.
- Patni. See Sacrificer's Wife.
- Patnis, Consorts of Gods, 210.
- Patnisálā, the Matron's Hall, 37-38.
- Patnisamyājas, 210.
- Pátnivata Graha, 72, 195.
- Paujkasa, the son of a Nisháda and a Kshatriyā, 307.
- Pavamána, he who flows, blows or glows clear to purify, Soma, Vāyu, 47, 54, 212, 214, 244; Agni, 276.
- Paviru, the prince of the Ru-sámpas, 329.
- Pavitrám, a strainer, 2.
- Peacock, 261, 264.
- Peasantry, 153-154.
- Pebbles, 113.
- Peg, with which the press-stones are beaten, 6; for, stretching cloth 43; for stitching mats or hurdles, 44.
- Penance, religious austerity, 304.
- People, the, 97, 222, 357.
- Pestle, called wooden stone as representing a press-stone, 5;—and mortar, 141.
- Peterson, Prof. P., 309-310, 312.
- Phálguna, Mid-February to Mid-March, 66.
- Physician, 130, 131; Rudra, 168; Varuṇa, 241; Sarasvatī, 207, 236, 237; Tvashṭar, 286.
- Physicians, the Asvins, 207, 218, 220, 228, 230,
- 235-236, 239-240; the two celestial Hotars, 229, 234; 286; Lord of, Varuṇa, 237-238.
- Pigeons, 264.
- Pindapitriyajñā, sacrifice, to Ancestral Manes, 18.
- Pious, the world of the, 251-252.
- Piśāchas, a class of fiends, 125, 304, 339, 342.
- Pit, from which the earth is dug to make the Altar, 47, 65; purification at the, 54.
- Pitṛiloka, the world of the Fathers, 367.
- Pitṛiyajñā, Sacrifice to the Fathers, 342.
- Pitudáru, Pinus Deodara, 42.
- Planets, five, 272.
- Plants, 111, 112, 140, 149, 348, 357; seeds, of, sown round the altar, 130; eulogy of, 130-133; Lord of, 132.
- Plenty, Cow of, 130.
- Pole-dancer, acrobat, 307-308.
- Porcupine, 256, 263.
- Porous brick, 139, 150, 167, 178.
- Porpoise, 261.
- Post-offerings, 208.
- Potar, Cleansing Priest, 47, 212-213.
- Potsherd, on which oblations are cooked and offered, 6.
- Potters, 171-172.

- Pragāthas, combinations of verses, 209.
- Praise of Men, a title of Agni, See Narā-
- śma.
- Praise-song, stoma, 97; three-fold, fifteen-fold, thirty-three fold, etc., 97, 98.
- Prajāpati, Lord of Creatures, 3, 16-17, 36, 66, 74, 81, 84, 99, 110, 111, 128, 146, 149, 150, 154, 155, 179, 180, 197, 210, 211, 218, 221, 242, 245, 249, 250, 254, 267, 282, 284, 294, 301, 302, 308, 313, 314, 316, 328, 342, 358, 359; Father of Gods, 104; identified with Agni, 104, 284; Lord of Thought, 31, 199; Mind, 60, 199; Genius of the Year, 88, 197, 284; Lord of Speech, 84, 103, 199, 303; Creator, 138, 143; deliverer from death and evil, 153, 154; his dissolution 149, 150; Agni the Fire-altar, 179, 180, 284; the Sacrificial Horse, 250.
- Prajāpatis, Creative Powers, years, 365, 366; Lords of created beings, 339.
- Prakṛiti, Nature, 366, 367.
- Pramā, the fanciful name of a metre, 151.
- Pramlochanti the name of an Apsaras, 161.
- Prāṇa, Breath, the Genius of Breath, 63, 77, 196, 312.
- Prāṇabhrītas, Breath-supporting bricks, 145, 149, 151.
- Prajāva, the exclamation Om, 209.
- Prāṇayana, 145.
- Prāṇitā ceremonially brought forward, applied to sacrificial water, 16.
- Prastara, a tied up grass-bunch put on Barhis, 11, 12, 202, 361.
- Prātaranuvaka, morning prayer, 200.
- Pratimā, fanciful, name of a metre, 151.
- Pratipad, 158.
- Pratiprasthāna Graha, 195.
- Pratiprasthātar, an assistant priest, 43, 44, 64, 71, 184, 211.
- Praūga Uktha, 159.
- Pravahlika, enigmatical verse, 212, 213.
- Pravargya, a ceremony introductory to the Soma sacrifice, 7, 8, 190, 196, 346, 349, 359, 362; —man, 361,
- Pravrit, 159.
- Prayāja, fore-offering, 208, 226, 290.
- Prāyāṇiya, an introductory libation, 207, 208.
- Prayer, for divine guidance to righteousness, 36; for children, 114, 213; for wealth, 114; to Indra for victory in battle, 182, 183; of a king for blessings on his kingdom, 246; for freedom from sin, 223; good sons obtained by, 71, 72, 213.
- Press-boards, 45.
- Pressing-skin, 5, 7.
- Press-stones, 5, 7, 56, 57, 60.
- Priest-hood, 6-7, 64, 97, 154-155, 198, 199, 356, 362; represented by Brihaspati, 86.
- Priests, designations of eight, 270; and nobles, 316.
- Prishha, an arrangement of Sāmans, 88, 89, 148, 157.
- Priṣṭhya—shaḍāha, a period of six sacrificial days, 77-78.
- Prishṇi, speckled Cow, Cloud, mother of the Maruts, 63, 269, 321-322; sons of the Maruts, 269; calves of, masses of mist, 63.
- Prithvi. Broad One, Earth, 13, 31, 138, 196, 198, 274.
- Pulha, a Rishi, 181, Pulastya, a Rishi, 181.
- Pūnjikasthalā, allegorical name of an Apsaras, 160.

- Puñjishibas, fishers, or fowlers, 171.
- Pure, the Soma, 57.
- Purisha, 25, 42, 148.
- Purishya epithet of Agni, 25, 105, 107, 109, 112, 117, 126.
- Purohita, family or tribal priest, 24, 98, 118, 124, 276; foremost agent, 313.
- Pûru, Pûrus, one of the five Aryan tribes, 124.
- Purûravas, 39.
- Purîsha, Embodied Man, Cosmic Man, 196, 204, 255, 257, 303, 309—314.
- Purusha Hymn, 309—311, 314; the Spirit that dwells in the Sun and in the body, 368.
- Purushamedha, Human Sacrifice, xx, 303, 309, 314.
- Pûvachitti, an Ap-saras, 161.
- Pûshan, a solar deity, 4, 7, 8, 81, 97, 185, 198, 221, 233, 256, 267, 269, 270, 299—300, 301, 324, 336, 337, 347, 354, 356, 359—360; guards, roads and travellers, 34, 245.
- Pûshya, mid-December to mid-January, 66.
- Pûtabhrit, a Soma trough, 66, 195—196, 210.
- Pûtikâs, plants used as substitutes for Soma, 350.
- Quails, 262.
- Quarters of the sky, 89, 120, 148, 150, 246, 262, 267, 293, 312, 31^c, 343, 359.
- Queen, Chief, 250, 276; her part in the Horse-Sacrifice, 252; Âditi, 148; the Eastern Quarter, 150, 159.
- Question-Solver, 305, Quiver, 299.
- Races, Both, Gods and, men, 71; five, 276.
- Racing, 131.
- Ragozin, Madame Zen-aide, 303, 326, 345.
- Rains, Rain-time, 6, 18, 26, 97, 146, 151, 235, 269.
- Raivata, a Sâman, 98, 147, 160, 235, 253, 301—302.
- Râjanya 86, 98, 246, 303. See Kshatriya.
- Râjasûya, Inauguration of a King, 84, 91, 94.
- Râkshasas, a class of fiends, 16, 44, 45—46, 97, 137, 160, 163, 238, 335.
- Ram, Sacred to Sarasvati, 220, 235, 236—237, 238—239, 241.
- Ramâyana, 252, 266—267, 272—273, 344.
- Rast, the distant River, 268.
- Râshtrabhritis, certain oblations, 198.
- Rasmi Graha, 195.
- Rat, Rudra's victim, 28; sacrificed to Ground, 262.
- Rathagritsa, fanciful name of a Spring month, 160.
- Rathantara, an important Sâman, 97, 105, 119—120, 145, 158, 159, 197, 234, 301—302.
- Rathaprota, fanciful name of a Rain month, 161.
- Rathasavana, fanciful name of a summer month, 160.
- Rathavimcchaniya, Oblation, 100.
- Rathechitra, fanciful name of a Summer month, 160.
- Rauhiña, oblation of a special rice cake, 353, 361.
- Razor, 29, 30, 157.
- Real, the Brahma, 368
- Reed-mat, of the Soma cart-shed, 46.
- Regional bricks, 150.
- Regions of the sky, 159, 160, 195, 233, 236, 353; consorts of Gods, 253; five, 6—7, 55, 83, 90, 97—98, 101, 185, 246; seven, 198; ten, 157; Warders of the, 245. See Quarters of the sky.
- Render, of foes, Indra, 81.
- Resolution, to sacrifice, 31.

- Retaḥsich, bricks, 139.
 Revalis, certain R. V. verses, 235, 253.
 Reward of pious actions, 166.
 Rhinoceros, 264.
 Ribhukshan, a title of Indra, 269-270.
 Ribhus, three deified artificers, Seasonal Gods, 154, 235, 269-270, 306.
 Rice, 4-7, 16-17; -cake, 4, 14, 16, 28, 91, 219.
 Richas, strophes from the Rigveda XVIII, 311, 332.
 Rigveda, XVII, 2, 3, 5, 9, 11, 14, 15, 17, 20-22, 24, 28, 32, 33, 39, 46-48, 54, 57, 61-65, 67-69, 76-81, 87-92, 97-106, 108-117, 119-122, 124-130, 134-138, 140-143, 145, 161-167, 169, 172, 174, 175, 177-180, 182-190, 196, 200, 202-204, 206, 207, 209, 212-217, 221, 223-228, 230-233, 244, 247, 249-251, 253, 256, 268-270, 272, 274-278, 281-284, 287, 294-298, 300, 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 315-331, 333-344, 346-349, 352-354, 357, 358, 362, 366, 368. See also Index I.
- Rik, Rich, verse of Praise, 30, 32, 105, 146, 346.
 Riksama a certain kind of Sāman, 146.
 Rikshikās, a class of evil Spirits, 304.
 Ḫishis, ancient, 311; Seven, 154, 155, 181; — creative, 328; presits, 165; Vital Airs. 159, 201.
 Kita, Right, Law, Sacrifice. See Law, Order.
 Ritavyā bricks, 140, 149, 151, 154, 166.
 Ritu Season, deified, 277, 360.
 Ritu Graha, 66.
 Ritus, Seasons, 278.
 Rivers, Lord of, Ocean, 263; Seven. See Seven Rivers.
 Robbers, 118, 307.
 Roer Dr., 369.
 Rope with fangs-Serpent, 53.
 Rope-maker, 304.
 Roth, Prof. Von, 184, 320, 340.
 Royalty, 149.
 Rudra, the Tempest-God, 28, 99, 168, 266, 336, 356, 360; in gentle mood, 28, 101, 168, 174, 175; husband-finder, 28; Lord of Cattle, 34, 70, 92, 99, 101, 106, 170, 238; his epithets and attributes, 168-176; rat or vole sacred to him, 28.
- Rudrā, female Rudra, the Some cow, 34.
 Rudras, Son of Rudra, the Maruts, 113; Bright Ones, the Asvins, 231; the hundred forms and powers of Rudra, 168, 170, 175, 176, 238; a class of 11 or 33 deities, 12, 14, 15, 91, 114, 125, 148, 149, 159, 234, 247, 250, 266, 285, 288, 294, 325, 338.
 Rusama (s), 329.
 Sacred Books of the East, 5, 7, 8, 14, 15, 32, 36, 59, 62, 81, 84, 94, 96, 101, 105, 109, 130, 135, 137, 143, 168, 200, 204, 223, 279, 301, 346, 362.
 Sacred Grass, 11, 102, 165, 178, 179, 286, 287, 297. See Barhis.
 Sacrifice embodied, 33, 74, 75, 199; the underlying principle of, 27; soaring to heaven, 199; regarded as a ship 232; Four-monthly, 26; New and Full Moon, 1, 16; Lord of the, the Sacrificer, 2, 4.
 Sacrificer, 3; called Indra, 36; becomes Agni, 14, 17, 48, 202; identified with Agni, Rudra, Brihaspati, Yama, 70.

- Sacrificer's wife, associated with him in religious observances, 3, 10, 26, 46, 53, 54, 72; represents Aditi, 10, 16; her prayer for a son, 19; anoints the axle-pins of the Soma cart, 43.
- Sacrificial Session, 78, 80.
- Sadas, a shed for the officiating priests, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 69, 82, 97, 288.
- Sādāsaspati, Lord of the Sadas or Assembly Agni, 316.
- Sadhyas, a class of ancient Gods, 262, 294, 306, 311, 312, 313, 360.
- Sahajanyā, an Apsaras.
- Sahas, strength, the name of a month, 66, 154, 247.
- Sahasya, Strong, the name of a month, 66, 154, 247.
- Sākameha offerings, 27.
- Sakra, the Mighty Indra, 227, 228.
- Sakti, Primeval Power, 371.
- Sākvara, a Sāman, 98, 147, 160, 301, 302.
- Sākvaris, heptasyllabic metres, 235, 253.
- Sālādvārya, Sacrificial Hall Door fire, 80.
- Sālmali, the Silk Cotton tree, 251.
- Sāman, chanted hymn, psalm, 30, 32, 88, 89, 222, 311, 332, 346.
- Sāmaveda, xix 64, 202, 253, 284.
- Sambara, the name of a fiend, 327.
- Sambhava, 366.
- Sambhūti, Brahmā, 366, 367.
- Sambhu, 371.
- Sāmi tree, 1, 2, 188.
- Samidh, brand or kindling-Stick, 12.
- Samidheni, kindling-verse, 209.
- Samishtayajus, final text and oblation, 73, 76, 201, 210.
- Sāmitra, slaughtering place, 53.
- Sāṅkhya, 363.
- Sāmpad, 158.
- Samrāj, the name of a brick, 159; universal ruler, 159, 359.
- Sāṃsa, Praise or Prayer Personified, 325.
- Sāṃsarpa, a name of the intercalary month, 247.
- Sāṃśrip, Creeping Oblation, 102.
- Sāṃsthā, Consumption, 210.
- Sāṃvatsara, a year of the five-year cycle, 284, 306.
- Sāmya the name of an oblation, 210.
- Sāndha, the name of an Asura, 62.
- Sāṅkara, Sri, 364, 365, 369, 370, 371, 372.
- Sāṅkarananda, 371.
- Sannyāsa, Renunciation, 363.
- Saptadaśa, a hymn, 146, 152, 159, 235, 301, 302.
- Sarabha, a mythical animal, 144.
- Sarmā, 326.
- Saranyu, daughter of Tvashtar, 283.
- Sāras, Indian Crane, 262.
- Sarasvata Graha, 195.
- Sarasvatī, the river, 94, 228, 333, 335, 358; the Indus, 333; the Goddess, 15, 16, 31, 77, 102, 103, 141, 198, 205-208, 210, 211, 218-221, 225, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 234-241, 245, 258, 265, 266, 268, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297, 301, 354; her fountains, Mind and Speech, 141; name of the sacrificial cow, 79, 354; Consort of Asvins, 220.
- Saravyā, the Arrow-Goddess, 264.
- Sarva, a name of Rudra, 360.
- Sarvamedha, Universal Sacrifice, 314, 332.
- Sarvas, Rudras, 175.
- Sāryātā, Sārvātā, Sāryāti, names of kings, 67.
- Sashpa, husked rice, 205.
- Sastra, recitation, praise-hymn, 209.
- Sāstras, 363.
- Sata, a sacrificial basket, 210.
- Satākratu, Lord of Hundred Powers, Indra, 271, 331. See Hundred Powers.
- Satānika, an ancient king, 339.

- Satapatha-Brâhmaṇa**, xx, xxi, 14, 15, 33, 34, 62, 86, 187, 228, 339, 349.
- Satarudriya**, a litany to the hundred forms of Rudra, 168, 176, 177.
- Satobrihati**, a Vedic metre, 149, 150, 163.
- Sattra**, a sacrificial session, 78, 80.
- Sattrothâna**, rising from a sacrificial session, 80.
- Satyarâjan**, ritual name of an attendant at sacrifice, 221.
- Sautrâmajî**, 102, 205, 207, 210, 212, 213, 221, 232, 274, 284; its connexion with Soma sacrifice, 207—211.
- Savîrsa**, a hymn, 152.
- Savitar**, the Sun-God as the great vivifier and stimulator, 1, 2, 4, 7, 12, 21, 24, 31, 35, 36, 42, 43, 51, 72, 74, 86, 102, 104, 119, 185, 198, 212, 218, 219, 221, 222, 230, 234, 237, 238, 239, 241, 243, 244, 251, 252, 280, 301, 303, 319, 323, 324, 327, 329, 335, 342, 349, 351, 354, 355; protector, 14; purifier, 115; punisher of the wicked, 8; giver of immortality to Gods, 325; Courser, 90, 105; *Gandharva*, 105.
- Sávitra Graha**, 72, 195, 319.
- Sâvitrî**, the most holy text, the Gâyatrî par excellence, 24, 244.
- Savitri**, 159.
- Scabbard-maker**, 306.
- Scherman**, Dr. J. 312.
- Science, Knowledge of the Gods**, 367.
- Sea, the Sun**, 186.
- Season**, deified, 277, 360;—groups, 247; Lords, 155.
- Seasons**, 155, 177, 276, 284; five, 119; six, 18, 90; personified, 128, 149, 198, 247, 279.
- Self**, the Supreme, 72, 338, 364, 367; individual, 316, 364, 365.
- Self-existent**, the Sun, 17;—Ruler, Yama, 215.
- Senajit**, a Winter month, 161.
- Serpent(s)**, 53, 75, 87, 97, 161, 266; powerful super-human beings, 137, 269, 304.
- Session, Sacrificial**. See *Sattra*.
- Seven, Waters**, 340; Hotars, 256; metres, 190, 191; Sun-beams, 190, 191; chief priests, 56; communities, 274; domestic animals, 90; Rishis, 105, 188, 339, 340; organs of perception, 274, 340; vital airs, 340; tongues of Agni, 188; rivers, 335, 358; priests of Agni, 188; man-
- sions of Agni, 188; logs of fuel, 188.
- Seventeen**, Prajâpati's, number, 86; chariots, 86; drums, 86.
- Seventeenfold hymn**, 301, 302. See *Saptadasa*.
- Shattrimâ**, a hymn, 152.
- Shaving**, a sacrificial ceremony, 29, 30.
- Sheep**, 220, 235, 236.
- Ship-sacrifice**, 223.
- Ship-streams** of water, 99.
- Shoâlañ**, sixteen hymned libation 77; a title of Indra, 77, 276; of Prajâpati, 314.
- Sickle**, 129.
- Siddhis**, Supernatural powers, 366.
- Sieve**, 212.
- Silver**, 41, 253, 254; castle of, 41; plate, 351; disc, as a charm against death, 221.
- Sin**, expiation of, 26, 75; confession of, 26; washed away by baptism, 30; prayer for removal of, 48, 69, 75, 128, 223, 272, 338; against Gods, 75; against Fathers, 73; against one's self, 73; against men, 26, 73, 75, 223; against wild animals, 26, 223; bonds of, 121, 128; punishment of, 75.
- Sindhu**, Indus or river, 82, 324, 336.

- Sinivāli, a Lunar Goddess, 113, 333.
 Sipivishtā, a name of Vishnu, 81, 245; of Rudra, 172.
 Sitaram Sīstri, 369.
 Sitikantha, White-throated, or Black-throated, Rudra, 172.
 Sīva, a later form of Rudra, 25.
 Sivasaukalpa Upa-nishad, 332.
 Sky, 254, 347, 359.
 Slaughterer, See Immolator.
 Sleepless Gods, In-breath, and Out-breath, 340.
 Sling for carrying Ukhya Agni, 119, 121, 128.
 Snake. See Serpent.
 Snipe, 217.
 Snowy Mountains, 144.
 So-and-So, 60, 92, 94, 95, 99, 274.
 Sobha, the City of the Gandharvas, 172.
 Sobhya, a title of Rudra, 172.
 Soma, the God, 88, 210, 239, 246, 266, 268, 289, 294-295, 301, 334, 336, 347; Lord of the Forest, 100; of plants, 132; of trees, 155; King of Brāhmans, 93.
 Soma, the plant, grows on mountains, 37; used to curdle milk, 2-3; fit parts picked out, 35; purchase of, 34-36, 207-208; watering, 40, 205; pressing 40-45, 56; taken from the cart, 56; measured out, 58; God, connected with the Fathers, 18, 28; sage, 22, 214; identified with the Sun; Lord of the World, 37-38; Lord of Consecration, 40; immortal, 58; Brihaspati's son, 72; the Soma-purchasing cow, 34, 35, 81; Soma, identified with various Gods and sacred objects, 80-82; Soma sacrifice, in general, 30-103.
 Somavats, a class of Fathers, 213, 261.
 Soul, the Universal, 309, 363; the individual, 309, 363. See Self.
 Sound-holes for the press-stones, 44, 45.
 Southern Fire, 21, 243, See Dakshini-gni.
 Sovran Lords, Mitra and Varuṇa, 98.
 Spade, 44, 51, 105-108, 110, 349; called woman, 106, 349.
 Speckled Cow, the Earth, 14, 15; cloud, 63; mares of the Maruts, 14, 15.
 Speech, 256, 346; personified, 15, 16. See Vāk.
 Speaca, Goddess of, Sarasvati 256, 346; Lord of Brihaspati or Prajāpati, 31, 92; Prajāpati, 84, 105, 303; Prāṇa, the Genius of Breath, 60; Indra, 79.
 Sphya, a sword like sacrificial instrument, 9, 41, 101.
 Spirit, Lord of, said to be the Moon or Paramesvara, 16.
 Spoons, sacrificial, 12. See Ladles.
 Spotted Bull, the Sun, 21.
 Spring, 18, 26, 97, 140, 145, 160, 234.
 Sprinkling with holy water, 5, 11, 42, 53, 54, 85, 98.
 Sprinkling-water, 11, 45.
 Spritas, Deliverers, certain bricks, 153-154.
 Sraddhā, Faith, Sūrya's daughter, 206.
 Saravaṇa, mid-July to mid-August, 66.
 Sri, Beauty, 313.
 Srishtis, certain bricks, 154, 155.
 Sruk, an offering spoon, 9, 15, 188, 189.
 Sruva, a dipping-spoon, 9, 15, 188, Stake, sacrificial 227, See Yupa.
 Stallion, the, Dyaus or Heaven, 256; the Pravargya Cauldron, 357.
 Stars, 254, 267, 359.
 Stnali, a cooking pot 2, 71.
 Stoma. See Praise-song. Stomābhāga bricks, 159.

- Stomas, enumerated, 196; fanciful meanings of names of, 152; bricks representing, 152.
- Strainer (s. 2, 4, 96, 102; the wind, 4, 10, 31; the lord of the, the consecrated householder, 31. Strength, 197; son of Agni, 117, 122, 134, 162—164, 283. Strength quickening oblation, 198.
- Strophe, xx, 209.
- Subhadra, a woman's name, 252.
- Success, Libation, 197.
- Suchi, mid-June to mid-July, 66, 149, 247.
- Sûdra, 2, 155, 200, 223, 43, 274, 304, 308, 311.
- Suhasta, one of the guards of the celestial Soma, 36.
- Sukla (White) Yajurveda, xx.
- Sukra, Bright, the Sun, 63; mid-May to mid-June, 63, 66, 149, 247.
- Sukra Graha, 146, 195.
- Sumangala, the ritual name of a sacrificial attendant, 221.
- Summer, 18, 97, 146, 149, 160, 234.
- Sun, the *passim*; eye of Agni, 37; of Varuna and Mitra 38; of the Universe 348; self-existent, 17; the True, 351; Son of Dyaus, 38; All-embracer, 146; represented by a coloured stone, 185; Spirit in the, 368; sprung from Purusha, 312; See Sûrya, Savitar.
- Suna Sira, two deities or deified objects connected with agriculture, 129, 130, 261.
- Sûnritâ, Pleasantness, 330.
- Supreme Lord, 16, 81, 180, 181, 363.
- Supreme Self, 72, 274, 314, 363.
- Suri, wine, spirituous liquor, 85, 102, 205, 208, 211, 212, 218, 224, 229, 230, 236, 237, 241, 277, 305; preparer of, 305.
- Surabhi, the Cow of Plenty, 344.
- Sûrya, the Sun-God, 4, 17, 21, 37, 38, 71, 98, 101, 140, 141, 166, 191, 146, 198, 200, 254, 256, 275, 314, 322, 323, 346, 351, 353, 358, 359, expeller of evil spirits, 12; frees, from sin, 223; eye of Mitra, Varuna, and Agni, 69; pupils of Agni's eye, 37; House-Priest of the Gods, 323; the Wise one, 37; sacrificed, 252; his daughter, 206, 338.
- Sûryâ, Sun light, 338.
- Sushepa, a Winter month, 161.
- Sutrâman, Good Deliverer, Indra, 102, 205.
- Sutrâtmân, Soul-Thread, Hiraygarbha, 367, 368.
- Sutudri, the Sutlej river, 335.
- Svadhâ, food offered to the Manes; also the accompanying sacrificial exclamation, 12, 13, 18, 83, 211, 213, 216.
- Svagâ, Good Speed, a sacrificial benediction, 195, 196, 242.
- Svâhâ, a sacrificial exclamation, 13, 15, 16, 227, 234, 237, 242, 355.
- Svahakîti Goddesses. Introductory Oblations deified, 290.
- Svâna, the name of one of the guards of the celestial Soma, 36.
- Svâra, a certain Sâman, 146.
- Svaraj, the name of a brick, 160.
- Svarga, heaven, 159, 305, 345, 364.
- Svayamâtrîma, porous brick, 138, 167.
- Svishâkṛit, Fair-Offering Maker, a title of Agni, 239, 241, 288.
- Swan, 217, 263; the Sun, 217.
- Syâmâka, millet, 205.
- Syllables, of sacred metres, 256.
- Tadeva, a title of Book XXXII, regarded as an Upnishad.

- Taittiriya-Samhitâ, xix, 30, 32, 168, 223, 301, 302.
 Tântînapât, Son of Him-self, Agni, 40, 226, 233, 235, 236, 280, 285, 289, 296.
 Tântînapatra, 40.
 Tapa, Pain, the fanciful name of a month, 166.
 Tapas, the same, 66, 247.
 Tapasya, Painful, the same, 66, 166, 247.
 Târkshya, a personification of the morning Sun, 253, 269; the fanciful name of an Autumn month, 161.
 Tegas, a word of unknown meaning, 265.
 Tempest, 265, 266.
 Termite (s), 117, 349, 350.
 That, the Supreme Self, 314.
 Thieves, 118 ; Lord, of, Rudra, 170.
 Third height of heaven 165, 316.
 Thirty, indefinite for many, 21 ; steps, divisions of day and night, 330, 331.
 Thirty-three, Gods, 222, 225.
 Thirty-three-part Stoma, 235, 501, 502.
 Thousand-eyed, Agni with 1000 chips of gold, 187.
 Thread, sacrifice, 226.
 Threads, formulas so called, 83.
 Three, the, Mitra, Varuna, Aryamân, 24 ; Goddesses, Idâ, Sarasvati, Bhârati, 229, 237, 240, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 291; bonds; 295, great lustres, 77, 314; sacrificial elements, 237;—eyed, Siva, 28; three steps or conditions, 315.
 Thunder, 265.
 Thunderbolt, 8, 29, 30, 102, 103, 300; a chariot, 85.
 Tokman, green barley, 205.
 Tortoise, 263; buried in the altar, 136, 140, 141; incarnation of Vishnu, 140, 141, 245; supports the world, 40, 141; represents the Sun or Prajâpati, 140.
 Tortoises, oblations to, 266.
 Trades and occupation, 304—308.
 Trayastriñgsa, a hymn, 147, 152, 153, 154, 160.
 Tryovînya, a hymn, 152, 153.
 Treasure-guard, the 74.
 Trees, 155, 347.
 Tretâ, a die, 307.
 Tribes, Celestial, 287.
 Triñava, a hymn, 147, 152, 153, 154, 160, 301, 302.
 Triocular, a name of Siva, 28.
 Triple bond, 190; Praise Song, 97.
 Trishüp, one of the Chief Vedic metres, 9, 17, 35, 39, 79, 80, 97, 105, 114, 145, 233, 234, 250, 253, 289, 290, 291, 301, 302.
 Trishüp bricks, 162.
 Trita, or Trîta, an ancient Vedic deity, perhaps Agni as Lightning which is his third form, 8, 294, 333.
 Trivîrit, triple, 159.
 Stoma, 91, 97, 119, 120, 145, 153, 159, 234, 301, 302.
 True, the, the Sun, 351; Brahma, 367, 638.
 Truth, the, Agni, 112, 121; reality, godhead, 3;— and falsehood, 218.
 Tryambaka, a name of Rudra, 28, 261.
 Tutha, the Brahman Priest, 47, 69.
 Tvashîr, the divine artificer, shaper of the forms of living beings, 17, 72, 73, 85, 86, 102, 144, 210, 227, 229, 234, 237, 245, 266, 270, 272, 277, 278, 281, 283, 286, 290, 294, 297, 313, 353; creator and lord of cattle, 52, 144.
 Twain, the Righteous, Mitra and Varuna, 62.
 Two Goddesses, Heaven and Earth or Day and Night, 247, 287.
 Udgâtâr, Chanter of Sâma hymns, xix, 72, 255.
 Udumbara tree, 32; —wood, 45, 46,

- 86, 89, 95, 98,
100, 117, 119, 138,
141, 188.
Ujjitis, Victory Formulas, 90.
Ukha, Fire-pan, 107,
113, 128, 212, 213.
Ukhyā, of the Fire-pan, Agni, 119—
125, 127, 148, 186.
Uktha, hymn of praise, 64, 159,
209, 210.
Ukthya Graha, 64.
Unbṝu, the, Viśvakarman, the Creator, 181; the Sun, 340.
Universal Gods, 64, 67, 233, 234. See Visve Devas.
Universal Sacrifice, 316, 317. See Sarvamedha.
Unnetars, a class of priests, 51.
Untruth, unreality, humanity, 3.
Upabhrit, one of three offering spoons, 12, 14, 15.
Upaṇiṣu Graha, 60, 92, 145, 195; press-stone, 58; Savana, 60.
Upanishad, xxi, 168, 314, 332, 363.
Uparava, sound-hole, 44.
Upasads, 41, 208.
Upayāma, a sacrificial formula, 265.
Upayamani, a large wooden spoon, 356.
Ūrj, Energy, the name of a month, 66.
Ūrja, an Autumn, month, 151, 247.
Ūrdhvabhas, probably Vāyu, 54.
Urvāśi, a celebrated Apsaras, 39, 161.
Ushas, 330, 331. See Dawn.
Ushnih, a Vedic metre, 150, 163, 289, 291, 301, 302.
Ushuihā-Ushnih, 233, 253.
Uttaravedi, the High Altar, representing the universe and identified with Agni, Prajāpati, 104.
Vāchaspati, Lord of Speech, 60; Indra, 79; Prāna, the Genius of Life, 60.
Vaikankāē wood, 102, 107, 188.
Vairaja, a Sāman, 97, 146, 160, 235, 301—302.
Vairūpa, ditto, *ibid.*
Vaiśikha, mid-April to mid-May, 66, 140.
Vaiśvadeva Graha, Libation to the All-Gods, 195;—Nivid, 318;—Uktha, 160.
Vaiśvadevi bricks, 149, 150.
Vaisvānara, common to all men, a title of Agni, 33, 65, 123, 130, 140, 141, 142, 149, 192, 203 224, 242, 267, 275, 302, 318, 326, 328, 330;—rice cake, 189; Graha, 195.
Vaiśya, a man of the people, the third class, 98, 153—154, 200, 205, 274, 304 311.
Vaiśyā, a woman of the third class, 243;
Vāja, Strength, 265; the name of one of the Rishus, 355.
Vajapeya, Draught of Strength, a Soma sacrifice, 84, 88-89 274.
Vajrasavaya oblations, 89, 197.
Vajasaneya, or Vājasaneyi, a recension of the Yajurveda, Sāmihila, xx, xxi.
Vajins, Racers of the Gods, 259, 264, 267.
Vājra, Indra's weapon, thunder-bolt, 29.
Vāk, Speech, the Word, personified, 15, 16 32, 33, 34, 53, 62, 90, 143, 153, 154, 165, 198, 212, 228, 241, 274, 316, 330, 359.
Vala, the rain withholding cloud, personified, a demon of drought, 230.
Valaga, a magic charm, 44.
Valakhilyās, bricks representing the vital breathings, 152.
Vālmiki, the poet of Rāmāyaṇa, 266, 267.
Vāmdeva, a Vedic Rishi, 119.
Vamadevya, a Sāman, 119.
Vanaspati, Forest, lord, the sacrificial stake, 49, 50, 227, 234, 237, 238, 239, 241, 281, 286, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294.
Vanivāhanam, driving hither and thither of Agni, 123.

- Vapārapani, a stick on which omentum is wrapped for roasting, 54.
- Varsha, rain = year, 269.
- Varuna, the Encompasser, originally the starry heaven, the chief of the Adityas, 11, 12, 14, 15, 37, 56, 159, 183, 200, 218, 219, 230, 232, 239, 241, 243, 266, 268, 269, 270, 274, 281, 288, 290, 295, 301, 316, 319, 322, 325, 326, 328, 338, 340, 346, 359; moral governor of the world, 92, 121, 221, 232; represented by Soma, 37; represents royalty, 221; made a path for the Sun, 75; God of night, 323; dwells in the waters of the Air, 96; Lord of physicians, 237, 238; physician, 290; his noose for sinners, 49, 75, 121; his three bonds, 204, 295; the Water Child, 96.
- Varuna and Mitra — skv and earth, 293.
- Varitris, Protecting Goddesses, 115.
- Vasā, melted fat, gravy, 55.
- Vasi a sacrificial cow, 76.
- Vasatīvarī, waters used in Soma-pressing, 56, 57.
- Vashat, a sacrificial
- exclamation 65, 110, 111, 208, 222, 240.
- Vasishthas, a famous Rishi, 145, 146, 339.
- Vasishthas, descendants of V. 228.
- Vasishtha, hanū, a compound of unknown meaning, 360.
- Vasordhārā, Stream of Riches, a sort of Consecration service for Agni, 193.
- Vasu, Good Lord, Agni, 100, 121, 247, 281, 284.
- Vasu, sacrifice, 2.
- Vasus, a class of deities, 12, 14, 15, 16, 34, 91, 113, 114, 125, 148, 149, 201, 226, 234, 247, 250, 285, 294, 297, 338, 355.
- Vasvi, female Vasu, the Soma cow, 34.
- Vat, a sacrificial exclamation, 15, 16, 354, 355.
- Vat, a reservoir, 78.
- Vata, Wind, 74, 90, 355.
- Vatsa, a Vedic Rishi, 68, 135.
- Vâtsapra, a religious rite, 122.
- Vatsaprî, a Vedic Rishi, 122.
- Vatsara, a year of the five year cycle, 284, 306.
- Vayasyâ, bricks, 140, 150.
- Vâvu, the Wind—God, 2, 6, 31, 40, 54, 84, 110, 111, 127, 150, 205, 224, 244, 245, 274, 281, 282, 312, 314, 318, 319, 324, 326, 327, 329, 333, 342, 351, 359; the Good, 351; fees from sin, 223; Tvashtar's son-in-law, 283; his team of horses, 61; the first draught of the libation, his, 61; sacrificed, 252.
- Vâyu vessels, 195-196, 211, 219.
- Veda, a bunch of grass used in sacrifice, 16; a finder, 16.
- Vedadipa, the title of a Commentary, xx.
- Vedas, four, xix, 190; three, 190, 202, 255.
- Vedi, altar, 89, 47.
- Veuā, the morning Sun, 63, 136, 320, 322, 324-325, 328; Agni, 191.
- Verities, the, 279.
- Vet, a sacrificial exclamation, 178.
- Vibhu, Vibhvan, one of the Ribhus, 355.
- Victim, binding and slaughtering of the, 56, 265; horses, ox, goat, ram, mock-man, 143, 144.
- Victims, heads of the, 136, 142; list of the lower animal at the Asvamedha, 258-264.
- Vidhviti, Separation, two blades of grass

- laid cross-wise on
 the altar, 267.
Vidyā, 367, 369,
 371. See Science.
Vikarṇī, the name of
 a brick, 167.
Vilva tree, 49, 50.
Vimṛidh, Averter of
 Scorn, or Foe dis-
 peller a title of
 Indra, 79.
Vimṣa a certain
 hymn, 160.
Vināśa, Hiranya-
 garbha, 366.
Vipāś, a river of the
 Panjab, the Beās,
 335.
Viper, 53, 75.
Vipūd-homa, Drop-
 oblation, 65.
Virśj, offspring and
 progenitor of Puru-
 sha, 31c.
Viraj, a Vedic metre,
 91, 234, 290, 291,
 292; the name of
 certain altar bricks,
 157, 159.
Virtue, the world of,
 165.
Vishṇu, a Solar Deity,
 33, 141, 214, 215,
 345, 266, 378;
 sacrifice, 3, 4, 10,
 11, 13, 33, 49, 64;
 guardian of oblations,
 23, 44, 45, 74;
 strode through earth,
 air, sky, 17, 43, 50,
 51, 99, 120, 255,
 302, 338, 346;
 separated heaven
 and earth, 43; in-
 carnations of, 302,
 350; deeds of, 44;
 his blessing on
 heaven and earth,
 43; the Sacrifier,
 32; Sipivishta, 81;
 Narandisha, 81.
Vishṇu—strides, 17,
 99, 120.
Vishtārapaṅkti, the
 name of metre,
 157.
Vishūchikā, cholera,
 207.
Viṣṭa, perhaps hea-
 ven, 100, 161.
Viṣvāchi, an Apsaras,
 161.
Viṣvadhāyas, All-
 supporting, the
 name of sacrificial-
 cow, 2.
Viṣvajyotiś, All-light
 brick, 139, 151,
 166.
Viṣvakarman, Omni-
 fic, sacrificial name
 of a cow, 2;
 Indra, 79; Agni,
 188; Vāyu, 160;
 Prajāpati, 138, 148,
 150, 179, 180, 181,
 182, 202, 313;
 Speech, the Word,
 147; Creator of all
 things, 42, 81.
Viṣvāmitra, a cele-
 brated Rishi, 146,
 339.
Viṣvasāman, 128,
 294.
Viṣvāvasu, the chief
 Gandharva, 11.
Viṣvāvū, All life-
 supporting, sacri-
 ficial name of a
 Cow, 2.
Viṣve Devāḥ, Viṣve-
 devas or All-Gods,
 a class of deities,
 16, 67, 72, 130,
 149, 160, 210, 323,
 324, generated the
 Sun, 225.
 Vital Airs, or Breath-
 ings, 7, 105, 149,
 151, 154, 155, 159,
 179, 201, 255;
 deified, 179, 265,
 266, 359.
Vital Vigour bricks,
 149, 150.
Vivasvān, the Sun,
 247, 283.
Vivriti, 159.
Viyāśa, 361.
Vow, of fasting or
 abstinence, 1, 3,
 32, 118.
Vow-food, 32;
 milk, 118.
Vrata, Vow, 1, 3.
Vratapati, Lord or
 Guardian of Vows,
 Agni, 3, 17.
Vrātva, the chief of a
 band of nomad Non-
 conformists, 304.
Vṛitra, the chief
 demon of drought,
 13, 30, 58, 203,
 225, 321, 325, 333;
 the typical enemy,
 95, 97.
Vṛitra-slayer, Indra,
 77, 96, 183, 230,
 231, 238, 275,
 323, 331; Soma,
 289; Trita, 333.
Vulture, 264.
Vyanisa, 321.
Vyaśnuvin, said to
 be a Genius of
 Food, 247, 248.
Wallis, Prof H. 179,
 180, 380, 310, 310,
 312, 340.
War, implements of,
 298—301.
War-Chariot, 199,
 299.
Warmth, 200.
Washer, woman, 305.

- Water, collected from various places, 94, 95, 246;—plants on the altar, 241, 288, 292.
- Waters, the, 85, 140, 149, 199, 223, 246, 265, 266, 267, 274, 347 348, 357, 359; maternal, 96; child of, Agni as Lightning, 75, 124; Varuna, 96; Joy of Soma, 243; sacrificial, 4, 9, 16, 19, 30, 31, 53, 54, 57, 58, 110, 113, 205, 315; wash away sin, 30, 54.
- Watery bricks. See Apasyâs.
- Weber, Prof. A., xx-xxii, 84, 94, 107, 140, 141, 143, 168, 170, 228, 252, 268, 279, 306, 307, 312, 315, 363.
- Whey, 209.
- Which? See Ka.
- Whip of the Asvins, 62.
- Whirlpool, 265, 266.
- White ants, 117, 262.
- White horse representing the Sun, 135.
- Wild ass, 262.
- Wild bull, 144.
- Wilson, Prof. H. H., 180, 181, 184, 190, 215, 276, 277, 299, 303, 309, 310, 311, 323.
- Wind, 8, 16, 31, 84, 110, 111, 199, 254; Wind-God, 146. See vâta, vâyu.
- Wind—Libations, 199.
- Wine, Surâ, 206.
- Winnowing—basket, 3, 6.
- Winter, 98, 147, 154, 161, 235.
- Winters, a hundred, 17, 22, 279.
- Wishing—Cow, 130.
- Wolf, 87, 207, 220, 237, 263; hair mixed with Surâ, 206, 207, 237.
- Wood, Lord of the, 300. See Forest-Lord, Vanaspati.
- Wood-pecker, 263.
- Word, the creative, 257.
- Words, play upon, 3, 5, 16, 45, 46, 52, 61, 319.
- Works, religious, 363. See Karma.
- World, welding of the, 180.
- Yajâmahas, certain recitations, 209.
- Yajamâna, Sacrificer, householder, 2.
- Yajña, sacrifice, 32.
- Yajñakratus, sacrificial rites, 196.
- Yajñayajñiya, a Sâman, 119, 120.
- Yajñikadeva, a commentator, xxi.
- Yajurveda, Black, xix, xx, 223, 307.
- Yajurveda, White, xix, xx, 202, 284.
- Yajur verses, 332.
- Yagus, sacrificial formula, xx, 30, 125, 311, 346, 355.
- Yâjyâ, Inviting Prayer, 209.
- Yama, God of the Departed, 42, 91, 125, 128, 172, 214, 215, 258, 260, 280, 294, 306, 343, 344, 351, 362; connected with the horse, 70, 294; controller, 294, 368.
- Yami, Sister of Yama, 128.
- Yâska, 238, 262.
- Yatudhânas, sorcerers, goblins, 160, 304, 335.
- Yâtudhânis, sorceresses, 168.
- Yavas, the first halves of the fortnights of the waxing Moon, 154, 155.
- Yayu, a title of the sacrificial horse, 245.
- Year, the, 276; Geneus of, 88, 130, 155, 284, 365, 366.
- Years, personified, 279; creative Powers, 365.
- Ymir, 312.
- Yoking of Agni, 200
- Youthfullest of Gods, Agni as continually reproduced, 20, 123, 125, 145, 188, 204.
- Yûpa, Sacrificial stake, preparation and erection of, 49-52; chip of, removes sin, 73.
- Zachariae, Mr. J. XX.
- Zenith, Lofty Points, one of the regions of the sky, 98, 150.
- Zeus = Dyaus, Heaven, 38.
- Zeus pater, 13.

Printed by Rameshwar Pathak at the Tara Printing Works, Benares.

DATE OF ISSUE

This book must be returned
within 3, 7, 14 days of its issue. A
fine of ONE ANNA per day will
be charged if the book is overdue.



